

UNIVERSITY MICROFILMS
SERIALS ACQUISITION
300 N ZEEB RD
ANN ARBOR MI 48106
3 9015 00230 268 8
University of Michigan - BUHR



820.6
r123p
no.40

SCALACRONICA:

BY SIR THOMAS GRAY OF HETON, KNIGHT.

A CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND

FROM A.D. MLXVI TO A.D. MCCCLXII.

NOW FIRST PRINTED FROM THE UNIQUE MANUSCRIPT.

WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND NOTES.

Francis

*Lib
manuscript
book
1843*

Paley

EDINBURGH:

PRINTED FOR THE MAITLAND CLUB.

MDCCCXXXVI.

820.6
M23 P
no.40



EDINBURGH PRINTING COMPANY.

107-

AT A MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF THE MAITLAND CLUB,
HELD JUNE 4, 1834,

RESOLVED, That the Chronicle, of which a unique manuscript is preserved in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, known as the SCALACRONICA, be printed for the use of the Members; and that JOSEPH STEVENSON, Esquire, be entrusted with obtaining a correct transcript of the Chronicle, superintend as Editor the printing of it, and supply Preface, Notes, and Indices, in terms of his offer, engrossed in the Minutes of the Club.

JOHN SMITH, Ygst., *Secretary.*

387516

THE MAITLAND CLUB.

DECEMBER M.DCCC.XXXV.

THE EARL OF GLASGOW,
PRESIDENT.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF SUSSEX.

ROBERT ADAM, ESQ.

JOHN BAIN, ESQ.

ROBERT BELL, ESQ.

5 SIR DAVID HUNTER BLAIR, BART.

BERIAH BOTFIELD, ESQ.

SIR THOMAS MACDOUGALL BRISBANE, K.C.B.

WALTER BUCHANAN, ESQ.

THE MARQUIS OF BUTE.

10 ALEXANDER CAMPBELL, ESQ.

ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL, ESQ.

LORD JOHN CAMPBELL.

JOHN DONALD CARRICK, ESQ.

LORD COCKBURN.

15 JAMES DENNISTOUN, ESQ.

JAMES DOBIE, ESQ.
RICHARD DUNCAN, ESQ. [TREASURER.]
WILLIAM JAMES DUNCAN, ESQ.
JAMES DUNLOP, ESQ.
20 JOHN DUNLOP, ESQ.
JAMES EWING, ESQ.
KIRKMAN FINLAY, ESQ.
THE REV. WILLIAM FLEMING, D.D.
WILLIAM MALCOLM FLEMING, ESQ.
25 JOHN FULLERTON, ESQ.
JOHN BLACK GRACIE, ESQ.
RIGHT HONOURABLE THOMAS GRENVILLE.
JAMES HILL, ESQ.
LAURENCE HILL, ESQ.
30 GEORGE HOUSTON, ESQ.
JAMES IVORY, ESQ.
JOHN KERR, ESQ.
ROBERT ALEXANDER KIDSTON, ESQ.
GEORGE RITCHIE KINLOCH, ESQ.
35 JOHN GIBSON LOCKHART, ESQ.
ALEXANDER MACDONALD, ESQ.
WILLIAM MACDOWALL, ESQ. [VICE PRESIDENT.]
THE VERY REV. PRINCIPAL MACFARLAN, D.D.
ANDREW MACGEORGE, ESQ.
40 ALEXANDER MACGRIGOR, ESQ.
DONALD MACINTYRE, ESQ.
JOHN WHITEFOORD MACKENZIE, ESQ.
GEORGE MACINTOSH, ESQ.
ALEXANDER MACNEILL, ESQ.
45 JAMES MAIDMENT, ESQ.
THOMAS MAITLAND, ESQ.
WILLIAM MEIKLEHAM, ESQ.
WILLIAM HENRY MILLER, ESQ.
WILLIAM MURE, ESQ.

- 50 ALEXANDER OSWALD, ESQ.
JOHN MACMICKEN PAGAN, ESQ.
WILLIAM PATRICK, ESQ.
EDWARD PIPER, ESQ.
ROBERT PITCAIRN, ESQ.
- 55 JAMES CORBET PORTERFIELD, ESQ.
HAMILTON PYPHER, ESQ.
PHILIP ANSTRUTHER RAMSAY, ESQ.
JOHN RICHARDSON, ESQ.
WILLIAM ROBERTSON, ESQ.
- 60 ANDREW RUTHERFURD, ESQ.
JAMES SMITH, ESQ.
JOHN SMITH, ESQ.
JOHN SMITH, YGST. ESQ. [SECRETARY.]
WILLIAM SMITH, ESQ.
- 65 MOSES STEVEN, ESQ.
DUNCAN STEWART, ESQ.
SIR MICHAEL SHAW STEWART, BART.
SYLVESTER DOUGLAS STIRLING, ESQ.
JOHN STRANG, ESQ.
- 70 THOMAS THOMSON, ESQ.
WILLIAM B. D. D. TURNBULL, ESQ.
PATRICK FRASER TYTLER, ESQ.
ADAM URQUHART, ESQ.
SIR PATRICK WALKER, KNT.
- 75 WILSON DOBIE WILSON, ESQ.

INTRODUCTION.

THOSE who have attempted to investigate the early history of Scotland, at almost any period from the time of Malcolm the Third to the Union, must soon have experienced the melancholy truth, that the documents upon which such investigations ought to be founded are neither numerous nor satisfactory. The Chronicles of Melrose and Holyrood, the works of Fordun, Wyntown, Barbour, and Bower, are indeed the only credible histories which can be named as the productions of Scottishmen; and there is no reason to believe that any unknown writings of a similar nature lie hid in the recesses of manuscript libraries. The English-Chronicles, upon the whole, present a body of matter from which we can collect more important materials for the general history of Scotland, and are entitled to much credit, if used with moderate caution in those parts where their testimony is likely to be prejudiced. The Saxon Chronicle, Simeon of Durham, the work ascribed to Benedictus Abbas, Newbury, Hoveden, Matthew Paris, Hemingford, Trivet, Trokelow, Blaneford, and Walsingham, present information which would in vain be sought in Scottish writers. Nor are the English libraries ex-

(A)

hausted, since they yet contain the productions of authors who had favourable opportunities of knowing the transactions in which the two countries were engaged, and whose evidence, even though sometimes tinged with prejudice and party-spirit, is worthy of being submitted to the press, and of taking a place and filling a chasm in the materials for Scottish history.

Among these hitherto unpublished chronicles are two, which, in point of extent, value, and novelty, demand especial notice. The first of these, the Chronicle of Lanercost, is the production of a series of individuals, who, occupying a locality which, from its neighbourhood to Scotland, enabled them to acquire copious and correct information relative to the events of that kingdom, were in the habit of chronicling these events as they occurred. The work thus produced depicts graphically and correctly our history from the accession of king John to the battle of Durham. The narrators, in their detail, intermix observations, which, being either of a personal nature or the representatives of temporary feelings, stamp an individuality and characteristic peculiarity upon the whole. The unique copy which has reached us is deposited in the Cottonian Collection; and it is singular that no one of the Editors of the early English historians which appeared in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, should have given to the world a chronicle so curious, so superior to many which they have printed, so worthy of preservation as existing in only one manuscript, and so easy of access.

The other chronicle to which the enquirer into Scottish history would wish to refer is the Scalacronica, a work hitherto known only, and imperfectly, through the abstract given by Leland. It is also singular, that, possessing so much to recommend it, and known, valued, and quoted as it has been even through that imperfect medium, this chronicle should have escaped publica-

tion until the present period.* This is partly to be attributed to the peculiar laws to which the Corpus Christi library at Cambridge, where the unique manuscript is deposited, is subjected by the will of the venerable Archbishop Parker, to whom the history as well as the church of England is under such incalculable obligations. When the Editor visited Cambridge in the spring of 1834, for the purpose of examining certain manuscripts tending to illustrate the object which he then had in view, he experienced numerous proofs of the willingness to promote and assist a spirit of enquiry, for which that University is so justly distinguished; and he had no difficulty in obtaining not only access to the manuscript, but also permission to transcribe as much as was considered necessary for his purpose. The extracts then made were enough to confirm his previous impressions of the value of the whole work; and the patronage of the Maitland Club has now rendered accessible to English and Scottish historians, and has rescued from the danger of being lost, all that is valuable in the *SCALACRONICA*.^b

In the reign of Edward the Third lived a Northumbrian warrior, whose military talents were chiefly employed against his neighbours the Scotch. It was his fate to be captured by them, and to be conveyed a prisoner to Edinburgh. To relieve the tedium which confinement naturally produced in an active mind,

* So far as the Editor is aware, no attempt had been made by any one to bring this work before the public, until the time when Lord Hailes, to whom the early history of Scotland is so infinitely indebted, seems to have entertained such a project. The correspondence upon the subject may be seen in the Proofs, No. xxviii.

^b Such is the name which the author himself bestows upon his work, a name apparently originating in the mystic ladder up which he was conducted by his supernatural guide, but wherein we cannot fail to observe an allusion to the cognizance of the Grey family—the scaling ladder. It may also be added, that the idea of the machinery of the prologue is probably borrowed from the *Historia Aurea*, one of the chapters of which contains a copious history of “Sibilla.”

he had recourse to the exercise of accomplishments, which, being of a literary nature, were not commonly possessed by the soldiers of that age. In the year 1355 he commenced the compilation of the Scalacronica, which appears to be intended for a general history, extending from the Creation to his own times. In the formation of this work he availed himself not only of certain written authorities which he specifies, but also introduces, into his narrative an account of the exploits in which his father, another "preux chevalier," was concerned, and of those in which he himself had borne a part. These, together with the general information which he has recorded concerning the civil and military transactions of the reigns of Edward the Second and Third, obtained, no doubt, either by his own personal observation, or from the testimony of eye-witnesses, render this history exceedingly valuable, stamp upon it an individuality of character, and draw a wide line of distinction between it, the production of an observant and educated secular, and the other historical memorials of the same age, written by men who, in the language of that period, were styled "Religious." From these facts a general idea of the peculiar character of the Scalacronica, and of its author, Thomas Gray, may be obtained.

It is important that we should endeavour to ascertain the materials from which this chronicle is composed, for, unless this end be attained, it is impossible to form a critical estimate of its value as historical authority. Upon this point the author's prologue has furnished us with much information; and we shall proceed to trace his work through the different writers to whom he there alludes, until we arrive at that period when the Scalacronica becomes the production of an independent and original historian.

The first book, devoted to the history of the Britons, is re-

ferred by Gray to that popular work of the middle ages, the Brute;^a the second is stated to be drawn from Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum*, a production too well known to require more than a reference. This much, however, we must not fail to remark, that the author has introduced a few additional circumstances derived from other authorities, but not sufficiently numerous or important to warrant further extracts than those given at pp. 237-241 of the present volume, and which have been appended rather to gratify curiosity than to add to history. The first extract, besides a sensible critique upon the prophecies ascribed to Merlin, demands our notice as containing an allusion to those of Banister^b and Thomas of Ercildoun. The second, giving an account of Arthur's expedition into Scotland, contains a few additional facts which the Editor does not remem-

^a Walter, archdeacon of Oxford (not of Exeter, as in the Prologue, p. 2), was not, as stated by Gray, the translator of this tissue of absurdities, miscalled history; he only communicated the original British manuscript in which they were contained to Geoffrey of Monmouth, who gave them their Latin garb. No copy of this original is believed to have survived except that in the library of Jesus College, Oxford.

By "ditz de Keile," a name which has been considered inexplicable, we are probably to understand the work of Walter Calenius, the individual archdeacon of Oxford before referred to. See Tanner's *Bibl.* p. 147; Oudin. *Commentar. de Script. Eccl.* vol. ii. p. 1414; Bale, c. ii. n. lxx; Vossius de *Hist. Latin.* p. 401.

Gildas, an author concerning whose age, authority, and writings, so many and such contradictory opinions have been expressed, is mentioned in the same passage of the prologue in an indefinite manner; but since this portion of the *Scalacronica* forms no part of the present volume, any extended notice of the sources whence it is compiled is unnecessary.

^b When the craggis of Tarbat is tumbled in the sey,
At the next sommer after sorrow for ever;
Beide's bookes have I seene, and *Banister's* also,
Mervelous Merling, and all accordes in one.

Collection of Ancient Scottish Prophecies, p. 6, Bannatyne Edition.

As Bertlingtone's bookes, and *Banister* vs tells,
Merling and many more, that with meruels melles;
And also Thomas Rymour in his tales tells.

Id. p. 8.

ber having seen in any other version of the story. The legend concerning Conwak, or Kenneth the Third, king of Scotland, is found in Malmesbury;^a and the reader of Scottish history will immediately call to mind the parallel fact recorded of Malcolm Canmore.^b The concluding extract is of greater value. The story of Siward may be seen in Brompton's^c Chronicle, and in an anonymous historical manuscript in the Cottonian Library,^d where it is introduced apparently from a legend or history of which Leland has given an abstract in his Collectanea. The narrative of the manner in which the family of the Comyns gained a footing in Scotland, although probably fabulous, is, as far as the Editor is able to judge, original; and it is worth preserving as a specimen of the traditions which were current in Scotland about the middle of the fourteenth century. From the union of the kingdoms in the person of Egbert to the Norman conquest, a period of two centuries and a half, the Polychronicon of Ralph Higden, a monk of Chester, which, according to Gray, is compiled from William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, Roger Hoveden, and Marianus Scotus,^e is quoted as the sole authority.

The reign of William the Conqueror is to be referred almost entirely to the Polychronicon; the order of the narrative is, in-

Beid hath breved in his booke, and *Banister* also,
Mervelous Merling, and all accordes in one,
Thomas the trew, that neuer spake false.

Id. p. 17.

Who the individual here mentioned was, we have now no means of ascertaining. Tanner injudiciously supposes that he might be the same who was prebendary of Eston, 41 Edw. III.; he cites a manuscript of these prophecies as belonging to Henry Worsley. Brian Twyne alludes to another copy as in the possession of H. Mason.—*Tanner, Bibl.* p. 72.

^a Fol. 32, b. ^b See the present vol. p. 220. ^c Col. 946. ^d Cleop. A i. fol. 88, b.
^e See Proofs, No. xxv.

deed, almost always transposed, and in a few instances a slight deviation of expression may be traced, but the information conveyed is the same in both works. The only exceptions to which it may be necessary to allude are the passing and unimportant notice of the "Book of Antioch,"^a and the list of those who are said to have accompanied William into England, a production, in the Editor's opinion, of doubtful antiquity, and of no authority. Of this document, usually known by the name of the Battle Abbey-roll, there are several copies, all more or less incorrect, since they contain the names of families who are of English origin, and of a date posterior to the Norman invasion; and of all these editions, if such a term be applicable, that in the present volume is most open to scepticism on these points. The same remarks are almost equally applicable to the reign of William Rufus, through the whole of which we trace the Polychronicon in almost every sentence. Upon one occasion,^b where Gray quotes "lez cronicles de Escoce" as his authority for a story relative to Malcolm the Third, we are, at first, led to anticipate something new; but the same fact, in a slightly abridged form, is introduced by Higden,^c who has it, probably, from Ailred. In the account which he gives us of the death of Malcolm, we trace a deviation from the authority to which he has hitherto adhered so closely, the Polychronicon giving him no warrant for ascribing Malcolm's death to the hand of Morel of Bambergh, a version of the story which points to Gaimar, or some other follower of the Saxon chronicle, as its prototype. Again, the Scalacronica tells us that Queen Margaret of Scotland, when upon her death-bed in Edinburgh Castle, desired to be

^a P. 9. ^b P. 20.

^c Col. 2365. Throughout these observations reference is made to the Polychronicon as inserted in the Historical Collection of Knyghton, printed in the Decem Scriptores.

interred at Dunfermline, and that the attendants, under cover of a dense mist, conveyed the body, through the hostile army, to its final destination. This fact is not in the printed copy of Higden; but although it is noticed by Fordun, who introduces it from the legend which he ascribes to Turgot, we cannot state the direct source from which Gray derived his information, since he may have had access to a copy of the Polychronicon similar to that in the Harleian Collection,^a into which this fact, and many others relative to Margaret and her daughter Matilda, the queen of Henry the First, are introduced. The imperfect manner in which Gray, or the copy of Higden's work which he employed, mentions the irruption made by the king of Norway, has been elsewhere noticed: the printed edition in the *Decem Scriptores*^b gives a correct version.

Under the reign of Henry the First, our author cites certain chronicles, in which a prophecy, said to have been uttered by Edward the Confessor, is explained as alluding to the marriage of Matilda of Scotland with the son of the Conqueror; an event by which the Saxon and Norman lines were united. This story is mentioned, in very concise terms however, in the Polychronicon;^c Gray probably had his information from Ailred^d or Bromton.^e Be this as it may, there are indications that he now made occasional use of better authorities than Higden; since, in giving an account of those who perished with Prince William in his passage from Normandy, he mentions several names which seem to be derived from Simeon of Durham, through his copyist Hoveden. The reference to Giraldus Cambrensis^f is taken from Higden.

^a MS. Harl. 3884, l. viii. c. xiii.

^d Col. 400.

^b Col. 2370.

^e Col. 955.

^c Coll. 2381, 2338.

^f P. 29.

The reign of Henry the Second proceeds much on the same plan as those to which allusion has been already made. It is taken for the most part from the Polychronicon, interspersed with a few passages introduced from other sources. Among these we may instance the list of names of those Englishmen who are said to have accompanied William king of Scotland when he returned from his captivity,* and to whom he allotted lands in his realm. The reference to "lez cronicles," for the narrative of the death of Henry the Second, appears to be uncalled for, since a passage containing the same facts may be seen in Higden.

In entering upon the reign of Richard the First, we find that the Polychronicon is supplanted by either Benedictus Abbas, or Hoveden. It is rather difficult to determine to which of these writers we must give the preference, the latter having transcribed the former almost verbatim; but the probability seems in favour of Hoveden, since his authority is followed after that period when Benedictus closes his work. From this source we have the account of Richard's voyage to the Holy Land (which is evidently framed from the journal of one who attended the lion-hearted monarch), of his exploits there, of his captivity and his release, of his wars with the French king, and of his death. Most of the minor details, it must be owned, are to be discovered in Hoveden or in Higden, but they are of such a nature as to warrant the belief that they are the additions of the compiler of the Scalacronica, who could, without much bad faith or violation of probability, introduce such passages as Richard's prayer before his death, and the few other unimportant additions to which allusion is made.

* P. 41.

The reign of king John brings us a step further on our way to that period at which our chronicle becomes a work of historical authority, and as we approach it we have more frequent indications of its vicinity. Of these one instance may suffice.—Roger Wendover, a contemporary writer, whose authority ranks the highest in every thing connected with the affairs of England during the end of the reign of John and the commencement of that of his successor, tells us that prince Louis, son of Philip Augustus, after being invited by the English barons to assume the government of our kingdom, landed in Thanet, 21st May 1216, and finding no opposition, speedily reduced that part of the country, and having captured the castle of Rochester, arrived in London amidst the acclamations of the inhabitants.^a The Scalacronica gives a more minute account of his proceedings. It agrees with Wendover in stating that he arrived in England on the 21st May, that Rochester Castle surrendered on the 30th, and conveys the additional information, that he arrived in London on the 2d of June. It further tells us, that upon the 7th he made himself master of the castle of Rygate, on the 8th he took that of Guilford, and on the 10th that of Farnham; that on the 13th he captured the city of Winchester, and on the 15th seized the bishop of Winchester's manor of Wallop; that on the 9th of July he gained the castle of Odyham, and on the 18th went to Dover for the purpose of besieging the castle, but that he spent fifteen days there without effecting any thing of consequence.^b Here, then, is minute and valuable information which does not exist in any other historian, and, as he agrees with Wendover, the best authority, in those portions which they have in common, Gray is entitled

^a M. Paris, p. 195.

^b P. 95.

to equal credit in regard to those facts which rest upon his own unsupported testimony. A few observations upon the remainder of this reign will suffice. We may first remark the notice taken of the various reports circulated concerning the share which John is said to have had in the death of his nephew, Arthur of Brittany; no other writer, with whom the Editor is acquainted, has preserved the tradition that the ill-fated prince was drowned by a preconcerted plan.^a The *Historia Aurea* is cited to prove that John dispatched an embassy to the emperor of Morocco for the purpose of offering him the crown of England, a story which may be seen in Matthew Paris, from which source John of Tynmouth probably derived his information. Gray presents us with a minute narrative of the conversation which passed betwixt John and the papal legates, Pandulf and Durand; the same may be found in the *Annals of Burton, Waverley, and Lanercost*. The *Scalacronica* varies from the *Polychronicon* in the account which it gives of this king's death. The latter authority states that he died at Newark upon the 14th of October; the former says, that, when upon his way towards Lincoln, he remained two days at the abbey of Swineshead, where he was attacked by a sudden disease; that he proceeded to Newark, and having spent three or four days in that place, died there upon the 19th of October. The Patent and Close Rolls of this reign, which have recently been published by Thomas D. Hardy, Esquire, under the auspices of the Record Commission, enable us to test the relative accuracy of these conflicting statements. By the evidence of these unerring guides we know that he reached Swineshead upon Wednesday the 12th of October, where he remained during the ensuing day; that Friday and Saturday were spent at Sleaford; and that on Sunday, Monday, and Tuesday,

^a P. 83.

he was at Newark-upon-Trent, at which place he expired upon Wednesday, the 19th of October, 1216.

The long reign of Henry the Third is dismissed in a summary manner, ten pages embracing the events of half a century. Throughout this period the Polychronicon is still followed, but is augmented, in some instances, by contributions from other quarters. With the accession of Edward the First, we enter upon a new and more important division of the Chronicle. From this point it is to be considered an original production, and possessing, in general, a high authority; but it is impossible in this place to specify all the instances in which its accuracy might be demonstrated by a comparison with contemporary documents, or the novelty of its details exhibited by a collation with other historians.

Having arrived at this period, it becomes necessary to inform ourselves, as far as such information can be obtained, of the leading facts in the biography of the two Grays, father and son; for the faith which we may be inclined to put in what we may designate the original part of the Scalacronica must, to a certain extent, be influenced by the opportunities which they enjoyed of acquiring correct information.

The family of Grey, or Gray, was settled in Northumberland at a very remote period, but from which of the Southern or Scottish possessors of the same surname it is derived we have no means of ascertaining. The earliest notice which the Editor has been able to detect of the family as connected with Northumberland, occurs on the Pipe Roll for that county, 10 Hen. III., in which the Sheriff debits himself with six shillings, as the amercement of Robert Gray of Shotton.

Dugdale* states that in 20 Hen. III. Richard Grey of Codnove, in Derbyshire, was constituted sheriff of Northumber-

* Baronage, vol. i. p. 709.

land; but as this family appears to have had no connexion with the northern counties, it may be doubted whether the individual mentioned was connected with the Grays of Heton.

In 30 Hen. III. (1246), a fine was levied before the justices itinerant at Newcastle, concerning four bovates of land, and three tofts, in Killingworth, now in the parish of Longbenton, in which Robert Grey and Agnes his wife are parties concerned.* There are no grounds for supposing that the family which had

* See Proofs and Illustrations, No. i. In the Pipe Rolls for Northumberland, a William de Gray occurs in 1257, and John de Gray and Stephen de Gray in 1272.

A John Gray was mayor of Berwick; he was probably the individual mentioned in the Chronicle of Lanercost. Unfortunately the charter of Walter de Soltre, burgess of Berwick, to which he is a witness during his mayoralty, is without date, but it is certainly anterior to 1270. It occurs in the Chartulary of the Hospital of Soltre, now in the Advocates' Library.

Robert de Bernham, rector of the church of Tynningham, gave to the nuns of Coldstream an annual rent of one mark arising from certain land in Berwick, bounded on one side by the land of John Gray. The date of this instrument is also uncertain. Chart. Coldstreme, MS. Harl. 6670, n. 52.

In 7 Edw. I., Hugh and Thomas Grey, and others, acknowledged themselves guilty of the death of Robert de Coupland, whom they had slain the year before at Berwick; *Fœd.* vol. i. p. 566. In 21 Edw. I., Robert le Grey and Margaret his wife held the third part of the manor of Ellingham; *Placit. de Quo warranto*, p. 588, 597. It was found at the same time that William le Grey held five acres of land, with their appurtenances, in Bamburgh; *id.* p. 592.

Sir Robert de Grey, knight, was in the retinue of Ralph de Monthermer, earl of Gloucester and Hertford, from 1st August to 10th September, 5 Edw. II.; and from 11th September to 17th July next following was in the garrison of Berwick in the king's service. Raine, in his pedigree of the family, conjectures, with every appearance of probability, that this individual was a son of Thomas Grey of Heton. The names of his retainers, such as Hagarston, Goswick, Cheswick, Charlton, and Bowsden, all taken from places in the county of Northumberland, tend to confirm the supposition; see Proofs, No. iv.

In a fine levied at York, 16 Edw. II., are mentioned Thomas, son of John Gray, and John Gray of Denum, who are connected with East Harle and West Wallington, both in Northumberland; Proofs, No. x.

The family of Gray continued to reside in Berwick; for it appears that in 9 Edw. III. the custody of the lands and tenements in the town and county of Berwick, lately held of the king *in capite* by Andrew de Gray deceased, was committed to Thomas de Gray the elder, to hold during the minority of the heir of the said Andrew; Proofs, No. xvi. *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 268.

the honor of producing the author of the present chronicle is of southern origin; on the contrary, the Editor is inclined to believe that it is to be sought in a Scottish original. Sir John Gray, knight and burgess of Berwick, after having founded a house of Friars Minors in that town, died apparently towards the middle of the reign of Henry the Third.^a He left a younger son, Thomas, surnamed Hugtoun in the Chronicle of Lanercost, whom the Editor believes to be the same as Thomas Gray de Heton, the undoubted ancestor of the author of the Scalacronica. By what means he became possessed of property at Heton in Northumberland we have no distinct proof, but that a Thomas Gray did hold property there is demonstrated by the Hundred Rolls, compiled 3 Edw. I.^b The descent of the illustrious family of Grey of Howick from that point to the present generation is now easily traced, even at this remote period, by the frequent mention made of its members in our annals and

The property of John de Grey in Berwick was forfeited for rebellion in or before 1341; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 615.

Sir Robert Gray was settled at Lowlin in 1326; Raine's North Durham, p. 82; and in 1369 a John Grey of Lowlin was appointed collector of the customs in Berwick; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 930, 940.

In 1368 John de Grey, junior, who resided in Berwick, had licence to take from Robert de Hodspath premises in that town, including twelve acres in "la Snook."

^a The exact period of his decease cannot be ascertained; the Chronicle of Lanercost says that it took place many years ("annos plurimos") before the commencement of the wars between England and Scotland under Edward the First. If by this superlative adjective we understand fifty years, a calculation which cannot be considered too liberal, Sir John Gray must have died about 1246. Concerning him and his son Thomas, see Proofs, No. ii.

^b Et dictus Robertus de Hamptone, vicecomes tempore regis nunc, cepit de Roberto de Heton, capto per appellationem Johannis Malfrune, j marcam, ut potuit replegiari. Et de Thoma Gray de Heton, quem Johannes de Schafthou, ballivus dicti vicecomitis, cepit antiquo odio, vij. 3, ne imprisonaretur, tempore regis nunc. Rot. Hundredorum, vol. ii. p. 23; 3 Edw. I.

The family of Heaton or Eaton, distinct from that of Gray, continued at the spot from which they derived their surname as late as the end of the 14th century, probably much later.

records; but we shall confine ourselves to a few observations upon the more leading occurrences in the biography of the author of this chronicle, and of his father, whose exploits are herein commemorated.

In 25 Edw. I., Thomas de Grey, the elder, probably the eldest son of the last named Thomas, being about to accompany John de Warenne, earl of Surrey, into Scotland, had letters of protection,^a which were renewed in the 30th year of the same reign, when, together with Nicholas de Killum, he was employed in Scotland in that king's service, acting in conjunction with Patrick de Dunbar, earl of March.^b

In the month of May, 1297, William Wallace, having been elected by the commonalty of Scotland to lead their army against the English, commenced his exploits by killing at Lanark the sheriff of Clydesdale, William de Heselrig, who had been appointed to that office by Edward. It was Gray's fortune, who was in Heselrig's company, to be present at the night attack which Wallace made upon the sheriff. He was there severely wounded, stripped, and left for dead; but life having been preserved by the heat of the burning houses, he was found early in the ensuing morning by William de Lundy, under whose care he recovered.^c

Shortly after the battle of Roslin, in 1302, in which the English sustained a signal defeat, and Ralph the Cofferer^d was slain, Gray went into Scotland with king Edward, who, being

^a Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 47.

^b Id. p. 52. It is not improbable that if the printed edition of the *Rotuli Scotiæ* had been complete, further traces of the military services of Gray might have been discovered on its pages. To remedy this defect in one of the most valuable publications connected with Scottish history is well worthy the attention of the Maitland Club.

^c Scalacronica, p. 123.

^d Concerning the errors into which historians, English and Scottish, have fallen as to the

freed from the expense of foreign wars, had determined to reduce that kingdom to subjection. The royal household rested at Dryburgh. Hugh de Audley, with sixty men-at-arms, proceeded to Melrose, where they expected to find more ready accommodation; but this arrangement having been observed by John Comyn, then governor of Scotland, he made a night attack upon Audley, in which the English, overpowered by superiority of numbers, were taken prisoners. Gray defended a house without the gate, in which he had taken refuge, until it began to burn; he then surrendered.^a His imprisonment was not of long duration, probably in consequence of the speedy payment of the ransom which was demanded, since in 1304 we find him in the retinue of Henry de Beaumont at the siege of Stirling Castle, where he was struck in the face by a heavy cross-bow bolt, discharged from one of the numerous engines employed on that occasion, while in the act of rescuing Beaumont, who was about to be captured by the garrison.^b To all appearance he was dead, and preparations were made for his funeral; but signs of animation

proper name of this Ralph, see Hailes, vol. i. p. 273, note; Tytler, vol. i. p. 437, note; to which it may be added that Wyntown, vol. ii. p. 116, calls him

" Confrere
The kyng of Inglandis tresorerer."

It does not appear to have been observed by any of the enquirers into our history, that this Ralph the Cofferer is the same Ralph de Manton, clerk of the Royal Wardrobe, who by a writ printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. i. p. 948 (dated 20th Jan. 1303, about a month before the battle of Roslin), is directed to proceed into Scotland as paymaster to the English troops. The *Inquisitio post mortem*, 31 Edw. I. No. 140, would determine the point, but the Editor has not hitherto had an opportunity of inspecting it.

^a Scalacronica, p. 126.

^b Every historian who mentions the siege of Stirling expatiates upon the warlike engines employed by the assailants and the defenders. Fordun, vol. ii. p. 224, tells us that the lead was stripped from the roof of the church of St Andrews, that it might be thrown by the English machines against the castle. He fails to state that Edward made a compensation for this injury; and in justice to a sovereign, whose conduct towards Scotland cannot always find such a satisfactory apology, the Editor inserts the copy of a writ from

being visible when he was about to be committed to the grave, he escaped this premature fate, and recovered.^a

Upon the accession of Edward the Second his military services were speedily required, for within a few months after that period a writ was addressed to him ordering his attendance with horse and arms, and his whole retinue, to suppress the hostile incursions of the Scotch, who were then ravaging the English borders;^b and in the ensuing year, being still employed in the same service, he had letters of protection granted to him.^c

Returning from the Coronation to the castle of Coupre in Fife, of which he was then governor, he had timely intimation of an ambuscade prepared for him by Walter de Bickerton, a Scottish knight; but disdainng to avoid the danger, although much inferior in numbers to his opponents, he attacked his adversaries with such courage that they were routed, and com-

the Liberate Roll, ordering the payment of a considerable sum to the prior of St Andrews for the loss thus sustained.

Rot. Liber. 33 Edw. I., m. 6.

¶ J. Breghineñ epo } R' ditto clico suo Johi de Sandale castl' suo Scotie salutem.
 ⁊ priore S'ti And' } Libate de exitibz h're n're p'dte J. Breghineñ epo ⁊ priori S'ti
 And' quat'viginti ⁊ sexdecim lib' ⁊ quindecim solid'. videlt p'fato epo decem ⁊ septem
 lib' decem ⁊ octo solid' ⁊ quatuor den'. ⁊ p'dto priori sexaginta ⁊ decem ⁊ octo lib' sex-
 decim solid' ⁊ octo den' in quibz eisdem ep' ⁊ priori tenem' p' plumbo q'd dext'hi fecim⁹
 tam de eccl'is q' de aliis domibz ip'oꝝ ep'i ⁊ prioris apud Breg'hyn ⁊ S'tm Andrea. Et nos
 voꝝ inde in exitibz p'dtis ad sec'm n'rm Angl' debitam allocac'õem h're faciem⁹. T. R.
 apud Wesm̄ xxxj. die Marcii. P' b're de p'vato sigillo.

^a Scalacronica, p. 127.

^b Fœd. vol. ii. p. 9. Some idea of the rank which Gray occupied may be formed from the list of those who were addressed in the same terms. They were, Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex, Aymer de Valence, Henry de Percy, John de Hastings, Stephen de Segrave, Robert de Clifford, Henry de Beaumont, Hugh le Despenser, John Botetourte, Adam de Welle, John Fitz Marmaduke, John de St John, William de Latimer, Gilbert Pecche, and Richard Lovel. With the exception of Fitz Marmaduke, Pecche, and Lovel, all these were barons, either by tenure or summons.

^c Rot. Scot, vol. i. p. 58.

(c)

pelled to take refuge in a peat-bog, leaving nine score horses a prey to the English. Upon another occasion, probably about the same period, he bravely opposed one hundred men-at-arms who attacked the town of Couppe, and regained the castle, cutting his way through the midst of the enemy.^a

In 4 Edw. II. he was in the retinue of Lord John de Segrave, warden of the town of Berwick-upon-Tweed, and the king was then indebted to him in the sum of L.179, 11s. 4d., being the arrear of his wages, and the repayment of horses for men-at-arms which had been lost in the king's service.^b This sum was not paid until 26 January, 13 Edw. II.; and as Gray was able to support his military attendants during the interval, we may thence conclude that his income was considerable. In the same year he presented a bay horse to the king.^c

Upon the seizure of the lands belonging to the Knights Templars, the manor of Thornton, and certain other lands in Northumberland, were committed to his custody, which in 6 Edw. II. were granted to John de Kyngeston,^d and a writ was at the same time addressed to Gray to deliver them up by indenture.^e Some of these possessions appear still to have remained in his care, for in the following year we find a mandate enjoining him to resign to Albert de Nigro Castro and Leonard de Tiberis, or their attornies, certain lands and tenements in Northumberland formerly belonging to the Templars.

In the year 1314, being at the disastrous battle of Bannock-

^a Scalacronica, pp. 138, 139.

^b Proofs, No. iii.

^c "Uni garcioni ducenti ad regem unum jumentum badium, ex parte domini Thomæ de Gray." MS. Cott. Nero, C. viii. fol. 84, b.

^d Rex commisit Johanni de Kyngeston custodiam manerii de Thornton, et omnium aliarum terrarum que fuerunt quondam Templariorum, in comitatu Northumbriæ, et quæ Thomas de Grey nuper tenuit, etc., habendam quamdiu regi placuerit, etc. Abbrev. Rot. Original, i. 197.

^e Fœd. vol. ii. p. 209.

burn, apparently in the retinue of Henry de Beaumont, he remonstrated with that baron when instructions were issued to give the Scottish troops further advantages than seemed prudent. "If you are afraid," said Beaumont, "you may retreat." "Sir," said Gray, "I will not retreat this day," and striking his horse with his spurs, he and Sir William Dayncourt charged the approaching body of the Scotch. Dayncourt was slain; Gray, after having his horse killed under him, was made prisoner.^a

In 9 Edw. II., a writ was addressed by the king to John de Sandale, the chancellor, ordering him to prepare letters of protection, "in especial and due form," for Thomas de Grey, his family, and his effects, to continue in force for one year;^b and in 11 of the same reign, in consequence of good service rendered, and as an aid in the support of himself, his wife, and children, he had a grant from the king, during pleasure, of an annual rent of L.20, which Eustace de Burneby and Matilda his wife paid into the Exchequer, arising from a messuage and certain lands and rents in Watford and Synelesworth, in the county of Northampton.^c

Continuing thus to merit the approbation of his sovereign, the said Thomas Gray presented a petition to the king and council assembled in parliament at York, three weeks after Michaelmas, 12 Edw. II.^d praying that as a recompence for long and faithful service performed against the Scotch, he might have a grant amounting to forty marks per annum, arising from lands and tenements in Howick, recently in the possession of John Maitland, and others which Christiana his mother held in dower in Chivington. The petition states that those in

^a Scalacronica, p. 141; Trivet. Contin. p. 15.

^b Proofs, No. v.

^c Proofs, No. vi.

^d Rot. Claus. 12 Edw. II. m. 28, d.

Howick had escheated to the crown in consequence of the adherence of the said John to the interest of the Scotch, then the king's enemies and rebels; and that after the death of the said Christiana those lands which she held would revert to the crown in consequence of the rebellion of her son.^a It appears from the extent made by virtue of the king's writ addressed to the escheator, that the said John Maitland, before his adherence to the Scotch, held one hundred and eight acres of arable land, and eight acres of meadow, in Howick, which were valued at the yearly sum of L.7, 10s. 8d. in all their issues. The jurors moreover return that Christiana, the mother of the said John de Maitland, held in the same place six husband-lands, in name of dower, which in time of peace are equivalent to L.6 per annum; that these lands and tenements are held of the lordship of Alnwick, by the service of the fourth part of one knight's fee; and that she holds nothing in Chivington in name of dower, but is possessed of the half of the said town from lord Robert de Lumley, by the annual service of half a marc for wardage at the Castle of Alnwick.^b In consequence of this return, the king issued his letters patent, dated at York, 17th May 1319, in which he recites that in the parliament lately held in that city, by the assent of the prelates, earls, barons, and other nobles there assembled, he had given to Thomas de Grey and to his heirs for ever, in consequence of the good, loyal, and long-continued service of the grantee against the Scotch, one hundred and eight acres of arable land, and eight acres of meadow, with their appurtenances, in Howick, near Alnwick, late in the possession of John Maitland, and that after the decease of Christiana Maitland, six husband-lands which

^a Proofs, No. vii.

^b Proofs, No. viii.

she held in the same place should remain to the said Thomas and his heirs.^a At this time the priory of Holy Island was indebted to him in the sum of L.4.^b

In 16 Edw. II., he was one of the manucaptors for the good behaviour of Thomas de Fencote, on his discharge from imprisonment as an adherent to the party of the earl of Lancaster against the king, and also for the payment of the fine of L.20 imposed upon him;^c and performed the like good office towards Henry de Beaumont, whose extraordinary conduct towards his sovereign at the council-board had subjected him to imprisonment.^d

In the same year the king, being anxious regarding the safe custody of his Marches, which were exposed to the hostile incursions of the Scotch, directed a writ to Louis Beaumont, bishop of Durham, ordering him to provide for the security of his castles of Durham and Norham;^e in consequence of which the bishop immediately appointed sir Thomas Gray his sheriff of Norham and Islandshire, and constable of Norham castle.^f Nor was the precaution unnecessary; for, the whole of the northern counties of England having been overrun by the Scotch, this castle was attacked by them, and being one of the very few which offered any effectual resistance, was exposed to a close and long-continued blockade. The garrison being reduced to great extremities, Edward addressed a letter to Gray, then the constable, enjoining him so to maintain his post against the Scotch that his conduct should redound to the honor of the crown of England, and at the same time sent by Agnes de Gray his wife the sum of L.113, to be expended in

^a Proofs, No. ix. ^b Raine's North Durham, p. 82. ^c Parl. Writs, vol. ii. app. p. 208.

^d The whole of this transaction may be seen in the Foed. vol. ii. p. 520.

^e Proofs, No. xi. ^f Raine's North Durham, p. 45.

procuring the services of more men-at-arms in this important stronghold. By this timely supply he added twenty men-at-arms and fifty light-armed horse soldiers to the ordinary garrison of the castle committed to his charge,^a and the enemy were compelled to raise the siege.^b As a proof of the importance of this border fortress, and of the anxiety with which the king regarded its safety, it may be mentioned that in the *Fœdera* is extant a writ addressed to upwards of forty of the principal nobility of England, commanding their attendance with horse and arms at Newcastle, to accompany the king, who was about to repel the Scotch, then besieging the castle of Norham.^c

During the busy period between 1319 and 1331, whilst he was constable of Norham castle,^d occurred various feats of arms, of which a few are recorded in the subsequent pages. The story of William Marmion, the knight of Lincolnshire, to whom his mistress gave a helmet of gold, bidding him make it known wherever glory was most difficult to be won, breathes a spirit of chivalry and is narrated with a force which competes with the glowing pages of Froissart. We are told how it was agreed by the assembled knights that Norham "was the most perilous, adventurous place in the country," and that to Norham he should go. Within the fourth day after his arrival there he had an opportunity of celebrating his mistress's gift, for Alexander de Moubray appeared before the castle, attended by the most valiant of the Scottish chivalry, and at the head of

^a Proofs, No. xii.

^b Scalacronica, p. 147.

^c *Fœd.* vol. ii. p. 496. Other documents relative to the same event occur on the Close Roll for this year, but the Editor refrains from inserting them, as they do not illustrate the history of the individual.

^d Raine's North Durham, p. 45; Scalacronica, p. 145.

eight score men-at-arms. When Gray was about to lead his followers to the attack, he saw William Marmion approaching on foot, splendidly armed, and wearing his golden helmet. "Sir knight," said the constable, "you have come hither a knight errant that you might celebrate this your helmet, and since it is more fitting that chivalry be done on horseback than on foot, where it is practicable, mount your courser, see there your enemies, spur into the midst of them; and I renounce God if I rescue you not, dead or alive, or perish in the attempt." When the knight, in compliance with these instructions, had charged the Scotch, and, being surrounded by them, appeared on the eve of perishing, Sir Thomas Gray and the garrison spurred into the thickest of the fight, rescued and remounted the stranger knight; they so conducted themselves that the Scotch were defeated, and pursued as far as Berwick, of which sir Philip de Moubray, Alexander's brother, was then the governor; and in the conflict Gray slew with his own hand a Fleming named Cryne, who stood high in the estimation of king Robert Brus.* Upon another occasion Adam de Gordon, a Scottish baron, accompanied by eight score followers, attempted to carry off the cattle which pastured under the protection of the garrison of Norham. Some of the younger and less experienced of the soldiers, having made a hasty sally, were intercepted by the Scotch, and were compelled to defend themselves amongst some ruined houses at great disadvantage. Gray, perceiving their danger, vowed he would drink of the same cup; and as his whole force consisted of no more than sixty men, he caused the large mastiffs of the castle to be let loose, and having attacked the invading party, who in the meantime had drawn up

* Scalacronica, p. 146.

their whole force in the open fields, he drove them with considerable slaughter across the Tweed into Scotland.^a Sir Thomas Gray was twice besieged by the Scotch when filling the responsible situation of constable of this fortress; upon one occasion for two months, upon another for almost a whole year. The enemy raised a fortress against him at Upsetlington, on the opposite bank of the river, and another in the church of Norham; and he was twice relieved by the lords Percy and Nevil. During his absence in the south his castle was nearly lost through the treachery of one of his own attendants, who, having killed the porter, admitted the Scotch into the outer ballium. The inner ward, however, and the keep were bravely defended by the English; and the assailants, after having ineffectually mined the foundations of the principal tower for three days, alarmed at the prospect of Gray's arrival, retired into Scotland.^b

In 1322, he appears as a witness to a charter by which Matilda de Cornhale quitclaims to John de Bradefeld of Holy Island, and Alina his wife, all her right to the lands which she possessed in Elwyk near Ross,^c in which he is described as constable of Norham Castle.

For some reason which is not definitely explained, Edward, by a writ in the 17th year of his reign, directed Eustace de Burneby and Matilda his wife that they should discontinue the yearly payment of L.20, which they had made to Gray, for good services rendered to the king.^d In the same year his name stands second on the list of those returned by Gilbert de Borudon, sheriff of Northumberland, pursuant to a writ from the king, as summoned by general proclamation to attend the

^a Scalacronica, p. 146.

^b Id. p. 147.

^c Raine's North Durham, app. dccxxxiii.

^d Abbrev. Rot. Original. 17 Edw. II. vol. i. p. 272.

great council to be holden at Westminster on the Wednesday next after Ascension-day, 30 May 1324.^a

In 20 Edw. II. he was empowered, in conjunction with Ralph de Nevville, John de Fenwyke, and John de Lilburne, to compel the shipping of the ports of Tinmouth, Dunstanburgh, Whiteby, Alnmouth, Hartlepool, Warkworth, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Newbigging, and Holy Island, to join the fleet under the command of John de Sturmy, admiral of the North;^b and shortly after was, in like manner, appointed to superintend the sailing of the said ships to the Orewell.^c

The sum which he received from Edward the Second for the increase of the garrison at Norham, to which we have before alluded, remaining unaccounted for at the Exchequer, in 5 Edw. III., he presented a petition to the king, requesting that he might be permitted to account for the same, and to be exonerated. The petition was granted, and he was acquitted of the sum, with the proviso, however, that the Exchequer should not be burdened with any sum beyond the L.113 so advanced.^d

By letters addressed to the sheriff of Yorkshire, 6 Edw. III., it appears that Edward the Second had formerly granted the sum of sixpence a-day, to be paid by the sheriff of Yorkshire for the time being to the said Sir Thomas; and that Edward the Third had commuted this payment for one of L.20 per annum, to be continued during pleasure. Moreover, the king directs that the arrears of this last grant be paid by the sheriff, and that the subsequent terms of payment be punctually kept.^e

The Scotch having been defeated with great loss at Halidown in 1333, Edward the Third gained possession of Berwick, and in the next year he granted to Thomas de Gray, in consideration

^a Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. p. i. p. 649.

^b Id. p. 757.

^c Id. p. 759.

^d Proofs, No. xii.

^e Proofs, No. xiii.

(D)

of good services rendered by him, a messuage situated in Uddingate in that town, formerly the property of Ralph de More.^a On the following day he was a surety to the crown for payment of the rents of the castle mills of Berwick, etc. which were then demised to William de Berington and others.^b He also had from the king a half carrucate of land, with its appurtenances, in Nesbit, in the county of Northumberland, forfeited by John de Trollope.^c

In the same year a fine "sur done grant et render" was levied at York before the King's Justices, between Thomas Gray, senior, complainant, and John de Boroudon and Alice his wife, deforciant, of the manors of Ewart and Haukhill, except six marks of rent in Ewart, which the said John and Alice acknowledged to be the right of the complainant by their gift, and thereupon he restored the same to them and the heirs of the body of Alice, at a nominal rent, provided that, in default of her issue, the manors should revert to him.^d

In 9 Edw. III., that king granted him the custody of the lands and tenements which had belonged to Andrew de Gray, deceased, which he had held of the king *in capite*, as well in the town as the county of Berwick, to hold during the minority of the heir of the said Andrew, together with the marriage of the said heir without disparagement; rendering nothing to the king for the same.^e The king, in the same year, having taken Gray with him to Perth in the sudden expedition which he made to that town, directed letters to be issued by which the said Sir Thomas was freed from all pleas during his absence.^f

He occurs in 1340 as witness to a deed printed in the Archæ-

^a Proofs, No. xiv., Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 270.

^b Id. p. 270.

^c Proofs, No. xv.

^d Proofs, No. xxi.

^e Proofs, No. xvi.

^f Proofs, No. xvii.

ologia *Æliana*;^a and in the same year, "whil the King was at the sege of Turnay, the erles of Marche and Sotherland made a rode yn to England, and were discomfitid by Thomas Gray there."^b

In 16 Edw. III., he was solicited by the king to proceed against the French in person, attended by a proper retinue, or, if his own attendance was inconvenient, to send six men-at-arms and as many archers, to be employed in the same service.^c

In 18 Edw. III., an order was issued to the escheator in Berwick, ordering him to restore to Gray certain lands and tenements in that town, which had been seized in consequence of a general mandate issuing from the crown;^d and in the same year, as a reward for good service performed as well at home as in the parts beyond the seas, he had a grant of the manor of Middlemast-Middleton, in Coketdale, formerly belonging to Idonea de Middleton, but escheated to the crown in consequence of the adherence of William de Middleton, son and heir of the said Idonea, to the Scotch.^e

In 19 Edw. III., he had a charter of free-warren in all his demesne lands of Fenton, Nesbit, Doddington, North Middleton, Middlemast-Middleton, South Middleton, Howick, Ewart, Heddon, and Haukhill;^f and appears to have died about the year 1343,^g for reasons which will presently be stated, leaving, by his wife Agnes, whom Raine conjectures to have been surnamed de Beyle, his son, sir Thomas Gray of Heton, knight.

The first appearance of this Thomas is in 12 Edward III., when letters of protection were granted to him, he being about

^a Vol. ii. p. 280. ^b Leland's Abstract, Appendix, p. 299. ^c Fœd. vol. ii. p. 1216.

^d Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 647. ^e Proofs, No. xviii. ^f Proofs, No. xx.

^g The Fine Roll for this year has been examined, but his death is not there recorded.

to accompany William de Montacute, earl of Salisbury, to the parts beyond the sea.^a In 18 Edw. III., on account of good service rendered to the king as well at home as abroad, he had a grant of the custody of the manor of Middlemast-Middleton, which had recently been presented to his father.^b It appears from the bishop's registers cited by Raine, that he performed hōmage 10 April 1343, and that he was appointed constable, sheriff, and escheator of Norham, 8 Jan. 1346, and that his oath of fealty to the prior of Durham is dated on the 8 Feb. ensuing.

He was present at the battle of Nevil's Cross, 20 Edw. III., and letters were addressed to him by the king, thanking him for the good service then and there performed against the Scotch.^c At this conflict he captured David Graham and John de Haliburton, and was required by writ, dated 8 Dec. in the same year, to surrender them at the Tower of London; and, moreover, upon the 10th of the same month he was requested to repair to Westminster, on the morrow of the feast of Epiphany, there to treat with the prelates and "magnates," and others of the council, concerning the furtherance of the Scottish war.^d

On 26 Sept. 1347, with the consent of the farmers of the customs, he was appointed supervisor of the tronage and exportation of wool from the port of Berwick, and had the custody of the "folium" of the cocket-seal committed to him as security for the issues of the same.^e

In 22 Edw. III., he and certain other northern tenants were commanded, under pain of forfeiture, to observe the peace then

^a Feod. vol. ii. p. 1048.

^b Proofs, No. xix.

^c Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 675. Feod.

vol. iii. p. 92.

^d Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 679; Feod. vol. iii. p. 97.

^e Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 705. There is reason to suppose, however, that the Thomas Gra here mentioned was a citizen of York, and not of the Heton family.

recently concluded at Calais between England with France and Scotland;^a and by another writ of the same date, he is joined in commission with Thomas de Musgrave, Walter de Creyk, and Robert de Maners, to see that the said peace be not broken, and to punish those whose conduct on the Borders may likely produce a rupture.^b In the same year he was again appointed a commissioner, in conjunction with Henry de Percy, Ralph de Nevill, William Heron, John de Coupland, and the individuals last mentioned, to treat with the Scotch as to the renewal of the truce of Calais, as far as Scotland is concerned.^c

He sat as one of the Justices at Durham, 25 Edw. III., when a fine was levied before him in the bishop's court there.^d

The truce between England and Scotland having now expired, the king, by his writ, dated 30 Oct., 27 Edw. III., directed the said Thomas, Robert de Oggle, and the sheriff of Northumberland, to levy the men of that county for the defence of England against the Scotch, who are said to be meditating an irruption.^e

In 29 Edw. III., namely 1355, the Scotch, having entered into a confederacy with the French, commenced hostilities with England. In the month of August, Patrick earl of March made an inroad into the Borders, and having placed an ambuscade on the Scottish side of the Tweed, sent over Sir William Ramsey of Dalwalsey with four hundred men, to ravage the opposite country. Sir Thomas Gray seeing the booty driven past Norham castle, of which he was then constable,^f issued out,

^a Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 713. ^b Ibid. ^c Id. p. 717. ^d Printed in *Archæolog. Eliana*, vol. ii. p. 276, where it is erroneously ascribed to 25 Hen. III., 1241.

^e Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 762.

^f So says Leland's *Abstract*, p. 304, but no proof that he held such an appointment is to be found in Raine's list of the officers for the shire of Norham. *Wyntown*, vol. ii. p. 275, also calls him the warden of the castle.

attended by no more than fifty men^a of the garrison, pursued the invaders as far as Nesbit in the March, where, being surprised by the ambuscade, and attacked in rear and front, the English were compelled to surrender, after performing prodigies of valour which elicited the praise of their adversaries. Gray, together with his son, also named Thomas,^b was captured; amongst the slain was John de Haliburton, styled the scourge of the English, probably the same individual whom Gray had taken prisoner at the battle of Durham.^c In his confinement in the castle of Edinburgh, he beguiled away the solitude of his imprisonment by undertaking the compilation of the *Scalacronica*.^d

Being thus in captivity, and a heavier ransom demanded from him than he was able to pay, he presented a petition to Edward setting forth his situation, in consequence of which a writ was issued by that monarch, permitting him to cause one hundred sacks of wool to be conveyed from Norham to Berwick, and to have the same weighed there and exported, after payment of the duty of fifty shillings per sack, thus freeing him from the expense of having them carried to Newcastle to be there weighed.^e

His captivity was not long protracted; we have evidence that it did not extend to 5 October, 31 Edw. III., for on that day we find that John, son and heir of John Gray, one of the twenty hostages who became security for the ransom of David de Brus,

^a Wyntown says he had fourscore men-at-arms besides archers.

^b The last-cited authority erroneously calls this son William. His description of this skirmish adds nothing to the account given by Fordun, but it is narrated in good poetry; the lost folios of the *Scala* would probably surpass them all.

^c Fordun, vol. ii. p. 350; Leland's Abstract, p. 304; Wyntown, vol. ii. p. 275.

^d See the present volume, pp. 1, 2.

^e Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 798; Fœd. vol. iii. p. 343.

king of Scotland, was delivered into the custody of sir Thomas Grey.^a

In the ensuing year he was appointed, together with Thomas de Musgrave and William Heron, an arbitrator on the part of Edward III., to discuss with the arbitrators of William de Douglas the question, whether that baron had captured the castle of Hermitage during the truce between England and Scotland.^b

In 1359, William de Dalden, lord of Dalden, in the bishopric of Durham, granted to him a moiety of Felkington and Allerdean, in Norhamshire;^c and in the same year he had letters of protection, being about to accompany the prince of Wales to the parts beyond the sea,^d during which expedition he probably acquired that information upon the French campaign which occupies such a prominent place in the latter pages of his work. How long he was absent we have no means of ascertaining, but in 35 Edw. III. a writ was issued, appointing him and Henry de Percy, Ralph de Nevill, Richard Tempest, and John de Coupeland, keepers of the Marches against Scotland.^e

In 40 Edward III. this Thomas Gray, upon payment of a fine of ten marks, had a grant of the fourth part of the manor of Upsetlington-West, with the appurtenances, on the Scottish side of the Tweed, nearly opposite the castle of Norham, formerly belonging to Nicholas Heyden and James his son, now the king's traitors, to hold to him and his heirs for ever.^f

It appears by an indenture, dated 41 Edw. III., that Gray was

^a Fœd. vol. iii. p. 366; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 814.

^b Fœd. vol. iii. p. 393; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 826. ^c Surtees Durham, vol. i. p. ii. p. 6.

^d Fœd. vol. iii. p. 443. ^e Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 857.

^f Abbrev. Rot. Origin. vol. ii. p. 291; Letter-book of the Prior of Durham, MS. Cott. Faust. A. vi. fol. 45, b.

appointed one of the English wardens of the Eastern Marches against Scotland;^a and shortly afterwards a writ was issued to the individuals mentioned in the last instrument, directing them to see it carried into effect.^b Being again constable of Norham castle in 42 Edw. III., he was required,^c together with the wardens of the castles of Berwick and Roxburgh, to provide for the observance of the truce between England and Scotland.^d

Nothing further concerning the exploits of this Thomas de Gray has been observed; he died, according to Raine, in 1369, leaving by Margaret, daughter of William de Presfen or Presson, a son, sir Thomas Gray of Heton, then aged ten years.

Here we terminate our inquiries into the history of this family; but, for the purpose of better exhibiting its progressive importance, it has been thought advisable to append a few additional sources of information, hitherto unprinted, which may aid the investigations of those who are inclined to pursue the subject further than the Editor's limits and subject permit him to do. For this purpose he subjoins two inquiries taken upon the decease of Thomas, the son of the writer of the *Scalacronica*.

By the first of these^e it appears that he died seized in his demesne as of fee of four tenements, with their appurtenances, without Pilgrim Street, two tenements in Bradechare, a tenement upon the Sandhill, a tenement on the Netherside, a cellar in the Nether Flesherrow, two waste tenements in the Nete-marketgate, all in Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and certain rents arising from various tenements in the same town. By the second of these,^f the return of the escheator of Northumberland, we

^a Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 913.

^d Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 920.

^b Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 914.

^e Proofs, No. xxii.

^c Fed. vol. iii. p. 832.

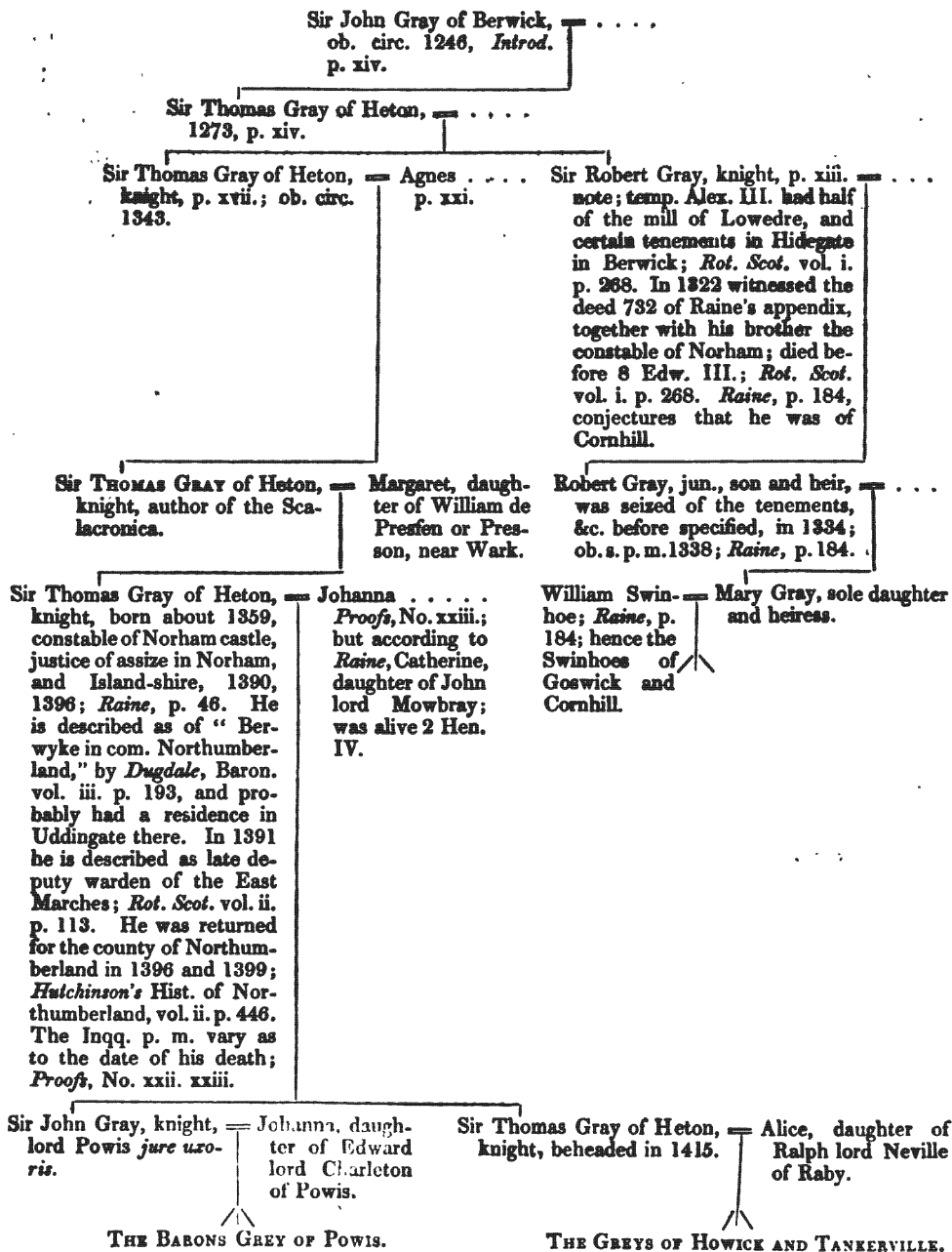
^f Proofs, No. xxiii.

are able to form a correct estimate of the large possessions which the family of Gray had now acquired in that county. The jurors state that the deceased died seized of the following possessions; namely, the castle and manor of Wark-upon-Tweed, with its appurtenances, of which he had been jointly enfeoffed with Johanna his wife, then surviving; a messuage and sixteen acres of land, called Straideland, lying in the fields of Bamburgh, and three burgages in the same town; three villis called Middleton; the manors of Doddington, Ewart, Howick, and Hawkhill, with their appurtenances; a messuage and land in Alnwick; half of the manors of Rothbury and Yerdill; the manor of Hetton; lands and tenements in Presson; the third part of Coldmerton; one husband-land, two cottages, and a place called Bostlees, held of the lord Darcy; one husband-land in Yeverne, another in Bowsden, and a third in Killum. The jurors also state that he died on the Thursday before or after the feast of St Andrew the apostle, 2 Hen. IV. (for the two returns differ on this important point), leaving as his heir his son sir Thomas Gray, knight, aged nineteen years. From an inquisition concerning the age of this Thomas,^a it is proved that he was born in Alnwick castle, on the feast of St Andrew, 8 Ric. II., and baptized on the same day in the church of St Michael in that town.

What has here been advanced will be better understood by the following genealogical sketch of the early part of the family. The reader is referred for a most elaborate and valuable pedigree to Raine's North Durham—a work from the appendix to which, consisting of several hundred charters connected with Scotland, the inquirer into the early history of that country may gain a fund of most important information.

^a Proofs, No. xxiv.

INTRODUCTION.



The length which these introductory remarks have somewhat unexpectedly attained compels the Editor to confine himself to a very few observations connected with the literary history of the *Scalacronica*. After what has already been advanced, it is presumed that no doubt as to the individuality of the writer of this work can be entertained, and therefore the reader need not be delayed with an examination of the claims which, according to Leland, one John of Oxford has to its authorship.^a It is singular that, of all men, Leland should have committed this egregious error, when it is to him that we are indebted for the earliest notice of the work; and he seems to have arrived at the inevitable conclusion "that one of the Greys of Northumberland was author of it," from observing that the name of the writer and the blazon of his arms was expressed in the prologue.^b This chronicle was first noticed in print by Dr John Caius in his curious volume, "*De Antiquitate Cantabrigiæ Academiæ*,"^c book i. chap. 38, in which it is ascribed to its proper author, and afterwards cited, but in a very superficial manner, by Brian Twyne,^d Bale, Pits, Vossius, Tanner,^e Jewel,^f Fuller,^g and their copyists. Besides these, it attracted the attention of Dr Nicholas Wotton, dean of York and Canterbury, who, in the midst of repeated missions to France, Germany, and Scotland, during the reigns of Henry the Eighth, Edward the Sixth, Mary and Elizabeth, found leisure to amass copious his-

^a See Tanner, *Bibl.* p. 568.

^b He there states that his name is expressed by certain letters, which he specifies by the numbers which they occupy in the alphabet; these form "Thomas Grai." The account which is here given of his armorial bearings is too indefinite to be reduced, with certainty, to the terms of modern heraldry.

^c London, 1568, p. 51.

^d *De Antiq. Acad. Oxon.* p. 277.

^e See these writers under the articles alluded to.

^f *Apology*, p. i. p. 11.

^g *Church Hist.* p. 63.

torical and genealogical collections, of which one volume is in the Harleian Library,^a and contains numerous extracts from the Scalacronica; but he has not given us any intimation of the depository of the original, nor has Leland been more explicit. We are therefore uncertain whether any other manuscript has existed; but this much is certain, that if Leland made his analysis from the copy now in Corpus Christi Library, it was then much more complete than it now is, for we have at present to regret the loss of a considerable and interesting portion.^b It will be observed, that in the prologue, the writer speaks with some obscurity of having translated this work from verse into prose. To what original he here alludes, or whether we have now the genuine production of Gray, or how he happens to speak of Otterburne, whose history is generally referred to a later period, are questions which the Editor is not called upon to discuss. In such investigations, where nothing can be advanced except upon conjecture, and where all must rest upon supposition and probabilities, he does not consider it necessary to intrude his own theories upon those who can exercise their ingenuity as well as he can. In the Public Library at Cambridge is the outline of the contents of a manuscript which seems to have agreed very closely with the Scalacronica. Of its fate nothing is now known, and no portions of it exist in the volume there specified;^c it has been thought advisable, however, to subjoin the abstract yet remain-

^a That this volume was in the writing of Wotton was unknown to Wanley, when he framed the portion of the Harleian Catalogue in which it is described, but the fact has been detected by the Editor's friend, John Holmes, Esquire, of the British Museum.

^b The MS. now wants that which formed the original of Leland's Abstract, extending from p. 299, *l.* 10, to p. 304, *l.* 38, of the present edition.

^c Proofs, No. xxvii.

ing, that it may be compared with the corresponding passages in the present volume.

The portion here printed commences with the Norman conquest, and exhibits the whole of the chronicle from that period to the end of the volume, without selection or omission of any kind. The period anterior to the Conquest, being a compilation from works which are either unconnected with the history of Britain, or such as exist in a distinct and accessible form, was not thought worthy of being printed. The text here given is a faithful representative of the manuscript; and in retaining the errors of the original, the Editor has been guided rather by the authority of others than his individual judgment. These errors are numerous, but fortunately they are too gross to be dangerous. The appendix of notes and illustrations has been selected for the most part from manuscripts in the British Museum. In its formation it was the wish of the Editor to present to his readers as much information from unexplored sources as was consistent with the proper discharge of his duty. He has terminated these notes with the reign of Richard the First. To have continued them to the extent to which they might have been carried, during the later periods, would have been an easy task; but the commencement of the reign of John, when the regular and connected series of the Chancery Rolls begins, was considered the most advisable opportunity of discontinuing these notes, both because our history from that era becomes comparatively lucid by the recent publication of a considerable portion of these rolls by the Record Commission, and because the Scalacronica at that period becomes more authentic and valuable.

That the present volume may be more complete, it has been

resolved, upon mature deliberation, to reprint Leland's abstract of the work, since it is through this medium that the *Scalacronica* has hitherto been quoted, and because when he used the manuscript it had not, as has been already observed, sustained the provoking mutilation by which it is now deprived of so much interesting matter.

It was the Editor's intention to append a Glossary, and one was framed for the purpose of insertion but withheld, since the difficulty which is experienced in first reading this work consists rather in the disguised form in which the words are clothed, than in the introduction of obsolete phraseology. After the perusal of a few pages, it will be found that these apparent obstacles are easily surmounted; and the words which are really archaisms may be found in the glossaries of Cotgrave or Roquefort.

In conclusion, the Editor begs to offer his thanks to the Reverend Dr LAMB, Master of Corpus Christi College, for permission to transcribe and collate the manuscript of the *Scalacronica*, and for the facilities which he so liberally afforded in the accomplishment of this task; to HENRY PETRIE, Esquire, and to Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE, Keepers of the Records in the Tower and Chapter House, for leave to make copies of the documents in their respective offices, illustrative of the family of Gray; to JOHN SMITH, Esquire, youngest, Secretary to the Maitland Club, for the interest which he took, and the important assistance which he rendered in the present volume; and to ROBERT PITCAIRN, Esquire, for the accuracy with which the press, under his direction, executed a work attended with more than ordinary difficulties.

JOSEPH STEVENSON.

LONDON, December, 1835.

THE FOLLOWING CONVENTIONAL MARKS HAVE BEEN ADOPTED.

Interlineations are placed between accents, ` /.

Words of which the reading is doubtful, or apparently wrong, have ¶ prefixed.

Words decidedly erroneous are distinguished by †.

Words inserted are placed between brackets, [].

The cancelled words of the original are inserted.

PROOFS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

No. I.

Ex orig. in Recept. Cur. Scaccarii.

Hęc est final concordia facta in curia domini regis apud Novum Castrum in crastino S'cti Jacobi anno regni regis Henrici filii regis Johannis trigesimo coram Rogero de Thurkilby Gilberto de Prestone magistro Simone de Wautone et Johanne de Cobbehā Justiciario itinerantibus et aliis domini regis fidelibus tunc ibi presentibus. In Robertum Grey et Agnē uxorem ejus Adam de Hawardyn et Matillē uxorem ejus petri et Ricem de S'cto Petro tenentem de quatuor bovatis terre et t'bus thoftis cum pertinentiis in Killigwurth. Unā assensu mortis antecessoris suum fuit inter eos in eadem curia. Sciunt quod predicti Robertus et Agnē Adā et Matillē recognoverunt predictam terram et thofta cum pertinentiis esse jus ipsius Ricem. Et per hac rem sine et concordia idem Ricem concessit predictis Roberto et Agnē. Ade et Matillē duodecim acras terre et unum thoftum cum pertinentiis de eadem terra et thoftis et unum croftum quod est de pertinentiis ejusdem terre. sciunt quatuor acras et unam rodam que jacent in campo qui vocatur Estfeld versus orientem. duas acras et dimidium que jacent in campo qui vocatur Hyppelawe versus aquilonem. quinque acras et unam rodem que jacent in campo qui vocatur Horchestres et Bereacres. versus occidentem. et illud thoftum et croftum que Humfrid de Pykeden. aliquando tenuit in eadem villa. Habent et tenent eisdem Roberto et Agnē Ade et Matillē et heredibus ipsorum Agnē et Matillē de capitalibus dominis feodi illius

(F)

inppetū. faciendo iñ om̄ia ſvič que ad p̄dtas duodeci acras ʒre thoftū
 ʒ croftū ptinēt. et ſupplusaġm toti⁹ p̄dte ʒre ʒ thoftoꝝ cū p̄tiñ remanebit
 eidem Ričo ʒ hedibz ſuis quiet de p̄dtis Roſto ʒ Agñ Ada ʒ Matill ʒ
 hedibz ip̄aꝝ Agñ ʒ Matill inppetū.

NORTHUMB'

No. II.

CHRON. DE LANERCOST, AD AN. M.CC.XCVI.

QUONIAM hic mentio occurrit de patrocinio Sancti Francisci fidutialiter invocato, tangam hic duo quæ acciderunt ad tres annos ante destructionem Berwici, quæ in ipso burgo contigerunt. Ipsa civitas quondam adeo populosa ac negotiosa extiterat quod merito altera Alexandria dici poterat, cujus divitiæ mare et aquæ muri ejus. Illis diebus cives præpotentes effecti et Deo devoti largas erogabant eleemosinas; inter quas ob amorem et reverentiam Sancti Francisci ordini providere volentes, statuerunt de communi arca annuatim sumere quandam certam expensarum summam pro utroque festo Beati Francisci honorifice procurando, insuper et pro indumento pauperum fratrum apud se habitantium præparando, quo et geminum misericordiæ implerent officium, et sancto ex mercatore converso devotum exhiberent servitium, sperantes pro impensa pietate etiam in præsentem consequi ex hoc majus mercandi lucrum. Non eos fefellit opinio nec spes frustravit, quin omnibus florerent opibus, donec appropinquante eorum exterminio, ad suggestionem quorundam mente corruptorum, qui non solum burgensibus his immo toti terræ illi reperti sunt causa confusionis, edocti fuerunt primo eleemosinam statutam diminuerent, postea dimidiare. Quia vero hujus devotionis inventor extiterat dominus Johannes Gray, tam miles quam burgensis, qui ante annos plurimos ex hac luce subductus fuerat, præmunivit Deus plebem adversus imminens periculum, hoc modo. Anno præcedente guerram Scotiæ visum

fuit Thomæ Hugtoun, dicti militis juniori filio, quod in loco quodam deliciarum inter catervas sanctorum fratrum cerneret patrem suum dudum mortuum, habitu ac gestu cæteris Minoribus conformem. Cumque personam patris recognosceret, sed gradum ejus miraretur mutatum, suspensæ cogitationi ipsius tale dedit responsum; “ quod ante non vidisti, fili, miraris me in habitu Minorum constitutum, sed per hoc a Deo doceris me in eorum numero computatum quorum præcipuum adamavi consortium. Vadas, igitur, vice mei ad vicinos Berwici, et eis ex parte Dei publice denuncies ut caritatem impensionis quam ceperam erogare in beati patris Francisci honorem resuscitent ac restaurent; sin autem cito sentient non tantum dilapidationem temporalium quin etiam dehonestationem corporum suorum.” Excussus somno statim detexit civibus revelationem sibi factam, suasit emendam. Non curantibus corrigere acciderunt per ordinem quæ verificaverunt visionem; dum primo mercatus deficeret, demum gladius desæviret.

No. III.

MS. Cott. Nero, C. viii. fol. 44, b.

T. de Grey } Debent' in gardeſ dñi regis dño Thome de Grey
 Miles. } militi moranti in comit̃a dñi Johis de Seg^{ve}ve custodis
 ville Beſ sup Twedam anno q^{rto} tam p ar̃ vadioꝝ fuoꝝ q^m p restauf
 q^odam equoꝝ fuoꝝ ad arma pditoꝝ in ſvicio dñi dñi regis ibidem anno
 eodem p comp̃ seč f̃m apud Eboꝝ. xxvj^{to} die Januaſ anno xiiij.

clxxix lj. xj. s. iiij. d.

ht billā.

No. IV.

MS. Cott. Vesp. C. xvj. fol. 1.

Domino Rošto de Grei militi commoranti ad vađ đni řri rř in comitiva đti domini Radulphi de Montefmerij capienti p diem. ij. ř. pro vadiis suis Willmi de Prendergeste Jořis de Kyle ř Ade de Čhleton scutiferorum suor Alani le Forester Rošti del Hulle ř Edwardi Tinctoris hobellarioř suor quolibet scutifero capiente p diem xij. đ. ř quolibet hobellař per diem .vj. đ. a pmo die Augusti anno presenti quinto usq in decimū diem Septembř anno eodem utroque computato p. xlj. dies—xij. ři. vj. ř. vj. đ. Eidem domino Rošto Grey cōmoranti ad vađ rř ut sup^r || ř muničone ville Berwici sup Twedam capienti p diem. ij. ř. p vađ suis Rošti de Hag^rstone Thome Rybauđ Patricii de Gosewýkř Roberti de Chesewýkř Walteri de Chesewýkř Ade de Čhlton Při de Hag^rston Thome de Bollesdoūe Niči de Baddebý Jořis de Mertokř Rošti de Daliel Riči Grey Patř de Chesewýkř ř Hugonis Grey scutiferoř suor quolibet capiente p diem. xij. đ. ř trium hobellař suor quolibet capiente p diem .vj. đ. ab undecimo die Septembris anno suprađto usq in septimum diem Julii anno eodem finiente ut^oque computato p ccc. ř .j. dies quia bisextus—cclxij ři. vij. ř. vj. đ.

GREY
xiiij. scut
iiij. hobellař.

Sm^r cclxxvj. ři. xiiij. ř.

přb

No. V.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 9 Edw. II.

Edward par la g^rce de Dieu roi Dengleterre sign^r Dirlaunde ř ducs Daquitaine a řre čř clerč ř foial Johan de Sandale řre chaunceller saluz.

Nous vous mandoms q̄ p' n̄re bien amez Thomas de Grey sa meignee
 t̄ ses choses facez faire ĩres de p̄tection souz n̄re graunt seal en especiale
 t̄ convenable forme a durer par un an. Doñ souz n̄re p̄ve seal a On-
 estoñ le .xv. jour de Marz lan de n̄re regne nevisme.

No. VI.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 11 Edw. II.

Edwardus Dei gr̄a rex Angl̄ dñs Hib̄n t̄ dux Aquit̄ ven̄abili in X̄po
 patri. J. eadem gr̄a ep̄o Winton̄ cancellar̄ n̄ro sal̄tm. Cum p̄ bono
 s̄vicio quod dñtus nobis Thomas de Grey nobis impendit ac in subven-
 cōem sustentacōis sue uxoris t̄ lib̄oz suoz concessimus ei illas viginti li-
 bras quas Eustachius de Burneby t̄ Matih̄ ux̄ ejus nobis ad scc̄um n̄rm
 p̄ uno mesuagio sexdecim virgatis t̄re sexdecim acris p̄ti t̄ decem t̄ no-
 vem solidatis redditus cum p̄tenciis in Watford̄ t̄ Synelesworth' in coñ
 Norh̄ solvunt annuatim ĩenda eidem Thome q̄m diu nobis placuerit.
 Vobis mandam⁹ qđ eidem Thome ĩras sub magno sigillo n̄ro de conces-
 sione n̄ro hujusmodi in forma dēbita ĩere faciatis. Dat̄ sub p̄vato sigillo
 n̄ro apud Wyndesore. xij. die Feb̄ anno regni n̄ri undecimo.

No. VII.

Inquis ad quod Damn. 12 Edw. II., n. 64.

Edwardus Dei gr̄a rex Angl̄ dñs Hib̄n t̄ dux Aquit̄ dñto t̄ fideli suo
 Rađo de Crophill̄ escaetori suo citra Trentam sal̄tm. Supplicavit nob̄
 dñtus t̄ fidelis n̄r Thomas de Gray p̄ peticōem suam coram nob̄ t̄ consilio
 n̄ro exhibitam ut ob diutinū s̄viciū quod nob̄ in guerra n̄ra Scocie hacten⁹
 impendit de t̄ris t̄ tenementis que Johannes Mautalent qui nup a fideli-

tate nra recedens Scotis inimicis ⁊ rebellibz nris adhesit tenuit in Houwykꝛ in comitatu Northumbꝛ et que occōne inimicie ⁊ rebellionis p̄dtaꝝ ad manꝝ nras tanqꝛm escaeta nra devenerunt et de tꝛis ⁊ teñ que Cristiana matꝛ p̄dta Johis tenet in dotem in Chyuyngtoñ ⁊ que post mortē ejusdem Cristiane ad nos ⁊ heredes nros rone inimicie ⁊ rebellionis p̄dta Johis reverti deberent dare velimꝝ ⁊ concedere p̄fato Thome usqꝛ ad valorē quadraginta marcaꝝ p̄ annū habendꝛ ⁊ tenendꝛ sibi ⁊ heredibz suis de capitalibz dñis feodi illius p̄ sꝛicia inde debita ⁊ consueta imppetuū. cui quidem supplicacōdi duximꝝ annuendū. Propꝛ quod volentes d̄tiorari sup valore tꝛay ⁊ teñ p̄dtoꝝ quantū videlicet valeant p̄ annū ut in dñicis homagiis sꝛiciis redditibz villenagiis ⁊ aliis exitibz tꝛe juxta verū valorē eorꝝdem et si nos donacōem ⁊ concessionē hujusmodi face possimꝝ sine p̄judicio ⁊ dampno alꝛius cujuscūqꝛ necne. Vobꝛ mandamꝝ qđ p̄ sacꝛm pboꝝ ⁊ legꝛ hoīm de balliva vꝛa p̄ quos rei veritas melius sciri potꝛit tꝛas ⁊ teñ p̄dta in forma p̄dta extendi ⁊ inquisicōem super p̄missis diligentem fieri facꝛ et extentam ⁊ inquisicōem inde distincte ⁊ apte stas nobꝛ sub sigillo vꝛo ⁊ sigillis eorꝝ p̄ quos stas fũnt sine difone mittatis ⁊ hoc bꝛe. Tꝛ me ipso apud Eboꝝ xxvij. die Novembꝛ anno r̄ ñ duodecimo.

p̄ peticōem de consilio.

Dorso,

Brevia ret'nabilia.

No. VIII.

Extentꝛ stas apꝛd Novū Castꝛm sup Tynam vicesimo qꝛto die Marꝛ anno regni regꝛ Edwardi duodecꝛ coꝛ dno Raðo de Crophullꝛ eschꝛ dñi regꝛ citꝛ Trenꝛ p Henꝛ de Aketoune. Roðm de Setoune. Joðem de Setoune. Antoniū de Eryntoune. Riçm de Ogyllꝛ. Joðem de Trewykꝛ. Henꝛ de Trewykꝛ. Joðem de Plesis. Willm de Inghow. Roðm de Milnebuꝛ. Roðm Cliau. ⁊ Riçm de Cramlyntoune. Qui dicūt sup sacꝛm suū qđ Joðes Mautalād anteqꝛm adhesit Scotis iimicis ⁊ rebellibz dñi regꝛ tenuit in villa de Howykꝛ juxꝛ Alnewykꝛ qꝛnqꝛ vigintꝛ ⁊ octo acꝛ tꝛe arrabilꝛ ⁊

octo ac̄ p̄ti et solebant valere p̄ ānū in oībz exit̄ ūre septē lib̄r deē solid̄
 ⁊ octo denař. Et q̄d C̄stiana mař p̄đti Joh̄is tenet in eađm nōie dotis
 sex ūras husbandoz ⁊ valere solebant tēpe pacis in oībz exit̄ ūre sex lib̄r.
 Et đta ūre ⁊ teñ tenent̄ de || đno de Alnewyk̄ p̄ ūvič q̄rte ptis feodi uni⁹
 milit̄ et q̄d đta C̄stiana nichil tenet nōie dotis in Chyūyntoune set tenet
 řone `cujusd̄' feoffam̄ti medietatē ville p̄đte de đno Rođto de Lumley p̄
 ūvič dimid̄ marč p̄ ānū ad ward̄ casti de Alnewyk̄ p̄ oī ūvicio `cuj⁹ rev̄cio
 sp̄tat đno regi řoe iimicicie ⁊ rebellionis đti Joh̄is.' Et valere solebat
 tēpe pacis in omnibz exit̄ ūre tresdecī lib̄r sex solid̄ ⁊ octo denař. In
 cui⁹ rei testimoniū p̄đti juř huic extente sigilla sua apposuerunt.

No. IX.

Rot. Pat. 12 Edw. II., p. ii., m. 12.

¶ Thoma } R̄f oīmbz ad quos ⁊c̄ fact̄m. Sciatis q̄d in pliam̄to
 de Grey. } n̄ro nup apud Eboz cōvocato de assensu preloz comitū
 baronū ⁊ alioz p̄cum regni n̄ri tūc ibidem existenciū p̄ bono ⁊ laudabili
 ac diutino ūvicio quod diřtus et fidelis n̄r Thomas de Grey nob̄ in guerra
 n̄ra Scoč hactenus impendit et impendet in futuř dedimus et cōcessim⁹ p̄
 nob̄ et h̄ed̄ n̄ris eidem Thome centū et octo acras ūre et octo acras p̄ti
 cū p̄tiñ in Howyk̄ juxta Alnewyk̄ in com̄ Northumb̄r que fuerūt Joh̄is
 Mautalent qui Scotis inimicis ⁊ rebellibz n̄ris cont̄ nos nup adhesit ⁊
 que řone inimicicie ⁊ rebellionis ip̄ius Joh̄is ad manus n̄ras tanq̄m ef-
 caeta n̄ra devenerunt que eciam tempore pacis valere solebant p̄ annū
 septē lib̄r decem solid̄ ⁊ octo denař sicut p̄ inquisicōem inde de mandato
 n̄ro řtam ⁊ in cancellař n̄ra retornatā est comptū. H̄end̄ ⁊ tenend̄ ei-
 dem Thome ⁊ h̄edibz suis imp̄petuū. faciendo inde nob̄ et aliis ūvicia
 que de eisdem ūra et p̄to debebant̄ ante q̄m ad manus n̄ras devenerunt
 imp̄petuū. salvó jure cujuslibet. Concessim⁹ ecia p̄ nob̄ et h̄edibz n̄ris
 eidem Thome q̄d sex ūre husbandoz cū p̄tiñ in đta villa de Howyk̄ quas
 Cristina Mautalent mař p̄đti Joh̄is tenet in dotē de hereditate que fuit

eiusdem Johis ꝛ que rone ꝛ ꝛ inimicie ꝛ rebellionis ipsius Johis ad nos ꝛ hedes nros post mortē ipsius Cristiane revti deberent que eciā sex libꝛ tempore pacis valere solebāt p annū sicut p dtam iniquificōem similiꝛ est cōptum post mortē eiusdem Cristiane remaneant pꝛfato Thome et hēdibꝛ suis tenendꝛ simul cū dtis lra et pꝛto p svicia que inde ante tempus pꝛtꝛm debebantꝛ impꝛpetuū. salvo jure cujuslibet sicut pꝛtꝛm est. in pꝛtem satisfaccōis quadraginta marcataꝛ lre p annū quas eidē Thome p svicio suo pꝛto sibi ꝛ hēdibꝛ suis hēndꝛ concessimꝛ pꝛvidere. In cuꝛꝛ ꝛc. T' R' apud Eboꝛꝛ xvij die Maij.

p ipꝛm regem et consiliū.

Et mandꝛ est Rađo de Crophullꝛ efcꝛ rꝛ citꝛ Trentā qđ eidem Thome dtas centū ꝛ octo acras lre ꝛ octo acras pꝛti cū pꝛtiñ libet hēndꝛ in forma pꝛta. T' ut sꝛ.

No. X.

Ex. orig. in Recept. Cur. Scaccarii, 16 Edw. II.

Hec est finalis concordia facta in curia dñi regis apud Eboꝛꝛ. a die paschꝛ in quindecim dies anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Edwardi sextodecimo. coram Willmo de Berefordꝛ Johne de Mutfordꝛ Willmo de Herle Johne de Stonore ꝛ Johne de Bousser justicꝛ ꝛ aliis dñi regis fidelibꝛ tunc ibi presentibus. Inꝛ Thomam filiū Johis Grayꝛ ꝛ Emmam uxem ejus queꝛ p Johem de Eringtoñ custodem ipsius Emme p bꝛe dñi regis ad lucrandum. ꝛ Johnem Grayꝛ de Denum deforcꝛ. de duobus moleninis cum pꝛtiñ in Estherle ꝛ Westwalýngtoñ ꝛ medietate manerii de Westwalýngtoñ cum pꝛtiñ. Unde pꝛtꝛm convencionis suñ fuit inꝛ eos in eadem curia sciñt qđ pꝛtus Johannes concessit pꝛtis Thome ꝛ Emme pꝛta teñ cum pꝛtiñ et illa eis reddidit in eadem curia. Habendꝛ ꝛ tenendꝛ eisdem Thome ꝛ Emme ꝛ heꝛ de corpibꝛ ipꝛoꝛ Thome ꝛ Emme exeuntibꝛ de pꝛto Johne ꝛ heꝛ suis impꝛm. Reddendo inde p annū unam rosam ad

festum nativitatis S'ti Johis baptę p omni svicio cons t exaccōne ad pđtm
 Joħnem t heř suos ptinente et faciendo inde capit ģnis feodi illius p pđto
 Joħne t heř suis omnia alia svicia que ad pđta teñ ptinent impřm. Et si
 contingat qđ iidem Thomas t Emma obierint sine heř de corpibus suis
 exeunte tunc post decessum ipsoꝝ Thome t Emme pđte teñ cum ptiñ
 integre revertentur ad pđtm Joħnem t heř suos quiete de aliis heř pđtoꝝ
 Thome t Emme. tenend de capit ģnis feodi illius p svicia que ad pđta
 teñ ptinent impřm. Et p hac concessione reddicione fine t concordia
 iidem Thomas t Emma dederunt pđto Joħi centum libras sterlingoꝝ.

NOTHUMBR'.

No. XI.

Rot. Claus. 16 Edw. II., m. 2.

D' castris in ptibz } Rę venabili in Xpo p̄ri L. eadem gřa eřo Dunolm
 borialibz muniend. } factm. Licet sufferencia guerre t treuga int nos
 et Scotos inite sint t firmate p tresdecim annos duratur volum⁹ tamen
 qđ castra tam nřa qm alioꝝ in ptibz Marchie Scoč in omem eventũ
 sufficient muniant t salvo t secure custodiant. Et ideo voř mandam⁹
 sub foriffura oim que noř foriffače potitis firmit injungentes qđ castra
 vřa de Norham t Dunořm ita sufficient muniri t salvo t secure custo-
 dire fač qđ dampnũ vel piculũ castris illis seu ptibz adjacentibz aut po-
 pulo nřo ibidem ocčone defectus municōdis seu custodie castroꝝ hujusmodi
 non eveniat quovis modo qm si quod absit dampnũ vel piculũ castris
 ptibz aut populo nřo pđtis ocčone eveniret ad vos non inmito gavit ca-
 piem⁹. T' R' apud Hathelsay xxvj. die Jun.

p ipm regem.

(G)

No. XII.

Rot. Claus. 5 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 9.

ꝥ Thoma } Rē thes̄ t̄ baronibz suis de sc̄cio sal̄m. Supplicavit
 Greȳ. } nobis dīstus t̄ fidelis n̄r Thomas Greȳ nup constabulaf
 castri de Norham q̄d cum dñs E. nup rex Angl pat̄ n̄r p b̄re suū sub pri-
 vato sigillo suo dum castrum p̄d̄tm p Scotos tunc inimicos t̄ rebelles d̄ti
 p̄ris n̄ri hostili^l obfessū fuit mandasset p̄fato Thome q̄d ip̄e in custodia
 castri p̄d̄ti ita se heret q̄d ad ip̄ius p̄ris n̄ri cederet honorem t̄ idem pat̄
 n̄r p̄fato Thome centū t̄ tresdecim libras ad hōies ad arma p̄ salva t̄ fe-
 cura custodia ejusdem castri retinend̄ p Agnetem ux^oem ejus misisset
 d̄tusq; Thomas viginti hōies ad arma t̄ quinquaginta hobelarios virtute
 mandati p̄d̄ti in castro p̄d̄to a primo die Septemb̄r anno regni d̄ti p̄ris
 n̄ri sextodecimo usq; ad v̄cium diem Maij p̄x seq̄n̄ retinisset. velim^o cū
 p̄fato Thoma de p̄d̄tis centū t̄ tresdecim libris facere comput̄ t̄ ip̄m de
 eisdē put justum fūit exōnari. Nos supplicac̄di ejusdem Thome in hac
 pte annuere t̄ sibi gr̄am volentes face in p̄missis vobis mandam^o q̄d ip̄m
 Thomam de p̄d̄tis centū t̄ tresdecim libris ad sc̄cm n̄rm exōnari t̄ quietū
 esse faciatis. Recipientes a p̄fato Thoma bre ip̄ius p̄ris n̄ri sup^o d̄tm. Ita
 q̄d ult^o p̄d̄tas centum t̄ tresdecim libras rone retinencie p ip̄m Thomam
 virtute mandati d̄ti p̄ris n̄ri in hac pte ste de aliqua sūma nullaten^o sim^o
 oñati. T^o. Rē apud Westm̄ xvij die Octob̄r.

p ip̄m r̄ t̄ cons̄.

No. XIII.

Rot. Claus. 6 Edw. III., m. 14.

ꝥ Thoma de } Rē eidē vič [Eboꝝ] sal̄m. Cum dñs. E. nup rex
 Greȳ. } Angl pat̄ n̄r p iras suas patentes concefferit dīsto nob̄

Thome de Grey sex denar p diem p̄cipiend p manus vic sui Eboꝝ qui p tempore foret de exitibꝝ ballie sue in subsidiũ sustentaçdis ipius Thome t ux̄is sue ac liboꝝ suoꝝ q̄m̄diu eidẽ p̄ri n̄ro placet t nos postmodũ loco p̄d̄toꝝ sex denar p diẽ concessimus eidẽ Thome viginti lib̄ p̄cipiend singlis annis ad t̄minos Pasch t S'ti Michis p equales porções p manus vic n̄ri com̄ p̄d̄ti qui p tẽpore fuit de exitibꝝ ballie sue in subsidiũ sustentaçdis sue t ux̄is sue ac liboꝝ suoꝝ qūm̄diu nob placuit p̄ut in lris n̄ris p̄d̄tis plenius continet tibi p̄cepim⁹ q̄d eidẽ Thome id quod ei a retro est de p̄d̄tis viginti lib̄ de t̄mino Pasch p̄x p̄rito t eciam eadẽ viginti lib̄ p annũ extunc ad t̄minos p̄d̄tos q̄m̄diu vic n̄r ibidẽ fuis de exitibꝝ ballie tue solvas juxta tenorẽ lraz n̄raz p̄d̄taꝝ. T' ut sup̄

[apud Westm̄. xij die Sept]

No. XIV.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 8 Edw. III.

Edward p la ḡce de Dieu roi Dengleterre seign' Dirlande t ducs Daquit a lonurable piere en Dieu I. p la meisme ḡce ercevesq̄ de Cant'bers primat de tut Engleterre n̄re chaunceller salutz. Come p' le bon s̄vice q̄ n̄re ch̄ t foial mon̄ Thomas de Grey no⁹ ad fait eoms donez a lui un mees od les app'tenances q̄ fust a Randolf̄ de More en Uddyn-gate en n̄re ville de Berewyk̄ le quel mees est devenuz en n̄re meyn p la forfet'e le dit Randolf̄ a av̄ t tenif au dit mon̄ Thomas t ses heirs de no⁹ t de noz heirs p les s̄vices duz du dit mees avant qil devynt en n̄re mein a touz jours Vo⁹ mandoms q̄ s' ce facez av̄ au dit mon̄ Thomas lres souz n̄re ḡnt seal en du forme. Doñ souz n̄re prive seal a Noef Chastel s' Tyne le xj. jour de Juyn lan de n̄re regne oitisme.

No. XV.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 8 Edw. III.

Edward p la g^{ce} de Dieu roi Dengleterre seign^r Dirlaunde t ducs Daquit a lonurable piere en Dieu R. p la meisme g^{ce} evesq^s de Dureme n^{re} chauncell^r salutz. Come no⁹ eoms done a n^{re} ch^z t foial mon^s Thoma de Gre^y le piere une demy charue de t^re od les app^tenances en la ville de Nesbit en contez de Northumb^r la quele t^re est en n^{re} meyn p la forfeite Johⁿ de Trollo^p a av^t t tenir au dit Thomas t ses heirs de no⁹ t de noz heirs p les s^vices ent duz t acustumez a touz jours Vo⁹ mandoms q^z s^r ce facez av^t au dit Thomas t^res souz n^{re} g^{nt} seal en due forme. Doñ souz n^{re} p^{ve} seal a Rokesburg^h le. vj. jour de Jañ. lan de n^{re} regne oitisme.

No. XVI.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 9 Edw. III.

Edward p la g^{ce} de Dieu roi Engleterre seign^r Dirlaunde t ducs Daquit a lonurable piere en Dieu. I p la meisme g^{ce} ercevesq^s de Cant^{eb}urs pr^ymat de tote Engleterre n^{re} chancell^r salutz. Come de n^{re} g^{ce} especiale eoms donez a n^{re} ch^z t foial mon^s Thomas de Gre^y leysne la garde des t^res t teñ q^z furent a Andreu de Gre^y q^z est a Dieu comande t q^z tint de no⁹ en chief aussibien de ceuz t^ris t teñ queux le dit Andreu tint en la ville de Berewy^k come en contez de Berewy^k t les queux t^res t teñ p reson du meindre age leir le dit Andreu sont devenus en n^{re} meyn a av^t tantq^s au plein age le dit heir ensemblem^t od le mariage de meisme leir sanz despagement sanz riens ent donⁿ a no⁹. Vo⁹ mandoms q^z s^r ce facez av^t au dit mon^s Thomas t^res souz n^{re} g^{nt} seal en due

forme. Doñ souz ñre p^{ve} seal a Berewyk^l le.iiij. jour de Octob^r lan de ñre regne noefisme.

No. XVII.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 10 Edw. III.

Edward p la g^{ce} de Dieu roi Dengleterre seign^r Dirland^t t ducs Daquit a ñre ch^{clerc} mestre Willem la Zousche saluz. P^r ce q ^{nous avoms} p^{ls} ovesq ^{nous en} Escoce ñre ch^t t foial monst Thomas de Grey leisnez a dem^rrer illoeqs a ñre voluntee en voloms q ^{en cas q ^{nul ple soit mew} vs le dit monst Thomas en sa absceñce qil eit ñre p^{teccion} de ñre g^{nt} seal Vous mandoms q ^{saunz nulle man^e de delai vous} facez faire ñres de ñre p^{ve} seal au . . chauncell^{ou} au gardein de ñre g^{nt} seal de lui faire ñre p^{teccion} souz ñre dit seal de la date de cestes en due fourme. Doñ souz le seal monst Will^m de Montagu a la Ville de Seint Johan p reson q ^{no⁹ ne avioms mie ñre seal ovesq ^{no⁹ illoeqs} le xx. jour de Juyn lan de ñre regne dismes.}}

No. XVIII.

Rot: Pat. 18 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 13.

Pro Thoma } R^l om̄ibz ad quos t^c factm. Sciatis q^d de g^{ra} ñra
 de Gray. } spali t p bono t g^{tu}to s^vicio q^d d^{it}us t fidelis ñr Tho-
 mas de Gray no^b tam in t^{ns}marinis q^m cismarinis p^tibz impendit dedim⁹
 t concessim⁹ p no^b t heredibz ñris eidem Thome man^u de Middelmast
 'Middeltoñ' in Cokedale in com̄ Northumb^r cū p^{ti}ñ quod fuit Idonie de
 Middeltoñ t quod p eo q^d Wil^{ls} de Middeltoñ confanguineus t heres
 p^{de}te Idonie qui man^u illud post mortem ejusdem Idonie jure heredi-

tario ingressus fuit Scotis inimicis ⁊ rebellibz dñi E. nup rꝛ Angl̃
 pris nri contꝛ dñm pꝛem nrm adhesit sicut p inquisicōem inde p dñtos ⁊
 fideles nros Willm de Feltoñ Thomam de Hetoñ ⁊ Joñem de Coupland
 de mandato nro stam ⁊ in cancellar̃ nra retornatam est comptum p foris-
 stm ipius Willi ad manus nras tanqꝛm escaeta nra devenit hēnd ⁊ ten-
 end eidem Thome ⁊ heredibz suis de nob ⁊ heredibz nris seu aliis capi-
 talibz dñis feodi illius p eadem svicia p que manū illud tenebat ante-
 qꝛm ad manus nras sic devenit inppetuū salvo jure cujuslibet. In cujus
 tē. T' R' apud Westm̃. xx. die Aprilis

p ipm regem ⁊ p bꝛe de privato figº.

No. XIX.

Rot. Pat. 18 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 28.

¶ Thoma de Grey } Rꝛ omibz ad quos tē factm. Sciatis qd de
 le fitz. } gꝛa nra spali ⁊ p bono svicio quod dñtus ⁊ fide-
 lis nri Thomas de Grey le fitz nob tam in tꝛnsmarinis qꝛm cismarinis ptibz
 impendit concessimus ei custodiam manū de Middelmaſt Middeltoñ in
 Cokedale in com̃ Northumbꝛ quod fuit Idonie de Middeltoñ ⁊ quod p
 eo qd Willſ de Middeltoñ confanguineus ⁊ heres pꝛte Idonie qui manū
 illud post mortem ejusdem Idonie jure hereditario ingressus fuit Scotis
 inimicis ⁊ rebellibz dñi. E. nup regis Angl̃ pris nri contꝛ dñm pꝛem
 nrm adhesit sicut p inquisicōem inde p dñtm ⁊ fidelem nrm Willm de
 Feltoñ vic nrm com̃ pꝛti Thomam de Hetoñ et Joñem de Coupland de
 mandato nro stam ⁊ in canč nra retorñ est comptū p forisſtm ipius
 Willi captū est in manū nram hēnd qꝛm diu nob placuit absqꝫ aliquo nob
 inde reddendo. In cujus tē. T' R' apud Turrim Londoñ xxvij. die
 Marč.

p ipm regē et p brē de privato fig illo.

No. XX

Rot. Chart. 19 Edw. III., n. 16.

ꝥ Thoma de Grey. } R[ati]o [archiepi]s [et]c] sa[ci]m. Sciatis nos de gra[n]tia n[ost]ra sp[eci]ali
 Thome de Grey q[ui]d ip[s]e et heredes sui impetuū h[ab]eant lib[er]am warennam in
 om[n]ib[us] d[omi]nicis t[er]ris suis de Fento[n] Nesbit Dodyngto[n] Northmiddelto[n] Mid-
 delmastmiddelto[n] Southmiddelto[n] Howyke Eworth Heddo[n] et Haukhill in
 com[uni] Northumb[ria] dumtamen t[er]re ille non sint infra metas foreste n[ost]re ita
 q[uo]d nullus intret t[er]ras illas ad fugand[um] in eis vel ad aliquid capiend[um] quod ad
 warennā p[er]tineat sine licencia et voluntate ip[s]ius Thome vel heredū suor[um]
 sup[er] forisfacturam n[ost]ram decem libra[rum]. Quare volum[us] et firmi[ter] p[re]cipim[us] ꝥ
 nob[is] et heredib[us] n[ost]ris q[uo]d p[re]dictus Thomas et heredes sui impetuū h[ab]eant
 lib[er]am warennā in om[n]ib[us] d[omi]nicis t[er]ris suis p[re]dictis dumtamen t[er]re ille non sint
 infra metas foreste ita q[uo]d nullus intret t[er]ras illas ad fugand[um] in eis vel
 ad aliquid capiend[um] quod ad warennā p[er]tineat sine licencia et voluntate
 ip[s]ius Thome vel heredum suor[um] sup[er] forisfacturam n[ost]ram decem lib[er]as sicut
 p[re]dictum est. Concessim[us] etiā et licenciā dedim[us] ꝥ nob[is] et heredib[us] n[ost]ris
 quantū in nob[is] est p[re]fato Thome q[uo]d ip[s]e boscum suū de Middelmastmid-
 dleto[n] in com[uni] p[re]dicto includere et p[er]cum inde facere et boscum illum sic in-
 clusum et p[er]cum inde factum tenere possit sibi et heredib[us] suis impetuū sine
 o[mn]i o[mn]iōne vel impedimento n[ost]ri vel heredum n[ost]ror[um] justici[ar]ie forestario[rum] viridario[rum]
 et alio[rum] ballivo[rum] seu ministro[rum] n[ost]ror[um] foreste ac alio[rum] quocūq[ue] d[omi]na-
 men boscus ille non sit infra metas foreste n[ost]re. Hiis testib[us] ven[er]abilib[us]
 p[re]sib[us] I. archiepi[sc]o Cantuar[um] tocius Angl[ie] primate. R. Cicest[er] et R. Lon-
 don[us] ep[iscop]o Henr[ic]o de Lancast[ria] comite Derb[ie] Ric[ard]o comite Arundell Thoma
 Wak[er] de Lyde[ll] Rob[ert]o de Sad[ing]to[n] cancellar[um] n[ost]ro Willo de Ed[ing]to[n]
 thes[aur] n[ost]ro Ric[ard]o Talbot senescallo hospicii n[ost]ri et aliis. Dat[um] ꝥ manū n[ost]ram
 apud Eltham xvj. die Maij.

ꝥ b[er]e de p[ri]vato sig[illo].

No. XXI.

Rot. Pat. 22 Edw. III. p. 3, m. 22.

PRO Johe de Boroudon } Rē om̄ibz ad quos t̄c factm. Inspeximus
 et Alicia vx^oe ejus. } tenorem pedis cujusdam finis coram justic̄ n̄ris
 de banco levati in hec v̄ba. Hec est finalis concordia f̄ta in cur̄ d̄ni
 regis apud Eboꝝ a die S'ti Joh̄is Bap̄te in quindecim dies anno regni regis
 Edwardi t̄tij a conquestu octavo coram Willo de Herle Johe de Stonore
 Johe de Cantebrigg^o Johe Inge et Johe de Shardelowe justic̄ et
 postea in crastino S'ti Martini anno regni ejusdem regis Edwardi sup^r-
 d̄to ibidem concessa et recordata coram p̄fatis Willo de Herle Johe de
 Stonore Willo de Shareshufl Johe de Cantebrigg^o Johe Inge Johe de
 Shardelowe et Johe de Trevaignoū justic̄ et aliis d̄ni regis fidelibz tunc
 ibidē p̄sentibz int̄ Thomam Gray seniore quē et Johe de Boroudon et
 Aliciam vx^oem ejus deforē de man̄iis de Eworth et Haukhill cum pertiñ
 exceptis sex marcatis redditus in eodem man̄io de Eworth unde p̄ritum
 convençōis sum̄ fuit int̄ eos in eadem cur̄ scit̄ qd̄ p̄d̄ti Joh̄es et Alicia
 recoḡn p̄d̄ta man̄ia cū p̄tiñ sicut p̄d̄tm est esse jus ip̄ius Thome ut illa
 que idem Thomas het de dono p̄d̄toꝝ Joh̄is et Alicie. Et p̄ hac recoḡn
 sine et concordia idem Thomas concessit p̄fatis Joh̄i et Alicie p̄d̄ta man̄ia
 cum p̄tiñ sicut p̄d̄tm est et illa eis reddidit in eadem cur̄ hend̄ et te-
 nend̄ eisdem Joh̄i et Alicie et heredibz ip̄ius Alicie de corpore suo p̄creatis
 de p̄d̄to Thoma et heredibz suis imp̄pm. Reddendo inde p̄ annū unam
 rosam ad festum Nativitatis S'ti Joh̄is bap̄te p̄ om̄i s̄vicio cons̄ et exac-
 tione ad p̄d̄tm Thomam et heredes suos p̄tinente. et faciendo inde
 cap̄it d̄nis feodi illius p̄ p̄d̄to Thoma et heredibz suis om̄ia alia s̄vicia
 que ad p̄d̄ta man̄ia sicut p̄d̄tm est p̄tinent imp̄petuū. Et si contingat
 qd̄ eadem Alicia obierit sine herede de corpore suo p̄creato tunc post de-
 cessum ip̄oꝝ Joh̄is et Alicie p̄d̄ta man̄ia cū p̄tiñ sicut p̄d̄tm est integre re-
 v̄tent̄ ad p̄d̄tm Thomam et heredes suos quiete de aliis her̄ p̄d̄toꝝ Joh̄is et
 Alicie tenend̄ de cap̄it d̄nis feodi illius p̄ s̄vicia que ad p̄d̄ta man̄ia sicut

ſc̄t̄m̄ eſt pertinent imp̄m̄. Henr̄ de Bilton̄ t̄ Elizabeth uxor̄ ejus appoñ
clauſū ſuū Northumb̄. Nos autem tenorem finis ſc̄t̄i tenore ſc̄ntiū duxi-
mus exemplificand̄. In cujus t̄c̄. T'. R' apud Weſtm̄ xxij. die Nov̄.

No. XXII.

Inquis. post Mortem, 2 Hen. IV., n. 50.

Henricus Dei gr̄a rex Angl̄ t̄ Fran̄c̄ t̄ dñs Hib̄n̄ majori ville Novi
Castr̄i sup̄ Tynam t̄ escaetori suo in eadem villa sc̄t̄m̄. Quia Thomas
Gray chivaler qui de nob̄ tenuit in capite diem clausit extremū ut accepim⁹
tibi ſcipim⁹ q̄d om̄ia t̄ras t̄ teñ de quibz ſc̄fatus Thomas fuit seiscitus in
dñico suo ut de feodo in balliva tua die quo obiit sine diſone capias in
manū n̄ram t̄ ea salvo custodiri fāc̄ donec aliud inde ſc̄cepim⁹ Et p̄ sac̄m̄
p̄boꝝ t̄ leḡ hōim̄ de d̄ta ballivā tua p̄ quos rei v̄itas melius sc̄iri pot̄it di-
ligent̄ inquiras quantum t̄raz t̄ teñ idem Thomas tenuit de nob̄ in capite
tam in dñico q̄m̄ in ſvicio in eadem balliva tua d̄to die quo obiit t̄ quan-
tum de aliis t̄ p̄ quod ſviciū t̄ quantum t̄re t̄ teñ illa valeant p̄ annū in
om̄ibz exitibz t̄ quo die idem Thomas obiit t̄ quis p̄pinquior heres ejus sit
t̄ cujus etatis. Et inquisic̄dem inde distincte t̄ apte ſtam nob̄ in cancel-
laſ n̄ram sub sigillo tuo t̄ sigillis eoꝝ p̄ quos ſta fuit sine diſone mittas t̄
hoc br̄e T' me ip̄o apud Weſtm̄ xviiij. die Decemb̄ anno f̄ n̄ ſc̄do.

Hertipole.

Dorso,

Respon̄s Rog⁹i de Thorntoñ majoris ville Novi Castr̄i sup̄ Tynam t̄
escaetoris dñi regis in eadem villa patet in inquisic̄de huic b̄fi an-
nexa. Et ult̄ius ego ſc̄fat⁹ eſc̄ cepi in manū dñi regis om̄ia t̄ras t̄
teñ de quibz Thomas Gray chivaler infra nōiat⁹ fuit sc̄it⁹ in dñico
suo ut de feodo in balliva mea die quo obiit p̄t hoc b̄re requirit.

Inquis̄ cap̄t̄ apud villam Novi Castr̄i sup̄ Tynam quintodecimo die
Februāſ anno regni dñi regis Henrici quarti post conquestū ſc̄do coram

(H)

Rog^o de Thornt[one] majore ville Novi Castri sup Tynam ꝛ esč dñi regis in eadem villa virtute bñis dñi regis eidem esč directi ꝛ huic inquisicōi consuꝛ p sacꝛm Wiłłi Gardyn^u Joħis de Caretoñ Joħis de Tyndale Wiłłi de Norh^m Stephi de Wrefill Robti Blythe Henꝛ Jonsoñ Barboꝛ Hugonis Grene Riči Pinch Wiłłi Ellerby Petꝛ Brounfelđ ꝛ Joħis Crawe juꝛ. Qui dič sup sacꝛm suū qđ Thomas Gray chivaler in bñi nōiat⁹ obiit seisitus in dñico suo ut de feodo die quo obiit de quatuor tenementis cū ptiñ in đta villa Novi Castri ext^o Pilgrymstreteyate duobz teñ cum ptiñ in le Bradecher in eadē villa Novi Castri uno teñ cum ptiñ sup le Sandhiłł in eadē villa in quo Thomas Candeler inhabitat uno teñ cum ptiñ in le Nethirsyde in eadē villa in quo Elias Porter inhitat de uno selario subtus teñ Joħis de Caretoñ sup le Nethir Flešfwer Rawe. et de duobz teñ vasč cū ptiñ in le Nete Marketgate in dicta villa et de quadraginta sex solidatis ꝛ octo denaratis redditus exeunč de teñ Sampsonis Hardyng in Pilgrymstret in eadē villa de viginti solidatis reddit⁹ exeunč de teñ Joħis || Carletoñ in le Nether Flešfwer Rawe in eadē villa viginti sex solidatis redditus exeunč de duobz teñ cū ptiñ in Pampden in eadē villa in tenura Wiłłi de Norh^m sex solidatis ꝛ octo denaratis redditus exeunč de uno teñ prioris de Tynemouth in Beremarketgate in eadē villa in quo Wiłłs Litster inhitat ꝛ de sex solidatis ꝛ octo denaratis redditus exeunč de uno teñ Wiłłi de Fulthorþ čħr in Skynnergate in eadem villa que ipe tenuit de đno rege in lišo burgagio reddendo inde đno regi p annū duos solidos qui sunt pcella centū libraꝝ feodi firme qđ || ħt || in || villa Novi Castri et dicunt qđ pđta tenementa cum ptiñ ult^o annuos redditus pđtos valent p annū in omibz exitibz ult^o repriš ꝛ redditus forinsecos triginta ꝛ sex solidos. Et dič qđ pđtus Thomas Gray nulla alia ħras seu teñ tenuit infra villā Novi Castri sup Tynam de đno rege neq de aliis in đnico nec in svicio die quo obiit. Et dič qđ idem Thomas Gray obiit die Jovis pꝛ post festū S'ti Andree apli ult^o pđit. Et qđ Thomas Gray chivaler filius pđti Thome Gray est filius ꝛ heres đti Thome Gray ppinquier ꝛ etatis decem ꝛ novem annoꝝ In cujus rei testimoniū juꝛ pđti huic inquisicōi sigilla sua apposuerunt die anno ꝛ loco sup^o đtis.

No. XXIII.

Inquis. post Mortem, 2 Hen. IV., n. 50.

Henricus Dei gr̃a rex Angl̃ t̃ Frañc̃ t̃ dñs Hib̃ñ escaetori suo in com̃ Northumb̃. salutem. Quia Thomas Gray chivaler qui de nob̃ tenuit in capite diem clausit extremū ut accepim⁹ tibi p̃cipum⁹ q̃d om̃ia t̃ras t̃ teñ de quibz idem Thomas fuit seisitus in dñico suo ut de feodo in balliva tua die quo obiit sine difone capias in manū ñram t̃ ea salvo custodiri fãc̃ donec aliud inde p̃cepim⁹. Et p̃ sac̃m p̃boꝝ t̃ leg̃ hōim̃ de eadem balliva tua p̃ quos rei vitas melius sciri pot̃it diligent̃ inquiras quantum t̃re t̃ teñ idem Thomas tenuit de nob̃ in capite tam in dñico q̃m in s̃vicio in d̃ta balliva tua die quo obiit t̃ quantū de aliis t̃ p̃ quod s̃viciū t̃ quantū t̃re t̃ teñ illa valeant p̃ annū in om̃ibz exitibz t̃ quo die idem Thomas obiit t̃ quis p̃pinquior heres ejus sit t̃ cujus etatis Et inquiscōdem inde distincte t̃ apte f̃tam nob̃ in cancellař ñram sub sigillo tuo t̃ sigillis eoꝝ p̃ quos f̃ta f̃uit sine difone mittas t̃ hoc b̃fe. T̃ me ip̃o apud Westm̃ xviiij. die Decemb̃ anno r̃ ñ s̃c̃do.

Stanley.

Dorso,

Respons̃ Sampsonis Hardyñg̃ escaet̃ dñi reg̃ in com̃ Northumb̃ pat̃ in inquisicōe huic b̃ri consuť.

Inquisicio capta apud Morpeth die M̃rtis p̃x̃ post f̃m S̃ti Trinitat̃ a° r̃ f̃ Heñ q̃rti post conquest̃ s̃c̃do coram Sampsonē Hardyñg̃ tūc escaet̃ dñi reg̃ in com̃ North̃ virtut̃ cuj⁹d̃ b̃ris dict̃ dñi reg̃ eid̃ † escaet̃ direct̃ huic inquisicōi cōsuet̃ p̃ sac̃m Rob̃ti Lille Heñ de Boyntoñ milit̃ Rob̃ Swynhow Joh̃ Heroñ Th̃ Hesylyrge Joh̃ Fox Withi Lyb̃ne Nichai Turpyn Th̃ Sayntpolle Wyland̃ Mawdite Withi Benet t̃ Gylbt̃ Glantoñ. Qui dic̃ sup̃ sac̃m suū q̃d Th̃ Gray in b̃ri nōiatus obiit seisitus † coñi de cast̃ t̃ mañio de Wark̃ sup̃ Twed̃ cū p̃tiñ cōjuncti feoffat̃ cū Joh̃a ux̃ sua

adhuc supstite habendū eisđ Thōe t Johe t hēdibz de corporē eozđē legitie pcreatf t p defect hēdm de corporibz eozđē legit pcreatf t dtam castf t māniū reīm hēdibz de corpe ipius Thōe legit pcreatf et p defect hēf de corpe ipius Thōe rectf hēdibz ipius Thōe. Et qđ pđta castf t māniū tenēt de dño reġ in capif p ſvičo militaf t n^l valent p a^m ppf destruccōē Scotoz. It qđ obiit seissif de uñ meš t xvj. acf t^r voč Straideland jacent inf^a camp de || Badembught p q^{ibz} tenent^r || solē facef ferra p aratris ad castf de Bamburghf t m^o reddēt p eadem fēura iiij. s. vj. đ. solvēđ p māñ vič North qui p tēpoř fuit t qđ tenēt de dño reġ in capif p ſvič añ dict t vař p annū in oibz exit ult^r repriš x. s. It dič qđ obiit sēif de t^{ibz} burgaġ in đta vill de Bamburgh que teñ de dño reġ in capif t libū burgaġ redd đno iiij. s. p a^m t nichif vař p a^m hiis diebz ppf distručom Scotoz. It qđ obiit seif de t^{ibz} vill dič Midiltoñ cū suis pteñ in đnico suo ut de feođ que tenēt de dño Henř Pcy cōm Northumbf ut de baronia de Benley p ſvič militaf t redd ēiđ cōm t heredibz suis p a^m quibz m^rc t p truncaġ 'ad' castf de Bamburght trigint t novem t solođ v. đ q^r viz p cariačoe focaf t reddend ad reddit voč Cudbert ferme p a^m vij. s. vj. đ. p māñ vič Northumbf qui p tēpe fuit t n^l vař p a^m hiis diebz ppf distf Scotoz. It q^d obiit sēif de mānio de Dodyngtoñ cū pteñ in đnico suo ut de feođ q^d tenet de đco cōm ut de baroñ de Alnewykf p ſvič miliř reddēđ t reddend p ward castf xij. s. iiij. đ. t nichif vař p causa s^rđta. It q^d obiit sēif de mānio de Eworth cū p^{tin}ēč ut de feođ q^d tenet de eođ cōm p ſvič miliř ut de baronia pđta de Alnewykf t reddit p a^m p ward castf xij. s. iiij. đ. t nichif vař p a^m in oibz exit ult^r repriš hiis diebz in causa pđta. It obiit sēif in feođ de mānio de Howykf cū pteñ qđ tenet in capf p ſvič miliř de đto cōm ut de bař añ dict t vař p a^m ult^r repriš in oibz exit xx. m^rc. It obiit sēif de mānio de Hawykf cū pteñ q^d tenet t ad eođ cōm in cap p ſvič miliř ut de bař pđict t vař p a^m ult^r reprič x. m^rc. It obiit sēif de uñ meš t uñ acf t^r in vill t in campo de Alnewykf que teñ de eođ cōm redd p a^m eid cōm xij. đ. t vař p a^m ult^r reprič viij. s. It obiit sēif de mediaf māni de || Rouſbey in feođ que tenet de heredibz Alañ de Hetoñ čhr p ſvič miliř ut de mānio de Angram t n^l vař p a^m causa s^rdict. It obiit sēif de mediaf māni de Zerdill in feođ que tenet p ſvič miliř de duč Lancastf ut de bař de Stamford t nichif vař p a^m causa

s^cđta. It obiit sēit de mañio de Hettoñ cū ptinē in feođ q^d tenet^r de Rič Arondeñ chr p ſvič miliť ut de bař de Musco Campo t n^l vař p a^m ča s^cđta. It obiit sēit de čtis řř t teñ in Preffeñ que tenēt^r de eođ Rič p ſvič miliť ut de baroñ añ dicť t n^l vař p a^m causa s^cdicť. It obiit sēit in feođ de ſcia pť de Caldmertoñ tēt de Joñ Folbuř p ſvič militař ut de mañio de Folbuř t n^l vař p a^m ča s^cđta. It obiit sēit de uñ řř huřb cū duobz cotağ cū uñ plač voč le Bostlees que tenēt^r de đno Darcy ut de baroñ de Musco Campo p socağ t n^l vař p a^m ča s^cđta. It obiit sēit de uñ řř huřband in Zeverne que tenēt^r de pđčo Rič de Arowndeñ ut de baroñ de Musco Campo p socağ t n^l vař p a^m ča s^cđta. It obiit sēit de uñ řř huřband in Bollesdeñ tenť de đnio de Lowyķ in socağ t n^l vař ča pđicť. It obiit sēit in feođ de řř huřband in Kyllum t duobz cotağ que tenēt^r de Rič Arondeñ ut de mañio de Kyllum p socağ t redđ iij. s. p a^m t n^l vař p a^m ulť^r repriř ča pđta. Et dicť q^d pđťs Thoñ Gray obiit die Joř p x añ řm S'ti Andree apli ulť^r pťit t qđ nō obiit sēit de aliquib aliis řř seu teñ in đnico řl in feođ inf^r coñ pđicť et qđ Th Gray chr ě fil suus t ej⁹ heř ppinquior t est etatť octodeci annoř t amplius. In cuj⁹ rei testium huic inquis dicť juř sigiř sua apposueř. Dař die loco t a^o s^cđtis.

 No. XXIV.

Inquis. post mortem, 8 Hen. IV., n. 87.

Henricus Dei grā rex Angl t Franč t đñs Hibř escaetori suo in coñ Northumbř sařm. Quia Thomas Gray chivaler fil t heres Thome Gray chivaler defuncti qui de noř tenuit in capite dicit se plene etatis esse t petit a noř řras t teñ que sunt de hereditate sua in custodia nra usq ad legitimā etatem heredis pđti sibi reddi p quod volum⁹ qđ idem Thomas fil qui apud Alnewyķ in coñ pđto natus t in ecclia ejusdem ville baptizatus fuit ut dicit^r etatem suam pbet coram te. Et ideo tibi pcpim⁹ qđ ad čtos diem t locū quos ad hoc pvideris pbačdem illam p

sac̄m p̄boꝝ t̄ leḡ hōim de cōm p̄d̄to p̄ quos p̄bacio illa capi t̄ veritas etatis p̄d̄te melius sciri pot̄it t̄ inquiri et p̄b̄c̄dem illam sic captam nob̄ in cancellar̄ ūram sub sigillo v̄ro distincte t̄ apte sine dilone mittatis t̄ hoc b̄fe. T̄ me ip̄o apud Westm̄ xxviij. die Novemb̄ anno f̄ n̄ sexto.

Dorso,

Responsio Wiłli de Carnaby eſc̄ d̄ni regis in cōm Northumb̄ put patet in Inquiſ huic br̄e conſuť.

Inquiſ capť apđ Alnewykē coram Wiłlmo de Carnaby chr̄ eſc̄ d̄ni regť in cōm Northumb̄ die Lune xvij. die Appriłt anno f̄ f̄ Henrici quarti post conquestū Angł octavo virtute br̄e d̄ni regť eidm̄ eſc̄ directť p̄ sac̄m Joħis Midlame Joħis Clerkť de Nesbet Wiłli Asplioũ Joħis Etall Thome Clerkť Joħis Holandē Wiłli Midlame Joħis Hyndley Roħti Soppath̄ Roħti Burnegyłt Roħti Lawe t̄ Henrici de Chester juť. Qui [dič] sup̄ sac̄m suũ qđ Thomas Gray chivaler filť t̄ heres Thome Gray chivaler defuncti est etatis viginti duoz̄ anoꝝ t̄ amplius. Et dič qđ idm̄ Th̄ natus fuit in castro de Alnewyk in festo S'ti Andree ap̄pli a° f̄ f̄ Henř Riči s̄di post conquestū Angł octavo t̄ baptizat⁹ fuit in eccl̄ia S'ti Michis ejusd̄m ville in eod̄m festo. P̄ quod p̄đ Joħes Midlam etatis lv. annoꝝ t̄ amplius ' dič ' qđ ip̄e fuit in ead̄m eccl̄ia tempe baptisaciōis sue. Et p̄đts Joħes Clerkť etatis lvj. annoꝝ t̄ amplius dič qđ ip̄e videb̄ ip̄m porť ad eccl̄iam eod̄m die. Et p̄đtus Wiłls etatis lvij. annoꝝ t̄ amplius dič qđ ip̄e fuit in castro p̄đto eod̄ die quo nat⁹ fuit. Et p̄đ Joħ Etall etatť lvij. annoꝝ t̄ amplius dič qđ ip̄e videbat p̄đtm̄ Th̄ filiũ ligat̄ in una zona deaurat̄ eod̄ die baptisaciōis sue. Et p̄đ Th̄ etatis lx. annoꝝ t̄ amplius dič qđ ip̄e fuit in villa de Alnewyk t̄pe baptisaciōis sue et p̄đ Joħ Holand etatis l. annoꝝ t̄ amplius dič qđ ip̄e vid̄ Thomā Wattoñ compatrē suũ equitat̄ v̄ſ villā de Werkworth̄ eod̄ die. Et p̄đ Wiłls Midlame etatť liij. annoꝝ t̄ amplius dič qđ ip̄e videbat p̄đ Th̄ filiũ involut̄ in uno p̄ano rubio t̄pe baptis̄ sue. Et p̄đ Joħ Hyndley etatť xl. ix. annoꝝ t̄ amplius dič qđ ip̄e ' eod̄ die ' videb̄ Thomā de Ildertoñ militē compatrē ejusd̄ Th̄ equitat̄ v̄ſ Dunstanburgh̄. Et p̄đ Roħ Soppath̄ etatis lx. annoꝝ t̄ amplius dič qđ

ſc̄tus Th̄ filius nat⁹ fuit in le Midylzathouse ejusd̄m caſtri ' eođ die q̄r tunc p̄sens fuit iſm. ' Et Roſ Burnegyl etatis lxiiij ~~annoꝝ~~ annoꝝ ⁊ ampli⁹ dič qđ iſe fuit in abbathia de Alnewyk tēpe baptiſ sue et p̄d Roſ Lawe etatē lvj. annoꝝ ⁊ ampli⁹ dič qđ iſe equitavit eođm die v̄ſ Morpath. Et p̄d Henř de Cheſter etatē lix. annoꝝ ⁊ ampli⁹ ' dič ' qđ iſe equitavit eodem die v̄ſ Rugley p̄ quod bene recolivit qđ iđ Th̄ fiſt eſt etatē xxij. annoꝝ ⁊ ampli⁹ ' In cui⁹ rei teſtioniū p̄d̄ti juř huic inquiſ ſigill̄ ſua appoſueř. Dať apđ Alnewyk die ⁊ anno ſup^{er} d̄tis.

No. XXV.

THE mention here made of the Chronicle of Marianus Scotus presents an opportunity of offering a few observations upon that work, of which the Editor more willingly avails himself for the purpose of removing an erroneous impression which prevails, namely, that the publication of this work would contribute to illustrate the more obscure periods of Scottish history.

The following outline of this Chronicle may not be unacceptable. It need only be premised that it is taken from the exceedingly fine copy in the Cottonian MS., Nero, C. v., which appears to have been written in Germany shortly after the period in which the author lived.

After some tables, of a chronological nature, at fol. 27 we have the rubric, "Incipit hic Mariani Scotti Cronica clara." It is divided into three books:

"Primus liber incipit ab Adam usque ad Christum."

"Secundus liber continet ab incarnatione Domini usque in ascensionem ejus."

The third book brings the history down to the period in which the author lived. Its character may be judged by the rubrics of the concluding chapters, which are as under:

Cap. xc. De Ottone imperatore, filio Ottonis [A. D. 973–983].

xcj. De Ottone tertio imperatore, filio secundi [A. D. 983–1002].

Cap. xcij. De Henrico pio imperatore [A.D. 1002–1024].

xciiij. De Counrado imperatore [A.D. 1024–1039].

xciiij. De Heinrico imperatore, filio ejus [A.D. 1039–1056].

xcv. De Heinrico imperatore, filio hujus [A.D. 1073–1085]; de Hildebrando papa et decretis ejus [A.D. 1056–1105].

It is obvious from these rubrics that German, not English or Scottish history, forms the bulk of the Chronicle of Marianus. The following extracts will show the manner in which our domestic affairs are treated:

A.D. 1050. Rex Scottiæ Macbethad Romæ argentum spargendo distribuit.

A.D. 1053. Aed, clericus barbosus, clericorum, puellarum et laicorum magnam scolam habebat, puellasque more clericorum tondebat; propter quod etiam de Hibernia projectus est.

A.D. 1066. Hewardus rex Anglorum obiit viij. idus Januarii; Haraldus ei in regnum successit. Haraldus Harfager autem, rex Nordmannorum, minus mille navibus venit in Angliam regnaturus, et in urbe Eburaci plusquam mille laicos centumque presbiteros occidit de Anglis. Haraldus vero, rex Anglorum, cum septem legionibus superveniens et eum Haraldum imparatum invenit et occidit, mense Octobris. Hoc anno stella cometis visa est. Willelmus dux Normannorum cum Francis intravit in Angliam; qui cum statim bello occidisset Haraldum regem Anglorum, rexit Anglos.

A.D. 1080. Willelmus rex Anglorum fecit describi omnes totius Angliæ possessiones, in agris, in hominibus, in animalibus omnibus, in mansionibus omnibus a majori usque ad minimam, et in omni censu qui ex omnium terris posset reddi; et vexata est terra multis cladibus.

A.D. 1087. Willelmus rex Anglorum obiit 5 idus Septembris, Willelmus filius ejus [successit], unctusque est in regem 3 nonas Octobris.

The following notices concerning Marianus are extracted from his Chronicle:

A.D. 1028. Hoc anno natus est Marianus Hibernensis probabilis Scotus; cujus studio et labore hæc cronica præcellens de diversis libris est coadunata.

A.D. 1043. Animchadus Scotus monachus et inclusus in Fulda obiit, super cujus sepulchrum visa sunt lumina, et psalmodia audita est. Super

cujus sepulchram Marianus, hujus chronicæ auctor, decem annis ad pedes ejus stans inclusus, missam cantavit . . .

A. D. 1052. Marianus chronographus seculum reliquit.

A. D. 1056. Marianus peregrinus factus pro cœlesti patria, venit Coloniam, ibique in monasterio Scotorum sancti Martini, quinta feria, kalendis Augusti, monachus factus est.

A. D. 1058. Ipsis vero statim diebus, feria secunda post octavis paschæ, [27 April], exiens de Colonia causa claudendi, cum abbate Fuldensi ad Fuldam, super mattam supra quam combustus est, ego oravi. Hæc ait Marianus Scotus inclusus.

A. D. 1059. Marianus inclusus cum Sigefrido Fuldensi abbate, juxta corpus Sancti Kiliani in Wirziburh consecratus est presbiter, sabbato mediæ quadragesimæ, tertio idus Martii [13 Marc.], et feria sexta post ascensionem Domini, secundo idus Maii [14 Maii], inclusus est in Fulda per annos decem.

A. D. 1069. Marianus, post decem annos suæ inclusionis in Fulda, jussione episcopi Moguntini et abbatis Fuldensis, in nonis Aprilis, feria sexta ante palmas, Moguntiam venit, et vj. idus Julii, feria quoque sexta, in natale sanctorum septem Fratrum, in eadem urbe juxta monasterium principale includitur.

It appears from his continuator, Dodechinus, that Marianus died in 1082. This chronicle is frequently cited by the early historians. Matthew of Westminster says that he was born in A. D. 1028; that he wrote a book of chronicles from the time of the emperor Octavian to 1131; that he is more explicit upon English affairs than all other writers; and that, "servatis annis dominicis," he continued his history to Henry the elder, by which he probably means the death of Henry the First.

In the "Magnus Rotulus Scotiæ" the "Cronica Mariani Scoti" is frequently cited in confirmation of the feudal superiority exercised over that kingdom by England, by which references we are to understand Florence of Worcester, in whose annals a considerable part of the prior labours of Marianus is inserted.—See *Fædera*, vol. i. p. 796.

(1)

No. XXVI.

THE high encomium passed upon the history written by John of Tynmouth,* to whom Gray is directed by his supernatural guide to look for historical instruction from that period of his narrative at which the present volume commences, namely, the arrival of William the Conqueror, renders it imperative that a few observations upon the *Historia Aurea* should here be offered to the reader; and these remarks will be the more acceptable, since copies of that voluminous production are by no means common or easy of access. The Editor is not aware of any perfect copies except those preserved in the Lambeth library (Nos. 10, 11, 12), in that of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge (Nos. 5, 6), and in the Bodleian (Nos. 240-2469). A brief notice of the Lambeth and Cambridge manuscripts is appended;† the Bodleian demands a more detailed examination.

* Grey in the prologue erroneously calls him vicar of Tillmouth.

† Lambeth MSS. n. 10, 11, 12, folio, upon vellum, written in the fourteenth century, containing respectively 302, 292, and 255 leaves. The first volume extends from the Creation to the death of Nero, the second from the death of Nero to A. D. 605, the third from that date to the capture of Calais in 1367.

The Corpus Christi manuscripts are of the fifteenth century. The first volume extends from the Creation to the era of Dioclesian; the second from that date to the year 1377, although there is reason to believe that all there found after 1347 is the addition of a more recent chronicler. A satisfactory account of these volumes will be found in Nasmith's Catalogue of that Library, pp. 2, 3; and Parker's Preface to Matthew of Westminster (p. 5), edit. 1570.

The Bodleian MS. is a large folio in double columns, written in a very minute and close hand. It extends from the era of Constantine to 1347; the remainder of the volume consisting of a *refacciamento* of the lives and miracles of different saints by different scribes, very similar, however, to those legends published by Capgrave, which may be seen in the "*Nova Legenda Angliæ*." This MS. being merely a detached volume has no preface, but at p. 582 is the following note at the bottom of the margin in a hand somewhat more recent than the text itself:—"Explicit *Historia Aurea Johannis Anglici*,"—then in another hand, "*vel potius Guidonis Dionisiani abbatis Gallici*;" but these words are placed immediately before the legends above mentioned, as if intended to apply more peculiarly to them. After the alphabetical index follows this note in a more recent hand: "*Liber monachorum Sancti Edmundi, in quo continetur secunda pars Historiæ Aureæ, quem scribi fecit dompnus Rogerus de Hunte done, sumptibus gratiarum suarum.*"

The Cottonian roll, xiii. 2, contains an abridgement of this history, extending to the year 1346. At the end is the following note: "*Explicium excerptiones Johannis de sua Historia Aurea, ad ædificationem legentium diligenter extractæ.*"

The most interesting period of this Chronicle, as of every other, is that which refers to the period within, or near, which the author lived; and a comparison of this portion of the work (that is, from the death of Edward the First to the end of the volume) with other authorities led the Editor to the unexpected conclusion that he had already printed its most curious passages in a volume presented to the Maitland Club by Moses Steven, Esquire, entitled, "Illustrations of Scottish History."* When these passages were printed the Editor was not aware that they were selections from the "Historia Aurea," and he described this portion of the Harleian manuscript as an anonymous chronicle, containing no evidence, internal or external, enabling us to form any conjecture as to its author. An abstract of the whole of this period, distinguishing the portions which respectively are in Higden, and the Maitland volume, is submitted for the information of the reader.

A.D. 1307. "Rex Edwardus post conquestum primus obiit die translationis Sancti Thomæ in finibus Northimbriæ, et apud Westmonasterium sepultus est; cujus obitum Robertus Cantuariensis, apud ecclesiam Romanam exulans, in somniis eodem die vidit. Cui successit Edwardus filius suus post conquestum secundus, vir quidem corpore elegans, viribus præstans, sed moribus si vulgo creditur plurimum discrepans;" Higden, col. 2531, to col. 2532, "cætera sibi satis infausta fuerunt," which is thus continued:—"Hic, Edwardo sepulto patre suo,† statim misit in Franciam, usque Crescy in Pontunio, pro Petro de Gavirstoun, qui dum Angliam abjuraverat; qui Londoniis veniens in festo Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ thesaurum regis tam apud Turrim quam apud Westmonasterium multipliciter dissipavit, ad regem in Scotia iter dirigit, et comes Cornubiæ factus cito post filiam comitis Gloverniæ et Johannæ de Accon duxit in uxorem. In festo Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ rex Ed-

Collections from the *Historia Aurea* are in the MS. 284 of Trinity College, Dublin; in the Harl. MS. 258, f. 36-58, b.; and in the same library, n. 692, fol. 216, are some short extracts (apparently transcribed from the excerpts made by Josseline, the learned secretary of Matthew Parker, contained in the Cottonian MS. Vitell. E. xiv. fol. 262, b.), which profess to have been taken from an original in King's College, Cambridge.

* P. 2, et seqq.

† Hic namque Edwardus certificatus de morte patris.—*Harl. MS.*

wardus apud Boloniam filiam regis Francorum Philippi, Ysabellam, duxit in uxorem. Occasionem autem hujus matrimonii ac sepulturæ Edwardi primi, nobiles Angliæ de Scotia se retraxerunt, post quorum recessum Robertus Brus in brevi castra et munitiones fere omnes totius Scotiæ, magis cautilis quam laboribus bellicis, adquisivit. Nec ex tunc rex Edwardus, discordia Anglorum prævalente, Scotis resistere potuit nec prævalere. Petrus de Gavirstoun proceres terræ parvipendit, ejusque contemplatione rex reginam suam Ysabellam neglexit. Quamobrem indignitati magnates Petrum ipsum prius usque in Hiberniam proterminant, ubi et regii thesauri illuc transmissi petulanter sunt absumpti. Deinde sub spe pacis uberioris habendæ ad Angliam revocatur, sed regio ut prius thesauro absumpto proceres terræ insurgunt," Higden, col. 2532, to "efflaret auram." It then proceeds—"Edwardus tertius, filius Edwardi secundi, die Sancti Bricii natus est, et a quodam cardinale in die Sancti Edmundi archiepiscopi de sacro fonte est levatus."

A.D. 1312. *Tit.* "Quod sicut Angli a Scotis, et Scoti ab Hibernensibus vincuntur. Cap. xxix.

"Rex Edwardus et proceres sui, excepto Thoma Lancastriæ," Illustr. of Scottish Hist. p. 2, to "caput vero Edwardi abscisum in stipite est illatum," p. 3, where the Bodleian MS. supplies "Dublinæ" before "in stipite."

A.D. 1316. *Tit.* "De eventibus illius temporis, et qualiter Cardinales deprædati sunt. Cap. xxx.

"Circa festum Sancti Gregorii."—Illustr. p. 3.

A.D. 1317. After a chapter entitled, "De eventibus illius temporis," showing how "Circa festum Sancti Martini Goscelinus Deyville, miles, cum Roberto fratre suo, Johane Page, et aliis circiter ducentis, cucullas fratrum," etc., we have the account, "qualiter urbes Berwici et Edinburgi captæ sunt," commencing, "Circa ad vincula Sancti Petri," printed in the same volume, p. 5.

A.D. 1318. *Tit.* "De Anglis et Scotis, et peste animalium. Cap. xxxij. Mensi Augusti rex Edwardus, exercitu congregato, Berwicum obsedit."—Illustr. p. 6.

Tit. "Qualiter nobiles Angliæ a rege occisi sunt. Cap. xxxiv. Post

hæc in festo Sancti Michaelis rex magnum congregavit exercitum ad obsidendum castrum de Ledes. Quo quidem tempore comes Herfordiæ, duo Rogeri de Mortuo Mari, Johannes Moubray et alii magnates, apud Kingstoun, cum manu forti, ut obsidionem solverent, appropinquantur," etc.

Tit. " De morte Andreæ de Harkeley. Cap. xxxv. Hoc anno tertio die Januarii, Andreas de Herkley, comes Carlioli," etc.—Illustr. p. 8.

Tit. " Qualiter anima Guidonis uxorem vexavit. Cap. xxxvj."*

A.D. 1324. " Circa hunc annum Willelmus de Soulis, Patricius de Grame," etc.—Illustr. p. 9.

" De Edwardo tertio et eventibus illius temporis. Cap. xlii. Edwardus igitur post conquestum tertius, annos xiv. in festo Sancti Bricii," etc. see Hemingford's Chronicle, edit. Hearne, p. 267, which the manuscript follows verbatim to " evasit," on the following page, and then accompanies it, in some places contracting, in others extending the narrative, until we arrive at p. 357, where a leaf is lost, extending to the middle of the document commencing on p. 365, and so following Hemingford to its abrupt termination, to which it supplies these additional chapters:

Cap. lxxv. *Tit.* " De victoria regis Edwardi habita apud Cressy.

* Copies of this absurd legend, written apparently to strengthen belief in the doctrine of the Real Presence, are not uncommon in a detached form; see Cotton. MSS. Vesp. A. vi. fol. 138, and E. i. fol. 219, b. It was printed at Delft, in 4to. 1486; see Rodd's Catalogue, 1836, p. i. No. 1281.

It seems probable that it is to this Guy, and not the hero of romance, that allusion is made in the following passages in Dunbar's poems—

" The larbar lukis of thy lang lene craig,
Thy pure pynit thrott, peilit and owt of ply,
Thy skolderit skin, hewd lyk ane saffrone bag,
Garris men dispyt thar flesche, thow spreit of Gy:
Fy, feyndly front! fy, tykis face, fy, fy!"

Vol. ii. p. 72, edit. Laing.

Again—

"And yit gif this be nocht I,
I wait I am the spreit of Gy;
Or ellis go by the sky
Licht as the lynd."

P. 37.

“Hoc anno circa idus Julii, rex Angliæ Edwardus cum suo exercitu apud Hegg in Normania applicuit, ac spoliata et combusta circumquaque patria.”

Cap. lxxvj. *Tit.* “De bello de Dunelmio facto apud Dunelmum. Hoc anno Scoti pluries Marchias boreales cum manu valida intrantes.”

Cap. lxxvij. *Tit.* “De victoria contra Gallicos Thomæ de Dagword divinitus collata. Anno Domini m.ccc.xlvj. miles quidam nobilis, Thomas de Dagworth nominatus, cujus nomen probitasque fama.”

Cap. lxxviii. *Tit.* “Qualiter papa post victoriam regi Edwardo scripsit.”

Cap. lxxix. *Tit.* “Responsio Edwardi regis.”

Cap. lxxx. *Tit.* “De captione Caroli de Bloys. Dominus Carolus de Bloys, congregato magno exercitu m.cc. militum et scutiferorum.”

Cap. lxxxj. “Eodem anno nunciatum est magnatibus Anglorum, in obsidione Calesii.”

The length to which these remarks have extended prevents the Editor from appending a few observations which he intended to have made upon the extent to which Grey seems to have gleaned information from the *Historia Aurea*, but the means of forming his own conclusions are now before the reader, and the investigation is worth pursuing.

No. XXVII.

MS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 14, 7.

Puis de la defconfiture a Dunbarre.

Puis coment li roys out pris tuz les cheuentains de Eskoce, et puis par fa curteyfie les deliura.

Puis coment les Eskoz se herent as ceus de Fraunce par le fol abbet Willam Waleys, ki fust fait meinteneur de lur fecounde guerre; e coment li roys meimes cele heure ala en Flandres

Puis coment Willam Waleys fist tuer fire Hue de Creffingham au pount de Estriuelyn tantke li roys fust ale en Flaundres.

Puis coment li roys a fa reueneue hors de Flandre se conseylla a ces barons pur ces felouns de Eschoce.

Puis de la bataylle a Faukyrke.

Puis du derrainer mariage missire Edward, et de sa tierce alee en Eschoce.

Puis coment li roys fist ordiner les noueaus puyns, ke font apellez les articles de Traylebastoun.

Puis coment Willam Waleys fust pris, traynez, penduz, fes bueaus arz, e pus decollez e desmembrez.

Puis coment les Eskoz se vnt obligez venir au roy a Loundres pur oyr les condiciouns de lur peis, en quele manere il lui duffent appeyfer le trespas de lur tierce guere.

Puis coment fire Roberd le Brus, si tost cum il fust reuenuz en Eskoce, fist assembler son parlement al abbeye de Skone, pur enquire ky tendra ou lui et ky noun, pur ceo ke il mist chalenge au reame.

Puis coment le commun confayl de Eskoce se assenti a fire Robert le Brus kil ferroyt roys, e coment le abbe de Skone lui presenta le rauntzoun pur defendre la tere contre fire Edward.

Puis coment fire Johan le Comin de Badenak comenza desdire le coronement le Brus al abbeye de Skone, et dist ke iammais ne se assentiroit ne ne ferroyt contre le serment kil out fayt a fire Edward.

Puis coment le Brus e le counte de Atheles ordeinent vn autre assemblee a Dunfris pur parfournir foun coronement.

Puis coment fire Robert le Brus maunda fes ij. freres pur fire Johan le Comin, si lui prie venir a luy parler a les Cordelers de Dounfrys de vn conseil pur honur de tote la tere.

Puis coment Johan le Comyn les contrepleyda derechef a Dounfrys kil ne assentiroyt au coronement le Bruz auaudit.

Puis coment Roberd le Brus tuwa fire Jon le Comin en leglise de Dunfrik, pur ceo ke il ne uoleyt a fa trayfoun acorder.

Puis coment Roberd le Brus fust coronee, e coment il comentza tantost ardoir e destruire kantke auowait a fire Edward.

Puis coment fire Edward fift addubber xiiij.^{xx} chiualers auant fa quarte alee en Eſcoce.

Puis coment Robert le Brus et Simoun Frifel furent deſconfyt en bataylle deleez la uile ſaint Johan.

Puis coment le eſueſke de Saint Andreu, le eueſke de Glafkou, e le abbe de Skone, fount pris en bataylle.

Puis coment Symoun Frifel fu pris, trainez, penduz, ars, et decollez.

Puis coment le cunte Dathelus fuſt pris et ferui de memes le iugement, faue kil neſtoyt mie traynee, pur ceo kil clama eſtre du parente le roy.

No. XXVIII.

EXTRACTS FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE RELATIVE TO A TRANSCRIPT
FROM THE SCALACRONICA, PROCURED FOR LORD HAILES. 1777-1778.

Transcribed from the originals, by Thomas Thomson, Esquire, Deputy-Clerk Register.

DR WILLIAM COOKE, PROVOST OF KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, TO
LORD HAILES.

MY DEAR SIR DAVID,

6th May 1777.

It muſt be a ſatisfaction to you to be aſſured that your papers are come ſafe, and I the rather give it you, as I am able, at laſt, to answer one of your enquiries. It happens very luckily for you, that a new and very particular catalogue of Archbiſhop Parker's library is published with us this very morning; a handsome quarto of 430 pages, in which the contents of all the volumes are diſtinctly ſpecified. As it is greatly ſuperior to all former catalogues, and probably may be of much uſe to you, you will kindly accept of one from me as my *μνημόσυλον*; and in that confidence I will take the liberty to order you a copy immediately. I find in it, as you will, p. 207, your *Scala Chronica*, with a

note subjoined by the editor, in which he ingeniously resolves the enigma of the author's name, and adds, "Ex hinc apparet authorem fuisse Thomam Gray, Anglum, et, ut ipse testatur, apud Edinburgum captivum, ubi hæc quæ in quodam invenerat poemate, eâdem linguâ, Gallicâ scilicet, soluta oratione contexit; continet historiam Angliæ a mundo condito ad A.D. 1362." This scarce promises well for being of the consequence you seem to conceive of it. The Leonine art of poetry has not yet occurred, but I have barely opened the book.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

July 1777.

I had in my hands the *Scala Chronica*, and have found, I think, the passage you want, at least what tallies with this in Leland: "After that the hole English hoste had faught with the Scottes, and had so great victory, the toune of Berwick was gyven up to the king." If you should not mean this passage (and possibly you may not, for I do not observe the word Haledown in it, which you make the scene of action), you will tell me so, and I will endeavour to make further inquiry. But should I be right, the transcript, I fear, will be attended with difficulty, being in very old French, and with such abbreviations as I could scarce make out two lines together. I have hopes, however, of help from Mr Nasmith, the editor of the catalogue, though he has left the college, and only comes in occasionally, and but seldom; and the fact is, that I am now soon leaving Cambridge myself, for two or three months. Having the convenience of another envelope, I enclose you Nasmith's proposals, and have taken care that he should know your wishes for the publication of the chronicle; if, with any good effect, you shall hear as I hear. Depend on me for doing my best, whatever you call me to, and accept my best wishes.

I am, my dear Sir,

Your's most faithfully,

WM. COOKE.

(K)

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

15th July 1777.

I have reason to give you some hopes that the transcript of the Scala may possibly be soon sent to you, having left your address at Ben'et College for that purpose; and if it reaches you 'twill give me satisfaction to hear of it.

Mr Nasmith shall know the encouragement you promise him.

Adieu, &c.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

3d July 1778.

Mr Nasmith in the most obliging manner engaged for the transcript of the Scala Chronica, which I hope you received last summer, and that it proved to your satisfaction.

SCALACRONICA.

PROLOGUE.

QE eit delite ou voet fauoer coment le isle del Graunt Bretagne (iadys Albeon, tere de geaunz, ore Engleter), fust primerment enhabite, et de quel gent, et de lour naiffaunce, et de la proceffe du ligne de rois qe y ount este, et lour conuerfacioun, folunc ceo quy cest cronicle emparla, et de-la maner auoit troue en escript en diuers liuers en Latin et en Romaunce, pufst il conoistre en party par cest estoir suaunt la proceffe de eaux. Et fy ne voet pas au plain nomer soun noune, qe cest cronicle translata de ryme en prose, mais prifoner estoit pris de guer al hour qil comensa cest tretice.

Si estoit del ordre enlumine de bons morez,
As veues, as pucelis, et a saint eglise succours ;
Soun habite, fa droit vesture,
Estoit autre tiel de colour,
Com est ly chape du Cordeler,
Teynt en tout tiel maner.
Autre cote auoit afoebler,
Lestat de soun ordre agarder,
Qe de fieu ressemble la colour ;
Et defus, en purturatione,
Estoit li hardy best quartyner
Du signe teynt de la mere ;
Enviroun palice un mure,
De meisme peynt la colour.
Soit viij. ioynt apres xix^{me},
Si mettez xij. apres xiiij^{me},

A

Vn et xvij. encountrez,
 Soun propre noun enfauerez,
 Vij. a xvij. y mettez,
 Le primer vouel au tierce aioignez,
 Soun droit furnoun entrouerez,
 Solunc lalphabet.
 Le noun propre et furnoun portoit,
 Qe deuaunt luy foun piere auoit.
 Le plus clerement le voit fauoir,
 Dautre qe de moy lestut auoir.
 Sortez iettez et diunez,
 Sy ymaginez qe vous poez.

Et coment ly furueint corage de cest matir atreter, lestoit deuyse qe com il fust prifoner en le opidoun Mount Agueth, (iadyz Chastel de Pucelis, ore Edynburgh), furueist il liuers de cronicles enrymaiez et en prose, en Latin, en Fraunceis, et en Engles, de geste dez auncestres, de quoi il se meruilla; et durement ly poifoit qe il nust hu deuaunt le hour meillour conifaunce du cours du siecle. Si deueint corious et pensue, com geris nauoit en le hour autre chos afair, a treter et a translater en plus court sentence lez cronicles del Graunt Bretaigne, et lez geste dez Englessez. Et com estoit du dit bofoigne plus pensue, ly estoit ays vn nuyt en dormaunt qe Sebile la fage ly furueint, et li dist qel ly moustra voi a ceo qil estoit en pense; et ly fust ays qel ly amena en vn verger, ou encountre vn mure haut, sur vn peroun, trouerent vn eschel de v. bastouns adressez, et sur le peroun defoutz leschel ij. liuers au coste, et vn frer Cordeler suppuillaunt od sa main dextre le dist eschele. "Moun amy," ceo disoit la viel Sebile, "veiez cy sen et foly, le primer liuer la bible, le secoude la geste de Troy, queux ne greueront a toun purpos a furueoir." Et com ly fust ays ele ly amena outre, si mountrent leschel, qe au bout du primer bastoun du dist eschel au main dextre permy le mure trouerent vn bele entree ou entrerent vn graunt cite, ou dedenz vn manoir en vn sale trouerent escriuaunt vn mestre bien furre. "Beaux amy," ceo dist Sebille, "veez ycy Gauter erchedeken de Ex-

fol. 1. b.

ceſtre, qe le Brut tranſlata de Bretoun en Latin par ditz de Keile et de Gildas, de ditz de qi poez auoir enfampler com de le Bruyte, lez geſtz de Bretouns, le primer liuer de cronicles ſe ceſt iſle.” Puis ils fez realerent et remonterent le ſecound baſtoun du diſt eſchel, au bout de quoi trouerent au tiel entree com deuaunt; ou dedens vn priori, com ly fuſt auys, trouerent vn moigne noir eſcriuaunt en vn eſtudy. Si diſoit Seville, “ceſti eſt Bede en Wermouth, le reuerent doctour qeſcrit le liuer De geſtis Anglorum, de quoi doiez auoir a toun purpos graunt enſeſement, com de geſtis Saxouns, le ſecund liuer du dit cronicle.” Ils fez realerent, com fuſt auys, et remonterent le tierce baſtoun du dit eſchel, ou par tiel entree y trouerent vn autre moigne noir et chanu eſcriuaunt en vn cloiſtre. “Moun amy,” feſoit Seville, “ceſti eſt le moigne de Ceſtre qi eſcript le Polecronicon, de qoi doiez prendre graunt auſement du tierce liuer de ditz cronicles, ceo eſt aſauoir de la vniment qe le roy Egbright fiſt de les vij. realmes Saxouns, com par ditz dez autours auoit troue, ceſt aſauoir per Willam de Malmesbery, Henry de Huntingdoun, Roger de Houedene, et Mariotus le Eſcot, entrepretours Engleſſes.” Ils fez realerent, com fuſt auys, et remonterent le quart baſtoun du diſt eſchelle, ou au bout du diſt baſtoun trouerent meifme vn tiel entree, ou en vn chambre dedenz vn vilette deuaunt vn fort chaſtel trouerent vn chapelain eſcriuaunt ſure vn lettroun. “Douce amy,” ceo diſoit Seville, “ceſti eſt le vikeir de Tilmouth, qe eſcript le Yſtoria Auria, de ditz de qy tu poez auoir graunt enſormacioun du quart liuer de ditz cronicles, ceſt du primer venu Willam le conquerour en ſa; et beu fire,” feſoit la viel Seville, “tu es ore mounte lez quatre baſtouns de leſchel, la droit voi as cronicles de ceſt iſle, ſi bien lez voillez pour fuyre. Mais le ſcinkifme baſtoun ne poez mounter, qar il ſignify lez auenementz futurs qe dez aſcuns eſt ymagine dez aunciens ditz, com en la vie ſeint Edward eſt troue le ditz de vn ſaint hom qe diſt,—‘Non ſolum de gente Francorum ſed Scottorum quos Anglici viliffimos reputant,’ etc.—Et auxi par ditz du Bruyt en Engles,—‘pat Cadwaladre ſal on Conan cal,’ etc.—per ditz de Merlyn. Mais pufque les futures cheauncez ne ſount pas en certain a determiner fors foulement au ſen deuyne, leſſons a lez deuynes lez chofis celeſtiens, les hours et les momentz qe a cel puſſaunce ſount referuez. Et ſi eſt,” feſoit

Sebille, “ le Cordeler qe vous veistes suppuoillaunt leschel Thomas de Otreburn, vn mestre de diuinite et del ordre de Frers Menours, qi dez cronicles de cest isle se entremist, qe si tu puffes en cas atendre toutes heures a les propretes de ditz bastouns du dist eschel, si cerchez lez cronicles du dist Thomas, qe bien te moustreront ta droit voy; et si bien puissez acomplir cest tretice tu les doys appeller, **SCALACRONICA**.

Cesti qi cestz foungez auoist founge fouenoit bien de toz lez propretez deuifez, par ensamplere de queux comensa et pursuyft cest tretice en lan de grace mille ccc.l. et fynk. Et en le noun du Pier et Fitz et Saint Espirit comensa lestoir de cest cronicle au commencement du siecle a nostre primer pier Adam, et al ligne de ly tanque al temps Enneas le proail Brutus le primer roy qe cest isle poepla, la gest de qi et de sez fuceffours il voet rementoyner del hour qe la genealogy veigne a ly.

SCALACRONICA.

LAN de grace mille.66. arryua le conquerour Willam en Engleter, ou primer pee qil y mist il chey a tere, de quoi fez ouertours de visage et fez mains furount plains de tere, qi difoit, qe sa duche se tourneroit en vn regne. Qi apres la batail de Hastings se trei a Loundres, qi dez citezeins fust honourablement resceu, et le iour de Nowel corone de Alred erceuesque Deuerwik, qi en audience du poeple iurast fur saintes qil garderoit lez droitures du realm, de lespirualte et del temperaulte, en lour droit coustom. Il se reenala en Normendy et procheignement reueint en Engleter, qi tres grant tribute prift de sa tere. Il affist Excestre et la conquist et la abaty pur riotes comencez encountre ly par couyn de la countesse, espouse Godwyn, mere Harald, qe de la dit vile se mist en fuit en Flaundes. Cel ane le roy Willam fist encoroner sa femme Maude le iour de la Pentecost. Il fist faire lez chastels de Notingham, de Nichol, et de Euirwik. Il departy la tere a fez chiualers.

Markswyn et Cospatrik od plusours grantz de Northumbreland qi douterent la ferete du conquerour, com plusours firent de la tere; fez mistrent en Escoce, oue Edgar fitz Edward fitz Edmound Irnside, od Agas sa mere et od fez ii. feilles, Margaret et Cristiane, en nefe hors de Hombre; ou fust marye Margaret au roy Mauncloun.

fol. 145. b. Le roy Willam le conquerour dona Northumbreland au count Robert Comyn, qi entra leueschee de Doresme et par force enprift la vile de Doresme, qi soeffri fez gentz faire ceo qe lour pluft de rauyne. Lez Northumbrois, qe autre feignourye meutz voloint auoir, trenuyterent sure ly en Doresme, et ly tuerent od lez soens en lostell leuesque qi honourablement ly auoit rescieu. Meisme la fesoun Harald et Knout, fitz le roy Swayn de Denemark, arriuerent en Hombre; ou Edgar fitz Edward fitz Eadmound Irnside, et Walteu, et Markswyn, et Cospatrik le count, od

tout le poair de Northumbreland, les encountrent en eide countre lez
 Normaunz. Ceaux de Normaunz, qi le roy Willam auoit assigne la
 garde du chastel Deuerwik qil auoit de nouel edifie, firent ardre lez me-
 founs aioinantz au chastell pur dout dez Danoys; pur dout de quoi ler-
 ceuesque Alred moruft scieu lez nouelis; de quel fieu la cite ardoit et
 leglis de saint Pier. Qeu la hour enueindrent les Danoys et surpristrent
 les Normaunz hu chastel, qe nul ne eschapa mais Willam Mallet, vis-
 count, od sa femme et sez enfantz, et Gilbert de Gaunt, od poy dez
 autres. Lez Danoys et lez Northumbrois repairerent en leur pays. Wil-
 lam le roy entra Northumbreland, qi tout le yuer y ieust destruyaunt le
 pays, ou il y auoit taunt famyne entre lez paisens, qe chescun mangea
 autre pur meschief; qi voiderent le pays, iffi qentre Euerwik et Dorefme
 nef aunz ne fust vile ne mesoun enhabitez, ou taunt de poſſour de caroine
 noun fouez qe rien y pooit manoir fors vermes foulement, fors foulement
 en le fee saint Johan de Beuerlay, et ceo pur vn miracle qaeint dun dez
 chiualeris le roi qi comensa illoeqes a robber, si roumpy le cole, le visage
 bestourne. En quel temps le corps saint Cuthbert fust reaporte a Hali-
 eland, et apres iij. moys reaporte a Dorefme. Le roy Willam departy du
 pays prochainement.

Le roy Manclom Descoce parmy Combreland entra Engleter, destruyt
 Clifland et leuesche de Dorefme, ou sez gentz arderent leglis de Wer-
 mouth et autres eglis od touz qe y enfurount destruerent. Edgar le fitz
 Edward, fitz Edmound Irnside, arryua od lez foens en mesme la porte de
 Were tancom Mancloun y estoit, qi honorablement leur rescut et leur
 graunta sa pese et rescet en sa tere. Meisme le temps Cospatrik le count
 de Northumbreland entra Combreland en ost, qe al hour estoit soutz la
 feignoury le roy Mancloun, occupie entorsenouement, qi enmena en
 Northumbreland grantz prays; pur quoy le roy Mancloun comaunda lez
 foenz a esparnir nul Engles, qe del hour en auaunt nesparnirent femme
 nenfaunt, ne lez petitz letaantz, qi od tiel vengeance fen trey en Escoce,
 et si amena oue ly en Escoce tautes dez prifouners captiues qe apayn
 ny auoit mesoun hu pays qe y ny out hom ou femme Engles en seruitude.

Meisme le temps le roi Willam le conquerour fist tenir vn general
 counsil a Wincestre en la vtase de Pasche, ou plusours euesques, abbes

fol. 146.

et priours furount oftez et Normaunz enz mys; et si est recorde qe le conquerour voroit auoir fet deposer Wolstan leuesque pur ceo qe bien ne fauoit parler Latin ne Fraunces; qi Wlstan enficha soun bastoun pasturel en le marbre du toubme faint Edward par qi il deueint euesque, si disoit au conquerour, "vn meilliour de toy le me dona, a qi ieo le re-bail," quel bastoun nuls ne pooit ofter du marbre tanque meisme le Wlstan lenprist au prier du dit roy et conquerour, par qy Wlstan Dieux auoit plusours foitz moustre miracle. Et si auoit grantement a faire le roy Willam en plusours pays od lez gentilis homs, qe il auoit lour tere done a lez foens qi guerriours encharnys estoient ou lez autres ne enfauint riens, pur quoi par huse de experience de temps sount forbaniz.

En le 13. an de soun regne mouoit en grant ost par tere et mere en Escoce, qi grant destruccioun en fist, tanque Mancloun le roy se peisa od ly, et a Abirneti ly fist homage, qi en soun repair depria Cospatrik du countee de Northumbreland et enmyst Walteu. Meisme le heure le roy Willam fist fair le chastel de Dorefme en quoi lez euesques sez purroint od le lour sauuer. Par enticement de sez Normaunz le roy comaunda trois de sez prestres ouerer la toubme faint Cuthbert pur veoir la certain de chos qe hom enparla, qi od le comaundement deueint si abayez de pource qe leez estoit a reapeller le comaundement, qi ne scessa a fereir cheuale dez esperouns tanque il fust passe Tese, qi touz iours mes honoura faint Cuthbert et enfraunchea leglis en feignury real, et endona Billingham et Houden lan suaunt. Edgar le fitz Edward, fitz Edmound Irnfide, fust peise od le roy Willam de soun droit; et meisme le hour Walteu count de Northumbreland fust pris et decole a Wyncestre et enterez a Croland, le xj. ane du regne le roy Willam. Mancloun le roy Descoz recomensa a guerrier, si destruyt Northumbreland, pur couyne de quoi Egelwyne leuesque de Dorefme fust enprifoune, qi morust de doel, lez countis de Merche et de Northumbreland fuez, et Walcher fust fait euesque.

fol. 146. b. Lane suaunt Walcher Lotring, le euesque de Dorefme, fust tue dez Northumbroys en leglis de Gatisheued, en vengeance dun Lucy qe fust amene a Dorefme en cautel pur corouce dez Normaunz, pur vengeance de quel euesque le roy destruyt Northumbreland meisme la fesoun; et en

lan suaunt enuoya foun fitz Robert en Escoce, qi graunt destruccioun y en fist et en foun repair en fist faire le Noefchastel sur Tyne.

Lan suaunt Willam le roy foutzmist a sa seignourye par force le prince de Galis, et a foun reuenir fist extendre tout la valu de Engleter et la mettre en escript en sa tresorie, sours de lufage de lescheker.

Vn foitz com le roy Willam auoit a faire de guer en Normendy et fust naufre parmy le braz et fust abatu de foun cheule, qi au cheier cria, foun fitz Robert qi la voice du pier conifoit, descendy a pee entre lez enemys, remounta foun pier, pur quoi touz iours mes ly auoit le plus chere. En quel temps Willam Kariles fust euesque de Dorefme, qi primes reamena lez moignes a Dorefme, et ofta lez chanouns cathedrals, qestoint apellez noriys des moignes. En cel temps passa Edgar par counge le roy en Apuil oue iij. centz cheualers, et en fist la fore Cristiane nonayn en Ruffy. Willam le roy par counfail Roger, count de Herford, fist enporter touz lez tresors qe muftez estoint en eglif dez Engles pur dout de foy, et fist faire nouelis abbays poeplez de Normaunz. Il estably foun fitz Robert duk de Normendy, et Willam foun fitz roy de Engleter, et Henry voufist il, qe hust este euesque, qi ly deuifa grant party de sa tresore; Aude sa feille fust marye a le count de Bloys. Willam se trey en Normendy pur sours de guer du roy de Fraunce, qi bien se contenoit encountre ly, se teint en peise od le soen tout coy, pur quoy le roy de Fraunce ly moka entre ses priues, qi disoit qe le roy Willam auoit longment ieu en gesyn. Quel parol enueint au roy Willam, pur quoi il en moua guere et fist enluminer taunz dez viles en Fraunce en flaumbe a ses releuailles qe bien empesoit au roy de France; et si fen forcea le roy Willam a faire ardoir la vile de Mauntis qy du chalour enprist enfirmete, et apres qil auoit deusez fez teres et departy fez tresors a saint eglis et comaundes qe touz fez prifoners fussent delyuers, se leffa morir.

Il fu sage, hardy, et bon justicers, riche et couaitous; il fust entere a Chame, la sepulture de qy vn cheualer defendy de par Dieux, qe nul ne ly tolly foun heritage, qe de auncestri ly apurtenoit le lieu de la sepulture, pur quoy Henry le fitz fist faire gree au chiualer de c. li. Robert foun fitz fust en la tere saint; Willam en Engleter. Willam le conquerour regna xxij. aunz.

fol. 147.

En quel temps Godfray de Boloin conquist la Surry, la tere de promiffioun, par eide dez autres seignours entreacoumpaignez. Et fait a fauoir qe le dit Godfray auoit dieus foitz proue a fair cel faintifme veage et failly, et gasty en vain tref graundifme trefor qil auoit pris de taillage de fez gentz, qe fez pleinderent de extorfioun, a quoi il aretta fa mesoeur, pur quoi au tierce foitz il engagea fa duche au colege de Liege, qe ore est leuefche cest a fauoir Albany, et acomply le faintifme veage par eide dez autres grauntz associez au dit enprise, qe leur chemyn tyndrent parmy Hungry et le Bulgery, passerent le bras saint George. En quel chemyn maynt auenture leur aueint deuaunt qils vindrent au sege de Antioche, com en le lyuere de Auntiage hom pufst oyer, de ou ils conquistrent la tere faint. Godfray deueint par elecioun roy, qi bien lateint foun viuuant, et apres qy foun freir Baudewyn autrefi. Lez cronicles dient qe Robert Courthofe duk de Normendy, fitz Willam le conquerour, refusa a Jerufalem la elecioun du roi qe touz lez grantz du veage luy esluerent pur le plus suffifaunt, qi en nul maner voloit remanoir, pur quoi apres fust arette fa mesoeur, en vengeance de quoi en defaute de qy la elecioun cheoit seur Godfray.

En le temps Willam le conquerour comensa le debate entre lez ercuesques de Cantorbirs et Euerwik pur le porter de leur croitz en autry dyocys. Cesty Willam le conquerour fist examyner lez loys vsez en le tems Saint Edward, lez trouoist fondez de refoun et droiturelis, si lez fist establir et en plesance du poeple lez fist tenir; mais ordeyna qils fussent pledez en Fraunceis patoys Normand. Si fist enfourmer lez enfauntz en Latine par Frances, pur ceo qe volontiers vst mue le langage, mais ne pooit pur la multitude del comune. Il ordena qe lez countis ne lez barouns ne huffent leur possessiouns ioynantz en femble, mais disseuere en diuers countees. Et fait a fauoir qe cesti Willam le conquerour auoit iij. mouementz pur quoi il sentremist au conquest Dengleter; vn fust pur venger la mort Elfred son cosyn, freir saint Edward, qi Godwyn le pier Harald auoit fait murdrir a Ely, qi Harald ly auoit assure par serement de ly eyder, qil enfust roys au deuise saint Edward com disoit, qest la secound cause. La tierce fust pur corous qe Godwyn et Harald foun fitz auoint faint exciler despitoufement euesques, countis,

et barouns, qi du nacioun de Normendy estoit, qi par le roy Edward fol. 147. b. estoit auancez.

Afcuns cronicles deuifent qe faint Edward deuifa vn foitz en fa iuent la fuceffioun de foun realme a cesti Willam duke de Normendy, foun cofyn depar fa mere, pur ceo qe puffedant estoit a coudre ester la malice dez fitz Godwyn de quoi il se doutoit puffedant Edgar, le fitz Edward, fitz Edmund Irnside, foun droit heire de faunk, fust de si tendre age et hors du pays, nounuffedant hu tems a derener foun droit; et ceo estoit ascun foitz fa volounte tanque peifez estoit od Godwyn et oue fez fitz. Cesti roy Willam le conquerour auoit en fez darains iours nouelis qe le roy Knout de Denemark, od leide Robert count de Flaunders, se adresseoit dauoir arriue en Engleter, encoutre qoy il fesoit grant aray de gens de Normendy et de tous fez amys et bien uoillauntz et enerdauntz, pur quoi le dit roy Danoys guerpi le emprife. En quel houre le dit conquerour donast a Gloucestre a fez trois chapleyns trois euesches, Nichol, Tetforth, et Cestre. Et si auoit cesti roy Willam le conquerour le mainz a faire entour fa conquest, pur ceo qe la comune de bons viles, et du pays, et du poeple, estoit si enfaulez et si alafez de grants riotis et coilles de gueres qauoint este entour debate du realm, quoy dez Danoys, quoi dez autres qi mistrent clayme, qe ils ne enfeioient force, qe enfust lour roys, mais qils purroint auoir peife et tranquillite. Pur ceo enherderent ils par lour attournement le plus tost au dit conquerour pur ceo qe puffedant estoit de foun estat, com pensoient de eaux fustener en lour droitz com en couenaunt lour estoit, pur ceo ne emystrent cure a maintenir par guere lez heritages dez seignours, qi plusours fez estoient extorsionoufe. Et si estoit ceaux as queuz cesti Willam le conquerour auoit done lez seinourages, gentz de parage qe nauoint autre part heritages, pur quoi continuelment occupierent la posseffioun de ceo qe leur estoit done, chescun suppuoillaunt autre. Qi par counfail lour roys les plusours par mariage priferent a lour defus od leurs aduerfairs, ou de lez meifmes ou de leur fitz, od lez feilles ou sores heyres du fank com plusours estoit en le hour, chos qe moult establif la conquest, od la feblesce de eaux en le hour qy hu realme y clamerent accioun. Qi Conquerour houmblement se conteint au clergie et au comune en foun comencement; tanque le

fol. 148. pays auoit estably, mais del hour en auant chargea le pays de grantz taxaciouns, et fist ofter en plufours lieux moignes Engles de lour mesouns et einz mettre autres moignes Normauus.

En le temps le roi Willam le conquerour fust Hildebrand, qi est dist Gregoir le 7, pape xj. auns, iadiz priour Cluniacensis, puis ercedeken de Rome. Cesti Hildbran ordena qe nul prestre aueroit famme, si defendy qe nuls oyast messe de prestre esclandre de fornicacioun. En le temps qil fust cardenal et fust enuoyez en Fraunce pur chastier lez prelates entrez par symony, qi disoit a vn euesque qi esclandrez estoit de cel point, "puisque les iugementz humeins sount ascun foitz faillables, si de cest chos es cupables, puisque les euesques doint auenir deuinement, tu as trespasse encoutre le Saint Espirit, et si noun si ditez—Gloria Patri et Filio et Spiritui Sancto—en audience," qe ne pooit de ceo mote soner, pur qoi fust degradez. Cesti pape fust enprifone le iour de Nouell de Creffens fitz dun senatour de Rome, mais tost deliuers par lez autres sene. Il escomengea lempereur Henry pur sez extorfiouns et sez enherdaunz, qi estute deuaunt le dit pape sure la glas nu pee bon pece pur auoir absolucioun. Apres quoi le dit emperour assist Rome, destruyt lez Romains, et enprifona le pape, qestoit autrefois deliuers par Robert duk de Poile. Apres qe le dit emperour auoit estably Wibert, qi se apella Clement pape, qi fust en chacez. Quel hour le cours du solail et de la lune fust acoumply en meisme le constellacioun com fust en le xv. ane de Tyberius Cesar. Cesti papa Hildebrand reioist deuant sa mort a vn de sez cardynalis qil auoit meu descord entre lempereur et lez grauntz de la Cristianete, si morust de doel. Apres qi fust Victor le 3^{us} pape vn ane et 5 moys, qy fust enpufone en le chalice. Apres qi Victor Vrbain le 2^{us} fu pape 13 aunz, qi deuaunt out a nouim Odo, qauoit grant persecucioun de vn Clement erceuesque de Rauenneñ., qi se disoit pape et par introifoun.

Meisme lan qe le conquerour Willam morust estoit grant mortalite de feuir en Engleter, et grant ruyn de bestes, et ayre desatempre, et foudre de sieu qardoit lez principalis eglis et apoy Loundres tout. Lez Danoyz tuerent lour roys en vn esglis par murdre. Plufours meruailles y enuyn-drent meisme lan en diuers regiouns de trois prinfis, vn fust arace et

estrangle de soricez, vn autre tue du mors dun leopard, le tierce destruyt dez poilles. Cesti Willam le conquerour fist mettre en escript touz lez viles oue touz lez fees de cheualers en Engleter, et com bien dez charues de tere. En quel hour hom auoit hount destre apelle Engles, taunt furount surmountez dez Normans.

Et fait a fauoir qe toutz cestes gentez dount lour fournouns y fount fol. 148. b. escrit; vindrent oue Willam le conquerour, a deprimés :—

Aumarill et Deyncourt,
 Bertrem et Buttencourt,
 Biard et Biford,
 Bardolf et Baffet.
 Deyuill et Darcy,
 Pigot et Percy,
 Gurnay et Greilly,
 Tregos et Treilly,
 Camoys et Cameuill,
 Hauteyn et Hauuill.
 Warrene et Wauncy,
 Chauent et Chaunci,
 Loueyn et Lafcy,
 Graunfoun et Trafcy.
 Mohaud et Mooun,
 Bigot et Booun,
 Marny et Maundeuil,
 Morley et Moundeuil,
 Vipount et Vmfreuil,
 Baillof et Boundeuil,
 Estraunge et Estoteuil,
 Moubray et Moruil.
 Veer et Vinoun,
 Audel et Aungeloun,
 Wasteneys et Wauill,
 Soucheuil,

Coudrey et Colleuil,
Ferers et Foleuil,
Briaunfoun et Baskeuil,
Neuers et Nereuil.
Chamberlayn et Chamberoun,
Fitz Wauter et Werdoun,
Argentem et Auenele,
Ros et Ridele.
Hafting et Hawley,
Meneuil et Mauley,
Burnel et Butteuilain,
Malebranche et Malemain,
Mortein et Mortimer,
Comyn et Columber.
† Saintcloys et Saintcler, -
Otyuel et Saint Thomer,
Gorgeife et Gower,
Bruys et Dispenfer.
Lymefey et Latymer,
Boys et Boteler,
Fenes et Felebert,
Fitz Roger et Fitz Robert.
Mufe et Martin,
Quincy et Saynquintyn,
Lunguilers et Saint Lygier,
Griquetot et Greuequer.
Power et Paynel,
Tuchet et Truffelle.
Pecche et Peuerell,
Daubenay et Deuerell,
Saint Amaund et Adriel,
Ryuers et Ryuel.
Loueday et Louel,
Deuyas et Druel,

Mountburgh et Mountforel,
Trufbutt et Mount Morel,
Maleuil et Malet,
Newmarche et Neubet.
Corby et Corbet,
Mounfey et Mounfichet.
Gaunt et Garre,
Maleberge et Marre,
Geneuil et Giffard,
Somery et Houard,
Perot et Pikard,
Chaudoys et Chaward.
Delahay et Haunfard,
Muffegros et Mufard,
Mayngun et Mountrauers,
Fouecourt et Femers,
Vefcy et Verders,
Brabafoun et Beuers,
Challouns et Challeys.
Merkingfeld et Mourreis,
Fitz Phelip et Filiot,
Takel et Talbot,
Lemas et Leucote,
Tourbeuil et Tipitot.
Saunzauer et Saunford,
Mountagu et Mountford,
Forneux et Fornyuaus,
Valence et de Vaus.
Clereuaux et Clarel,
Dodingle et Darel,
Mautalent et Maudut,
Chaupes et Chaudut,
Chauntelew et Coumbray,
Saintefe et Sauuay.

Braund et Braibof,
Fitz Alayn et Gilebof,
Mauuys et Meulos,
Souley et Soulès,
Bruys et Burgh,
Neuil et Newburgh.
Fitz Willam et Wateruile,
De la Laund et Del Isle,
Sorel et Somery,
Saint Johan et Saint Jori.
Waruil et Warley,
De la Pole et Pinkeny.
Mortiuas et Mountchenfy,
Cressy et Courteny,
Saynt Leo et Lufcy,
Bauent et Bufcy,
Lafcels et Louein,
Thays et Touny.
Hurel et Hufee,
Lunguil et Longespe,
De Wake et De la War,
De la Marche et De la Mare,
Constable et Tally,
Poince et Paeley,
Tuk et Tany,
Mallop et Marny.
Paifrer et Plukenet,
Bretoun et Blundet,
Maihermer et Muschet,
Bayns et Bluet,
Beke et Biroun,
Saunz pour et Fitz Symoun.
Gaugy et Gobaud,
Ruguet et Fitz Rohaut,

fol. 149.

Peueril et Fitz Payn,
Fitz Roger et Fitz Alayn.
Dakeny et Dautre,
Menyle et Maufe,
Maucouenaunt et Mountpinfoun,
Pikard et Pynchadoun,
Gray et Graunfoun,
Difeney et Dabernoun.
Maoun et Maynard,
Banester et Bekard,
Bealum et Bewchaump,
Louerak et Lungchaump.
Baudyn et Bray,
Saluayn et Say,
Ry et Rokell,
Fitz Rauf et Rosel,
Fitz Bryan et Bracy,
Playce et Placy.
Damary et Deueroys,
Wauafour et Warroys,
Perpount et Fitz Peris,
Sefee et Solers.
Nairmer et Fitz Nele,
Waloy et le Vele.
Chaumpeners et Chaunceus,
Malebys et Mounceus,
Thorny et Thornill,
Wace et Wyuill.
Verboys et Waceley,
Pugois et Payteny,
Galofer et Gubioun,
Burdet et Boroun,
Dauerenge et Duylly,
Souerenge et Suylly.

Miriet et Morlay,
Tiriet et Turlay,
Fryull et Frefel,
De la Ryuer et Ryuel,
Defranges et de Latoun,
Perrers et Pauillioun,
Valoins et Vernoun,
Grimward et Geroun,
Hercy et Heroun,
Vendour et Veroun.
Glauncourt et Chamount,
Baudewyn et Beaumont,
Graundyn et Gerdoun,
Blundet et Burdoun,
Fitz Rauf et Filiol,
Fitz Thomas et Tibol.
Onacule et Cheyny,
Maulyuener et Mouncy,
Querru et Coingers,
Mauclerk et Maners,
Warde et Werlay,
Mufteys et Merlay.
Barray et Breteuil,
Tolimer et Treuile,
Blount et Bofeuile,
Liffard et Ofeuile,
Benny et Boyuile,
Courfoun et Curteuile,
Fitz Morice et Saint Moor,
Broth et Barbedor.
Fitz Hugh et Fitz Henry,
Fitz Aruiz et Esturmy,
Walangay et Fitz Waryn,
Fitz Raynald et Roscelyn.

c

SCALACRONICA.

Baret et Bourt,
Heryce et Harcourt,
Venables et Venour,
Hayward et Henour,
Du Lee et De la Laund,
De la Vale et Veilaund,
De la Plaunche et Puterel,
Loring et Loterel,
Fitz Marmaduk et Mountriuel,
Kymarays et Kyriel,
Lifours et Lunguale,
Bingard et Berneuale.
La Muile et Lownay,
Damot et Damay,
Bouet et Barry,
Auenel et Saint Amary,
Jardyn et Jay,
Touris et Tay.
Auneris et Aueneris,
Vilain et Valeris,
Fitz Euface et Eufaci,
Mauches et Mafcy,
Brian et Bidyn,
Mouet et Saint Martin,
Surdeuale et Sengryn,
Bufcel et Beuery,
Duraunt et Doreny.
Dyford et Doyuell.
Malekake et Mauncel.
Berneuile et Breteuile.
Hamelyn et Hareuile,
De la Hufe et Howell,
Tingez et Gruyele,
Tynel et Trauile,

fol. 149. b.

Chartres et Cheuil.
 Belew et Bertyn,
 Maugifir et Mauueyfyn,
 Aungers et Aungewyn,
 Tolet et Tyfoun,
 Fermband et Frifoun,
 Saint Barbe et Sageuile,
 Vernoun et Wateruile,
 Wermerlay et Wameruile,
 Broi et Brumeuile,
 Bleyn et Breicourt,
 Tarteray et Chercourt,
 Oyfel et Oliffard,
 Maulouel et Maureward,
 Kanceis et Keuelers,
 Liolf et Lymers,
 Ryfers et Reyneuile,
 Bufard et Beleuile,
 Ryuers et Rypers,
 Percehay et Pereris,
 Fichent et Triuet.

EN LAN de grace mill. 87. Willam Rous, fitz Willam le conquerour, fust corone a Westmouster de Lamfraunc le euesque, de ou il se mist a Wincestre, et acoumply le testament soun pier en destribucioun de tresor as eglis et as pouers et touz prifoners fist deliuerer par tout Engleter. En meisme la maner fist le duke Robert soun freir en Normendy, de ou furont deliuers Edulf fitz Harald le roy de Engleter, et Donald fitz Mauncloun le roy Descoce, qe deuindrent chiualers. Apres quoi mouoit corouce entre cesti roy Willam et soun frer Robert, qi au mort le pier fust en Allemayn pur faire alliaunce encountre soun pere, pur quoi grant destruccioun enueint en Engleter et Normendy, com lez vns dez grantz enherderent al vn ascuns a lautre, mais procheignement furont acordez et leur enerdauntz, sur lassirmacioun de quoi xij. de plus grantz de leur

counfail furount iurez, iffi qe qi deuyeroit faunz iffu qe lautre seroit successeur, qar cesti Willam certifia a soun freir Robert qil ne pensa my a regner roi faunz gree de ly qi soun eyne estoit.

Procheignement Edgar, fitz Edward, fitz Edmond Irnside, fust enchace hors de Normendy de teres qe le Conquerour ly auoit assigne. En quel temps, le moys de Maij, Mancloun le roy Descoce degasta Northumbreland, pur quoi le roi od soun freir Robert duk de Normendy mouerent en grant ost en Escoce, ou en lour ost y auoit grant froide et famyn, ou Mancloun qi oue li auoit li dit Edgar ueint en ost en Lownays, au Robert duk de Normendy reapella a foy Edgar, par eide de qy lez ij. roys furount acordez en maner qe Mancloun obeyeroit ou roy Willam com auant auoit fet a soun pier, et qil aueroit lez possessiouns qil auoit hu en Engleter, rendaut par ane 12. marcz dor, et auxi Edgar peise au roy. Lez cronicles de Escoce deuifent qil estoit descouert a cesti roy Mauncoun qun dez grantz seignours de soun realme estoit par ascnt dez autres grantz coumpaffaunt de ly destruyer par puyfoun, qi fist somoundre cesti qi li fust accuse et plusours autres de grantz qils venifent oue ly chacer; et quant furount venuz Mancloun le roy lour assignast lour tristis, reteint foul oue ly cely qi ly fust accuse, et quant furount aloignez hu boys de tout gent le roy ly dist, " Treitris, moustrez a ore vostre felouny cheualeroufement et esez vostre quer, qautre foitz ne vous soit furmys mordre, qe a moy defendre fu aparaillez qe conus vostre counpassement." Cely chey au peis le roy qi ly agagea tiel furete de soun bon port com le roy uoufist. En le repair Descoce de cesti roy Willam le rous refist faire le chastel de Cardoil qe lez Denoys auoint destruytz cc. auns adonqes passez. En quel temps nul riche hom se osa clamer Engles pur hount, taunt estoint en feruitude; lez feignurs Normaunz qi de Dieux estoient predestene de lez chastier, furount si couaitous qe a tort et a trauers ils pristrent lez biens de le comune faunz justice, lez viscountes furount robbeours; le roy le plus extorsionous vendy lez euesches, qe de droit ny out cure. Il deueint tre maladez, par doute de quoi il promist a Dieux damendre sa vie, en quel heure il dona lerceueche de Cantorbirs a Anselin, et leuesche de Nichol a Robert Bloete. Et meisme le hour, fust le nouel eglis de Dorefme comence; le roy Manclom Descoce, et Willam

fol. 150.

Garilef le euesque, et Turgot li priour, y mistrent le primer pere. Ly abbe de saint Alban, Paulus, prist Tynemouth du doune le count Robert, qi par violenz auoit ofte lez moignes de Dorefme.

En quel temps le roy Mauncloun Descoco et Edward foun fitz furount tuez a Alnewyk, et (com est dit) par engyn, qe le conestable du chastel encountrefist a rendre le chastel, qi veint armez a cheual lez clefes pendantz au poynt de sa launce, en fist countenaunce a baille lez clefes au roy Mancloun, enclina la launce, fery le roy au quer mort, et autres des soens, tuerent le fitz le roy, pur quel affray touz furount descounfitez com ils estoient venuz pur destruyre Northumbreland, et plufours de foun ost noez en Alne de vn sodeyn crescine de pluy le iour saint Brice; Mancloun fust entere a Tynemouth. La royne Margaret sa feme morust de doel le iij. iour qel auoit les nouelis, en le chastel de Edinburgh, com ele estoit affege de Donald le freir foun seignur, qi la desiroit a femme del hour qil aparceust la mort foun frere. Mais aunces qel morust ele comanda qe hom enportast foun corps hardiement a Dunfermelyn, qe dez enemys ne aueroint dout, qi ceo forsent et la enporterent a sa deus par la port du chastel deuers la west, qi nestoient aparsceu pur vn si grant bruyne obscure qe sureueint. Agas le mere la royne Margaret et Cristian sa fore deuiudrent nonayns au Noefchastell sure Tyne. Cesti roy Mauncloun veint a Gloucestre au roy Willam le rous pur auoir peise riote comence par lour futzgiz sure marche, de quoy le dit roy Willam ne se voloit acorder si ne fust qe Mancloun se voufist agreer destre iuge en sa court foulement, qi ne se ueroit ascentir, pur qoi fust recomense la guer en quoi il morust. Lez Escotz enfrent leur roy Donald le freir Mancloun, enchacerent lez Engles qi od Mancloun estoient. Dunkan le fitz Mancloun, qi oue le roy Willam estoit, demaundoit eyde qi se atourna a ly, se mist en Escoco od grant ost dez Engles et Normaunz qi illoeqes apoy touz perirent, qe apayn eschapa meismes; mais nepurquant lez Escocoz apres ly resceurent com roys, fur couenaunt qil namenast nymplus lez Engles ne lez Normaunz. Mais lan suaunt ly tuerent et choiferent autre foitz Donald en leur roy.

fol. 150. b.

En meisme la sesoun Robert de Moubray count de Northumbreland, et Willam de Ow, et autres, entre assurerent de couyne de ofteir le roy

Willam pur sa iniquite, et a fair regnere Esteuen de Blankmorl soun neuue, quel couyne fust descouert au roy, qi fist somoundre le dit count a fa court, qi ne voroit venir mais se alya au roy Descoce. Le roy Willam se moua en ost sure ly, assegea soun chastel sure la port de Tyne, en quoi il prist le freir le dit count; il conquist auxi le chastel de Noefchastel, ou il enprisona lez meillours du counte; il assist le dit count en Baumburgh, fist adresser la deuaunt vn chastel et la fist nomer Mauueifyn, y en myst lez meillours de sez cheualers, se trey vers le sue ou fust nounce au count Robert qe lez gaites de Noefchastel ly renderoient le chastel si priuement voufist venir, qe soy trentisme de cheualeris trenuyta laudroitez, quoi fust aparceu de gentz le roy hu chastel de Mauueifyn qe isferent et futz pristrent le count qi fuez estoit en vn eglis, lez foens naufrez et descoumfitz. Ils ly reamenerent deuaunt Baumburgh, manacerent de ly creuer lez oils si sa femme et Morel soun cofyn ne rendasent le chastell, qen le hour le firent. Cesti Morel reioy qe ceo estoit sa couyne; le count estoit amenez a Wyndefore au roi et perpetuelement enprifonez. En meisme le temps furent vieus tauntz estoils cheoir du ciel qe nuls ne les pooit noumbrer. Le roy Willam enuoya Edgar, fitz Edward, fitz Edmound Irnsfide, en Escoz oue grant poair pur enmettre Edgar soun cofyn, fitz Mancloun, hu realme qe soun vncler Donald occupia. Quel temps apparust lestoil comete en fourme dun croice. En cel hour fourdy discord entre le roy et Ancelyn lerceuesque, qi passa au pape Vrban pur ceo qil ne pooit pur le roy fair punycement de tortis en feint eglis. Adonqes comensa lordre de Sifteaux par vn Engles, Harding, qi deuaunt estoit moigne a Schireburn.

fol. 151.

Le xj. ane de Willam rous sank fourdy dun fountayne a Finghamstede en Barkschire, et le ciel fust vieu ardant; Tenys mounta outre mesure qe plusours viles od lez homs noierent. Cesti Willam le rous fist faire la grant sale a Westmouster, qi la teint trop petit. Il enlargy la nouel forest qe soun pier auoit fait comencer, et hors botez lez paisfyns, mais cesty fist gaster lez paroches et voider plusours mansiouns de religiouns; qi tant y mist sa cure par si dure loys qe hom ly apelloit priuement pastour de sauogin et forester du boys.

Il foungeoist vn nuyte qil estoit feigne du bras dextre et qe soun sank

reast au ciel ; meisme la nuyte vn moigne de labbey ou le roy estoit al hour soungeoist qil vist le roy defoler vn crucifix de fez pees, et puis en-racer le bras, et vist isser du bouche le roy vn flaumb de fieu dount tout le pays estoit enrougez, quel auisioun fust moustre au roy le matine com il voloit auoir ale au boys, pur quel auisioun et ceo qe meismes auoit sounge le desporta il deuaunt manger mais apres noun ne se voloit il desporter mais fen ala chacer, qi com il se apoa a soun triste vn de fez cheualers, qy auoit a noum Walter Tirell, voroit auoir treyte vn cerfe, si fery le roy au quer de vn sete mort, trebouche au tere en meisme le lieu ou soun pere auoit fait gaster vn eglis. Il estoit enseuille a Wincestre. Saint Anselin veint de Rome a Cluny en meisme le hour, ou labbe ly recountoit qil auoit meisme la nuyte sounge qe ly fust auys qe le roy Willam le rous estoit amenez deuant le fouerayn iuge et condempnez a perpetuel prisoun.

Cesti Willam deteint la tribute de leglis de Rome. Il fust mauueis, desplust tout bounte, irous, couaitouse, delikat, luxurious ouertement. Il regna xiiij. auns et vj. mois. En le temps cesti Willam le rous fust Goldingham done au colege saint Cuthbert de Dorefme du roi Edgar Descoce, qe vn de fez chef maneris estoit. En le temps cesti Willam le rous fust Rees le roy de Galis tuez en batail pres Blachenok, apres qi nuls portoit noums dez roys mes dez prinfis.

Paschal le 2^m fust pape apres Vrban 18 aunz et 5 mois, et fust en-prisone oue fez cardinalis del emperour Henry le 4. a qi lauaut dit pape, deuaunt qil pooit estre deliuers, iura feaute, et ly granta priuilege qil pooit et fez successeurs ordener euesqes, et qe nul pape escomengeroit nul emperour ; quel priuileges le dit pape dampna lan suaunt en general counsil a Rome.

fol. 151. b.

Cesti roy Willam fust sage, queynt en parol, lecherous et trop couaitous, qi vendist les euesches molt souent, et en temps de sa mort plusours euesches auoit retenu en sa mayn, et priories.

En quel temps de sa mort Robert Curthofe, duk de Normendy et frere eyne cesty roy Willam le rous, fust en le feintisme veage de Antioche et du conquest de la Surry od Godfray de Bullyoun et od les autres seignours qe y estoient. Pur quel veage il auoit engage sa duche a cesti roi

Willam le rous, soun freir, pur vn tref grant sone dargent, quel soume le dit roy Willam fist toller de fertres dez faintes et de croyces et autres ymages par tout Engleter hors de fayntuair. Qi Robert refusa la elec-cioun du roy de Jerusalem pur ceo qe biaunt estoit et taunt desiroit a estre roy Dengleter apres soun frier, pur quoi il gerpist le sentifme veage, reueint a lostel od la femme qe il auoit nouelment espose en Cefille. Mais deuaunt sa venu soun frier Henri estoit corone, com apres ferra recorde, et si est dit qe vnqes ne ly eschufft bien apres le hour, et qe il nauoit vnques victoir.

En le temps cesti Willam le rous fust le roy de Norwai, qi fust fitz Holain le graunt, tuez dun sete com auoit conquys lez isles de Orkany, et com les autres ils voroit auoir soutzmys, et si fust enterez salopie. Lez cronicles deuissent qe lez isles Descoce doivent de droit estre tenuz du roy de Norway com apurtenaunt a soun realme.

APRES cesti Willam le rous, pur ceo qil nauoit nul enfaunt, soun freir Henry le beau clerk regna apres ly, et fust corone a Loundres le iour apres la mort soun freir, cest affauoir lez nones de August. Si tost com lerceuesque de Cantorbirs, Ancelin, auoit oy nouels de la mort le roy Willam le rous il veint en Engleter, et le roy ly rescnt a grant honour. Le primer ane qe cesti roy Henry fust corone il espofa la bele pufcele Maude, la feile Margaret la royne de Escoce; lersceuesque de Cantorbirs, Anfelyn, lez espofa, quel mariage du dit roy Henry et du dit Maude fust le remedy et estaunchement (com deuissent lez cronicles) du mal predestine qe lez ij. saintes homs disoient a saint Edward en soun exile en Normendy, qe remedy ne ferroit dez aduersite cheables fure le poeple Dengleter pur lours pecchez et la trefoun dez grantz prelates et autres, tanque larbre verdifaunt, qe soit coupe de trounk et aloigne per l'espace de iij. iuges, reaueyne a soun trounk faunz eide nul, et repreigne moifture et reioyne au racine et face fruyt, donqes est a esperer remedy de cez maus. Lez cronicles supposent qe larbre estoit coupe et du racyne disseuere par l'espace de trois iuges, qant le realm estoit disseuere du droit ligne reale par espace du regne de iij. roys as queux il ne apartenoit my; ceo est a dire, cesti saint Edward, Harald, et Willam le conquerour od

fol. 152.

foun fitz Willam le rous, tanque cesti Henri le primer de frank volonte reamenast l'arbre coupe au tronc qant il esposa Maude la feile saint Margaret du droit racyne et femail real qe feoit fruyt.

Cesti fust apelle Henry le beau clerk pur ceo qe foun pier Willam le conquerour pensoit dauoir fait de ly vn euesque, et com estoit ionc ly apella le beau clerk. Cesti roy engendra de sa femme Willam, et Richard, et Maude qe puis fust emperice. Et le secounde ane qil auoit regne foun freir Robert Curthose, duk de Normendy, veint od grant nauy pur chalanger le regne de droit com eyne freir, mais par counsail dez sagez homs ils furent acordez en cest fourme, qe le roy durroit par ane iij. mil lyuers al duk foun freir, et le quel de eaux viueroit plus longment ferroit autre heire fils ne huffent issu. Et puis retourna le duk Robert en Normendy. Henry auoit reles de le droit Edmound Irnside, oue sa femme Maude.

Quant le roy auoit regne xiiij. anz vn grant discorde se leua entre ly et l'erceuesque Anselin pur ceo qe il ne voloit graunter au roy qil poait prendre dez eglis taillage a sa volonte, et sen ala autre foitz a Rome et demorra oue le apoitoil. En meisme cel ane le duk de Normendy reueint en Engleterre parler od le roy foun freir, et entre autres chos qils parlerent entre eaux le duk pardona au roy iij. m^l. lyuers queux il deuoit rendre par ane, et en grant amour le duk retourna en Normendy. Mais puis apres lez ij. anz passez per enticement du deable et par enuy dez mauues homs felounous, vn tresgrant discord fourdy entre le roy et le duk foun frere issi qe le roy meismes passa la mere, et tretouz lez grantz feignours de Normendy tournerent a ly et lefferent le duk lour seignour et renderent au roy trestouz leurs chestelis et viles de la tere. Et tost apres fust duk Robert Curthose pris, et le roy foun freir ly amena od ly en Engleterre, le Aust suaunt apres ly mist en perpetuel prisoun. Caus pur quoi lez Normaundez guerperont cesti Robert lour duk et enherderent a cesti roy Henry Dengleterre foun frere fust pur defordene taillage qe il enmist sure foun poeple et autres extorsions qe acoustomez estoit a faire au comune. Et ceo fust la droite vengeance nostre Seignour, qar qant il fust en la tere saint Dieux ly dona tel honour qil fust eslieu dauoir este roy de Jerusalem, et il ne le voloit estre mais refusa le grant

D

honour, et pur ceo auoit il la prisoun a deshonneur. Dunques feify le roy tout Normendy en fa mayn et la teint touz iours de fa uie. Et meisme cel ane lerceuesque reueint en Engleter de Rome et fust acorde al roy. fol. 152. b.
 Ascuns croniclis tesmoignent qun robe fust taille trop court et trop estroit a cesti roy Henry, pur quoi il la fist aporter a soun freir Robert qil auoit en prisoun, pur ceo qe de meindre estature estoit de ly, qi outriement la refusa, qi disoit qil nauoit cure de sez veutz dráz; pur quel parol le roy li fist creuer les oils, qi disoit qil ly ofteroit de soun orgoillous quer le choiser de veutz drapz de nouels.

Ranulpus euesque de Duresme se eschapa de la prisoun le roy Henry, qi se mist au duk Robert de Normendy, et par ascent dez plusours grantz Dengleter encounsaillant a mouer guer.

En cel temps furont lez femmes de prestres defenduz, et maunde au roy Henry depar le papa qe il feist punicer lez prestres fornicatours, qi rien nenfist fors enprist lour argent. Cesti roy Henry fist enclor le park de Wodstok; il ordena punicement sur lez fauxours de monoi. En cel temps aueint vn sy tresgrant yuer qe apoy le glas enroumpy plusours dez pountes Dengleter, si enfuyt grant famyn et grant mortalite dez homs et bestis et oyseaux.

Lane procheigne suaunt apres vn descorde se leua entre le roy Phelip de France et le roy Henry, par quoi il retourna en Normendy, et fust la guere cruele entre eaux tancom il demura en la tere, mais donques moruft le roy Phelip, Lowys soun fitz regna apres ly; et donques retourna le roy Henry en Engleter, et donques marya il Maude sa feile a Henry lempereur. Et qant cesti roy Henry auoit regne xvij. auns vn tresgrant descord fourdy entre ly et le roy Lowys de France, par la refoun qe le roy auoit maunde en Normendy a sez gentz qils fussent aidaantz al count Thebaud de Bleyns en sa guere encountre le roi de France, et qe ils fussent auxi prestes a ly com a soun corps demeyn, pur ceo qe le count Thebaud auoit espose Aude sa sore; et par cest enchesoun le roy de France Lowys fist grantz maus en Normendy, par quoi le roy Dengleter se coroufa durement et passa la mere od grant poair et veint en Normendy pur defendre la tere et countreefter la malice le roy de France. Et durra la gerre entre eaux ij. auns et plus, et puis sentrehurterent et donerent trefort ba-

fol. 153.

tail entre eaux, mais le roy de France fust descomfist et eschapa a grant payne et fen fuy, mais tout le plus de sez gentz furount pris. Et le roy Dengleter fist de eaux fa volounte, lez vns leffa il aler franchement, lez vns mist il en prifoun, et lez vns fist il mettre a la mort, puis furont lez ij. roys acordez. Et qant le roy Henry auoit toute peifez la tere de Normendy et bien daunte sez enemys de France il retourna en Engleter od grant ioy et honour; et sez ij. fitz ly uoloient fuer, Willam qauoit espose la feile le count de Aungeou, et Richard, et entrerent la mere od grant coumpaigny de belis genz, mais auaunt qils ueniffent a tere la neif hurta a vn roche et depeffa, et noerent tretouz qe leinz furent fors vn soul hom de la neif qi eschapa, et ceo fust le iour de la Katerine. Cez furent lez noblis gents qe perirent, Willam le fitz le roy, Richard foun freir, et Richard le count de Cestre, Otiuel foun freir, Gaufrid Ridel, Walter de Euarcy, Godfri ercedeken de Herford, la feile le roy la countes de Perches, Lucete la feile le roy countesse de Cestre, et plusours autres. Et si estoit murmur qe cel vengeance enueint pur le orde peche de fodymy qe regna en le hour, sure quoy lerceuefque Anselin auoit grant pense pur y mettre amendement. Quant le roy et lez autres seignours de la tere, qe primes furent aryuez, fauoint cest nouel ils furent tresdolentz et ne fauoint qe dire et tout lour ioy fust donques tourne en anguise et en dolour com Dieux le voloit. Apres lez ij. aunz passez qe le roy auoit ore a cest foitz demure en Engleter le veil count de Melent fen party de le roy et comensa gerroier countre ly, et fist grantz maus en sa tere de Normendy sure luy et sure sez gentz, par quoi le roy se coroufa qant il oy la nouel et hastiement passa la mere et reueint en Normendy, et prist le chastel le dit count qe fust apelle le chastel de Pounte Audomer, et demura tout cel ane en Normendy.

Et donques ly vindrent nouels qe Henry lempour, qauoit espose Maude fa feile, estoit mort et qe ele ne voroit plus longement demurrer en Allemain mais voloit retourner en Engleter a foun pier. Et qant ele estoit a ly reuenu il la prist ouefque ly et reueint en Engleter, et le roy fist assembler deuaunt ly touz lez grantz seignours de Engleter et lez fist fere serement de feaute al emperice. Primes fist le serement Willam lerceuefque de Cantorbirs, puis Dauid le roy Descoce a qy il auoit done la counte de

Huntyngdoun, et puis tretouz lez countis et barouns de la tere fesoient feaute al emperice et as fez heyres. Meisme la feson cestu roy Henry fist faire vn nouel euesqe a Cardoil; et tost apres dedenz cel ane le noble bier Gaufray Plauntegeneth, count de Aungeow, noble chiualere et vailaunt, maunda au roy Dengleterre qil ly vouffit doner Maude sa feille lemperez a femme. Et pur ceo qil fust si noble hom et de si graunt bounte, le roy la ly graunta et la prist ouesqe ly, si la amena en Normendy et veint illõeque le noble hom count de Aungeow, Gaufrid Plauntegeneth, et la espofa a graunt honour. Et puis engendra vn fitz de ly qauoit a noume Henry fitz lemperez, plus demora le roy Henry tout cel ane en Normendy. fol. 153. b.

Et grant pece apres en le xxx. ane qil auoit regne vn grese malady ly prist, et donques morust. Cesti bon roy Henry regna playnement xxxv. aunz et quatre moys, puis morust en Normendy, et soun quer fust entere en la grant eglis nostre dame a Rome deuaunt la haut auter, et soun corps solempnite fust porte en Engleterre a Reding, et la gist enterre en labbay dount il estoit foundeour, et la fist faire le xxij. an de soun regne. En lan du regne cestu Henry le beauclerk 4. en le moys de June furount vieus cerclis meruailous et blankis entour le solail. Meisme la feson fust le corps saint Cuthbert translate, qe trouez estoit enterez od la test saint Oswald.

Meisme cel feson fust vieu le stella insolita par plusours iours, et auxi furount vieus dieus lunes deuaunt le iour, lun en lorient et lautre en loccident touz dieus playnes. En quel feson sourdy grant debat entre Henry lempereur et soun fitz Henry, le fitz enprisona le pier.

Meisme la feson morust Edgar roy Descoce, apres qy regna Alexander soun freir. Et meisme lan le roy Henry estably par estatut, prelates, countes et barouns presentes, qe de cel hour en auaunt nul dignite espirituel enuendroit en mayns dez rois ne dez nuls autres lays, et sy desist il touz lez mauuers coustoms qe soun freir Willam auoit estably.

En le x. ane de soun regne morust Anfelyn lerceuesqe, et leuesche de Ely primerment ordene, ou deuant nestoit fors vn priour. Lestoil comet aparust en cil ane et grant teremote y fust par la tere. La ryuer de Trent a Notyngham lespace dun lieu fust enfeche de matine a tierce qe

chescun y pooit passer faunz moiller, et la ryuer de Medeway qe nul ne pooit passer; Temys auxi a Loundres, entre la pount et la toure, fust si petit qun enfaunt le pooit passer tout le iour entier. Maude la royne, la femme cesti roy Henry, morust cell ane. Lordre dez Templers a donques comensa. Vn fosse fust fait entre Nichol a Torqefay, qe lez nefes purroint passer de Trent.

fol. 154.

En meisme le temps fust Lowys le fitz Phelip roy de France; et Johan Gaitenus, ou Gelafius, fust vn ane et dimy pape apres Paschall par eleccion de la college en le Mount Cafyne, ou lez cardinalis furount fuyz pur pour de lempereur Henry, qi emperour fist choiser vn autre, Maurin, si ly fist nomer Gregoir, qi estoit deuaunt escomenge du pape. Mais Kalixt le 2^m, qi fust choise pape par le colege apres Johan, regna 5 auns et 6 moys, et par poair enprisona le dit Mauryn, li fist mettre desure vn kamyle, le visage tourne au cou du kamil, si ly fist doner en mayn la cou du dit camille en lieu du frien. Cesti Kalixt auoit resignement du emperour Henry de qanqe il auoit debate od sez predeceffours. Vn cardinal de Rome, qi out a noum Johan, fust enuoye en Engleter pur offer lez femmes de prestres, qi egrement le pursuyft, qi meismes fust troue coupablis ouertement od vn femme delee ly meisme la nute qe lez autres auoit condempne. Honorius fust pape le 2^m apres Calixt 5 aunz et 2 moys; en quel temps lempereur Henry, qauoit espouse Maude la feille roy Henry, morust, et solonc ascuns croniclis gist a Sper en Allemayn. Mais Geralde recount qil guerpist pur penaunce foun pays et veint en Engleter et deueint eremyte, et gist a Cestre. Apres qi Lothoir, duk de Saxfoun, fust fait emperour; en quel temps ascuns croniclis dient qe le count de Flaundres deueroit auoir este de droit faunk au roy Henry le primer. Apres Honorius le pape fust Innocens le 4^m choise pape de plufours de colege, qy regna 13 aunz et 7 moys; mais Anaclitus, qi fust dit Petre Lions, auoit voice dascuns, si entra par entroisoun et enprist lez tresores de lesglis od quoi il peisa lez princes de Rome. Il enchasa Innocens od sez cardenalis au roy de France, mais puis reueint et encorona lempereur Lothair, par eide de qi il enchasa Roger le duk de Puille et de Cefille qy luy estoit en contrair.

Vn poi deuaunt la discesse cesti roy Henry le beau clerk il estoit si

affraye pur vn auifloun qe ly auent en Normendy, qen foun repair en Engleter il releffa pur 7 aunz le tribute Danoys, et premist a Dieux a garder fa terre en justice. Meifme le hour estoit en France taunt defaut de eau qe lez ryuers et lez fountains apoy feccherent touz. Fieu entra lez creuices foutz tere, qe par nul art longement ne pooit estre exteint.

APRES cesti roy Henry le primer regna foun neuew, fitz de fa sore, Esteuen count de Bleyñes, qi se disoit le plus procheyne heire mal, qe si tost com il auoit oy nouels de la mort foun vncler il passa la mere et veint en Engleter. Et par counsail, force et eyde de plusours grantz seignurs de la tere, encountre lour sermentz de feaute qils auoint fait a Maude lemperice, il enprist le regne et se fist coronere. Et lerceuesque Willam de Cantorbirs, qi primes fist la ferment de feaute al emperice, il mist la coroune en la chefe et le enoynt et ly dona la beneifoun. Et Roger leuesque de Salisbirs mainteint la partie le roy en taunt com il fauoit. Et si est dit qe com lerceuesque Willam aporta le corps nostre Seignour au roy Esteuen il cheoit hors de fez mayns et enuanist. Le dit roy fist enprisoner leuesque Roger de Salisbirs tanqe il ly auoist done fez ij. chastels de Vise et de Schirburne; leuesque de Nichol enprisona il auxi tanqe il ly auoit rendu le chastel de Newark. Par ascent de ascuns dez grantz et de plusours de comunes cesti Esteuen, qi estoit fitz de la sore le roy Henry le beau clerk, qe feile estoit Willam le conquerour, se fist roys et fist fez regautes faunz countredit de nuly, qar Gaufryd Plaungeneth, count de Angeow, qauoit espose Maude lemperice, ne se voloit meller pur ceo qe veutz estoit en le hour, qi disoit a fa femme toutdiz qe bien la coueignast od les foens. fol. 154. b.

Le roy Esteuen le primer ane qil comensa a regner il assambla grant ost et se mist vers Escoce pur auoir gerroie le roy Daud, mais il veint encountre le roy en peise et en bon maner et se acorda a ly, mais il ne fist pas homage pur ceo qil lauioist fait al emperice, mais foun fitz ly fist homage. Le roy alast parmy la tere Dengleter et prist trestouz lez chastelis et lez bons viles en fa main; et le quart ane de foun regne veint Maude lemperice en Engleter et comensa contyk et estrif au roy Esteuen. Et plusours grantz seignours de la tere tyndrent od lemperice encountre

le roy et fez mistrent en la cite de Nichol, mais le roi y veint et assegea la vile, et ceaux qi furent dedenz eschaparent quayntement faunz mal auer, et donques prist le roy la vile et demura illoeqes iesqes a la purificacion nostre dame. Et donques maintenant apres la purificacion vindrent illoeqes lez barouns qi tindrent encountre le roy od lemperece et donerent batail au roy, et le roy fust pris en cest batail et mene al emperice et mys en garde en la tour de Bristow. Le count Randulf de Cestre, le count Robert de Gloucestre, Hugh Bigot, et Robert de Oyly, ceaux furount lez grauntz seignours qi tindrent od la emperice oue taunt poair et eide com ils poeint procureir. Quant le roy estoit pris et mys en gard a Bristow, en la tour le count Robert de Gloucestre, lemperece estoit maintenaunt rescieu dame de tout Engleter, et trestouz la tyndrent pur dame de la tere fors ceaux de Kent, ou la royne la femme le roy Esteuen et Willam de Ipre et leur gentz tyndrent contek al emperice. Et tost apres le roy Descoco veint a eaus od graunt nombre de gentz, et donques alerent a Wyncestre ou lemperece estoit et la voloit auoir pris et lez Loundres auxi, pur ceo qe lemperece ne leur voloist graunteir lez loys saint Edward pur ceo qe dures leur resembloient lez loys soun pier Henry.

fol. 155. Mais le count Robert de Gloucestre, qi freir bastard estoit au dit emperice, par counfail de qi el comensa sa guere, en qi chastel le roy Esteuen fust tenu en gard, et le poair qil auoit oue ly, se combaty oue le roy Descoco et oue lez autre leur enemys. Et lemperece eschapa de illoeqe tanqe cel melle dura et sen ala a Oxsenford et illoeqe se teint, qar le count Robert de Gloucestre estoit pris en cel descounfiture et autres asseitz oue ly. Et pur sa deliuraunce et ceaux qi furount od ly fust le roy Esteuen deliuers et ceaux qi furount pris oue ly; et issy fust lun deliuers pur lautre. Le roy si tost com il fust deliure il prist soun poair et sen ala a Oxsenford et assegea lemperece, et dura lassége del saint Michel iesqes al aduent. Et adonques vn poy deuaunt le nowel lemperece sa fist vester tout en blanche vesture de lyntheaux, qel ne pooit estre conu ne aparceu pur lay nayfe qestoit si tregrant, qar lun colour sembloit al autre, et issi eschapa par Temys qe fust englase, qe vnqes n'estoit aparciue de sez enemys, et sen ala a Walingford et la fa tenit. Le roy la voloit auoir assege mais il ne pooit entendre, taunt auoit a faire en droit del count Randulf de Cestre et

Hugh Bigot qy taunt ly gerroient de touz partz qil ne fauoit qe dire; et le count Robert de Gloucestre, qi lez aida od tout foun poair. Le roy ala a Wiltoun et voloit illoeqes faire vn chastel, mais ly fureueint le count Robert od grant poair et auoit apoy pris le roy mais il eschapa a grant payn, et Willam Marcel fu pris illoeqes, pur qy deliuerance le roy vendy au count Robert le chastel de Schirburn qil auoit pris. Qant ceo fust fait le count Robert et tretouz lez enemys le roy aloient a Farendoun et comencerent a fermer illoeqes vn trefort chastel; mais le roy ala hastie-ment oue grant poair et lez enchafa. Et meisme cell ane le count Randulf de Cestre fust acorde au roy et pius veint a la court le roy a foun maundement, et quidoit fauement estre venu, mais le roy ly fist prendre et mettre en prifoun; et vnqes ne pooit iffer tanqe il huft rendu au roy le chastel de Nichol qi auoit pris a force sure le roy. Lemperice fa retrey en Normendy.

En le xv. ane de le regne le roy Esteuen Gaufrid le count de Aungeow rendy a Henry foun fitz tout Normendy, et lan suant moruist le count foun pier et il ala maintenaunt en Aungeow et fust curtoisement rescieu et a grant honour des homs de la tere, et ly fesoient [feaute] et homage comunement tretouz. Dunqes fust cesti Henry fitz lemperice count de Aungeow et duk de Normendy. Et meisme cel ane la deuorz fu fait entre le roy Lowys de France et ly royne sa femme, qe fust droit heyre de Aquitain, pur ceo qe troue fust par bons gentz de religioun et par autres qils estoient procheyns parentz qi ne acorderent pas ensemble; et donqes la prist Henry fitz lemperice et la esposa a grant honour. Et iffy estoit il count de Aungeow, duk de Normendy et de Aquitayn.

fol. 155. b.

Et donqes en le xvij. ane del regne le roy Esteuen cesti Henry fitz lemperice veint en Angleter od grant poair et od grant nauy de gentz et comensa guerrier le roy, si prist le chastel de Malmesbery et fist durement grantz maus au roy Esteuen, et fu la guere entre eaux si trefort qe le roy ne fauoit quel part tourner, mais au darayn furount ils acordez par lerceuesqe Theobaud de Cantorbiris et par autres bons gentz de la tere en ceste fourme, qils departyroint le realme Dengleterre entre eaux iffi qe Henry fitz lemperice aueroit la moyte parmy et par tout a la vie le roy Esteuen, et apres sa mort Henry enioyeroit tout entierement le

regne et la coroune; et issi finist la gere entre eaux. Le roy deueint fi tredolent qil auoit perdu la moyte de Engleter, et qant pees fust crie parmy tout la tere qil chey en vn grant malady et deuoit murir. Il regna xix. aunz, et xx. semayns, et xx. iours, tot en gere et en kontek, et puis moruft et gist al abbey de Fauersham, qil fist faire le vi. ane de soun regne.

Le roy Esteuen dona au roy Descoco Dauid lez chastels de Carleil et de Noefchastel a lour primer acorde en pese fesaunt, lez queux il auoit vsurpe en le mene temps de cest gere, et ly conferma la vile de Huntyngdoun et la counte qe done lour fust du roy Henry. Le roy Esteuen passa la mere si se alya od le roy de France, fist soun fitz Eustace fare homage pur Normendy, repairea en Engleter, assist le chastel de Bedford, si le gaigna, se mist en ost deuers Escoco pur ceo qe Dauid le roy enclinoit au ferement qil auoit fait al emperice sa cofyne qi comaunda sez gentz qile eydarent sa cofyne, queux firent grant cruaute a lez enherdaantz le roy Esteuen, tuerent lez petites letauntez, prestres decollerent, mistrent lour testes sure lez testes dez crucifixs, pur quoy le roy Esteuen destrut la marche Descoco, retornat en Engleter pur ceo qe Robert count de Cestre et autres grantz estoient releuez encountre luy. En quel heure Dauid roy Descoco entra Engleter od grant ost, ou le count de Aumarell od autres norays ly descounfirent iouft Allertoun par sarmoun de Turstin, erceuesque Deuerwyk, qi lour souenoit de pruesce de lour auncestres, en monestaunt a coumbatre pur lour pays. Il est dit qe lez Escoces furent illoeqes descounfitez dez noyse en potes soutz tere. Apres quoi le

fol. 156.

roy Esteuen entra Escoco meisme la sesoun destruyaunt le pays, tanqe autre foitz furent entrepeifetz, issi qe pur assuraunce auoir le roy Esteuen fist Henry, le fitz le roy Dauid Descoco, count de Northumbreland, qi prist en espouse la countasse iadiz femme Willam count de Warayne, qi cheualerouement enueint oue le roy en Engleter.

E

Lez gentz le roy Esteuen pristrent Geffray de Grauntvile, qi plusour chasteaux auoit en garde depar lemperece, qi pur sa deliueranz rendy au roy la Tour de Loundres et lez chasteaux de Walden et de Pleciys, se mist a boys, et hors boty lez moynes del abbay de Ramefay, illoeqes fist rescet de robbeours, pur ceo qe il nauoit dount viure pur qoy il morust cheitivement.

En cel temps veint Henry fitz lemperece au roy Dauid de Escoce, qi de ly a Cardoil fust fait chiualer; et procheignement apres morust Henry fitz Dauid le roy Descoce, qi count estoit de Northumbreland, et lan suaunt morust le roy Dauid; apres qy regna en Escoce Mauncloun le fitz Henry count de Northumbreland. En le temps cesti roy Esteuen fu vn enfaunt Cristien, qi out a noume Willam, crucifie a Norwiche de Jewis en despit de Cristien loy. Lez cronicles deuissent qe cesti Henry fitz lemperece fust defendu de soun pier Gaufrid Plauntegeneth, count de Aungeow, en qanqe pier pooit defendre fitz, qil ne touchast Elianor qe fust lespouse Lowys le roi de France, et qil ne la preist en moiller en nul maner, pur ceo qe conu lauoit tanqe il estoit feneschal le roy de France, mais pur ceo ne le lessa qe pur couaitise ne la esposa. En le temps le roy Esteuen Conrard le duk de Beyuer et neuuew le emperour Henry le quart fust emperour apres Lothair 15 aunz, qi par predicacioun Bernard ala noblement en la terre saint.

Celestinus le 2^m fust pape apres Innocens 5 mois; apres qy Lucius qi out a noume Egerardus fust pape ij. moys; apres qy Eugenius le 3 fust pape 8 aunz et 5 moys, qy fust le disciple saint Bernard et puis abbe de saint Anastays, qi par expiracioun fust choise dez cardenalis mais sacre hors de la cite pur doute de lez fenatours de Rome. En quel temps Conrard lempereur, et Lowys le roy de Fraunce, et le count de Flaundes, et plusours grantz Dengleter, furent croizez en la tere saint, meutz uo-
loient aler par tere qe par mere, si passerent par la Bulgary ou par trei-
soun de lempereur de Constantinoble furount les plusours perrys par
faryne qil fist doner melle od cray; ceuz qy sureuiuerent furount lez
plusours tue despey pur lour luxure et lour rauyne. Lowys le roy de
France sentrey vers lostell, mais enchemynaunt deueint maladez, qi fust
counsailliez de fez mires dauoir compaigny de femme, qi meutz amoit

fol. 156. b.

morire qe faire auoutry. Apres qy regna en France foun fitz Phelip. Anastatius le iij. fust pape apres Eugenius ij. auns, en quel temps morust faint Bernard.

APRES cesti roy Esteuen regna Henry fitz lempерice, et fust corone a Westmouster del erceueuesque Theobaud de Cantorbirs par vn dymange, le vi. iour deuaunt Nowel. Et meisme cel ane Thomas Beket de Londres, arcedeken de Cantorbirs, fu chaunceler de roy.

Le secound ane apres qe le roy fust corone il fist abatre tretouz lez nouelis chastelis qe le roy Esteuen auoit fait faire; et reprist en fa mayn burghs, viles et chasteaux qe parteindrent a la coroune, lez queux le roy Esteuen auoit done as diuers homs et lez auoit fet countes et barouns pur tenir od ly de ly eider encountre Henry fitz lempерice. Si reapella lez auncienes customs et defist quanqe le roy Esteuen auoit de nouel estably, com fouent est vieu et com est dit en prouerbe—"veigne nouel roys et face nouel loys."—Et puis qaunt cesti Henry fust corone il lez enchasa tretouz de la tere, et nomement lez Flemynkes qi od Esteuen estoient grantz meisters. Et fait asauoir qil auoist bele engendrure de sa femme, cest asauoir, Willam qi morust ioen enfaunt, Henry, Richard, Gaufray, qi pius fust count de Bretagne depar sa femme, Maude, et trois autres feilles, lun estoit royne de Chastel, et lautre countesse de Toulouse, la tierce royne de Cefile; et Johan qi puis fust roy Dengleterre qi aournoune out Johan faunz tere. Et en meisme cest secound ane de foun regne nasqy foun fitz Henry.

Le tierce ane de foun regne il passa la mere et purchasa touz lez chastels qe furount au Gaufrid Plaungeneth foun pere. En cest ane nasquist Maude sa feile.

Le quart ane de foun regne il foutzmist a sa feignourye Oweyn le roy de Wales. Et en meisme lan le roy Descoce ly rendy quanqe il auoist de sa demeyne, cest asauoir, la cite de Carleil, le chastell de Baumburgh, le Noefchastel sure Tyne, et le countee de Langcastre, horpris Huntyngdoun qil ly confermast. Et en meisme cest ane le roy ala en Wales od graunt poair, et fist abatre boys, et fist fare chemyns, et fist affermer le chastel de Rothelan et de Basingwerk. Et entre ceaux ij. chastels il fist

vn mesoun del temple. En cest ane nasquist Richard foun fitz a Oxenford.

Le quint ane de foun regne nasquist foun fitz Gaufryd, qi puis fust count Bretagne. Et en cel ane chaungea il la monoy.

Le vj. ane il amena grant ost a Toulouse et la affist.

Le vij. ane de foun regne Henry foun fitz esposa la feile le roy Lewis de France od grant honour et a grant nobley.

Le viij. ane de foun regne morust lerceuesque Theobaud de Cantorbirs; et la cite de Cantorbirs fust pur poy tot arse et destruyt par meschaunz de fodeine fieu.

Le ix. ane de foun regne Thomas Beket foun chaunceler fust eslieu erceuesque de Cantorbirs et sacre le iour saint Barnabe le apostle. Et meisme cel ane nasqy Elianor la feile le roi.

Le x. ane de foun regne le bon roy saint Edward fust translate a Westmouster oue grant solempnite.

Le xj. ane de foun regne il teint foun parlement a Norhamptoun, et de illoeqe senfuy lerceuesque Thomas tout de nuyt pur le grant discorde qestoit parentre le roy et ly, qar fil uft este troue lendemayn gentz del hostel le roy ly huffent occis. Et sen ala en tapinage od iij. compaignouns foulement tout a pee pur aler plus priuement qil ne fust aperceus, et sen ala outre mere al apoitoil de Rome.

Le xij. an de foun regne nasqy Johan fa feile.

Le xiiij. ane de foun regne morust Maude lemperice fa mere. Et meisme cel ane nasqy Johan foun fitz.

Le xiiij. ane de foun regne le duk Henry de Saxfoyne esposa Maude fa feile, et engendra de ly iij. fitz, Henry, Othes, et Willam.

Le xv. ane de foun regne morust luy bon Robert count de Laicestre, qy founda labbey de Gerendoun, et labbey de Laycestre, et la mesoun de noneyns a Etoun. Et meisme cel ane Almarich roy de Jerusalem conqist Babiloyn.

Le xvj. ane de foun regne il fist coroner Henry foun fitz a Westmoustre de Roger lerceusque Deuerwik en preiudice de la dignite del eglis de Cantorbirs, pur quoy lerceusque Roger estoit escomenge del apoitoil. Et la cause pur quoy cesti roy Henry fist encoroner en sa vie foun eyne

fol. 157. b. fitz Henry fust pur ceo, qil voroit qe foun fitz preift tiels customs qe meismes pooit amendre si autres fussent qe bons, et qe il veift qil hust la atournement de barouns pur doute de clayme qe ascun du fank le roy Esteuen qi par aventure purroit debatre en nouel tempz du chaungementz dez roys, pur ceo voloit il qe foun fitz pust en fa vie plener possession del homage dez barouns taunt doutoit chaungement et variatioun dez corages dez comuns par ensaumple dez ploufours lour customs; et auxi pur ceo qil amast molt fa demure en Normendy et en Aungeow commist il la governail Dengleter a foun fitz a iusticer le poeple, qe diuers lez tenoit de maner iffi qil pooit auoir fa counuerfacioun en tranquillite. Ou meuz voufist hors de curiosete et occupatioun de chos qe ly nuyoit, iffi qe foun fitz hust le traueil et le cure et il meismes le profit. Mais enly ne aueint y my, qar del hour qe foun fitz fust corone nestoit vnqes bon vie entre le pier et le fitz, qil nauoit fors le noun oue le traueil, et le pier le profit et lez comaundements ou lexecutioun real. En le temps cesti roy Henry fitz lemperice comensa lordre dez Ospitulers et de Templers dauoir possession en Engleter; queux Templers furont fondez a viure sur lez remysails dez Ospitulers. En le temps cesti roy Henry fitz lemperice apparust nostre Seignour Jesu Cristi pendaunt en la croice en le ayre, quoi fust vieu a Dunstable de moultz de gentz de le hour de tierce tanqe a vespre. En quel temps vn grant tempest de ayre par foudre tua plusours bestes et oyseaux et homs le iour de la Magdeleyn.

En cel temps fist le roy Henry ferchere le corps Arthur et le troua a Glastinbery en vn farcu, et le corps Geynor sa compain, par enseignement dun ministrail Bretoun qi disoit qil fust foue plus parfound qe lez autres gentz pur doute qe lez Saxfouns ne ly trouassent. Et si est dit qe la play apparast en le frount deuaunt dount il morust. Il lez fist autre part en leglis feueiller plus noblement.

Il enuoya procheinement apres cela fount fitz Johan en Irland, qi illoeqes se demena cheualeroufement. Cesti roy Henry se gouerna plus par counsail de clerks qe de chualers, qe touz iours auoit delee ly dieus euesqes ou troys. Le roy Henry le pier passa outre en Normendy et marrya Elianore fa feile a Alfouns roy Despayne. Et le vij. ane apres

que saint Thomas auoit demure outre mere en exile le roy de France ly
 acorda au roy Henry, et donques retourna il en Engleter a sa eglis de
 Cantorbirs en le comencement del aduent, et puis fust martirize le v.
 iour de Nowel, com apres playnement fera recorder, et ceo fust apres
 le incarnatioun nostre Seignour mil, cent, et lxxj. aunz. Et tost apres
 Henry le nouel roy corone prist contek et guerre encountre foun pier et
 fez freirs enfement, iffi qi a vn foitz le roy de France et touz fez fitz et
 le roy Descoce et touz lez plusours dez grantz seignours Dengleter leue-
 rent encountre ly, mais au darain com Dieu le voloit il venqy touz fez
 enemys et auoit la victoir de aux, et le roy de France et ly furount
 acordez et entrebeifez. Donques maundaft le roy Henry especialement
 al roy et ly pria pur lamour de ly qil ly maundaft par lettre lez nouns de
 ceaux par qy fa gere fust comence et mew, et le roy ly remaunda lez
 nouns et primes noma Johan foun fitz, et puis Richard, et foun fitz Henry
 le corone. Donques fust le roy dolent et nuyez et maudift le temps qe
 vnqes engendra il fitz. Et vnqor cel guere duraunt Henry foun fitz le
 coroun moruft moult repentaunt, et cria foun pier merci od grant contri-
 cioun de quer. Le pier auoit pite de ly et ly pardonat, com apres ferra
 rementoine. En temps cesti roy Henry fu lu grant batail en la tere saint
 entre lez Cristiens et les Sarazins, mais lez Templers et lez Ospitulers
 et touz les Cristiens furount occis, et ceo fust par le treifoun le count de
 Tripe qi voroit auoir hu a femme la royne de Jerufalem qi iadice fust
 femme le roy Baudewyn, mais ele ly refusa et prist vn vaillaunt cheualer
 a seignour qy out a noun Gy, par quoi le count de Tripe se coroufa et
 maintenaunt ala al Soudan et deueint foun hom iurez et reneya le loy
 Cristien et deueint Sarazin, et lez Cristienes ne aparfceurent my ne
 rien ne fauoint de cest affaire mais quidoit auoir hu grant eide de ly
 ficom deuaunt foloint auoir; et qaunt veint a la batail il tourna toute de
 boute encountre lez Cristiens. Iffi furount lez Cristienes trayez et mys
 al mort, et trestouz lez chastels de la tere furount pris et la cite de Jeru-
 salem destruyt. Maulcoum le roy Descoce, fitz Henry count de North-
 umbrelond, fist au roy Henry fitz lemperice homage a Cestre, tot au tiel
 gise com le roy Dauid foun ayel auoit fait. En quel temps le dit roy
 Henry fist faire le chastel de Werk; puis com le dit roy passa outre mere

fol. 158.

pur riote qe foun fitz Gaufray auoit moue, Mauccloun le roy de Escoce passa od ly, ou al assege de Tolous il deueint cheualer dez mains le roy Henry. Au venu a lostel de quel Mauccloun vj. de ses countis Descoce ly voroint auoir furrecurry en la ville de Perth, pur ceo qe taunt estoit enherdant as Engles, mais ils faillèrent de lour emprise. Cesti Maunccloun guerroya iij. foitz Galeway en graunt ost, qi au darayne lez venqy a fa subieccioun. Cesti Mauccloun esposa fa for Margaret a Conan count de la petit Bretagne et feig[n]ur de Richemound, feille de qy Gaufray le fitz cesti roy Henry auoit espofe. Maunccloun dona fa autre fore a Adam count de Warain, pur quoy apres Florens foun heir chalanga la succeffioun Descoce apres la mort Alexandre, pur quoy Johan de Baillofe ly dona graunt some dargent a resigner foun droit. En le temps cesti Mauccloun furount deffeuez lez euesqes Descoce del obedience et mestirapolonite del erceuesque Deuerwyk, qi vnqes ne obedierent puis nul fors foulement cely de Galeway.

fol. 158. b.

Meisme le temps saynt Thomas de Cantorbirs fust exilé, qi grant repair fist a Pountenay a grant freise del abbey, qi au departir disoit al abbe qe vn uendroit apres li qi tout aquitera, quel parole fust pufcedy suppose de la demore qe Edmound erceuesque Cantorbirs y fist en le temps le tierce Henry, et illoeqes gift, qest apelle saint Edmound de Pountenay.

Manclom le roy Descoce morust a Jedworth et fust enterez a Dunfermelyn; Willam foun freir regna en Escoce apres. En quel temps appurent ij. estoillis cometis, vn deuers le folail, le autre deuers septentrioun. Cesti Willam roy Descoce enueint a Wyndefore ou foun frer Daud count de Huntingdon, qi deueint chiualer de maines le roy Henry. En meisme le temps lez cheualerous grantz seignours Dengleter conquistrent Ireland au seignoury Dengleter, quoi le pape Adrian conferma, et en lieu de chartre ly enuoya foun anel; auxy estably la reuale de lespiritualte al vsage Dengleter. Thomas de Cantorbirs fust martrize en cel temps, et noumpas au gree le roy, mes ia le mainz grant vengeance ly enfuyt procheinement, qe fez fitz propres ly guerroierent. Lez ministres le roy ly vindrent compleindre qils ne purroient faire execucioun de lour office a fa profite pur lerceuesque; et si nauoit rien fait fors qil lour auoit amoneste a surfeir de tortes a saint eglis. Le roy disoit iroufe-

ment, "si mez gentz vaillaſcent riens ils ne me foeffrent auoir teel vileny dun vilain clerk." Jones chiualers et ſauuages, qy entoure ly eſtoient al heure ou le roy eſtoit en Normendy, Willam de Tracy, Hughe de Moruill, et Randulf fitz Ourſe, od autres, vindrent outre mere, fez miſtrent a Cantorbirs, areſonerent lerceueſque deſpitouſement com il feoit a manger, qi courtement lour reſpoundy. Le tier iour de Nouel qi ſen alerent en la vile au tauerne fez rementinoit du reſpouns lerceueſque, furent fomoundre lez comuns de la vile pur aler oue eaux com auoint commiſſioun, retouenerent au palais de ou lerceueſque eſtoit alez al eglis pur doute de eaux. Ils li fercherent et ly trouerent en leglis, facherent lour eſpeis, ly detrencherent mort, quoi com eſt dit, neſtoit pas lour purpos mais del enticement du deable pur lour encoumbreir, et com Dieux le voloit a ly glorifier de martir lour ſureueint cel penſe, qi toſt reconiſtrent lour maufait. Qi fez miſtrent en exile pur dout de vengeance, qe reconiſtrent lour coup; qar, com teſmoignent lez cronicles, del hour qils auoint tue le dit ſaint erceueſque ils deuindrent ſi deſcounſitz qils perderent tot countenaunz, ne feſoient nul demore en la cite de Cantorbirs, fez treyerent a Storey, vne manoir del erceueſque iouſt la cite, deueſterent lour haubreions fure lez tables dormauntz en vn chaumbre du dit manoir, lez queux tablis dormauntz croulerent et tremblerent a la gyſe qe lez haubreions ne purroient ſure ieſure, mais touz iours enietterent a tere, pur quoi ils fez miſterent a lour penaunz.

fol. 159.

Procheinement apres, com le roy Henry fuſt en Normendy pur la guere de Fraunce et de fez fitz, Willam roy Deſcoce, entraſt Engleter od grantz ſoudiers de Flaundres, gaigna lez chaſtelis de Appilby et Burgh, aſſiſt Cardoil, lez citizeines ly diſoient qils ly renderoient la vile a vn certain iour ſi ils nuffent reſcous par batail. De ou le roy Willam ſe remua au chaſtel de Prodhow qi le conquiſt, ſe miſt a Alnewyk qi le aſſiſt. Les barouns du counte de Euerwik, qi hount auoint qe ls Eſcoces feſoient tiel riote, fez muſtrent a Noeſchaſtell. Robert de Stoteuill, Randoulf de Grauntvill, Bernard de Baillof, pur quoy Bernard chaſtel port le noune, Willam de Veſcy, oue poy de gentz a regarde trenuterent ſur le roy Willam, qi affurez ly teint de touz Engles pur labſens du roy, qi fez gentz auoit enuoye a forayer le pays. Ceſtez gentz cheierent ſur luy en laube du

iour .fi estoit bruynne, qi luy priftrent, detrencherent et descoumfirent lez autres, qi a lour venu quiderent qe ceo vft est lour gentz propres. La iourne finy en lan de grace mil. c. 78, 3 ide de Juile, lez ditz seignurs fez remiftrent meifme la nuit a Noefchafstel, amenerent le roy Willam a Loundres au roy Henry qi reuenuz estoit de Normendy, qi procheignement retourna et reamena od ly le roy Willam Descoce, ly fist metre en prifoun a Roen; et auxi le count de Laicestre et autres, qi le roy auoit fait prendre prifoners pur lour trespas. En quel hour fez fitz fez mistrent en fa grace fez atournerent a ly de homage pufque fi pres fanguinite ne pooit valoir. Le count de Flaundres fist faire restitucioun de ceo qe au roy fust fait de mal de fez Flemyns. Lez prelates et lez vns dez seignours Descoce, et nomement les euesques de saint Andrew et de Dunkeldin, passerent la mere en Normendy, treiterent pur la deliuerance du roy, acorderent od le roy Henry qi procheignement reueint en Engleterre; ou a Euerwik le roy Willam fust deliuers pur raunfoun de xl. mille liuers, ou il fist homage au roy Henry; et fi reioierent lez prelates et countes Descoce par lour lettres la fouerayn seignoury Descoce au roys Dengleterre, qoi fust conferme par lez bulles le pape Gregoire, pur quoi lez autres qy y nestoint my fez desagreeroint lez queux nestoint pas penibles au deliuerance de lour roy. Pur quoi il enprift od ly en Escoce plufours dez fitz pufnes dez feynours Dengleterre qi ly estoient beinuillauntz, et lour dona lez terres dez autres qy ly estoient rebelis. Si estoient ceaux dez Baillolfs, de Bruys, de Soulis, et de Mowbray, et les Saynciers; lez Hayes, lez Giffardis, lez Ramesays, et Laundels; lez Biseys, les Berkleys, lez Walenges, lez Boyfis, lez Mountgomeris; lez Vaus, lez Coleuyles, lez Fryfers, lez Grames, lez Gourlays, et plufours autres; au quel venu en Escoce le roy Willam fist founder le abbay de Abirbrothocke, en le honour de saint Thomas de Cantorbirs. Cesti Willam dona en ostage plufours grauntz feignours Descoce, countis, barouns; et lez chasteaux de Edynburgh, de Roxburgh, et de Berewik, au roy Henry, qi puis bailla au dit roi Willam le chastel de Edinburh oue sa cousine Hermeger en espouf, quel royine foundast labbay de Balmorinagh. Ly quel roy Willam veint a le parlement a Northampton, et puis enueint au roy en Normendy.

Le roy Henry passa en Normendy, soun fitz Henry recomensa a rebeller encoutre soun pier, qi procheinement se lessa morir, qe au departir du siecle auoit conscience de sa mal port deuers soun pier, si comaunda qe hom aportast soun corps a soun pier, et qil ne enfust entere deuaunt qil vft pardoun du roy soun pier. Quele comaundement acomply, le roi trift du mort soun fitz pitoufment ly fist assoudre et ly fist entereir a Rohan.

Meisme le temps uindrent nouele du perde de la Surry et de Jerusalem et de la destruccioun dez Cristienes, pur quels nouels par mocion de saint pere lez roys de France et Dengleterre furont autre foitz peifez, et rescieurent touz dieus la croice pur aler la saintisme veage, et iurrez autrefy a lour acorde pres de Gisors; Richard fitz le roy Henry prift al heure la croice au dit veage. Le roy sen passa en Engleterre, ou procheinement debate refourdy entre lez ij. roys par mocion des fitz le roy Engles, et nomement par Johan qil plus amast, purquoi le veage nenprift point al hour, le maner pur quoi est rementoyne apres. Cesti roy et fez enfauntz furont de meruailous condicions qe chefcun abbetoit corouz as autres; en le Policronicon est assigne la cause de lour deuersete, en quoy est dit qe vn dez proails Gaufrid Plauntegeneth, count de Aungeow, pier cesti roy Henry, encoutraft vn bele meschene com aloit chacer, si la prift et la espofa soulement pur sa beaute, si ne fauoit nuly de ou el estoit extreit. Ele ne venoit my volountiers as eglis, et qaunt ele y veint ele ne voroit demoreir tanque au leuacioun, de quoi le count et lez chevaleres priftrent malencoly, et la retindrent vn iour par le mauntele de ermyn. Ele auoit iiij. fitz, lez ij. estoient ouesque ley dedenz le mauntel au may[n] deistre lez autres au mayn senestre, et au point qe le prestre leua le corps Iesu Crist ele lessat le mauntel et enuola par les fenestres, et amena od ly ij. de fez fitz et enlessa autree ij, de queix estoit extreit le dit count Gaufrid. Pur quoy saint Bernard, com fust enfaunt en la court le roy de France, prophetiza de cesti roy Henry, qi dysoit qe de mal arbre mal frut. Auxi en meisme lez cronicles est suppose qe viuaunt lempereur Henry, marry cest emperice, la mere cest roy Henry estoit espofe a cesti Gaufrid Plauntegeneth soun pier, qe tot enueint ele de Allemayne ou el fust vergoyne, disaunt soun marry estre mort.

fol. 160.

Lez entrepretours tefmoignent qe lempereur Henry gerpist foun empire de gree et se mist en hermitage, en penaunce de sez tyrannys qil auoit fait a foun pier charnel et au pape Paschal. Autres ij. caufes fount assignez a sez fitz depar leur mere, vn quel estoit espose a cesti Henry encoutre defens de foun pier par ioust cause, vn autre qe le pier cesti Elianour quy fust duk de Gyene rauist la femme dun viscount de son pays et la esposa, pur quoy fust dit dun saint hom qe ia de eaux nauendroit bon issu. Cestes causes furount conuz au pier et as fitz, com bien est proue par Gaufrid count de la Petit Bretaign, fitz cesti Henry, qi moue estoit de guere encoutre foun pier, qi disoit au messager soun pier qi ly venoit parler de peise, “Quidez tu de nous ofter nostre nature, qe propre nous est a chescun mal uoloir a autre?” Meisme ceo reconust le pier Henry qi fist paynter vn egle en sa chambre a Wyncestre od x. ioens eglenceaux, dez queux trois enracerent od leur vngles lez oyles leur mere, pur qoy le dit roy disoit, “enfi fount mez fitz ouefqe moy, et nomement cely Johan qi plus amoy le.”

fol. 160. b. Il en troue en lez cronicles qe com cesti roy Henry enueint vn foitz de Ireland, ou il auoit ses loys estably, com il uoloit auoir mounte foun palefrais en le chastel de Cardif, luy venoit vn auncien hom chanu od blankes dras, lez peez nuys, nuncier depar faynt Johan le baptiste et depar faynt Pere, en lang Ties, qil amendaist sa vie, et qil defendaist en foun realme marchies le iour de dimange fors des choses touchauntz mangers et boyres. Le roy disoit a vn de sez chiualers en Fraunceys, “demaandez le vileyn fil le foungea, ou noun.” Le prudhom ly respoundy, “fi ieo le foungeay ou nemy, fi tu cest chos ne faces, tu nouels deuaunt liffu del ane oyrez de queux tout ta vie aueras perfecucioun.” Autre foitz fust il garny par vn Irroys damendre sa vie par fi priuez enseigns qe nul ne conifoit qe ly meismes. La tierce foitz fust garny par vn chiualer, qi out a noune Philip de Estderby, ly venoit fomoundre de foy amendre de 7 articles, qe si ceo sefoit qil viueroit vij. aunz honourablement, et qil gaigneroit la saint croice Jesu Crist hors dez mains dez mescreauntz, et si noun qe dedenz le 7 ane murreroit cheitiuouement. Il ne fist rien, ne ne tient rien a quoi il fust iurrez a foun encorouement, pur quel garnifement il ala pelerinage nuys peez au tounge faynt Thomas de Cantorbirs.

Richard priour de Douir fust eslieu erceuesque de Cantorbirs, qi ne fust pas dignes, par maundement cesti roy Henry, pur quoy bon pece apres nostre Seignour apparust en auisioun au dit erceuesque, qi li disoit qil auoit degaste sez biens de saint eglis, pur quoy il ly destruyeroit, pur quoi il morust fodeignement. Cesti roy Henry perdy Aluern, et lez cites qen Latin sount ditz Beturicha, Cenomenia, et Turoneñ en peise fesant. Le dit roy Henry auoit en garde le feille le roy Lowys de France par tretice qil la maryast a Richard soun fitz, count de Peitow, mais il la conysoit meismes et la teint pur sa amy del hour qe Rosamond la bele mefchene de Clifford estoit pufoune par la royne, com fust dit; la quel Rosamond le dit roy teint fycher a Wodstok, com est recorde, la quel gift a Goddestow enterrez. Richard le fitz le dit roy refusa le dit mariage del hour qil aperfcieu la maner, qunqes apres nestoit bon acorde entre le pier et le fitz. Le dit roi Henry enuoya au court de Rome pur deuors entre ly et la royne Elianor, qil pooit espofer la dit feille le roy de Fraunce, dauoir desherite sez fitz, mais ne pooit purchacer dispensacioun. En quel heure le roy Descoce, et le count de Cestre, et le count de Laycestre, et plufours autres, leuerent encountre cesti roy Henry, plufours dez queux murrerent procheignement.

fol. 161.

Lan del incarnacioun Jesu Crist mile, cent, qatre vintz et vij, et en meisme le temps cesti roy Henry fitz lemperiz, Saladyn soudan de Damas auoit conquis plufours reaulmes Sarazins en parties del orient, si enprist purpos a destruyr trestouz lez Cristiens de la tere saint, de Egypt et de Surry, et auxi trestoz les autres reaumes qen Jhefu treerent, au fyn qe par vsurpacioun et pruesce de sa persoune se pooit estille nomer roi dez roys et seignour dez sires. Et si passa le flum Jordan, et la terre de promiffioun gasta, et quanqe il troua countreesteaunt sa volounte fist destruyere et mettre en flaumbe; le meistre du temple de Jerusalem et lx. freirs ou grant fuyfoun des Cristiens, qi ly encountrent a defendre loys, fist tuer. Le roy Gy de Jerusalem, qi oist les destrucciouns qe Saladin auoit fest au poeple Dieux, assemblast graunt poair, et si entrecombaterent en plaine champ. Lez Cristiens estoit descoumfitz, et le roy Gy pris oue la saint croice par lez Sarazins. Le dit meistre du temple fut tuez od cc. et xxx. freirs, et vint mile de gentz darmes, oue

grant noubre dez comuns. Apres ceo Saladyn passast a la cite de Acres la quel ly estoit renduz, et de illoeques passa deuers Jerusalem, gastaunt le pays, et si assegea la vile et la gaigna, et xiiij. mille des homs et femmes, qi ne point payer la truage qi sure eaux fust mys, fist lier et mettre en perpetuel seruitude; et tiels meschiefs et plusours autres, com lez liuers de cronicles tesmoignent, fist Saladyn au poeple Dieux. Les nouels dez oppressiouns et agreuances qe Saladyn auoit fait vindrent a lapostoill, sur queux, par mediacioun Dieu, iour estoit pris par entre Phelip roy de Fraunce et Henry roy Dengleterre pur finer la quere qi taunt auoit dure entre eaux, dount touz les Cristiens estoient muez. Et pur le faintisme veage enprendre a deliuerer la faint croice et le faint sepulcre Jhesu dez mains de mescreanz, et a reuenger lez chetiuetez dez Cristiens, lez ditz ij. roys vindrent as chaumps entre Trie et Gifors, et treterent et acorderent finalement de toutez debates, et fez entrecroiferent au dit veage. Et Richard, count de Aungeou, fitz au roy Henry, ensemblement od euesques, dukes, countis et barouns, et plusours de seignours et chiuaileris, et plusours autres gentz a grant fuyfoun, fez croiferent vers Jerusalem, et apres certayn iour mys et assigne pare serement et mys en escript foutz lez seals dez roys et de autres seignours, chefcun se retourna en foun pays ioyaunt, et se dressa chefcun encountre le dit passage. Mais cil qi tot ad a iusticer ne voloit suffreir le dit Henry perfournyre qil auoit enpris, et ne pur qant apres le limitacioun du dit veage passe veint Heraclius, patriarch de Jerusalem, au roy Henry, portaunt lettres de touz lez Cristiens orientalis demaundaunt eide vers lez pagenes, qi taunt de despit fesoient a notre Seignour, et si porta pur enseigne lez clefs de la cite de Jerusalem et du faint sepulcre, ensemblement od le baner royal et lez lettres Lucy lapostoil, queux il porta, fesaunt mencion du serment qil auoit fait a parformir le dit veage, amonestant foun serement tenir. A qy le roy respoundy, qe fez terres faunz sure garde ne purroit lesser, ne countre la malice dez Franceys ne se fauoist ordeigner fil ferroit en esttraunge terre, mais a ceaux qi voudrent cel ueage enprendre, grant partye de foun auoir largement durroit; fure quoy le dit patriarch disoit qe succours de gentz queroit et nounpas dauoir, et nomement roy ou autre graunt seignour qi Cristiens desfyauntz

fol. 161. b.

cel veage poat mener et iusticer; si sen departy tout dolent et irrez, qeraunt succours aliours com cely qi desesperez estoit, et outriement soun purpos auoit failly. Le roy Henry conuia le dit patriarch tanque a Cantorbirs, en espoir qe par blanches parolis le dit patriarch ly aueroit excuse, qi au departir ly disoit qe sez fitz sez contenoit a ly gyse encountre ly qe bouger ne cyfoit hors de soun realme. “ Voir,” fefoit ly patriarc, “ de mal pier, mal fitz; ceo est droit qe du deable vindrent, et au deable sen irrount.” “ Coment !” fefoit ly roy, “ es tu si hardy a parler enfi a moy en ma terre ?” — “ Si fu ieo affeitz hardy,” fefoit il, “ a resecyuer pur cely qi ieo serue ceo qe auez fait faire a Thomas de Cantorbirs, et si ayme ieo taunt a morir de tez mayns com dez Sarazins; veiez moy cy prest a souffrir martir;” si boutast auant sa test. Le roy sen departist qi plus ne enteint refoun. Il enuoya au court de Rome dauoir este affous du vow a la terre saint, mes ne la poait purchacer pur premeffe qil fefoit a foundere mesfouns de religioun.

Le dit roy Henry del hour qe soun fitz Richard auoit refuse le mariage de la feil le roy de France, la quel il auoit en garde, enuoya sez lettres a Phelip le roy de France pier la damoyfel, si la demaunda al ops soun fitz Johan, et il lez doeroit lez countes de Peytow et de Aungeow, de quoy le dit roy de France auoit despite, enuoya meismes lez lettres a Richard le fitz le dit roy Henry Dengleter, sours de mortel heyn entre le pier et le fitz, qe touz iours mes dura. La gere recomensa entre le dit roy et le roy Phelip de France; le roy Henry passa en Normendy ou il degasta le tresor coillez au seintisme veage. Le dit roy Henry se herbifa en vn cite qen Latin est dit Senomannica, ou par couyn le roy de France et de Richard le fitz le dit roy Henry, feu estoit einz bote en le suburb de la cite de quoi tout la cite ardoit, pur quoi le dit roy Henry couenoit remuer, qi a soun departir disoit, “ Tu Dieu, qi mauiez tollu la cite qe ieo plus amoy, ieo te toudray chos en moy qe plus amez.”

fol. 162.

Le dit roy Henry deueint feuerous et morust apres ceo qil auoit regne xxxv. auns, x. moys, et iiij. iours, et gift a Pountheurard. Lez cronicles deuisent qen soun moriaunt lez gentz entour ly enprist chescun lour part de tapitez, qi despeintez et fuerez, si lefferent soun corps nue tanqe vn juuencel de maindre estatute de ly ly couerist de soun mauntele, mais sez

peez nestoint pas couertz, et adonques auoit il a droit foun surenoun, Henry od le court mauntel, qi primes lez aporta de Aungeou. Il est auxi recorde de ly, qe com Richard foun fitz venoit visiter foun corps, tout le temps qe le fitz estoit en la mesoun le neise du pier seignoist. Meisme le hour lez peffouns dun grant lay en Normendy ifferent du lac par nuyte au terre sek od tiel noys qe touz lez veifines enveillerent, sez alerent veoir le meruail. Cesti roy Henry fitz lemperice fust le plus grunt sires de possession de teres qe deuaunt ly nestoit nuls roys Engles.

En foun temps estoit Adrian le 4. pape apres Anastas 4 aunz; il estoit Engles et naif labbe de saint Alban, pur quoy fust illoeqes refuse a estre moigne, passa la mere, deueint euesqe Alban, il conuertist la prouince de Womacian, puis deueint pape. Entredist la cite de Rome pur le nawerer de vn de sez cardinals. Il constreint le roy Ficulorum par sentence a subieccioun. Il estoit le primer pape qi comensa le primer demure du pape et de cardinaux en la veutz cite de Rome; il grante plufours priuileges al abbey de saint Alban.

Fredrik le 2. fust emperour de Rome sure lez Allemauns 37 aunz, qi mainteint encountre le pape Alexandre le fismatici, enchafa le pape en France par eyde dez Danoys et de Bahaynouns, mais par le roy Fraunceys et leide du roy Henry Dengleter fust rebote; puis fust acorde od le dit pape, emprist le saintisme veage deuers la terre saint par Constantinoble, si noya en la goule de Sathany com se ueroit auoir bayne, et solonc lez autres chey de foun cheual en leau, et fust enterez a Tyre. Soun fitz teint auant le veage qi au sege de Acon morust com venoit de Acres de le roy Phelip de France et du roy Richard Dengleter. Soun freir pufne Henry fitz Frederik regne emperour 8 aunz, qi soutzmist a sa seignoury Puyle et Cefile. Il auoit en sa prifoun le roy Rechard par liuere le duke de Ofris. En quel temps labbe Joachim disoit qe le hour nestoit pas uenez du recouerer de la tere de promiffioun.

Alexandre le 3. fust pape apres Adrian 22 aunz, qi furmountoist la scismatici maintenez par Fredrik, qi Fredrik fesoit grant honour a Thomas de Cantorbirs en foun exile. En le temps cesti Ale[xa]nder le pape furount lez trois roys orientalis emporte de Melan a Coloigne, lez queux furount primerment emportez de Perse en Constantinoble, et de illoeqes a Me-

lan par le pape Sergius, qi la estoient tanqe la cite estoit destruyt par Fredrik.

Lvcius le 3. fust pape apres Alexandre 4 aunz et 3 moys, apres qi Alexander Vrban le 3. fust pape vn pece, et morust de doel del heure qil auoit nouelis qe lez Sarazins auoint pris la cite de Jerusalem. Apres qi Vrban Gregoir le 8. fust pape 4 moys; cesti mouoit par fez lettres plufours roys Cristiens de diuers naciouns en eide de la tere de promiffioun. Apres qi Gregoir Clement le 3 fust pape 3 aunz. Apres qi Celestin le 3. fust pape 6 aunz et 8 moys, qi le secound iour de sa consecracioun corona Henry le 5, fitz Frederik, en emperour, qi prift serement de ly qil mainteindroit et restorast le patronage saint Pier. Le dit pape seaunt en fa chaier teint la coroune del emperour entre fez dieus peis, et ensi la mist sure la test du dit emperour qi enclinez deuaunt ly estoit, et com lauoit mys la ferist del vn pee a la tere, en signifiunce qil estoit de poair a faire lez emperours et de lez defaire qant ferrount noun dignez. Lez cardinalis suspristrent la coroune et la mistrent sure la test lempour.

RICHARD le fitz Henry fitz lempere, roy de Engleter, fust corone a Westmouster de Baudewyn archeuesque de Cantorbirs, le tierz calendis de Septembre, lane del incarnacioun, mil, c. iiij^{xx} et x. Et si estoit la solempnete si grant qe si lem deuifat hom le tendroit a meruail. Il fist deliuerer touz lez prifoners de tout le realme de sa grace general, et en solempnite de soun nouel regne, ou le roy Willam Descoce estoit present, et ou il feoit au roy Richard homage. A quel encoronement estoit grant occifioun de Juys, com uoloint auoir entree le palays le roy entre lez Cristiens. Il donoit a Johan soun freir Cornewaille et Deuensschir, et plufours autres countreis. Cesti roy Richard regna noblement, qi prus estoit en armes et droiturel iuge, pur quoy doutes estoit de fez veifynes, qi bien se auoit proue encountre lez Fraunceis tancom il estoit count Daungeowe. Il se remembra du vieu a la tere saint, se peifa od le roi Phelip de Fraunce, com apres ferra dit, a quoi il purchasa par toutes voyes le tresor qil pooit. Il vendist au roy Willam Descoce lez chastelis de Berewik et de Roxburghe, qe ostages estoint a soun pier, od le aryuail del eaw de Twede. Il vendist a Hugh Pifas, euesque de Dorefme, lez

fol. 163.

countees de Northumbreland et de Sadbyres, pur quoi il disoit en bourdaunt qil auoit dun veutz euesqe fait vn iouen count. Il auoit dispensacioun de la court de Rome a releffer lez vows a la terre feint a ceaux que ly sembloit, de quoy il acquist grant tresor dez veutez gentz, dez maladez, et de nonsuffisauntz. Il vendit boys et plusours terres, lez queux il reprist autre foitz. Hugh Pifas, euesque de Dorefme, se teint si noble qil fist debriser lez chartres de toz sez futzgis et lez fist reprendre lours terres de soun doune par sa chartre de nouel; il estoit chaunceler le roy mais fu ofte au passage le roy deuer la terre saint, et Willam euesque de Ely fust estably chainceler et procuratour le roy Richar, si fust legat par commissioun le apostoil, qi en absence du roy fist grantz oppressiouns au clergy, as seignours, et au comune, pur quoy ils ly heyerent mortelement. Il atacha Hugh Pifas, euesque de Dorefme, noun pas com euesque mais com chaunceler, si ly reteint tancom il auoit rendu lez chastels le roy. Meisme cesti Willam destourba la sacree du freir le roy qy estoit eslieu erceuesque de Euerwyk. Meisme cesti Willam le chaunceler, par counfail Hugh euesque de Cestre, mouoit querel encountre lez moignes de Couyntre, lez fist ofter, si en lour lieu ordeigna prouendres seculeris, pur quoi lez moignes plederent au court de Rome longment. Mais deuaunt lour venu la court, la court estoit enfourme encountre eux par le dit Hugh, qils ne poaint auoir resoun. Le dit Hugh se leffa morir qi ne fauoit trouer nully qi ly fauoit ioindre penance, si ly auigea meismes au peyne de purgatori tanque au iour de juys. Vn dez ditz moignes de Couyntre pressa lez portes de la palaice le pape si continuelment matin et soir qe le pape enprist malencoly, qi ly disoit, "Cheitif, pur quoy pressez noz portz si assiduelment?"—"pur ceo, saint pier, qe ieo agait votre mort, qun droitrel par aenture vendra apres toy, qi nous fera resoun." Le pape auoit concienz, lour fist auoir droiture. Johan le freir le roy Richard par couyne de plusours de la terre enchasa le dit Willam leuesqe de Ely, chaunceler, qi sen suyft hors Dengleterre en draz de femme.

fol. 163, b.

En quel temps estoit vieu a Dunstable vn baner en leyre depeynte du crucifix, ou tost apres fust vieu le crucifix descender du baner vn grant espace. En quel temps lez Juys furount robbez et assegez en plusours

G

lieus Dengleterre; Rabby le meistre dez Juys Deuerwic detrencha fez veyns propres, et dez autres fez veifyns, et la gorge fa femme, qe lez Cristiens ne lez tuassent.

Puis le roy Phelip de France et le roy Richard firent establire vn peife entre lour ij. reaumes, et firent ensealler et affirmer par bons serementz dun part et dautre en la fest saint Hillair; et tiel eist la fourme de pes qe chescun de eaux honour dautre garderoit et foi a autre porteroit, et qe nul de eaux a autre failleiroit en fez besoignes, et qe le roy de France eideroit au roy Dengleterre a defendre sa terre auxi loialment com il defendroit Parys, et le roy Dengleterre eideroit le roy de France a defendre sa terre auxi auant com il defendroit Roan. Et touz les countis et barouns iurerent qils ferrount foials et loiaux chescun enuers autre en enuers soun roy faunz departir en nul poynt, et qils ne moueroint guerre ne suffiroint estre muez en nul de lez terres endementire qe lez ditz roys ferrount en lour pelerin[a]ge. Et touz lez archeuesqes et euesqes iurerent de doner la grant sentence deuers chescoun trespasser encountre chescoun article du dit acorde. Auxi lez ditz roys establierent qe si lun de eaux mureroit en le dit pelerinage qe lautre viauant aueroit fez biens en semblent od touz fez gentz a parfournir le dit veage, et qe toutez gentz qe cest saint pelerinage dussent aler fussent a Vesselay a le natre saint Johan donques procheigne. Le dit roy Richard osteaunt en Normendy fen departy a Aungeowe, et ordeyna fez amyrails dez nieses, cest a fauoir Gerard erceuesque de Awge, Bernard euesque de Bayouns, Robert de Sabillule, Richard de Cauuille, et Willam de Forz de Vlleroun, et lez bailla fa chartre en cest fourme;—

“ RICHARD, par la grace Dieux et c^{ia}., a touz fez homs a alers a Jerusalem, salut. Sachez nous par comune counfail dez plus vaillauntz et fages de nostre coumpaigny auoir faitz cestez noz leys; cest asauoir, si nul tue autre en neif, soit lye au mort et gette en la mere; et si nul tue autre sure terre, soit lye au mort et fowe dedenz la terre; et si nul treyt soun coutel pur ferir et feirt autre si qe sank soit espandu, et de ceo soit atteint par loials profes, perde le poynt; et si nul feirt autre du palme sanz sank treir, soit trois foitz mys en plonge dedenz la mere; et si nul raumpoynt autre ou lendenge, taunt foitz com de ceo soit atteint tauntz

fol. 164.

dez ounzes dargent duera. Et si nul soit atteint de larcyn, soit tounduz a la gife dun champioun, et pice boillaunt sur sa test uerfe, et la plume dun oreillere mys adefus pur ly conoistre, et au primer arryuail soit hors du nefe rue. Done a Chinon" et c^{ta}.

Auxi le dit roy comaunda par foun bref qe touz lez gentz qe furent a prendre le dit veage ferroient obeyfauntz as comaundementz dez ditz amerailles faunz countredit. Et ceo fait le dit roy Richard passa a Tourres, et illoques a grant deuocioun prift le bastoun de foun pelerinage de lerceufque de lieu, et com il se apoa au dit bastoun il debriffa en dieux peces; et le dit roy Richard fen ala a Veffelay et illoques encountra le roy de France, com ils estoient acordez. Et y estoient assemblez a cel heure plusours de vaillauntz homs qi cest veage auoint enpris, et apres la demure de ij. ours passez en lez vtas de saint Johan, si dresserent les royns lour chemyn ensemblement oue lour grantz routis vers Lyouns sure Roan, et com ils passerent le pount oue grant multitude de gentz le dit pount, qi tant eirt charge de gentz, roumpift, et leau defoutz, qe tant eirt redde, refceust dez homs plus qe mille, qestoient chaiez; mais cely en qi besoigne ils estoient lez garaunta qe de touz lez cheyez nestoit noiez si dieus noun. Apres ceo les ditz roys, pensfauntz qe nul pays purroit suffir a si granz ostes, departirent lour chemyns.

Lessoms du roy de Fraunce, et parloms du roy Richard et de fez nefes coment il assemblez fez gentz et veint a Marcile et y demurra par viij. iours, esparaunt sa nauy encountreir qestoint iffuz de diuers portz, mais tempest lour destourboit venir au temps et porte assignez. Le roy, qi ne voloit plus attendre, fist alower x. grauntz dromoundes et xx. galays bien garnys, et fist fez gentz moult irrez et dolentz pur fez nefes qi taunt demurroint, et si se mist en vn galey et departirent du porte de Marcile le vij. iour de August, et passerent par le Isle saint Esteuen, et par Legle, et par le Noyre Mounte, par Lile saint Honorat, et par la cite de saint Nices, et par la cite de xx. Millè, entre queux ij. cites est la deuis entre Itaille et Arragoun, de illoques par feint Marie de Funtz. Le xiiij. iour de Aust passa le roy par le chastel de Suwene, et meisme le iour veint a Geneues, ou il troua le roy de Fraunce maladez. Le xiiij. iour Daust passa le roy au port Delfyn, et ceo estoit la vel del assumpcioun nostre

dame, et la demura par v. iours. Le roy de Fraunce, qi fauoit de fa demore, ly manda priaunt paramours qil ly apreftat v. de fez galays; mais le roy Richard, coment qil estoit defgarry de fez nefes et nauoit galays qe dallowance noun et ceo au mainz qe ly poeint fuffire, si offry au roy de Fraunce trois galays, queux il ne deigna refceyuer fil ne vft hu fa demaunde. Le roy Richard fen departy du port Delfyn le xix. iour de Auguft et veint au port Venus, et lendemain au port de Pife, et illoques lerceufque de Roan et leuesque de Yuerois vindrent deuers fa feignoury. Le xxj. iour de Auguft paffat le roy par lifle de Gurgoun, lendemain au port de Bareth, et lendemain a la vile saint Berthun fist le roy allower dez cheueaux et cheuacha par terre ij. lieux et vindrent au port pres du chafstell de Plumlin encountre lez galays et entra vn galey, autre qil neftoit pas deuaunt, et paffa le ifle Ferair et lifle Argentair et lifle Genuft et veint a le port Talamount. Le xxiiij. iour de Auguft veint le roy a Portekers qeft en my lieu entre Marcile et Meffane. Et a cel temps la veoil de la galoy le roy debriſa, et le roy entra vn autre galoy, et paffa la cite de Corne et Senes la vele et la cite de Lanne et vn lieu qeft apelle le Far de Roume, et pius entra Tyberie. A quel entree il y auoit vn tour tre bele, mais molt fembla defert, et la perlaſt le roy au cardenal Octouean, eueſque Doſtiens, qi ly veint veoir et honorer. Mais le roy li refona et reproua de plufours chofis meſſeautes, ceſt a fauoir de ſymony dez Romayns. Le xxvj. iour de Auguft paffa le roy par my le boys de Silueden fure vn chemyn de marbre, qe auntiel estoit, par my le boys de xxiiij. lieux de longure, ou i ly ad grant plente dez beſtes ſauagis; et en meifme le iour il paffat par vn chafstell qe lem appelle Bettoun, ou vn port estoit couert de cupre, et ſi auoit y veſſelet qe ſoleit amener or et argent a Rome de toutes cels parties coillez. Le xxvij. de Auguft le roy paffa le roche extendu en mere, qe eſt apelle Cappe de Cercel, le ifle Parmerol, lile Punce, et pius lile Palmer en chief du mond. Sure Cappe de Cercel estoit vn chafstell qeftoit grant reſcet et priue as larouns, qi feſoint grantz deſtreſſe as paffauntz. Pius veint a la cite de Tarafene, et illoques eirt vn port couert de cupre, pius veint a Garille, puis au chafstell de Cape del Espourn, la eſt la diuiſioun de Romain et de Ceſile, ceſt a fauoir en cel partie qeft principal de Cappow. De ceo paffa il lifle

fol. 165.

de Panteth, qest xl. lieus de la cite de Gaite Pantee, qestoit iadys la terre Pilat, et y auoit la tierce port couert de cupre. Pius passa le roy lile de Stele maior qest touz iours fumaunt, et ceo par chalour dun foun veifin Wlkane, lile qe touz iours arde mere et pessoun, iettaunt feu sure toutez chofes procheynes, com le liuer dit. Lile de Irom ou y ad bon chastel, et port ankes loinz du chastel qe feu de y ceo ne ly poet greuer; de illoeqes passa le roy lile de Pateroun, et le port du Bay, ou Virgil fist lez baignes, qest x. lieus de Naplis. Pius il passa Capri, qest en mylu entre Naples et Salerne. Et le xxviij. iour de August le roy veint a Naples, et demurra illoeqes en labbay de saint Januer tanque la natre nostre dame, et la vist il lez fitz Namound mortez, qestoint touz enterrez en vn cribbe, en pele et offez: et a meisme le iour fist le roy allowere cheueaux et veint a Salern et y demurra grant pece. Mes Bawdewgh erceuefque de Cantorbirs, et Hugh euesque de Salisbirs, et Randolf de Glaumuil, qi vindrent en sa compaignye tanque a Marcile, entrerent en nefes qant le roy entra en galey, et leuerent veilles, et vent lez ferist en mere si redement qe de auant Acres venoient en poy de hour; et Johan euesque de Norwiche lessa la croice et retourna en foun pais par counge lapostoil. Et com le roy le oyft dire moult fust corouce, et si prist mile marcz du dit euesque pur foun trespas. Ataunt teist le cronicle a parler du roy Richard, et deuise la maner et lez contenementz de fez amerails de fa nauy enuenaunt deuers ly.

Procheinement apres la Pasch touz lez nefes le roy Richard fez adref-ferent vers Jerusalem hors de diuers portez Dengleter, Normendy, Bre-taigne, et Paitow; dez queux lun partye fez assemblerent a Dertmoth, dez queux x. couenoient veillaunz en la mere Despayne le iour del af-fencioun, si grant tempest leua en mere qe fodeignement estoit les niefs departis chescun dautre par fortune. Et qant le tempest estoit greignour si apparust saint Thomas de Cantorbirs trois foitz a iij. perfouns qestoint en vn neif de Loundres, et disoit, " amys, ne vous doutez, ieo fu Thomas de Cantorbirs, saint Edmound et saint Nicholas ouesque moy, qi fumes ordeinez par Dieux a fur veoir touz lez niefs Dengleter qi cy alez en fez comaundementz et gardez fez loys, et de voz pecchez conufez facez due fatiffaccioun, et Dieux vous dura prosperite, et ieo, en cest veage." Lez

fol. 165. b.

ditz feintes enauerent et tauntoft cessa la dit tempeft, et bien toft vindrent lez ditz neifes a la cite de Vllifibone parmy le flume apelle Tage, la ou le corps faint Vincent gift. Mais auant qils vindre a la vile fi passa lempereur Daufric et Despayne Sarazin le flume de Tage par vn guyde le iour faint Johan le baptift et se mist deuaunt vn chafstel le roy de Portingalle, et le gaigna, et puis vn autre. Le roy, qi moult estoit defconfaillez, maunda as nefes Engles priaunt succours, et ils ioyauntz de lez nouelis ifferent dez nieses od v. cent homs armez, et vindrent a saint Herene, ou le roy estoit tout desgarry, ou poy dez gentz, et ceaux queux il auoit, estoit de mal couin. Mais qant lempereur oy la venu dez Cristiens fi se abay durement, et maunda au roi de Portingalle qil ly deliueroit Suyle, qe Cristiens nadgaires auoint conquys, et il ly renderoit fez chafstels et peife pur vij. aunz, et fi repaireroit en foun pays; et fi cest voi ne voloit il affgeroit faint Herene ou le roy estoit. Et lendemain faunz plus tarier le roy, qi taunt de succours auoit dez pelerins, ne cremoit rien fez manacez, fi fist arayer fez gentz et bailla fez gentz lez toures et forterefces de la vile a defendre. Lez pelerins qi rien ne cremoint si Dieux noun, qi affeitiz auoint le quere sure et hardys, lez plains rues et lez aunciens mures cheiez par ruyn ou nuly du pays ofast attendre, countre lez Sarazins choiferent a defendre; et lendemain qant chescun se dresta foun lieu defendre nouelis vindrent au roy qe lempereur qi ly vft enpris affeyer fodeignement fust mort, fi mercia moult lez peleryns et priaft qils meneroient leurs neifes a Vllufibone et il fen irroit par tere, qe nestoit de illoeqes fors dieus iournes, et il leur feroit guerdoun pur leur traual. Ils alerent a leurs neifes et seglerent deuers la dit cite, mes auant qils uenoient Robert de Sabillulle et Richard de Camuille, oue lxiiij. grantz nefes od gentz darmes et vitailis a grant fufoun, dez queux plusours espaunderent parmy la cite, mouerent diffencioun entre lez gentz quoi par males parlois, quoi par femmes et feiles dez citezeins efforcer, quoy par destruccioun dez Jues et Sarazins enhabitauntz party de la cite, derobbaunt leurs biens, ardant leur mesouns, et toutez chofez, dount profit purroint auoir et delit, menerent a nefes. Le roy de Portingal, qi estoit venu a la cite pur gerdoun faire as pelerins, oist de tortz qe furent faitz a fez gentz, si veint oue grant fuifoun de gentz darmes et coment

qe a pooit auoir arestu leur malice si se remembra del honour-qe lez pelerins ly auoint fait, veint as ditz Robert et Richard et leur offrif peife, lez tortz et lez outrages a ly et a fez gentz faitz uoluntriement fustenaunt. Lez vns del nauy lendemayn leuerent nouel debat dount plufours estoit mortz de lun part et de lautre; lez portz de la vile furent clofez, et vj. centz de gentz qestoint dedenz pur leur achater vitailles, nient fachauntz cel debate, estoit pris, tanqe le roy autre foitz offrif la pes, iffi qe chefcun party remendroit a autre chefcun trespas, et gentz et armes, et qanque estoit pris ou perdu dun part et dautre fust rendu as Engles, et enfi fist lacorde. Et pius la veile faint Jakes departirent lez nefes enuers la graunt mere, et en le lieu ou leaw de Tage descende en la mere si encountrent xxx. et trois grantz nefes au roy Richard, iffint auoint ils en noubre affemblez en vn lieu cent et v. grantz nefes de gentz darmes, archiers, et vitails touz playnes. Lendemayn de faint Jake veint la nauy a vne haute mounte et long dedenz la mere qad a noun Cappe faint Vincent, puis a la port del cite de Suyle, qe adonqes estoit la plus loinz cite dez Cristiens en Espaigne. Puis par faint Marie de Heroun, de illoeqes deuaunt la mount Alije, et pius deuaunt vn terre arrenoufe loinz en la mere, nome Abmylan, pius deuaunt le port de Salez, pius au port de Seville, qe lem appelle Wondelkeker, et entre Seville et le port y ad vne chafstel en my lieu, qe ad a noun Captal. De illoeqes vindrent lez neifes a lez estroytes de Aufrik, qe nous appelloms lez estroitiz de Marrok. Le primer iour Daugust la comence la mere Meditaran, qe nous appelloms la grant mere, et Meditaran est nome pur ceo qe la terre lencluse par tout faue en dieus lieux, lun as ditez estroites Marrok et lautre en brace faint George qest pres de Constantin noble; et del entree des ditz estroites tanque pres Alkalon est terre payen a dextre, et a fenestre du dit entree tanque a le grant mount de Muffian est Espaigne Sarazine, les queux estroites ne fez extendunt pas a viij. lieux en leur del vn entree tanque a lautre, et del lun et lautre party y ad vn grant mountayne, lun en Espaigne qest appelle Calpes, et lautre en Aufrik qest appelle Atteles. Et al entree de lez estroites en Aufrik, iouft la mere, font v. cites; et en Espaigne de autre part fount qatre cites et chafstels, et en lile de Baltarye, Marcells, Wail, chafstel de Maure, et

au pee del mount en Beraltare fount dieus noblis cites, dount lun est apelle Alence, et la autre Jubelar. Queux com la nauy le roy auoit purpasse si passa deuaunt la cite de Salamanette, et puis deuaunt la cite de Vilages, entour quel cite fount cent et seffaunt toures de pere. Puis passa par vn mount haut et noyr, qad a noune Cappe de Mellik. De illoeques par Almarie la bone cite, ou lem fait le bon foy, de illoeques par vn mount haut et graunt en mere extendu qad a noun Cappe Dalmarie, et de illoeques par Cartage la bon cite sur la ryue du mere, puis par vn graun sabuloun en mere qad a noun Cappe Martyne, et puis deuaunt la cite de Denie, et puis au porte de Valence, et puis par vne mount graunt et haut en mere qad a noun Muffian, qe deuise terre paiens et terre de Cristiens, et la comence la terre Darragoun, et au pee de le mount y ad vn chastelle affys qad a noun Ampost, et iouft ly il ad vn flume de eaw douce qad a noune Ebre, sur qy il y ad vn cite qad a noune Tyntuse, qad trent lieus del entre de la port. Puis passa la nauy par la noble cite Tarracount sur la mere, pres de qy gift la grant mountaigne qe ad a noune Cappe de Salyke, puis deuaunt la cite de Barfalon, puis a la cite de Emparise, puis par vn grant mount qest appelle Cappe Castilun ou y ad vn bon port, puis par vn fabulon tendu en mere qad a noun Cappe Lewgat, et pres de ly y ad la cite de Nerbone. Puis passa par vile Noef pres de qy est le port de Mountpeffulan, qe est appelle Lates, de illoeques par Edur, lile qest al entree de Roan. Puis veint a Marcil qest xx. lieus de la dit entree, et la est vn abbe de noyres moignes qe out plufours de reliques, cest affauoir, le corps saint Victor et lez verges dount Dieux estoit escourgiez. Et fait affauoir qe hom pust aler de Marcil tanque a Acres en xv. iours, fil eyt bon vent et passe par le haut mere, qar fil teint foun cours tout droit il ne verra ia terre tanque il veit Surry quant il auera perdu la vieu de montz de Marcil; et fait a fauoir qe plufours fount dez isles Sarazins entre lentrete en mere a lez estroites et Marcil.

Mais qant lez nefes furent venuz a Marcil al vras del assumpcioun nostre Dame ils ne trouerent pas lour roy, qe il estoit alez deuaunt, et ne purqant ils sez reposerent par viij. iours et sez redresserent, qar moult estoit trauillez. Puis sez dresserent au mere et vindrent a Messane en

fol. 167. Cefille en la fest del exaltacioun del saint croicez ; et le dymange suaunt le roy de Fraunce veint illoeqes, qi fust herbife en lostelle le roy Tankered de Cefile. Le roy Richard qi taunt ad pense de fez nefes, qant il oist qels estoint venuz a Messane si ne fait pas a demaundre fil estoit leez, si se dresta en esteaunt et rendist graces a Dieu, si departist le roy de Salern le xiiij. iour de Septembre, et le xviiij. iour veint a vn cite qe ad a noun Eskale, pres de qy y ad vn petit isle ou Lucan le grant clerk soleit tenir fez escolis, ou il y ad vn chaumbre trebele defoutz la terre ou il soleit meismes estudier. De illoeqes passa le roy od vn foul cheualer par vn petit vilete, si oist vn espereuer crier en vn mesoun, dount il estoit moult counfortez et comensa penser dez enueifours de soun pays ; si se ferist dedenz la dist mesoun et prist lespereuer et le myst courtoisement au poigne, dount moult fust leez. Mais lez vileins de la vile, qant ils fauoient qil vst lespereuer asporte, si auoint ils grant despote et ifferent de chescun part od bastouns, et ly escrierent, et ly donerent grantz coupes, dez queux vn treit soun cotel et voloit auoir feru le roy, mais le roy qi moult eirt hardyz faillist dun part et dautre, et treit le bon beane, et ferist au dextre et au senestre qe nul dez vileyns lez pooit sustener einz lour coueint treboucher a la tere. Le roy taunt ferist de lespey qil le debrija par force, si est taunt irrez, qe apoy senrage dez ditz vileins, si prist grantz peres et rendist lez vileins si fort estour qils cheierent a la tere descounfitz, mais plusours sez fuerent faunz defence faire. Le roy prist lespereuer et departist de illoeqes tanque a la graunt eaw de Far dez Meschines et la passa a poy en lentree, ou y li auoit vn grant tour. Et fait a fauoir qe leau fufdit depart Calabre et Cefile ; al entree de quele eau pres de Baynar est le grant peril du mere qad a noun Silla, qe resceit lez eaws par grauntz habundaunz faunz rien reounder, et al iffu du meisme leau y ad vn autre peril qad a noun Kirildis, qe nul eau voet resceyuer, einz la gette et la vomist par si graunt force qil fait lez nefes perire, tauntez qe a cel aprochent. Mais plusours uoillauntz cel peril eschuer le genchent trop, et si cheient en lautre peril faunz recouerer. Le xxiiij. iour de Septembre veint le roy de Messane en Cefil od grantz dromoundes, nefes et galays, si grant plente qe il sembloit qe tout leaw estoit couert dez veils. Le roy de France se meruillaist de le grant poair qe le roy Dengleter.

auoit amene, qi taunt eirt le noyfe dedenz lez nefes dez bumes, symbalis, et dautre menestralcies, qentre sonayent chescun en sa gife, qoy dez cheualers et esqiers karoulauntz a grant deduyt, qoy dez noyfes dez marineres qe touz lez gentz de la cite sez esmayerent, tant qils quidaffent touz estre destruytz, quar tiel noys ne tel uew nauoint ils vnqes oi ne vieu. Le roy aryua et parla au roy de Fraunce, puis reprist sez nefes a meisme le iourne saunz plus demure, se hasaunt deuers Jerufalem, mais il nestoit qe poy aloigne hors du port qant le vent ly tourna en contrair qe ly fist retourner a Messan tout dolent, et se herbifast en le suburbe entre lez vins. Si se remembra de vn fa fore Johan, naidgares royne de Cefile, a qy le roy Tankered fesoit grant tort, et la auoit tenu en garde puis la mort le roy soun baroun qestoit freir a Tanqered; si ordena le roy Richard certains grantz messagers daler au roy de parly, priaunt qil deliueroit sa sore hors de sa garde. Le roy Tanqered resceust lez ditz messagers honouablement et lour deliuera la dit royne, et ils la amenent deuers le roy soun freir. Le xxvij. iour de Septembre oist le roy Richard qe sa sore venoist, si cheuacha pur ly encountreir od grant compainy et la resceust od graunt honour. Le roy de Fraunce et plufours dez grantz seignours vindrent la dame visiter. Puis le roy Richard passa leau de Far et prist par force vn lieu trefort qe lem apelle Bayuer, et le primer iour Doctobre il amena illoeqes sa sore oue cheualers et fergeauntz a grant fuifoun, et qant ele y estoit surement herbigez rien ne ly faillist de gentz ne dez vitailis, si retourna a Messane et lendemain il prist vn abbey trefort qest en my lieu del eau entre Messane et Calabre bien pres del lieu ou sa sore estoit; et labbey fist il bien adresser et garnir de gentz et sez nefes fist descharger dez vitails qestoient venuz de totes parties, et lez fist mettre hu dit abbey, et se retourna a Messane. Lez citezeins de Messane, qant ils sauoient qe le roy auoit ij. si fortez lieux gaignez, si auoint ils le roy et sez gentz en agait par mauueise suspicioun; pensaunt qil gaigneroit la cite et le isle ouesque, et lez ferroit enhabiter dez estraungers sil purroit. Si comencerent mouer debat entre lost et eaux, et taunt eirt le debat qe de lun part et de lautre lez vns estoient feritz et naufres et lez vns mortz, issent qe lez gentz de la cite sez armerent et mounterent lez mures, et sez adresserent pur la cite defendre

fol. 167. b.

fol. 168.

deuers lez gentz del oft qe lez affailèrent si asprement qe plufours estoit naufres et mortz del vn part et de lautre, iffint qe la nouel veint au roy Richard, qi mounta vn cheual curraunt parmy loft, bataunt od vn bastoun qanque il poait atteindre pur la melle estauncher. Mais ceo ne poait valoir, qar ceaux dehors estoient taunt eschaufez qe rien ne attendout mais a lassaut de la vile et ceaux dedenz pur eaux defendre; si retourna le roy a foun ostel tout irrez et demaunda fez armurs, et qant il estoit armez si affaya autre foitz pur appeler le debat maif il ne le purroit faire, puis prist vn batew et nagea au roy de France pur counsailler qe ly sembloit a fair de cel debat, et tauncom ils estoient counsaillauntz lez meistres de la cite,—qi auoint vieu qe le roy Richard auoit taunt mellez pur le debat peifer et ne poait fez gentz retrayer tanque cils dedenz fez defendoient, et fauoint bien qe la melle estoit comence par ceaux dedenz, penfauntz qe lez Engles prendroit la cite par force si lassaut aukes endurroit,—si fez afforcerent a faire peife, et fesoient lez gentz aualer lez mures. Dunques ceaux dehors, qi ne virent plus de defence et auoint pour de lour seignour le roy qi taunt fust irrez pur lour affair, chefcun se treit deuers foun ostel, et se defarma coyment. Lendemain, le quart iour Doctobre, Richard erceuesque de Messane, Willam erceuesque de Montreal, et Willam erceuesque de Rife, et Margaret ly amiralx, et plufours de la meyne le roi de Cefile, vindrent au roy Dengleterre pur treter dez chofez parlez. Le roy de France oue ij. euesques, le duk de Burgoyne oue plufours dez grantz seignurs de sa coumpany, y veint en fauour dez citezeins, et comencerent a treter de peife; lez gentz de la cite sez armerent par tout et issèrent la cite a grant fuifoun et adressèrent vn fort estal qi sez arraierent sure vn mountaigne bien pres lez roys ou ils treiterent, tancom lez autres comencerent affailer lez ostelis dez grantz seignours par tout la ou le roy gesoit. Le noyse leua parmy lez ruys qe il veint a lez oreilles le roy Richard la ou il estoit entre lez seignours, tretaunt du peife, qi lessa la parol le roy de France et de touz autres et comanda fez gentz armer, et il meismes se arma et ascendist le mount od poy de gentz, et qant il veint al hautesce au nul qidoit qil poait auoir ascendu, si ferist entre eaux par si grant pruesce qe nul qe de sa main coup resceust nauoit mifter de mire. Taunt fist entre eaux pruesce qil

lour fist a force lour lieu gerpir et sen fuerent a la vile, lez roy et fez gentz lez enchacerent toutdiz tuaunt touz qils poeint atteindre, qe poy de eaux eschaperent viues. Ceaux qi eschaperent entrerent lez portez et lez fermerent, et ascenderent lez mures et ietterent lez peres. Le roy et fez gentz affailerent par grant force, et plusours foitz mounterent lez mures, et alafoitz entrerent lez portez par force, mais toutditz estoient mys dehors par lez rudes coupes qe eaux dedenz lour donoient. Taunt endurraft cest affaut qe le grant ost du roy Richard estoit assemblez, qe ne furent pas ouesque li a le mountaigne, einz venoient bataunt par lez rues ou la greignour party dez citezeines estoit affillauntz et refflauntz lez hostelis des Engles, et lez tuerent tretoz faunz nul eschaper. Puis vindrent au roy et eiderent pur affailer lez mures, et taunt firent qe lez portis debriferent et lez mures monterent, et pristrent la vile par grant force et y mistrent lez enseignes le roy Richard. Dont le roy de France se coroufa qar il voloit qe fez enseignes y huffent este mys, et nepurqant il ne fez gentz ne fefoient rien mais fez tindrent loinz et regarderent. Le roy Richard, voillaunt parler au roy de France, ofta fez enseignes, et bailla la cite as Hospitelers et Templers a garder tanqe le roy de Cefile auoit fait soun gree, de qanqe il ly fauoit resonablement demaunder. Le viij. iour de October lez rois de France et Dengleterre assemblez a lour counsail, firent rehercer et affermer touz les couenauntz entre eaux faitz, et iuererent qe chefcun garderoit autre et soun ost en lour pelerinage auxi fiablement com il garderoit le soen, et establirent entre eaux qe chefcun qi deueroit en dit pelerinage purroit deuifer la moyte de touz fez possessiouns, et qe touz clerz osteaunt en dit veage a lour chapeles liuers et touz leurs autres necessaires a leurs chapels apendauntz pussent fair disposicioun a lour volounte; et qe lautre moyte dez biens de y ceaux qen le dit veage murrerount fust ordene pur despendre sure la guerre de la tere saint. Et a ceaux biens coiller et ministrer furount ordenez ij. erceuesqes, le meistre du Temple, le duk de Burgoyn, et autres v., auxint acorde fust qe nul en lez ostes iueroit a lez dicez, ne a nul autre ieu pior rien gaigner hors pris chiualers et clers, et qe eaux ne perderoient par vn nuyte et vn iour si xx. soutz noun, et si nul passe la dit, a tauntz foitz com il passera cent soutz payera as ditz erceuesqes et autres coillours

fol. 166. b.

fol. 169. auaunt ditz en maintenaunce de la gere de Jerufalem. Lez roys iuerent a lour volounte, et lour feruauntz en lour hostelis tanqe a xx. foutz, com deuaunt. Et feruauntz euesqes, dukis, countis, et barouns, par comaundement de lour seignours pussent iuer tanqe a xx. s̄., et si esquier, seruaunts, ou mariner, ou autre de meindre degree, soient trouez iuauntz hors de la prefence lour seignurs, soient despoillez et par iij. iours batuz tout nuez parmy lost, si ils ne volent rendre a la volente deiz seignours, coillours du dit auoir. Et si mariner soit troue iuaunt et se ne voet rendre par iij. iours apres, soit mene a plus haut del nefe et iette en leau, chescun iour foitz; et si nul feruaunt de quel condicioun qil soit, fauue clerk ou cheualer, depart de foun meistre estre foun gree, cely qi ly resceust et le feruaunt soient puniz par descrecioun des seignours auaunt ditz. Et a celis loys tenir touz lez euesqes centence descomaungement ount donez sure lez contrariaunz. Auxi defendu est qe nul dedenz le ost achate payn ne farine a reuendre, ne blee, fil ne face payne de y cele, ou damener outre mere; et qe lassise du payne, qant au gaigne du pastour, soit acordaunt a lassise Dengleterre, et qe marchand gaigne de marchandy plus qe vn denier de diz. Et qe nul ne achat chare mort a reuendre, et qe nul vende vine a plus haut pris qe la proclamacioun sure ceo fait. Cestes choses faites chescun seignour ala a foun hostel. Le tierce iour apres la dit cite pris, lez citezeynes mauderent au roy Richard et ly baillerent bones ostages pur la peise et pur la cite a ly deliuerer, et de lui et de sez heires a touz iours tenir; si le roy Tanqered hastiement ne redresseroit deuers le roy Richard qanqe il fauoit duers ly resonablement demaunder. Le roy Tanqered apres cest nouel oy graunt pour auoit de la fierte le roy Richard, et par mediacioun dez grantz seignours taunt fuyt qils estoient acordez, et dona vint mile ounces dore pur la dower Johan sa sore et pur autres demaundez releffer; et autres vint mile ounces dore pur sa feile marrier a Arthure le duke de Bretaigne, neuue le roy Richard, issi qe si le dit Arthur murreroit ou la feile auaunt le dit matremoyne celebre, ou failleroit par le cupe Arthur, le roy Richard ferroit restitucioun au roy Tanqered dez ditz vint mile ounces dore, et qe si le roy Richard enfrenneroit la peise entre eaux afferme leglis de Rome aueroit poair de ly restreindre en Engleterre et foun tort conuistre et iusticer. Mais auaunt qe ceo peise estoit parfourny entre

le roy Richard et le roy Tanqered, Margaret admirail, et Jurdan del Pyn, familiers au roy Tanqered, as queux il bailla la dit cite a garder, fen departy de illoeqes par nuyte oue tout leur meynee, et amenerent ouefques eaux touz leur biens qils auoint en ore et en argent. Et qant le roy Richard auoit oy de cest chos si fist feiser en sa mayn touz leur mesouns, galays, et touz leur autres posseffiouns qe furent de grant valu, et endementres qe laffirmaunce de la peise entre le roy Richard et Tanqered estoit taryez et delayez, le roy Richard fist affermer vn fort chastelle sure la hautefce dun mountaine, bien pres de lez mures de la dit cite de Messane, et le fist appeller Mategriffun, qar auaunt fa venu lez Griffouns estoit lez plus pussaantz gentz qestoint en sa regioun et grantz destrefce fesoit as ceaux qi outre lez mountaignes enhabiterent. Mais pufqe le roy auoit fet taunt de pruesce en cel pais, com vous auez oy, si cessa leur malice et estoit dauntez et matez. Et pur ceo qe le roy voloit qe sa conquest purroit auoir remembraunce de perpetuel memoir, si fist faire le dit chastel et Mategriffun apeller. Puis le roy fist trere sez nefes a la terre et amender, qe moult estoient enpirez par mordre dez vermes especialement qe lez auoint perciez en plusours lieux, dount y lad graunt plente en leau de Far, qe sount longues et greles et maungeount voluntiers tout maner de futh. Et tancom lez nefes furent en amendaunt le roy fist apparailer et redresser sez engynes, escheles, et touz autres chosis, dount mistier auoit pur mures affaller. Puis le roy fist touz ses euesques en vn chapelle entreir, et tout nue soun corps cheast a leur pees, et se confessa tout ouertement, enploraunt de touz sez pecchez, et la penaunce qils ly donerent resceus humblement, et pius crema Dieux par tout sa vie plus qil nauoit fait deuaunt. Le roy oist counter dun prodhom, qestoit abbe de Curasse, qauoit vn esprit enclos et fauoit countier touz choses auenires, si maunda apres ly qi vient au roy, et luy moustra et declara la saint escripture et lapocalipsis saint Johan, et dist qe Cristienes nauoint vncor deserui la tere saint conquer. "Allas," fesoit le roy, "donques pur quoi fu mus taunt trauaillez qant Dieu sa terre dez mayns dez mescreaunz ne voet deliuerer a ceux qi pur soun noun et sa loy enhaunfer trauaillount?" Et a ceo respoundist labbe, qauoit a noun Jonathan, "Lessez, sire roy, tiel affaire, qar ta venu moult preist a Dieu, et molt de bien te vaudra en corps et en

fol. 169. b.

**alme, qar Dieux te dorra victoir de tez enemys et toun noun enhaunfera
 sure touz lez princes qi fount, ou ferrount, en terre tancom tu viueras.”**
**Puis dona le roi as cheualers et esquiers fi larges dounes qe chescun ly
 teint follarge. Puis ala a la cite de Catinenze, et y visita la tounge
 faint Agaz, et le roy Tanqered qestoit donques illoeqes ly rescut moult
 fol. 170. honouablement, et ly dona iiij. grantz nefes et xv. galeys bien garnys, et
 le roy Richard ly mercia et ly dona Calibourne le bon espey qy fust au
 roy Arthur. Puis le roy Tanqered bailla vn bref au roy Richard, qe le
 roy de Franz ly auoit maunde countenaunt qe le roy Richard estoit faux
 et treiture, et qil enfreindroit la peise et lez couenauntz entre eaux faitez,
 et retendroit foun auoir a tort, et sur ceo ly promist eyde encountre le roy
 Richard pur ly affailler de nuyte, et ly et fez gentz destruyer. Qant le
 roy Richard auoit oy cez chos il estoit moult coroucez, sy treit vn grant
 suspire et dist, “ Treitour nestoit ieo vnqes, ne ne fu, ne ne ferray, et la
 peif entre nous fait tendray a touz iours, et croier ne pufe qe le roy de
 France, moun seigneur de quoi ieo teigne parcel de mes terres et a qy
 ieo fu counpaignoun en cel veage, ferroit de moy tiels lettres pur moy et
 mes gentz destruyer par treifoun.” A qi le roy Tanqered, “ Eiez sire
 lez lettres, qe le roy de France me maunda par le duk de Burgoygne.”
 Le roi Richard, qi taunt fust enmeruaillez, prist foun counge et departy,
 et qanque il auoit vieu moustra au count de Flaundes, et ly chargea
 daler au roy de France et ly moustreir foun bref. Quel quant le roy de
 Fraunce auoit vieu, et le paroles du count entendu, fi estoit taunt esbayez
 qil ne purroit parler; mais au darayn dit, “ ore fay de voir qe le roi
 Dengleterre quert enchefoun de moy aduerfer par malice et ad fait tiels
 lettres ymaginez par faufyn,” et se mesla tant pur pource qil auoit, qe la
 peise entre eaux fust refourmez par mediacioun de touz lez nobles qe y
 estoient, et ce fait sen departy et foun ost et fa nauy le tierce kalends
 Dauiril, et se esploita tant en fez iournes qil veint au sege de Acres le
 xxij. iour prochein suaunt et demura illoeqes sanz rien faire tanqe le venu
 le roy Richard, qi departist de Messane le quart iour deuant la cene
 nostre seignour, le secound ane de foun regne, od grant fuyfoun dez nefes
 et de galeys, c. et l. grantz nefes et liij. de galays, qe passerent par la
 graunt mere od grant deduit touz pleins de gentz et de vitails tanqe le**

penous vendredy, a quel iour leua si grant tempest en mere qe lez nefes desparplierent. Le roy Richard oue vn partye de sez nefes arryua en lisle de Creit, et de illoeqes passa en lisle de Rodys. Et vn grant dromound en quel la royne de Cefile et la feile au roy de Nauern estoit, et dieus autres grantz dromoundes en queux le chaunceler le roy et autres cheualers et esquiers estoit, noierent deuaunt le port. Et Zacheus, qi se fist nomer emperour de Cypre, fist seiser touz lours biens en sa main, et ceaux qi eschaperent viues il fist enprisoner, et le dromound en quel la royn estoit ne voloit suffre estre en la port; dount le roy Richard estoit moult corouce. Et si enuoya au dit emperour priaunt qil voloit deliuerer lez pelerins oue lours biens, et lez biens dez mortez remaunder pur faire distribucioun pur lour almes. Et lempour respoundist qe cele qil auoit pris il le tenderoit, et si dresta lempour deuers la ryue du mere pur fa tere defendre oue graunt fuifoun de sez gentz. Le roy Richard leffa sez grantz nefes et entra sez galays et bateaux et se dresta enuers sez enemis oue graunt noumbre dez gentz darmes et archiers, qi seterent lez setes si espeffement qe nul dez enemys ofast la test leuer, einz tindrent enclyne lour visages, sez couerent dez targes, tanqe le bon roy Richard oue sez gentz darmes arriuerent sure la terre et faillèrent entre lour enemys et ferent si grant coupes de lour espeys et tuerent si grant fuifoun de lour gentz qe si hom noumbreroit lez persouns lem le tendroit pur menfoin. Lempour qi vist la descounfiture de sez gentz fuyft, et la nute suaunt se herbegea v. lieux de illoeqes oue touz sez gentz suauntz, a lentent qil purroit reler sez gentz oue le eyde de gentz du pays enuyroun. Le roy Richard pursuist tanqe il souoit ou ils estoient herbifsez, et veint sur eaux al aube du iour, et tua tretouz fauue lempour qi eschapa tout nue oue poy dez gentz; et la troua le roy grant tresor, armurs, cheueaux, et autres richesce a moult grant plente, et lez plus riches tentes qil auoit vieu, et sa baner emperial moult richement aourne dor et de peres precious, la quel il fist enuoyer a saint Edmund le roy Dengleter. Le tierce iour apres vindrent au roy Richard Gy roy de Jerusalem, Godfray de Liffinan soun freir, Rennound prince de Antioche, et Beumound soun fitz count de Tripol, et deuidrent sez homs, et ly iuerent foy et feaute encoutre touz gentz. Lempour de Cypre se sentist tot

fol. 170. b.

descounfillez, si maunda au roy Richard priaunt fa peise, et ly offrît xx. mile marcz dor et dargent, et touz lez prifoners qil auoit pris rebailier od touz lour biens, et ly ferroit homage et tendroit de ly foun empire, et irroit meismes ouefque ly a la terre saint oue cent chiualeris, qatre centz esquiers, et cynk centz gentz a pee a fez costages. Cestez chofis acordes lempour veint al roy et ly fist feaute, et iura lez couenauntz tenir. Mais il estoit faux, qar il embla de illoeqes et remaunda au roy, qe de sa peise ne de ly nauoit cure. Le roy Richard bailla party de foun ost au roy Gy et as autres seignours de Jerusalem pur gerroyer le isle dun part, et deuifa fez galeis en dieus partis pur enuyrouner lisle, et pristrent nefes et galais par force qils trouerent oue touz lez biens, et le roy meismes oue party de fez gentz passa dautre part par tere, et si tost com nuls gardeyns dez cites, chastels, et dez portis, oyerent de fa venu, ils lefferount lours lieux et biens et fuerent as mountaignes, et qant en lour seignour succour ne trouerent ils deuindrent lez homs au roy Richard et de ly tindrent lour terres. Vn iour aueint qe vn seignour de la terre dona counfail a lempour purfuir la peise en saluacioun de ly et de fa gent, si se irra lempour par graunt orgoil tancom a manger estoit, et coupa la neise du dit seignour par foun counfail, qi fen departist de lempour oue touz lez autres seignours qi y estoient et vindrent au roy Richard et deuindrent fez homs. Puis veint le roy oue fa gent a la cite de Nichosie et la prist par assaut, et puis a chastel de Chirin et la prist, ou il troua la feile de lempour, qe cheist a fez peez pur pooure qel auoit, et le roy la feifist par la mayn et si la dressa et la fist enuoyer a sa sore la royne, et erra taunt par fez iournes qe touz lez viles et fortrefces de la terre ly estoit renduz. Lemperour cheitif et descounfillez se voloit muffer en vn abbey, mais qaunt il oyft de la venu le roy si ne fauoit qe faire, tant fust chavez, mais com cheitif discounfist veint au roy Richard et se mist as genoils, criaunt mercy et mettaunt en fa feignoury vie et membre. Le roy ly resceust et fornist fa prier, et ly comaunda estre manicle dez manicles dore et dargent. Puis prist tot foun auoir et la moite owelement de touz lez biens moebles de touz gentz del isle de Cipre, dount il fist charger touz lez galeis et nefes qe furent gaignez illoeqes. Le quart iour en le semayne de pentecost, apres ceo qil auoit ordene pur lestablefement

de la tere, fen departy de Cypre, et en poy de heure vist deuaunt ly vn tresgrandisme vessel od trois voils estenduz oue plusours signalis du roy de France. Si maunda a eaux vn galay pur fauoir dount ils venoient, et ils respouderent qe de Antioche et fen alerent au roy de France lour seignour au seige de Acres. Et com les Cristiens lour pria attendre et parler au roy si comencerent gettre fieu, launces, feites. Le roy qi ceo vist lez comaunda prendre, si lassâillerent et priftrent qanque ils auoint, qar Sarazines estoit; et en cel nefe trouerent tout maner darmurs et autres tresors a fi grant fumme qe a meruail. De illoeqes veint le roy a Acres au siege, le samady de pentecost, et y troua le roy de France qi rien ne fist tanqe le venu le roy Richard, puis le roi Richard dona au roy de Fraunce et as ditez dukes et barouns de fa counpainy touz lez prisoners qil auoit pris dedenz la grant nefe, qestoint richis durement. Pius toutz lez Pifauns, Geneuois, vindrent au roy Richard et ly iurerent feaute countre toutz gentz, et il lez dona grauntz fraunchis a Jerufalem, et conferma par fa chartre ceaux qe ils auoint deuaunt. Puis lez dieus roys cheierent en vn grant malady dount ils estoit en peril de mort, qar lour cheueaux cheierent nettement, et qant ils estoient reuigourez le roy Gy de Jerufalem fist fa pleynte as dieus roys qe Coraud luy markis ly auoit disseify de droit de soun realme, et fez rentes auoit tollu a tort; dount Godfray de Lisynan ietta soun gage deuaunt lez roys et appella Coraud de foi mentu, treifoun, et pariury faitz ou roy Gy soun freir, et as ostes des Cristiens de Jerufalem. Coraud, qi fen senti enteché, refusa de estre as iugementz dez rois, et leffa le gage et fen departy com descoumfit, et tout le poeple ly fuerent criauntz, “veez la Coraud ly treitre, qi droit refusa,” et de illoeqes ala a la cite de Tyre. Le roy de Fraunce comencea a maintenir Coraud, et le roy Richard le roy Gy, dount descord leua souent entre lez roys. Puis Coraud reueint et le roy de France ly fist seneschal de soun hostel et soun chief counsailler, par qi counsail taunt fist countre Dieu qe hount feroit a countier, qar Coraud des donnes Saladyn auoit pris et soun amy estoit en qanque il fauoit. Le roy de Fraunce demaunda de roy Richard la moite de Cypre et de qanque il auoit gaigne par chemyn, et le roi Richard demaunda la moite dez teres et moebles le count de Flaundres qi morust a lassege, et dautres qi mu-

fol. 171. b.

fol. 172.

rerent par chemyn, et la moite de Tyre qe Coraud ly auoit graunte. Mais lez peticiouns estoient, et ne purquant acorde fust entre eaux qe touz choses gaignes sure chemyn owelment fuffe[n]t departiz, quels choses par chartre et serementz confermerent. Lez myneours ne cefferent a myner puis qe le roy Richard y veint. Dedenz la cite vn prudhom estoit qi Cristien estoit celement pur poour dez payens, qi fouent iettoit lettres de Greu, Hebreu et Latin par engyn entre lez Cristiens, moustraunt le purpos, la couyne, et toute lesta[t] de la vile, par quoi lez Cristiens fez ordeynerent plusours foitz le meutz et maint peril eschuerent. Lez Cristiens enuirounerent lour hostels dun fosse parfoude pur sodeyn affray dez Sarazins. Lez minours le roy Richard ount tant trauaille qe tost apres la fest saint Johan ils vffent soutzfowe lez mures, et mistrent lieu dedenz lez pertues qe lez suppouails dez mures cremirent et cheierent grant partie, qe la terre qe lez supportoit estoit foundu. Le roy de France oue fez gentz et Templers, Pifaners et Geneuoyz, alerent pur affailler lez mures, et si percerent ils lez mures par force pres du tour Maudit et y voloint auoir entree, mais lez Sarazines lour aresterent si fort qe ils tuerent grant partie dez Fraunces, et si bien garderent lez mures par tout qe nul ne y poat entreir. Le roy Richard garda la fosse dehors enuers lost Saladin, qi prest gifoit dauoir assemblee sure eaux adereir si le roy Richard nust este, qi ly garda et ofta par force, com acorde fust entre lez Cristiens, qe com lun roy irroit as mures pur affailler, lautre gardoit lez fossez pur Saladyne qi pres gifoit; et com lun garderoit les fosses, lautre irroit pur affailler la vile. Le roy Richard alast pur affailler lez mures, et tant fist par pruesce qe le mure passa en plusours lieux et grant party abatist par engine; mais taunt estoit plente dez bones gentz dedenz, qils defenderent si noblement, qe nul Cristien purroit entreir, et si tuerent dez Sarazins tauntz qe graunt serroit a counter. Au soir cessast lassaut, et lendemain vn party de lez mures pres de la tour Maudit cheit, qe si grantz coupes resceust dez peres de mangounelis qil ne poat plus endurer lez coupes. Lez Fraunceis veauntz cela fez hasterent laudroit pur auoir entree; mais lez Sarazins lez baterent si durement dez groses peres qils tuerent a la primer venu dez bons gentz plus qe lx., et ceaux qi remaindrent retournerent a lez ostes. A meisme lassage de

Acres veint Coraud, fitz a Fredrik lempereur de Rome, apres la deceſe de foun pier, oue moult grant fuiſoun dez gentz, et tantoſt apres ſa venu tiel famyn y eſtoit qe le payn qeſtoit vendu pur vn dener auuant ſa venu fu vendu pur lx. s̄. apres, et la charge dun cheual de farin de furment eſtoit venduz pur lxxv. marcz de la mone Dengleter. Et tant encruſt le famyn qe pluſours gentz y perirent. Si veint le clamour du people a Hubert eueſque de Salifburs, et as autres eueſques qi y eſtoint, et ils firent vn collecte dez deners entre lez princes et lez ſeignours a grant ſome pur doner a les poures gentz. Et le tierce iour apres qe lez deners furent coillez et donez as poures, ſi vindrent nefes moult plentiuouſment vitaillez, qe furent enuoyez hors de France, Dengleter, et autres pays; et tantoſt a leur venu encruſt bon marche dez vitails ſi qe la meſure de furment qeſtoit venduz deuaunt leur venu pur cc. befaunz, fuſt vendu apres pur vi. befaunz. Puis le quart iour de Juil, qant lez Criſtiens affailerent la vile de Acres, lez princes et lez autres ſeignours Sarazins qeſtoint dedenz offerent as roys la dit vile et touz leur moebles pur leur fauuer vie et membre. Lez roys reſpouderent qe ſi la terre de promiſſioun, et la ſaint croice, et touz lez priſouns Criſtiens eſteauntz en leur poair, voleint ſufrendre, vie et membre aueront, et ſi ceo noun nul de eux od la vie eſchapera. Ils dedens diſoient qe ſi haut couenaunt noſerent reprendre faunz laſcent Saladyn leur ſeignour, ſi prierent trewes pur iij. iours pur foun aſſent requier, et il qi ia ne quidoit eſtre ſuppris taunt doner ne voloit pur lez vies dedens fauuer. La nuyte apres entour my nut Saladyn od fount grant oſt affailla la grant foſſe la ou le roy Richard gifoit, ſi commencerent lez vns le foſſe empler tancom lez autres launces, dartz, ſieu Grek, et gros piers getterent en loſt. Lez autres oue arkes, arbleſtiers, feterent, et ceaux de la vile en le mene temps voloint auoir eſchape, tancom lez Criſtiens a la melle entendoient. Mais ils qi de leur couyne fauoient par vn lettre qe le prodhom, qe ieo vous ay deuaunt dit, entre eux gettoit le iour deuaunt, feſoient garder lez mures tot la nuyte qe nul Sarazin pooit iſſer ſi mort neſtoit. Le roy Richard, qauoit cel nuyte la gard del foſſe, ſi le defendoit trenoblement de Saladyn et de ſez gentz, et paſſa le foſſe la ou ils le auoint emple et ferift entre eux ſi hardiement qil tua cel nuyte de ſa mayn meruailloſement dez enemys, qi tant fiſt et ſez gentz

fol. 172. b.

de pruefce qe lez Sarazins furent descounfitz. Le roy Richard lez suyff graunt pece, mais ils qi conufterent le pays enuiroun fuerent de nuyte, qar si iour vft este nul nuyt eschape. Le roy Richard od fez gentz retournerent as oftes. Lendemain touz fez seignurs alerent pur veoir lez mortz es chaumpes, et ne quidoit qe tauntz de gentz vffent este en loft Saladyne com ils trouerent mortz. Lendemain apres le roy Richard alast a lez mures pur affailler, et tant fist de pruefce qe grant party dez mures estoit abatuz qoi par myneours qoi par engine, et plusours gentz furent tuez, et ils dedenz veautz qe la vile deuers ly ne purroient longment garenter si firent enseignes de peise, et le roy od fez gentz se retireift tauntoft et alerent a lour tentes pur reposer. Lez princes de la cite par counge de lez rois alerent a Saladyne et luy moustrerent lour mescheffes. Saladyne maunda fez messageres as roys et lour offrif la cite de Jerusalem, fol. 173. la saint croice, et touz lez cites et chastels qe il auoit conqys del main Gy le roy, et lez redresseroit auxi bien com ils estoient qant il lez prif, sur condicioun qe lez roys ly aprelassent x. mile gentz darmes et vint mile gentz a pee pur fa tere faouer encountre le seignour de la Muce, et lez fitz Voradin, qe Tekadin soun vncler auoint souent venqu et tout sa terre occupie par meistrerie, et qils lesserount touz lez gentz de la vile de Acres passer quites. Mais qant Saladin fauoit qe lez roys ne voloient a cel profre acorder, il fist tantost arder touz lez viles, cites, vines, et arbres portauntz fruit tout enuiroun en le pays pres de Acres; et touz lez cites, viles, et chastels qe furent si febles qe ne purroient estre tenuz encountre lez Cristiens. Il fist oster ent lez gentz et touz leurs biens, et puis lez mures abatre, et lez mesfours mettre a feu. La nute apres la trectice, tanqe lez Cristiens veillerent deuaunt le tour Maudit, si virent ils grant lumer du ciel, dount ils furent trop esmaiez, tanqe nostre dame saint Marie belement parla et dist, "Beaus amys, ne vous dotez, qe pur salu Monsieur moun fitz mad cy enuoyez; si dirrez a lez roys depar Jhesu moun fitz, qils cessent de formes lez mures abatre de la cite, qar dedenz le quart iour suaunt el ferra done en lez mains dez Cristienes:" et cela dist fen vanif. Et tanqe nostre dame parla as Cristiens, la tere dedenz la cite fremif et trembla, et taunt de tempeft entre eaux cheoif qe nul Sarazin se pooit tenir as pees et voloient plus volountiers morir qe viuer. Graunt fu la

ioy au matin entre lez Cristiens pur nouelis qils auoint oy, et demurerent ioyantz et loyantz Dieux tanqe al quart iour fufdit, qestoit le xij. iour de Juil. A quel iour lez mestres de la cite la renderent a lez Cristienes od touz lez biens dedenz, ensemblement od v. c. dez Cristiens qi dedenz estoit enprifonez, et fiauncerent a lez roys qils lour ferroint delyuerer la saint croice, et mile et v. c. prisoners Cristiens, et ij. centz dez chualers lez queux lez roys voudrent essier de touz lez prifouns qi Saladin auoit en fa gard, et donerent as roys dieus centz mile befaunz dor, et demurrerent touz en ostage par xl. iours a la volounte dez roys si lez couenauntz ne purroint parfournir. Si fesoit lez roys essier cent de plus nobles et plus richis Sarazins et lez firent mettre en vn tour trefort foutz bone garde, et lez autres firent garder dedenz la vile tanque au iour affys, et touz ceaux qen le mene temps se voloint baptifer lefferent qites aler, et pur ceo plufours sez baptizerent par fauxe couyne, et puis passerent a Saladin et reneierent lour loy; quel chos qant lez rois auoint aparceu defendere Sarazins baptizere. Puis lez roys departirent entre eaux la cite et touz lez biens, et monfire Hughe de Gournay, oue cent cheualeres ouel y, estoit assignez depar le roy Richard pur sa part resceyuer, et depar le roi de France a tauntz. Puis Saladine offrifit as roys tout la terre de Surry hors pris Bragh de mount real, qest dela la flum Jordan, au fin qils ly appresteroient dieus mile dez gentz darmes, et mille et v. centz dez seruauntz, a demurer en soun seruice pur vn ane pur la guerre entre ly et le fire de Muce et lez fitz Voradyn, mais lez roys ne sez voloint acorder. Puis le fire de Muce et lez fitz Voradyn demanderent dez rois secours countre Saladyn, et offerent grant mase dor et dargent, qel lez roys refuserent. Apres lez countis et barouns par comune assent voloint auoir pris counge dez roys pur ceo qils tenoient deuers eaux lauoir qils auoint conqus faunz eaux reguerdoner. Mais les roys promiftrent largement et lez vns poy dona, parount plufours pur meschief departirent en lour pays. Le xxi. iour de Juil, apres ceo qe le roy Richard fust entree en la cite et se herbifa, le roi de France maunda a ly qil pensa daler en soun pays. Le roy Richard respoundifit qe grant hount ferroit a tiel roys si tost de ycy aler faunz plus del bofoigne a cheuir pur quel nous fumes venuz, nepurqant fil se sceut maladez, ou se dout morir en cest pays, face

fol. 173. b.

fa volounte. Le count de Champaigne, qauoit despendu qanqe il auoit, a qi le roi de France ne voroit rien aprestre sanz Champaigne engager, veint au roy Richard et il ly aricha de soun auoir largement. Puis grant descorde leua entre lez dieus roys pur ceo qe le roy de France a dona Coraud, marchiz de Mountferard, la moite de la cite de Acres et la moite de touz lez cites qe furent a conquer, ly pensaunt faire roy de la terre faint, pur ceo qil estoit marie a la feile le roy Almarice, sore a la femme le roy Gy de Jerusalem, qe mort estoit. Et le roy Richard moustra par droit qe le roy Gy deueroit auoir restitucioun du realme dount il estoit oftez, qi a tant gentz de fez enemys ne poout countre estre, einz fust pris com prodhom od la croice faint et fez homs pris et tuez, " pur quoy me fsemble qe tort ferroit autre roy a coroner qi tant ad suffert de paine pur la loy Cristiene." Puis par leide du roy Richard acorde fut qe le roy Gy aueroit le realme a tout sa vie, et pius a Sebille la femme Coraud descenderoit par heritage. Autre foitz le roy de Fraunce prist soun counge pur alere en soun pays, le roy Richard le conscenty, si iura le roy de France veauntz lez seignours qi la estoient qil garderoit bien et loyallyment touz fez terres et fez homs, faunz damage, tort, ou greuaunce faire ou soeffre estre fait a nuls de eaux tanqe a sa venu en soun pays. Le xxi. iour de Juil departist le roy de France de Acres et sen ala a la cite de Tyre, et meisme le iour le roy Richard dona al prince de Antioche v. groses nefes chargez de touz maners dez vitailis et armurs, pur ly defendre encountre lez Sarazins. Puis Saladin maunda au roy Richard tresriches dounes, priaunt qil eloigneroit le iour qe lez gentz de Acres auoient pris ouesque ly pur la saintisme croice a deliuerer, et autres couenauntz pur quex ils demurerent en hostage, et si lez gentz voleit mettre al mort faunz desport il ferroit au tiel de touz lez Cristiens qil auoit en soun poair. Le roy Richard refusa fez dounes, et remaunda qe au iour affys il ferroit tuer touz fez hostage si lez condiciouns entre eaux taillez ne tenissoient. Saladyn ly cruel, qi de pite nauoit cure, fist mener deuaunt ly touz lez Cristiens qestoint prisouns en soun poair, et fist couper lour testes le xvij. iour de August. Et meisme le iour si tost com le roy Richard ost la nouel, moua fez hostz enuers Saladyn, et fez entre hurterent dez espeis et launces si tresdurement qe plusours cheierent mortz

fol. 174.

dun part et dautre, et entrecombaterent durement, qe lez Cristiens tuerent dez Sarazins a graunt fuifoun. Saladyn qi vist qe sez gentz ne purroit countreporter la pruesce dez Engles, guerpist le chaump et fen fuist igneusement. Et le roy Richard tost apres, cest a fauoir le xx. iour Daugust, fist prendre touz lez Sarazins de la cite de Acres et lez fist amener en vn lieu bien pres ou Saladyn auoit relye sez gentz et assemble foun oft, et fist couper touz lour testes, veantz touz lez Sarazins, et furent mortz v. mile, qe furent tretouz escorchez et troue fu dedens leurs corps graunt some dez florins dore, et entre eaux estoit tresgrant seignours et richis qi donerent au roy vn tresgrandisme some dore pur leurs vies fauer. Puis le xxvi. iour de August, le roy Richard ala sure la ryue du mere od tout foun graunt oft enuers Joppen, et sez nefes alerent encountre ly par mere, et Saladyn od tout foun oft se teint bien pres pur leur chemyn destourber, nepurqaunt le roy passa od fort mayn tanqe a lez estroites du mere; et la prist le roy le primer eschel, et le duk de Burgoin le tierce. fol. 174. b. Et qant le roy estoit eirt passe si descendiist Saladyn od foun oft de la mountaigne ou il estoit, et ferist entre lez gentz le duk de Burgoigne et lez comensa tuer a grant fuyfoun, tanque lez nouelis vindrent au roy Richard qestoit deuaunt, et il retourna igneusement et fist rescoufe au duk et tuerent de sez gentz en arest plus qe v. mile, faunz ceaux qi sure la chace estoit tuez. Et ceo fait retourna le roy en foun chemyn qil auoit enpris, si veint a Joppen et lasserma, et puis fen ala a Askaloun, et puis au chastelle de Planis, et au chastel de Mahew, lez queux viles et chastelis Saladyn auoit abatu a la terre, et le bon roy Richard lez fist redresser et affermer; et demurra a Joppen tanque a le Nowel, et apres Nowel prist purpos pur aler a Jerusalem pur lassenger. Mais le duk de Burgoin et toz lez autres Frances sez excuserent, et disoient qe si il ne leur voloit touz leur costages trouver ils ne irroint mees ouesque ly, qar le roy de France, leur seignour, leur auoit comaund hastier en leur pays. Et pur ceo qe le roy Richard ne ceo voloit, ne ne pooit faire, touz lez Fraunceis sez alerent hors de sa counpaigny. Et en le qarrefme procheyn, cest a fauoir lan de nostre Seignour mile, c. iiij.^{xx} et [x]ij., le roy Richard afferma le Blanc warde, Galasie, et Gaser, qestoit le iij. ane de foun regne. Et apres le pasche il cheuaucha el pais enuyroun, et fist coiller toz lez bleez qe mures estoient es lez

chaumps a cel temps, et fist vitailier fez viles et chastels qil auoit afferme, et demura en Askalon tanque al Pentecost, et donques il ala a vn chastel qad a noun Daron, qe est trefort et bien affys sure le flume de Eufratyn, et y demurra v. iours, et gaigna le chastel par affaut et troua dedenz mile et v.º dez Sarazins viauantz. Et en soun chemyn laundroites il prift xxiiij. richis Sarazins et vn renoyez, li quel il fist lier a vn arbu et fetter a la mort. Et puis il dona le chastel de Daron a Henry count de Champayn soun newew, qauoit espose la femme Coraud ly marchis, qestoit tuez par ij. homs qestoient venuz du roy Daffassis qi moult priuez estoient enuers le dit Coraud, et si estoient ils pris pur cel treisoun et lun auoit la teste coupe et lautre tout viue escorche : et reconuistrerent oiaunt tout le poeple qe la mort Coraud auoit le roy Daffassis purchacee par long temps, et nepurqaunt le [roy] de France disoit et touz les Fraunces qe ceo estoit par counfaiil du roy Richard, et enfy counta le roy de Fraunce

fol. 175. al apostoil et as touz lez cardinalis, et disoit auxi as eaux qe le roy Richard estoit trop faux et trefmauueys, et qil ly fist aler de la terre saint et pria lapostoil absolucioun du serement qe il auoit freint. Mais le pape, qi bien fauoit qe le roy de France disoit par enuy, si ne ly voloit affoudre. Le count de Chaumpayn, qauoit espose la femme Coraud, estoit eslieu roi de Jerusalem, et le roy Gy ly rendist sus soun estat a la request le roy Richard, qi ly dona la terre de Cypre a terme de sa vie a tenyre de ly, et qe apres sa mort la terre remeindreroit au roy Richard et as fez heyres a touz iours, et sure ceo ly mist en peisible posseffioun. Apres ceo qe ly roy Richard se adressa vers Jerusalem et veint a Betnoble et fist vn cheuauche deuers Jerusalem, si encountra sodeignement xij. mile dez Sarazins eslieuz pur mener vitailles deuers Jerusalem, si veint entre eaux et la vile et lez assailit et prift de eaux qanqe ils auoint et lez tua tretouz, si nauoit en sa coumpaigny qe v. mile de tout maner de gent, et il auoit illoeqes iiij. mile dez camailles chargez dez vitails, et iiij. mile dez cheueaux et mules; si rendist gracez a Dieux et se retournaft a Betnoble ou il trouaft le duk de Burgoyne et touz lez Fraunces qestoient departis de ly a Joppen, et ceo pur hount dez iournes qe le roy auoit hu puis lour departir. Si se counfailla le roy entre touz fez gentz daffeger Jerusalem, et se offrif iurer sure saintes euangelis iammes de

l'assege departir tancom il auoit cheual ou autre best a manger si la vile ne fust auaunt rendu ou gaygne par force, et pria as Franceis qils fesoient autre tiel, et ils disoient qe certainement ils ne voloient, si sen retournerent enuers lour pays et sen alerent a Tire, et la morust le duk de Burgoigne et plusours dez grantz seignours dedenz lez viij. iours apres lour venu. Le roy Richard qi trop poy de genz auoit pur la vile affeger si se retourna a Acres. Et Saladyn descendist dez mountez et ensegea Joppen, qe ly estoit rendu pur vie et membre as Cristiens sauuer. Le roy Richard, qant cest nouel auoit oy, si bailla soun ost a Henry de Champayn, roy de Jerusalem, de y aler par terre, et il meismes od vij. galays ala par eau et la tierce nuyte veint a Joppen et entra en le chastel qe nestoit pas vnqor renduz, et se repofa vn poy et conforta sez gentz, et fist ouerer lez portez et issist erraument encriaunt sez enseignes, et ferist en le ost Saladyn qen le vile estoit herbifez, et tuerent tretouz qi eaux voloient attendre, et lez autres sen fuerent de la vile et nepurqant grant fuyfoun de richis gentz sez renderent. Et ensi fust la cite deliuers dez mains dez Sarazins et moult enrichez dez biens qe la leffoint, et dedenz trois iours apres Saladyn maunda au roy Richard qil voloit combatre ouesque ly et a soun iour assis il se retreoit, et maunda au roy Richard derechief qil ly rendroit touz sez despens qil auoit fait pur redresser Askalon et sure ceo il voloit doner ferme pese as Cristiens pur iij. auns et demy, pur aler, venir, et demurrer en la terre de promiffioun faunz vile prendre ou embler en le mene temps sil ly rendroit la dit cite de Askalon en tiel plite com il la troua. Le roy Richard, qi ankes se sentist maladez et sez gentz moult trauaillez et lauoir qil auoit estoit despendu, prist lez condicions qe Saladyn ly offrif. A vij. iours apres lez trewes prises se feist Saladyn, et apella deuaunt ly plusours dez grantz seignours et parla de la gere qe tant auoit durre, et disoit qe le roy Richard estoit si prus et si vailaunt de soun corps qe si vn bon roi auoit tiels mile cheualers il conquerroit et mettroit en subieccioun tout le mound; et disoit qen ly nauoit vice ne teche nul de mal, si noun largefce et hardiement, dount il auoit trop a ceo qe li estoit auys. A meisme cel nuyte alast le roy Richard [et] l. dez cheualers visiter vn faint heremit qi demurra en vn roche sure la mount faint Samuel, qi auoit vn esprit de propheci et vnqes nauoit

fol. 175. b.

iffu de foun cauerne, ne manger si noun herbes et racyns, et rien buft si eau noun, ne autre couertour auoint a foun corps si noun fa barbe et fez cheuex pufque lez Sarazins auoint entree la terre de promiffioun et la feintifme croice feife. Si parla benignement au roy, et difoit qe vnquor nestoit pas le terme venu qe Dieux voloit foun poeple taunt fanctifier qe la faint terre et la feintifme croice voroit refeyfer en lez mains dez Criftiens, pius ofta vn pere de fa caue, et treit vn croice de futh hors dun partus qeftoit vn party de la faint croice, et la bailla au roy Richard, et difoit, “ huy a viij. iours me coueint paffer du fiecle, et pur ceo nostre Seignour voet qe vous eiez cest relique, qi moult auez fuffert peyn et trauail pur famour.” Le roy se mist as genolis et prift la croice reuerentement et menaft ly prodhom a foun oft, et ly gardaft tanqe a le vij. iour en quel il moruft, ficom il auoift deuaunt counte.

fol. 176. Apres ceo le xx. iour Doctobre, qant le roy Richard auoit oy dez mauuetez qe le roy de France parla de ly et de foun chanceler engetu de foun office, et de Johan foun freir qi plusours de fez chastellis auoit pris par vfurpacioun, et tout fa tere enforcea prendre et tenir,—si leffa tout foun oft oue le roy de Jerufalem pur amener en Engleter fa femme Berenger, la feil le roy de Nauern, qe fa mere Elianor ly auoit amene, la quel il espofa en cel faintifme veage, et il meifmes entra vn grant nefe et comenfast paffer en foun pays, iffi qe au fine du moys aryua en lifle de Couerfew et la entra il vn petit nefe et naugea tanqe il vift trois galays en Romayn, queux il allua pur cc. marc3 tanque a Ragufe, en queux il fift fez gentz entreir. De illoeques aryua a Ragufe et illoeques se tient coyement et auoit le barbe et cheueux longis et vefu eftoit a la gyfe de peleryne, et lez gentz du pays auoint fufpacioun qil eftoit le roy Richard par cause de fez grantz despens, et si counpafferent entre eaux de ly prendre et amener al emperour qi ly heioit moult, et fure ceo le roy eftoit garny et comaunda fez gentz a demurrer illoeques par iiij. iours et despendre plus largement qil nauoint deuant, et il foul oue vn cheualere mounterent cheueaux et au nuyte prift foun chemyn, et tant erra par fez iournes qe il vient a vn villete pres de Viene en Oftrik, ou il se repofa et dormift sure vn lyte tanqe foun bacheler ala pur viaunde achatre, qeftoit conu par vn dez seruauntz le duk qi ly fift prendre et

amenere deuaunt foun seignour qi pres estoit, et puis enfercherent la vilet ou grant fuifoun dez gentz si trouerent le bon roi dormaunt et ly priftrent et renderent al duk Humbald, qi ly teint tanque lempereur Henry ly achata pur seffaunt mile liuers dargent del poys de Coloigne et ly comaunda mettre en fauf garde en la cite de Tranans ou il estoit grant pece, tanque Willam foun chaunceler et labbe de Cluny fuerent pur fa delyueraunz. La cause pur quoi le duke de Ofris fist prendre le roy Richard, lez cronicles deuifent qe a lassaut de Acres le dist duk fuoit pres le roy Richard pur conquer pris, ou al entree dez mures la baner du dit duk estoit aracez et abatuz, le quel ceo fust par auenture ou par comaundement le roy ne fust pas scieu, pur quoy et pur autres parolis sources entre le dit roy et ly il fen departist deuers foun pays, pensfaunt de foy venger si iammes verroit heure ou temps. Estoit vn iour amene deuaunt lempereur et plufours dez grantz seignours de Allemayne, ou lempereur ly arefona du tort qil auoit fait a foun cofyn de Cypre, et du roy de Cefile, et de la mort Coraud ly marchis, et de treifoun et mauueys port enuers le roy de Fraunce counpassaunt sa mort. Le roy Richard respoundist a qanqe ly grant fires auoit dit et se excufa si fagement qe tretoz lez seignours ly tindrent nettement pur excuse, et lempereur meifmes se meruaila moult du grant fauoir et eloquence qe le roy auoit en taunt aduerfite, si ly teint moult a honorer: si se dressa en esteaunt et prift le roy par la mayn et ly bayfa fouent et ly fist seer pres de ly et moult ly honora. Apres ceo le roy Daffasis maunda fez lettres as plufours grantz seignours Cristiens excusaunt le roy Richard de la mort Coraud ly marchis, tesmoignaunt qil meifmes ly auoit fait tuer pur vn foun freir qi Coraud auoit tue deuaunt en la cite de Tire et robbe de grant auoir. Apres ceo le roy Richard pur sa deliueraunce hastier, dount il estoit desespoirez, par le counfail Elianor sa mere se deuestist de foun realme et le rendist es mains de lempereur, et lempereur ly redona par vn double croice dor lez reams de Irland et Dengleterre, rendant pur Engleterre cinqant mile liuers par ane en noun de tribut, quel chos fust releffe deuaunt la mort lempereur.

fol. 176. b.

Lane du regne le roy Richard quart Johan foun freir fist homage au roy de France pur Normendy et autres terres qe le roy Richard auoit en

le realm de Fraunce, et veint a Loundres et demaunda feruice Dengleter com roy, qar il difoit qe foun freir estoit mort; mais les Engles ne se uoroint croier. Apres la deliueranz du roy Richard, qestoit taillez en cest fourme, cest a fauoire, qe le roy durroit cent mile marcz del poys de Coloigne, et troueroit al emperour l. galeis od tout lour apparail, et cc. cheualers daler en foun feruice per vn ane entier, ou il dorroit pur cel feruice l. mile marcz. Quel chos com le roy de France oist maunda fez lettres a Johan le freir le roy Richard qil se garderoit bien qar le deable estoit deliez. Puis maunderent amdeaux a lempour qil voloient encreffer la sorme qe le roy Richard durroit daffeitz, au fin qil ly voloit tenir en perpetuel prifoun, ou vendre foun corps au roy de France, quel chos lempour refusa. Puis remaunderent lours lettres al emperour, qils voloient doner qatre vintz mile marcz pur tenir le roy en prifoun tanque a la saint Michel, ou cent mile liuers pur luy tenir en prifoun par vn ane. Lempour esloigna le iour tanque al purificatioun nostre dame, a quel iour il prist lez lettres et messageirs le roy de France et de Johan foun freir, et meismes lez lettres il bailla au roy Richard pur lire, lez queux lieux et entenduz si se abayst le roy moult et se desespoira de sa deliuerance. Mais lez seignurs Dalmayne, qi fez auoint melle de sa deliuerance, blamerent moult lempour pur la couaitife qil penfa faire, si firent ils taunt qe le roy estoit deliuers, et leffa en ostage le erceuesque de Rowan, leuesque de Bath, Baudewyn Wake, et plusours dez fitz dez countis et barouns de foun pays, et grant sorme de deners paia qe ly estoit enuoye hors Dengleter, qar lez euesqes auoint fait leuer de chescun fee de cheualer a sa raunfoun xx. s̄, et la quart partie dez laies gentz, et touz lez chalices et trefors de saint eglis, et le quart partie de touz lez rentis de saint eglis, et les anelis dez euesqes, et tout la layn dez gris moignes, et de touz lez terres qestoient demurez en la feyfine le roy Richard, dount il estoit durement enriches. Si departist hors de prifoun lempour le iour deuant les nones de Feuerer, ou il auoit demure par vn ane et vi. semaines et iij. iours. Si veint al Swyn en Flaundes, qauoit apoy este repris par lez gentz lempour, qi moult poisa qil ly auoist si legerement leffe passer. Vn cheualer de Allemayn, qy oue le roy Richard veint en Engleter, aparfu la noblesce de la terre et la grant taillage qe la comune

fol. 177.

auoint grante au deliuerance le roy, si dit au roy qe si le emperour auoit conu la maner qil nust pas este delyuers si legerement. Si veint en Engleter, et ofta Johan foun freir de touz lez terres et honours qil ly auoit done, et establist sa terre en pees par bons loys et jugementz qil fesoit, mellaunt tout foitz mercy od droiture; si estoit coronez de nouel a Winchester, ou le roy Willam Defcoce fust present.

En meism le temps Daid count de Huntyngdoun, le freir le roy Willam Defcoce, prist en espous la feil Hugh count de Cestre. Esteuen, vn qi fust procuratour et lieutenaunt le roy en Aungeow, se fist fire du pays, en espoir qe le roy Richard ne venist de la terre saint, par counsail dun nigremancien et du deable, qe luy promist la governail du pays par sa vie, et qil ne murreraft deuaunt qil venist en vn certain lieu ly fust nome en fallace, par quoi il fust descieü si moruist cheitiuement.

Après le roi fist assembler a Portesmothe cent nefes grantz et les fist bien adresser de toutez chos, et entra dedenz a grant fuison dez gentz darmes, et arriua a Barflet; et si tost com le roy de France, qestoit au siege de Vernoun, oyft de sa venu, sen fuy igneement, et lassa qanqe il auoit dez tentes et vitails. Mais poy apres maunda au roy Richard es champs ou il gesoit qil ly voroit visiter. Et le roi Richard remaunda qil ly attendroit com cely qi sa venu moult desiroit, et fil ne veufist au iour assys qil ly vendroit visiter lendemain saunz taryer. Au iour assys le roy de France ne veint pas, et le roy Richard qi meutz voroit murrir qe failler de ceo qil auoit dit, si se dressa deuers le roy de France erraument, qi fuisit com de sa venu oist; nepurqant plusours de sez gentz furent tuez et foun treforer et touz lez cariages prises. Si retourna le roy Richard a foun lieu, et troua dedens vn huche qil auoit pris tous lez lettres et couenauntz de toz sez gentz qe aliaunce auoint fait encountre au roy de France. Johan le freir le roy veint au roy Richard com il estoit en sa gere en Normendy, se humilia a ly enqiraunt sa grace et pardoun de sez trespases; a qy le roy respoundy, "beau freir, ceo qe tu as trespase qant a moy foient mys en vblie, iffi qe deuers vous foient en memoir," et del hour en auaunt, le dit Johan se conteint cheualerouement en la gere le roy foun freir. En cel temps vengeauns de Dieu cheist sure le duke de Ostriz et sez gentz par famine et pestilence, si

fol. 177. b.

perdy le duk soun pee par meschaunz, puis morust de mal mort, auuant reicy soun peche, et toz lez ostages qil auoit pur la some de raunfoun le roy Richard neint paye leffa quitement passer. Puis le roy de France maunda xv. gentz Hauntafizez dauoir tue le roy Richard par treifoun, mais le roy de ceo aperfu lez fist decoller.

Le ix. ane du reyne le roy Richard le roy de France cheuaucher fus la terre, tanque le roy Richard luy encountra en plain chaumpe, et sez entrecombaterent issint qe grant party dez Franceis furent mortz. Le roy de France fuisit, et se mist dedenz vn soun chastel qe fores estoit. Le roi Richard ly fuisit iesques a lentre et ia nuft issu si par faux trewes noun. Apres ceo entrecombaterent oue lour ostes, ou plosours cheierent dez Franceis et le roy de France se retrey igneusement vers Gifors, et com il ascendi le pount od tantz dez gentz qe ly enfuerent si brifa et chey en leau, ou furount noiez plus qe ieo ne vous fai counter, et le roy meismes pur poi noie si lez gentz de la vile ne luy hussent hors treit qe a graunt meschief ly treierent hors del eau demy mort. A cel iournee tua le roy Richard meismes iij. cheualers dun launce; et furent prisif illoeqes dez grantz seignurs xliiij., et c. cheualers, et cent cheueaux couerez de fere qi auoint leffe lour meistres gefant es champes, et si grant some dez comunes estoit tuez qe nul nel croierent bien. Apres ceo le roy Richard acheua deuers lez Franceis plusours batailles, poynies de gere, cheuauches, rescous, affautes dez viles et chastelis, et tout plain dautres noblis faites darmes, qe sount escriptz en lez gestes Dengleterre, lez queux nomer et diuifer ferroit trop long acountre. Mais courtement aparler, le roy de France tout foitz qant il auoit a faire ouesque le roi Richard de gere il fust descounfist et fuisit, et tout enfi fesoient toz lez Franceis qe nul de eaux ne ly ofast encountrere. Cesti roy Lowys de France getta par totes
fol. 178. lez vois qil fauoit ymaginer a damager le roy Richard, si enuoya ses mesfagers au roi de Denemark en demaundant sa feille en mariage od le droit auncien qe lez Danoyz clamerent en Engleterre, la quel pucel ly fust enuoye od grant soume dargent, et en espoir de cel relef auoir apres la prist il a femme, mais apres la primer nuyte la gerpist il pur cause qil la surmist, et la recnuoya en soun pays. En quel temps le roy Richard gerroya le roy de France fortement, com auuant est dit, qi bien estoit en-

charny sure lez Fraunceis, qar maint beal iourne auoit acheuy deuers eaux endementiers qil estoit count Daungeou. Apres ceo maunda le roy de France au roy Richard priaunt qe la gere qauoit durre si longement entre eux purroit le droit estre derenez par batail de v. cheualers Fraunces. Le roy Richard se ascenty bien, sur condicioun qe le quynt cheualer Fraunceis fust le roy meismes et le roy Richard le quynt cheualer Engles; mais le roy de Fraunce, qi moult doutoit lez coupes du roy Richard, refusa lez couenauntz qil auoit fait.

Apres ceo com le roy Richard auoit affege le chastel de Caluz, et cheuaucha vn iour entour le chastel defarmez pur ly auifer de foun estre, qar il penfa tost affailler pur grant tresor qil quidaft dedenz trouer, qe le fire du chastel auoit troue grant some foutz la terre et auoit maunde au roi Richard beal partie, et pur ceo qe lentier ne ly auoit maunde si voet foun chastel affailler, si auoit dedenz vn arbilaster, qi Bertram de Gurdoun auoit a noun, qi vist le roy cheuaucher entour lez mures, si trei vn sete vers le roy et ly ferry deinz lespaul et ly dona play qe de medicine nauoit mistre. Si fe trei le roy vers sa tent, fez gentz alerent a l'affaut et gaignerent li chastel, et touz qi dedenz trouerent es fourches penderent faue Bertram qi le roy ferist, quel le roi comaunda mener deuaunt ly, fi ly arefona de fa mort. Bertram respoundy, “ Tu, roy, qi tauntz dez maus as fait en fiecle et meintz dez gentz tuez en plosours terres, moun pier tuastez de ta main et mez dieus freirs, et moi huffez tue si tu vesquifes, ore te ay rendu qe as forfait et fu ore en toun baundoun, facez de moy qe te plerra, si fachez qe touz lez tourmentz qe tu fceis ordener pur moy mettre a mal mort moult delit ay a foeffreir, puisque ieo me fu taunt reuenge qe tu murras du play qe ieo te ay done.” Le roy, qi de fa uie estoit desesperez, ly pardona fa mort, et ly fist delier si ly dona cent marcz defflings et ly leffa passer quitez; mes Marcadins, qi moult amast foun seignour, ly fist prendre neint sachaunt le roy, et apres la mort le roi ly fist escorcher. Puis le roy fist apeller deuaunt ly iij. abbes et lour reioya fez peches moult deuotement, et pria penaunce, et difoit en pluraunt, “ Trepuffaunt et trefnoble Seignour Dieux, en qi toutez chof fol. 178. b. fount a ta plefaunz et volounte mis, attendaunt ta benigne misericord qe passe touz les maufaites qe nul pecheour puf faire, ieo conus ourtement

qe moun cheitif corps qe tu as fuffert viuer en cest feclé mefcheaunt, ou nuls ne puft eſtre fil ne peche ſoi ad ſi ledement et ſi faufement contenu deuers ta ſeignoury, feſaunt par delit ceo qe tu as defendu et leſſaunt qe tu as comaunde, qe ſi ta mercy ne fuſt moult ſouent eſtoit periz pur pecche. Si pri toun ſerf cheitif et dolent a toun merciabile poair, qe ceo qe moun corps ad maufait en terre qe ma cheitif alme le puſſe a comparir en purgatori per recompensacioun de peyne, a y demoreir ſolem ta pleſfaunz tanque au iour de iugement, ou toutez gentz uendront lour iugementz oyer deuaunt ta face, ſi auaunt ne te deignez merciablement viſiter toun ſerf par diſpensacioun; iſſint, treſpuffaunt pier, qen aſcun temps la deignez ioyer et toy loer od toutes ſaintes en par durable gloire, qi viſes et regnes entierement en trois perfouns ſaunz fin," et ceo diſt od grant contricioun finiſt la vie. Qi alme ſaint Edmond, erceueſqe de Cantorbirs, viſt paſſer a ioy hors de peyne enſemblement oueſqe lalm Eſteuen erceueſqe de meifm le lieu, et lalme dun chaplein leueſque, et meifme la uiſioun viſt Henry leueſqe de Rowceſtre. Richard le roy moruſt le x. ane de ſoun regne et fuſt enterrez a Pountheurard; en quel temps moruſt Reys prince de Galis, qi dez foens eſtoit tenuz vn de plus vertuouſ dez Criſtiens.

Innocens le 3, qi fuſt dit Lothair, fuſt pape apres Celeſtin 18 aunz, 5 moys; qi durement fuſt grant clerk. Il fiſt lez liuers qe ſount ditz en Latin, *De miſeria humane condicionis*, et *Speculum miſſe*. Il dampna les liuers Joachim faitez encountre Piers le Lumbard; il proua la doctrine Almary pur ereſy.

Après la mort lempereur Henry le 5 lez princes de Allemayn deſcorderent en lour eleccioun. Les vn choiſerent Otus, lez autres choiſerent le freir Henry, Phelip, qi Phelip fuſt procheignement murdre. Otus conquiſt ſure Fredrik Poille, et gerroia lez Romains pur ceo qils ne ly voroint obeir, pur quoi fuſt eſcomenge du pape Innocens. Lez princes de Allemain leuerent Fredrik en emperour, quy venquiſt Otus. Lordre dez freirs precheours comenſa en cel temps en Tholouſan, en lan 6 de Innocent, mais ne furont pas conferme tanque le primer ane Honorius le pape.

LAN de grace mile 99, Johan le freir Richard prist la coroun Dengleterre fol. 179.
 de lassignement Richard foun freir en testament, et fust corone dez mains Hubert arceuesque de Cantorbirs. Mais Arthure, count de Bretagne, le deueroit auoir hu de droit, com fitz Gaufray freir le dit Johan eyne. Johan deueint meruailous, si feify Normendy, y leffa foun lieutenaunt, reueint en Engleterre, encountra le roy Willam Descoco a Nichol, ou par grant tretice le dit Willam li fist homage, au vieu du poeple iura destre feaux et loyaux sur la croice Hubert arceuesque de Cantorbirs en presenz Roger Bigot, count de Northfolk. Afcuns cronicles deuissent qe cesti roy Johan auoit espouse la feile et heire le count de Gloucestre, oue qei il auoit la counte et de qei il auoit engendrure mallis qe furent countis de Gloucestre apres, mais qant il deueint roys si departy oue cel espouse par cause faint qe tout estoit parenz, vnquor auoint dispenfacioun. Et com il estoit en Normendy le count de la Marche, qi fires estoit de vn pays pres de Paitow, se auoit aliez par mariage oue le roy de Fraunce, et auoit amene la feile le dit roy en foun pays pur espofer. Qi count requist par sez lettres au roy Johan, qen le hour estoit en Normendy, qil ly voufist fair le honour de ly acoumpaigner a sez nupcz. Qi roi Johan enueint si fort de gentz au dist fest qe au venir de la dist pufcele deuers moufter pur estre espouse, le dit roy Johan la prist de force et la rauyft et la enmena en Normendy et la espofa, la quel out a noun Blaunche, qe depar sa mere fust heyre du counte de Pontif. Quel Blaunche apres la mort le dit roy Johan fa reenala en Paitow au dit count de la Marche, qi tout le temps se teint faunz femme espouse, de qi ele auoit bel engendrure. Quel Blaunche apres le houre, enuoya a foun fitz Henry roy Dengleterre foun fitz pufne qel auoit du dit count, com foun freir, qi auoit a noun Willam de Waleys, de qi ly roy Hénry fist count de Penbrok. Le dit roy Johan par tretice sen ala a Parys, sen peifa od le roy de France, quel acorde ne teint my longement, qar le roy de Fraunce eida Arthur de Bretayne encountre le roi Johan et ly fist seifer de Normendy; quelis nouelis sceus de roy Johan il se mist en Normendy et descounfist lez Franceys qen eide de Arthure estoient, qe ly meismes enchafa en vn chafel et le affist et le prist, enuoya le dit Arthur foun neueu a Rohan

fol. 179. b.

en prisoun, ou il morust. Afcuns cronicles deuifent qe les Galeys firent murrir cesti Arthure en la vie le roy Richard en le chafel de Mirable, et fi deuifent afcuns qe le roy Johan enuoya le dit Arthur de Rohan en Engleter, et com deueroit passer dun nef a vn autre vn mariner par compaffement le dit roy mist vn plaunche fi desceyuablement par engyne qe le dit Arthur chey en mere entre lez nefes com enmyft le pee, et noia, et lez autres dez foens en diuers lieux Dengleter enprifonez. Pur quoi le dit Johan fust fomounez au court de France pur respoundre du mort Arthur soun neuw, vn de xij. piers de France, qi ne voloit venire; pur quoi et par perefce dez autres finguleris delicz ne voloit en temps meller, perdy Normendy et Aungeou, et moult eidaunt la trefoun Willam de Human qi le dit Johan auoit leffe soun lieutenaunt dez ditz terres.

En quel temps le roy Johan fen trey en oft deuaunt Berewik, voroit auoir edifie vn chafel de nouel del autre part Tuede, mais aunces le roy Willam se peifa od ly de riotis comenez, a quoi il enmist ostages. Au repaier le roy Johan auoit vn parlement a Loundres, ou il demaundoit du comune et de la clergie vn grant subfide en eide de sa gere a reconquer Normendy, qi outriement ly respouderent qe leur ercheuesque estoit mort, qe saunz leur meistre apolitan, et le plus grant pier Dangleter nen ferroit nul grante del clergie. Lerceuesque Hubert mort vn poy deuaunt. La college de Cantorbirs choiferent Esteuen de Langtoun en erceuesque encountre gree le roy, qi voufist auoir vne dez soens, leuesque de Norwiche. Qi Esteuen fust sacre del apostoil, pur quoi le roy se corofa outre mesure, fist seifer lerceuesche en sa mayn, fist enchacer le priour et lez moignes de Cristechurche de Cantorbires en exil, fist general proclamacioun qe nuly emprist amonestement par lettre lapostoil en sa terre sur payn del arde. Si bailla lez terres du dit eglis en garde de Reynald de Cornhille et de Founk de Cantelu. Le pape maunda sez messagers au roi, enpriaunt honorablement qil voufist refceuyer lerceuesque et la college duement a leur eglis, qi rien ne voloit faire au prier. La pape maunda sez bulles a quatre euesques, cest affauoir, a Willam euesque de Loundres, a Eustace euesque de Ely, a Walter euesque de Worcestre, et a Gauter euesque de Herforde, en vertu de obedience, qe si le roy Johan ne voloit refceuyer lerceuesque, le priour, et

sez moignes de Cantorbires, a fauf proteccioun au comune loy de la fraunchis de faint eglis, qils pronouciafent general entredit partout Engleter; quel amonestement fust ficche priuiement sure lez hufes de leurs eglifes cathedralis. Lez ditz euesqes vindrent au roy, ly moustrerent la bofoigne, enpriaunt oue lermes a eschuer la meschief qil uoufist ferre la request du pape, qi rein ne deignast a faire, pur quoi le dimange la veile de nostre dame en Marce prochein les dites euesqes firent pronoucier comune entredit par tout Engleter generalment, iffint qe graunt pece lez hufes de lez eglis par tout Engleter furount fermez. En despite de quoy, com tesmoign le Historia Auria, le roy Johan maunda au Soudan par sez cheualers et vn clerk messagers, qe fil ly voufist eider encountre le pape a fa deuife qil ordeigneraft qil deuendrait de sa loy et ly ferroit homage pur foun realme. Lez messagers furount du Soudan treshonourablement refceus, qi leur demaunda le estre et la maner de leur roy, et de foun age, et de commodites de foun realme, et du poeple, qi ly recounterent lez profites sureuenauntz chescun ane, et qe lez gentz estoit amyables, qi bien leur gouvereroit, et qe leur roys estoit passe 7. auns. " Voir," fesoit li Soudan, " bien est meschaunt qi tiel bone terre ueroit mettre en fubieccioun, et plus foux qi de vn autre loy se ueroit entremettre en affuraunce de eide dun hom de foun age qi taunt ad uesqy en vn loy auncien qi tost lefferoit la nouel, qar si ieo fuffe a choiser loy ieo choiseray la vostre pur la meilliour de toutz honestetez. Ditez ly qil se taille a gre de foun poeple et viue com sez auncestres out fait, qar nous ne uous uolloms meller." Si leur fist doner richis dounes, de quoi ne voloit plus tretire.

fol. 180.

En cest mene temps Alexander fitz eyne le roy Willam Descoco veint a Loundres, ou il refceust lordre de chiualer dez mains le roy Johan. En quel temps de cesti roy Johan lez Franceis pristrent la cite de Costantin noble, et constituerent Baudewin, count de Flaundres, en emperour, lez queux entrerent le mure ou le aungel estoit painte, signe dun auncien prophecic du perde de la cite. Meisme la seifoun estoit taunt de pluy, foudre, et greil dez peres qarrez du graundour dez ofes qe abbaterent arbres et vines, et tuerent lez homs. Lez corbins enporterent fieu en leur bekis et ardrerent mesfouns; quel ane moruft faint Hughe le euesque

de Nichol. Cel ane furent vieus en ciel ij. lunes pleynes a vn foitz, en quel ane le yuer estoit durement fort, et le vent si grant qe abatist lez mesfous. Le roy Johan fist tuer touz lez mastines par touz lez forestes Dengleterre. Lez eretiques Abigenfos vindrent en Engleterre, lez qels plusieurs furount ars. Meisme la seifoun lez Sarazins vindrent de Aufrik, et durement conquerent en Espayne. Le dit roy Johan enprist lez charters a poy de touz lez religious de Engleterre qi apres lour fist nouelis, pur quoi enprist grantz tresores. Le count de Flaundes veint en Engleterre, et fist au roy Johan homage pur sa terre. Le roi Johan comanda a prendre en sa mayn totez lez possessiouns dez euesques, et de parfouns, et dez clerkes, et dez gentz de religioun parmy Engleterre, et fist mettre certains gardains par tout, qe deliuererent as euesques et as clers et a gent de religioun, taunt foulement dount ils poount viuer, et tout le remenant remist vers le roy; par qoi lez euesques comunement escomengerent touz y ceaux qi mistrent ou mettroient mayn en biens de saint eglis, nul part parmy la tere encountre la volounte dy ceux a qi lez biens furount. Et qant le roy ne voloit cesser en nul maner de cest malice lez euesques de Loundres, et de Ely, de Wyncestre, et de Herford, passerent la mere et alerent al archeuesque de Cantorbires, et ly moustrent cest chos, et il le moustra al apoitoil. Qant le roy fauoist qils estoint passez la mere il maunda tauntost as abbes, priours, et les euesques auaunt ditz qils reueinsent pur tretir de la pees et de acorde entre eaux, et qils venissent a Cantorbirs, qar la vendroit il encountre eax: ou il enuoieroit certains persounes en soun noun qi ferroint tant com si il mesmes y fust. Qant cest maundement veint as euesques par counsail et par volounte lerceuesque ils retournerent en Engleterre et vindrent a la cite de Cantorbirs. La nouel fust porte au roy qils furent venuz, et il meismes ne pooit aler a cest foitz mais enuoya en soun noun eueques, countis, et barouns, et des plus grantz seignours de la terre, et treterent issi entre eaux du pees et del acorde, qe le roy rescyeueroit lerceuesque Esteuen a sa eglis de Cantorbirs, et li priour de Cantorbirs, et lez moignes. Et qil iammes prendroit en sa main ne ferroit prendre lez biens de saint eglis encountre le gree dy ceaux as queux lez bien ferroint, et qil ferroit plener restitucioun dez biens de saint eglis, et qe

faint eglis ioyeroit fa fraunchife auxi plainement com einz soleit en temps faint Edmound le confeffour. Qant cest fourme dacorde fust fy puruew et ordene el fust escript en vn escript endente, et mistrent leurs seals dun part et dautre. Et lez quatre auant ditz euesqes pristrent lun party del endenture vers eaux, et lez autres porterent lautre party pur moustreir au roy. Et qaunt le roy lentendy il fu bien apayne de qanque fust ordene faufe de la restitucioun dez biens, a cel point ne se voloit acorder. Et remaunda a les auant ditz euesqes fils voufissent cel point ofter, mes ils respouderent qe iames vn foul mote del auant dit fourme ne change-
 rent. Donqes mande le roy al ercheuesqe par meismes lez quatre euesqes
 auant ditz, qil venist meismes od ly parler a Cantorbirs, et ly maunda fa
 lettre patent de fauement venir et retourner, et estre ceo il ly troua bons
 pleges de fauf conduyt, cest affauoir, sez justices Gerard le Peitewin,
 Willam de la Bruer, et Johan le fitz Hugh, qil en lour conduyt faufe-
 ment vendroit et retourneroit a fa volounte. Et en cest maner veint lerce-
 uefque Esteuen a Cantorbirs. Et qant le roy fauoit qil estoit venus il
 meismes veint a Chilham, qar plus pres ne voloit il venir, mais maunda
 al erceuesqe leuesqe de Wincestre, qil voloit ofter la restitucioun dez
 biens prises de faint eglis del endenture auant nome. Et lerceuesque
 iura qe iames vn foul mote ne changeroist de lour ordinaunce, et issi re-
 tourna lerceuesque a la court sanz plus faire. Le roy se coroufa donqes
 plus qe deuaunt, et fist vn comune crie par tout Engleterre qe trestouz
 ceaux qe rent de faint eglis auoint et furent outre mere qils venissent en
 Engleterre a lour rentis par vn certain iour, ou si ceo noun ils perderoient
 leur rentes a remenaunt. Il maundaft a chefcun viscount par my fa terre
 fa lettre qils enquiffent si nul euesque, abbe, priour, ou autre prelat de
 faint eglis de cel iour en auant resceuffent nul maundement del apoitoil
 par lettre ou par bulle ou en nul autre maner, qils enperniffent leurs corps
 et les amenaffent deuaunt le roy, et enporteroient luys, et qils preiffent en
 fa main totz lez rentes de faint eglis qe furrount donez par lerceuesque
 Esteuen de Langtoun, ou par le prior de Cantorbirs apres la eleccioun ly
 auant dit erceuesque Esteuen; et comanda qe touz lez boys lerceuesque
 furent venduz et destrutz.

fol. 181.

En cel temps lez Irroys comencerent leuer encoutre le roy Johan,

par quoi il se adressa daler en Ireland, et prist raunfoun dez Jues par my Engleter deuaunt foun aler; cest affauoir vi. foitz lx. cent marcz. Et pria auxi as moignes de Sifteaux qils ly eidassent dun certain noubre de pecone, mais ils disoient qils ne lofoient faire faunz lour chief abbei de Sifteux, pur quoi il se coroufa as eaux si qe a foun reuenir de Ireland il lez fist taunt de anguys qils ne fauoint quel part tournire et lez reuit greuouement, qar il prist si grefe raunson de chefcun mesoun qe la som total amounta a iij. foitz a xxx. mile et iij. cent marcz, issi qils furount destruitz et lefferount lour mesouns, si furent resceuz en autres mesouns de religioun. Et labbe de Wawerley doutast taunt la malice le roy qe il leffa playnement sa mesoun et fen ala de nuyt en tapinage, et se mist outre mere et demurra a Sifteus. Qant le nouel veint a lepoistoil de taunt de malice et crualte del roy il estoit durement anuyez, et enuoya Engleter al roy ij. legatis, Pandulf et Durand, qils ly deissent de la part lepoistoil qil cessast de sa perfecucioun a saint eglis et as gentz de religioun, qil amendat le tort qil auoit fait al erceuesque et al prior de Cantorbirs et a tout la clergie de la terre, et qil feist plener restitucioun dez biens qil auoit pris de eaux encoutre lour volounte, ou si noun qils escomengeassent le roy par noune. Et a cest chos confermer lour bailla sa lettre en bulle. Lez ij. legatis vindrent en Engleter et alerent au roy a Northamtoun, ou il teint parlement od foun barnage, et ly saluerent et disoient, "Sire," fount ils, "nous fumes venuz del apoistoil pur refourmer la pees de saint eglis et de la terre, et vous amonestoms tout au comencement depar le apoistoil qe vous facez plener restitucioun dez biens qe vous auez rauy de saint eglis, et qe vous resceyuez lerceuesque Esteuen, et qil pusse fausement a sa eglis venir et la dignete gouverner com erceuesque en doit faire; et qe vous resceiuez le priour de Cantorbirs et fez moignes, et rendez al erceuesque et as ceaux touz leurs terres sanz rien retenir; et qe vous facez entier restitucioun as eaux de leurs biens qe vous auez rauy, detenu, et despenduz par voz ministres." Donques dist le roi, "endroit del prior de Cantorbirs et fez moignes ferray ieo volontiers qanque auez dit et ordeigne, mes endroit del erceuesque ieo vous dirray qe me .gift au quer ieo voil qil renouncy lerceuesche plenerment, et qe le apoistoille me pri pur ly et ieo ly durra par auenture ascun euesche

fol. 181. b.

en ma terre, et en cest maner ly rescueyera ieo volountiers. Mais fil ne reueygne en ma tere com erceuefque ia si bon conduyt ny auera qe ieo ne ly ferra pendre.” Dunques dist li legat Pandulf a le roy, “ saint eglis ne foloit vnqes degarder erceuefque faunz refonable enchefoun, mais il foleit, et vnqor doit, reprendre princes qi fount rebelis et nient obeifauntz a Dieux et a faint eglis.” “ Coment!” fait ly roy, “ me manacez vous?” “ Nenil!” fait Pandulf, “ mais vous nous auez descouert apatement la volounte de vostre quer, nous vous descouerons ore apatement la nostre volounte. Sachez qe le apofoil vous ad escomange pur moultz des trespas, greuauncez, et damagez, qe fait auez a faint eglis et a la clergie, nomement as euefques, abbes, priours, et autres gentz de religioun, as parfouns et as autres ministres de faint eglis; et pur ceo qe vous demorez vnqor en vostre malice, ne ne voillez a fatiffaccioun venir ne estre obedient a Dieu ne al apofoil qi tout faint eglis ad a gouverner, fachez qe de cest iour en auaunt la sentence qen vous est done tient lieu et effecte. Et ceaux qi ount comunee od vous auaunt cez hours, countis, barouns, cheualers, esquieres, et touz autres, qi qils foient, nous lez affoilloms quitement tanque en cest iour. Mais touz ceaux qi comounerount od vous de cest iour en auaunt, de quel condicioun qe ils foient, nous lez escomengeoms apatement, et affoilloms quitement countis, barouns, cheualers, clerkes et lays, Franceis et Engleis, dez homages, feutes et feruys qe ils vous doyent. Et a cest chos prononcier parmy Engleterre nous donoms playn poair as euefques de Wyncestre et de Norwiche, et en Escoce as euefques de faint Andreu et de Glascow, et en Wales a le euefque de faint Dauid et de Landath et de faint Affath. Et par tout Cristiante maunderoms as euefques qi fount de la la mere qils facent touz ceaux qi eide ou counsail vous ferrount, ou dorount, en nul bofoigne qe vous eiez a faire en nul part del mounde, et qils affoilount quitement de lour pecchez touz ceaux qi voudrent leuer counter vous de guere. Et nous lez affoilloms enfement par auctorite del apofoil, et qils vous greuent et gerroient en totez les maners qils fauerount en remiffioun de lour pecchez com cely qest lenemy Dieu et faint eglis.” Donques dit le roy, “ quoi poez vous plus faire?” “ nous vous dioms,” fet Pandulf, “ in verbo Dei, qe vous, ne heire qi auer poez, outre cest iour purra estre

fol. 182.

corone." Donques dist le roy, " par cely qest roy sure toutez roys si ieo pus entendu a uostre primer venu qe vous me puffez porte tiels nouelis com vous auez porte, ieo vous vf fait cheuaucher vn ane entierment." Donques respoundy Pandulf, " nous quidams," fist il, " a nostre primer venu qe vous voudriez auoir este obedient a Dieu et a saint eglis, et auoir fait folonc le maundement le apoστοil, mais nous vous auoms troue rebel en totes chofis, par quoi nous vous auoms moustre et pronoucie la volounte del apoστοil, dount il nous chargea. Et pur ceo ditez vous, qe vous nous volez auoir fait cheuauche vn an entierment, auxi bien poez vous auoir dit qe vous nous vouderez auoir fait pendre vn an entierment. Mais pur la mort suffreir, a quel vous nous fauerez mettre, nous ne lefferoms qe nous ne vous dirroms plenerment nostre message dount nous fuoms charge." Donques comaunda le roy au forefters et a autres bailles q'ia furont presentz, qils amenassent deuaunt ly touz ceaux qi furent liez en prisoun, et maunda qils fussent mys a la mort deuaunt Pandulf, pur ly espouner, et quida par taut qe Pandulf volount pur pour repeller qanqe il auoit dit et pronoucie encountre le roy. Et qant lez prisouns furont amenez deuaunt le roy il fist pendre lez vns, et ascuns fist creuer lez oiles de la test, entre queux y auoit vne clerk, fauseour de la money, et le roy comaunda qil fust treyne et puis pendu. Et qant Pandulf oist le comandement il faillist sus maintenaunt et demaunda lyuer et chaundel, et voloit escomenger touz ceaux qi mistrent mains en ly, et il meismes ala auant quer le chaundel et le roy ly sua, si ly deliuera le clerk par la mayn qil en fist sa volounte de ly, iffi fust le clerk deliuers si fen ala. Et Pandulf et soun compaignour Duraunt fen partirent del roy et retournerent al apoστοil, et luy counterent qe le roy ne se voloit amendre mais demora escomenge. Le apoστοil graunta parmy Engleter cel ane qe hom pooit priuement chaunter messe en cathedralis eglis pur faire eukarist de doner as maladez qi deuient passer, et qe hom pooit par tout baptizer enfauntz. Qant le apoστοil entendy et fauoit qe le roy ne se uoloit nul maner amendre, il maunda par sa lettre au roy de France qil en remiffioun de fez pecchez preist ouesque ly tout soun poair de Fraunce et alast en Engleter pur destruyer le roi Johan et ly mettre a hount. Et qant cest nouel veint au roy donques se douta il malment

perdre foun regne et estre mys a la mort, et maunda certains meffagers al apoſtoil qil ſe voudroit iuſticer et venir a fatiffaccioun en totes chofis a ſa volounte. Lez meffagers vindrent al apoſtoil et ly counterent la volounte le roy et qil ſe amendroit en toutes chofis et ferroit fatiffaccioun as toutez gentz ſolonc ſa ordenaunce. Le apoſtoil ly maunda ouefques fez meffagers autre foitz Pandulf en Engleterre au roi Johan, qi vindrent a Cantorbirs ou le roy auoit attendu vn quinzein et plus, et le xiiij. iour de May le roy dona caucioun deſtre a lez maundementz ly apoſtoil deuaunt le legate Pandulf ſure toutez chofis pur quelis il eſtoit eſcomenge, et qil ferroit reſtitucioun as toutz gentz de ſaint eglis dez biens qil auoit pris de eaux encountre leur gree. Et tretouz lez grantz ſeignours de Engleterre iurerent ſure ſainteze qe ſi le roy ne voloit foun ſerement tenir ils ly ferront faire de force. Donques offrilt le roy al court de Rom et rendy fus al apoſtoil foun regne Dengleterre et de Ireland pur ly et pur touz fez heires qi vindrent apres ly, iſſi qil le reprendroit de la main le apoſtoil et le tendroit de ly com a fee ferme, rendaut par ane pur toz chofis al court de Rome mile marcz dargent. Donques priſt le roy la coroune de ſa teſt et familt as genoils et diſt cez parolis, oiauntz toutz gentz qe la furount dez grantz ſeignurs Dengleterre, “ Ieo reſigne icy la coroune et le regne Dengleterre et le renk fus en la mayn le apoſtoil Innocent, et me mette tout en ſa merci et en ſa ordenaunce.” Donques reſceuft Pandulf la coroune et la tient v. iours ouefqe ly en foun poair en le noun del apoſtoil, auxi com pur ſeifin prendre del regne Dengleterre. Et tout ceſt chos afferma le roy et conferma par ſa chartre en ceſtes parolis. “ A touz Criſtiens generalement, Johan, par le grace de Dieu roy Dengleterre, et c.^s, ſalutz. A voſtre uniuerſite conu chos faceoms par ceſtez noz lettres preſentes, qe com nous auoms offendu Dieu et noſtre faynt mere eglis, pur ceo auomes meifter de la grace noſtre Seigneur, et nous ne pooms my chos dignement offrir pur competente fatiffaccioun faire a Dieu et a ſaint eglis, ſi y ne ſoit de noſtre corps et noz regnes Dengleterre et de Ireland; adonques par la grace del Saint Eſpirit nous voloms humilier nous, et pur lamour cely qi ſe humilia a la morte en la croice, par le counſail dez noz nobles countis et barouns et franchement grauntoms a Deu et al apoſtoil, ſaint Pier et ſaint Poel, et a noſtre ſaint

fol. 183.

fol. 183. b.

mere eglis de Rome et al seignour ly apoitoil Innocent le tierce, et as fez succeffours, tout le droit del patronage qe nous eioms hu realme Dengleterre et de Ireland. Od tout le droit et od touz lez apurtenaunces pur remissioun auoir de noz pecchez, et pur salu dez almes de toz noz auncestres et dez almez de touz Cristiens; issy qe deformes nous retenirons et tendrons de Dieux et de nostre saint mere eglis de Rome com a fee ferme, fesauntz de ceo feaute au seignur lapoitoil Innocent le tierce, et a toz fez succeffours, solonc la fourme auant dit en la presence ly sage bere Pandulf futz dekne ly apoitoil, et si deuaunt ly purroms estre ferroms toutes cestez choses auant nomez. Et nous nous obligeoms et nos succeffours et noz heires pur touz iours, qi'en meisme la maner reconissent et facent homage liege et feaute, sanz countredit, al apoitoil qi pur le temps ferra, et qe nous ensement pardoms aremenaunt la garde dez eglis vacauntz adoners enseigne. Et en perpetuelle de chel chose, et de nostre perpetuel obligacioun et concessioun, nous uoloms et establisoms qe noz propres especials rentes de noz auant-ditz regnes, sauue le dener saint Piere en toutes chosis, la nostre mere eglis de Rome rescueyue par ane mille marcz d'argent a dieus termes pur toutez coustoms qe faire deuoms pur lez auant ditz regnes; ceo est a fauoir, a la saint Michel v. cent marcz, et a la paske d. marcz, cest assa-voir, vij. cent marcz pur le regne Dengleterre, et iij. centz pur le realme de Ireland. Sauue a nous et as noz heires, noz justices, noz francheis, et nos autres regautes q'appendout a la coroune. Et toutez cestes chosis, com auant est dit, voloms qe touz iours permainent fermes et estables, et a ceo obligioms nous et noz succeffours en cest fourme, qe si nous, ou nul de noz succeffours auant nomez, ou nul de eux, par sole presumpcion veigne encountre nul point de cestes chosis auant escriptz, et soit amoneste et ne se voet maintenant amender, perde le regne et le droit du regner pur touz iours. Et qe cest nostre chartre, nostre obligacioun, et nostre graunt, pur touz iours soit establi, si fist feaute par cestez parolis.—Ieo ferray de cest iour en auant, feal et leal a Dieu, et a saint Pere, et al eglis de Rome, et al seignour ly apoitoil Innocent le tierce, et as fez succeffours, et le patremoine saint Piere; especialment le regne Dengleterre et de Irland loialment maintendray et defendray encountre

tout gent a moun poair, si me eide Dieux et lez seintes,—Teste, etc.” Qant cest chartre fust enfi fait et ensealle le roy resceust areir sa coroune del main Pandulf, et maunda maintenaunt al erceuesque Esteuen, et as touz lez autres qe il auoit exille de sa terre, qils reuenissent en Engleter a receyuoir lour terres et lour rentes, et qe il lour ferroit restitucioun dez biens qil auoit pris de eaux countre lour gree. Le roy meismes, et Pandulf, et countis et barouns, fen alerent touz a Wincestre encountre lerceuesque, qe pur attendre sa venu et lez autres euesques, et qant lerceuesque y estoit venuz le roi ly ala encountre et chei en croice a sez pees, et dist, “beau pier, vous foiez bien venuz, et vous cri mercy de qanqe ieo ay trespasse encountre vous.” Lerceuesque se prist entre sez braz et li baifa, et puis ly amena par la main al huis saint Swithun a Wyncestre, et ly affouft de la sentence et luy recouncila a Dieu et a saint eglis, et ceo fust le iour la virge saint Margaret. Et le erceuesque alaft maintenaunt la messe chaunter et le roy le oy, si offrifi vn marc dore; et maintenaunt apres la messe tretoz resceurent lour terres et lour rentez et menerent cel iour en grant ioy. Mais unqor ne fu pas lendredit releffe, pur qe le apofoil auoit maunde par ces lettres qe lendredit ne fu point releffe tanque le roy oft fest plener restitucioun dez biens qil auoit rauy de saint eglis, et tanque il meismes auoit fait homage al apofoil par vn certain legat qil enuoieroit en Engleter. Donqes fen partist Pandulf del roy et del erceuesque et retourna a lostel al apofoil. Lerceuesque fist tost apres affempler lez prelates trestouz de saint eglis a Ridynges, pur traiter et counsailler quel chos et combien ils demaunderoient del roy pur la restitucioun faire dez biens qil auoit pris et rauy dez prelatez de saint eglis. Et iffi ount trete et counsailler entre eaux qe le roy dona al erceuesque pur sa restitucioun iij. mile marcz, et as trestouz apertire comunement entre eaux solonc lordinaunce et la discrecioun lerceuesque xv. mile marcz. Et meisme celle ane Nicholas euesque de Tuscane, cardinal et penitauncer de la court de Rome, veint en Engleter par comandement le apoistol, le v. kalends Doctobre, pur resceyuer le homage le roy Johan, qe il et sez successeurs et sez heires faunz countredit et feintise et faunz trechery tenderoient perpetuelement lez regnes Dengleter et de Ireland de Dieux et saint Piere et del auant dit apofoil Innocent

fol. 184.

et de fez fuceffours, rendaut par ane mile marcz, ficom auaint est dit. Et si tost com il auoit fait foun homage le legat ly mouftra la lettre ly apoftoil qil rendifaft a Berenger, qe fu fem le roy Richard foun freir, la tierz party de toutes fez rentes Dengleter qil auoit detenu puis fa mort. Qaunt il auoit cest chos oy il estoit durement greue, et lentredit ne pooit en nul maner estre releffe par comaundement ly apoftoil tanqe le roy out fait le affeitx Berenger de fa demaunde. Luy legat tourna areir al apoftoil apres Nowel. Et le roi Johan maunda certains meffageres outre a Berenger pur auoir fa grace et releffe de ceo qel demaunda, mais il ne pooit grace trouer. Au darain aueint qel moruft tost apres la pasche, et iffi demora le roy quit de cel tempeft. Et donqes maintenant a la natre saint Johan le baptist fuaunt, lerceuesque et tout la clergie Dengleter tindrent vn grant counfail a Loundres, et par mandement le apoftoil illoeqes fust lentredit Dengleter releffe, le fecound iour de Juli le vij. ane de cel entredit. Et lendemain hom fona et chaunta messe par toutes lez eglifes de Loundres, et iffi de iour en iour par tout Engleter.

fol. 184. b.

Lan prochein fuaunt vn graunt descord fourdist entre le roy et lez barouns, par la refoun qil ne uoloit fuffrir lez loys estre tenuz, lez queux le bon roy saint Eduuard le confeffour auoit establi, et furount tenuz et vfez iefques a cel temps, qil lez auoit enfreint et corumpu qar il ne uoloit nul loy tenir, mais fist fa volounte en toutes chofez qe ly vindrent au quer. Il desherita ascuns gentz faunz refoun ou iugement de lour peres; et le bon count Randulf de Cestre uoloit auoir desherite, pur ceo qil ly reprimist fouent de fa malice, et nomement pur ceo qe il ly blama et dit qil fefoit graunt hount a Dieu et a saint eglis qil haunta la femme foun freir demein, le count de Bretagne, la qel il meismes Randulf auoit espose et oue qey il estoit departy par counfail du dit roy, pur quoi fust suppose qil moruft faunz engendrure tout prist il a fem Clemence le feile le count de Ferers. Qy Randulf ly reprocha quil purieust plosours autres femmes et feillis dez bons gentz de la terre, qar il ne esparnia nul dez queux il auoit talent. Lez barouns fez coroucerent malement et ly uoloint gerroyer, si fez mustrent comunement a Loundres et pristrent ascant a peifer cel descord. Ly roy et lerceuesque et lez grantz seignours de

la terre deuant la fest saint Johan en vn pre pres de Stanes, qest appelle Rynimede, et fist illoeqes as eaux le roy vn chartre dez plusours frauncheis tiels com ils voloint demaundre. Et par taunt fez furount adonqes entreacordez, mais cel acorde ne durra geris qar le roy tost apres veint encountre lez pointes del chartre qe il meismes auoit graunte, par qoy la greignour partye dez grantz seignours de tout Engleterre fez affemlerent et comencerent leuer countre le roy, et arderent fez maners et lez robberent et ly furent lez damages qils fauoint, et fez afforcerent en toutes maners qils pooit de ly ofter Dengleterre et fair Lowys fitz le roy Phelip de France roy de cest terre. Et le roy maunda outre mere et fist venir taunt de poair dez Normauntz, Picardez, et Flemyns, qe a grant peyne Engleterre lez pooit rescieuer et sustener. Entre queux y ou vn Normaund, qe out a noun Faukes de Breute, vn deable, vn tyraunt; cesti et fa gents ne esparnient ne mesoun de religioun, ne esglises, qils ne robberent nettement et enporterent qanqe ils pooit trouer; issi qe en poy de hour, qe par entre lez gentz le roy dun part et lez barouns dautre part, tout la terre fust destruyt. Lez barouns estuerent dez plus fages et de meutz parlauntz dez grantz seignours de la tere de leur confideracioun, si lez enuoierent outre mere a le roy Phelip de Fraunce et luy prierent qil voufist enuoier en Engleterre soun fitz Lowys pur estre roy et rescieuer la coroune. Qant le roy cest chos auoit oy et entendu il fesoit certain alliaunce entre eaux, qi Lowys soun fitz irroit ouesqes eaux en Engleterre et ferroit roy par leur comune eleccioun, et enchacerount le roy Johan. Et touz ceaux qe furount la presentz fesoient maintenant homage a Lowys et deuidrent fez homs, et lez barouns fez tindrent en la cite de Loundres iesqes la venu Lowys, et ceaux qi ly aloient quer. Et fait a fauoir, qe le samady prochein deuant lassencioun, le xij. kalends de Juny, cesti Lowys, fitz et heire le roy de France, veint en Engleterre od grant poair. Et pur ceo qe le roy Johan auoit baille touz lez chastels de la terre en la garde dez alienes, Lowys veint a Rowcestre et affegea le chastel, si le prist par force le Lundy del pentecoste, et fist pendre lez aliens qy y furount. Et le Judy apres vint il a Loundres ou il estoit noblement rescieus dez barouns qi illoeqes luy auoint longement attenduz, et ly fesoient homage tretouz, et lez Loundreis auxi qi furent de leur

fol. 185.

alliaunce. Et puis le mardy apres la trinite il prist le chastel de Raygate, et lendemain le chastel de Gildford, et le vendredy apres le chastell de Farnham. Et le lundy de la semayn procheyn apres la cite de Wyncestre ly fust rendu, et lendemain de le saint Johan, le maner del euesque de Welpey. Et le samady apres le vtas dez apostels faint Pere et faint Poel il prist le chastel de Odeham. Et la lundy apres la saint Margaret il se mist vers Douer od grant ost pur affeger le chastel, et demura illoeqes plus de xv. iours mais rien ne esploita, et donques fen party de illoeqes et veint a Loundres, et la tour de Loundres luy fust renduz. Et meisme le temps qe ceo fu ly apostoil enuoya Engleter vn legate, Gwalo, foun prestre, cardinal saint Martin, pur maintenir la party le roy encountre lez barouns; mes lez barouns auoint si grant poair par Lowys et sa gent qe le roy ne fauoit quel part tournir.

fol. 185. b. En quel temps Alexander fitz le roy Willam Descoce, foun pier mort, fist grauntz destrucciounz au roi Johan, de qi il auoit rescieu lordre de cheualerie. Il assult le chastel de Mitteford, et puis le chastel de Norham, prist lez homages dez plusours grantz seignours de Northumbreland et du Counte de Euerwik, et lour rescetta countre le roy Johan, pur quoi le roy Johan fist destruyer lour terres. En quel temps le chastel de Morpeth fust abatu et tout Lownes, et la marche de Escoce ars, au repair du roy Johan. Le dit roy Alexander assist Cardoil et la prist oue le chastel, de ou il se muyft od grant ost parmy Engleter tanque a Douyr pur auoir encountre Lowys le fitz le roy de France, com acorde fust de tretice auaunt le hour; mais ne encounterent my a cel foitz, mais firent autre foitz autre part a la venu Lowys, ou Alexander ly fist homage au gife dez autres, pur quoi sez terres encourerent la sentence del entredit com lez autres firent qencountre le roy Johan rebellerent, par le pronouncement de Gwalo le legate du pape qi suppuail y mist au roy Johan com en foun vassail. Et aucint iffi qe le roy Johan uoloit estre al a Nichol, et veint encheminaunt al abbey de Swinysheued, et herbifa illoeqes, et demura ij. iours, et par cas la ly prist vn fodeigne malady, et puis fen party de illoeqes et veint a Newark, et la malady ly greua taunt qil ne poait auaunt aler, mais ieust illoeqes iij. iours ou iiij. et morust lendemain de saint Luk leuangelist. Il auoit bele engendrure, cest affauoir, Henry

foun fitz qi regna apres ly, et Richard qi puis fust count de Cornewail, Ifabel qe fust emperice de Rome, Elianor qe puis fust done a Lewlin, et Johan royne Descoco. Cesti Johan qant il auoit regne xvij. aunz, v. moys et v. iours, il morust, com deuant est dit, en le chastel de Neuark, et gift enterre a Wincestre. Les vns cronicles dient qe com le roy feoit a manger a Swinisheued qe il demaundoit vn moigne de leens quoi valust vn pain qestoit sure la table deuaunt ly; le moigne respoundist qil valust vn dener. " Si ieo vife," fesoit le roy, " vn ane, il vaudra x. s.," pur quel parole le moigne ly fist empufoner dun hanope de feruoise qil ly aporta, qi ly fist entendre qe ceo estoit bon qi en fist la credence, de qoi il morust procheignement. Le roy enmaladist et morust a Newark.

En quel temps apres le roy Johan estoit Honorius le 8. pape apres Innocent 10. aunz et 8 mois, qi conferma lordre de precheours, quy doutable estoit a foun predeceffours. Saint Fraunces fist comencer lordre dez freres menours pres de la cite de Aflys meisme la fefoun. Cesti pape Honorius corona Frederik le 2. en emperour, qi regna 33 aunz. Le dit Frederik estoit au commencement humble et obeisfaunt a faint eglis mais puis en fist tregraunt violence, pur quoi estoit escomenge du dist pape Honorius, quel sentence foun successeur Gregoir renouela. Le dit Frederik enprisona foun fitz propre Henry roy de Allemayn en vile prisoun a la mort, pur quoi le pape affoila lez barouns del empire du charge de lour feaute et homage au dit Fredrik. Afcuns croniclis deuissent qe nuly ne ly oifast prononcier la sentence tanque vn freir Jacobin lenprist enginouement, qi veint au presence du dit Frederik qi ly disoit, " Sire," fesoit il, " il y auoit iadiz vn lioun si fort et fiers qe nul best se pooit garder de ly a qy il auoit corage. Aueint ensi qen vn chaude iour de este vn mouche venoit fere entre sez dieus oilles qe ly mordist ferement." " Qy es tu," fesoit ly lioun, " qe me osez morder?" " Ieo fu vn mouche," fesoit lautre. " Vn mouche?" fesoit ly lioun, " qestez le plus cheitif best qe soit, mordez auant, qe si tu ne fuffez le plus cheitif best qe soit tu le acomparez, qar de toi ne me deigne venger." " Et fire," disoit ly Jacobyn, " ieo face comparifoun de ta seignourye au lioun, et de moun petit estat au mouche, qi te prononce depar nostre faint pier ly apoitoil la sentence en quoi tu es encorru pur ta rebellete encountre faint eglis."

fol. 186.

“ Voir, ” feoit lempereur, “ si ne fust la comparifoun, et vous fuffez dautre estat tu la fenteres. ” Le di[t] emperour passa a la terre saint mes rien ne exploita, si reueint et fust depose par Innocent le 4, qi com assist vn chastel en Itail perdift soun tresor, pur quoi et pur nouelis qil auoit du pape fen fuy en Apolia, qi tout fa vie estoit en debate od lez papes.

APRES cesti roy Johan Henry soun fitz, enfaunt de ix. aunz, fust corone le iour saint Symound et saint Jude a Gloucestre, del legat Gwalo, par counsail dez ascuns grantz seignours qi touz iours sez tindrent od soun pier le roy Johan. Et ceaux furont le count Randulf de Cestre, Willam le Marfchal le count de Penbrok, le count de Ferers, Willam de la Bruer, Sauery de Mail. Et le temps cesti Henry en soun commencement fust comence le nouel oueray de Westmouster, en quel hour aueint le iour
 fol. 168. b. saint Luci vn si tresgrant vent du northe qe plusours mesfouns, arbres et clocheris abatist, et furont vieus mauueis espiritiz volauntz, et dragouns ardauntz. Les autres countis et barouns de la terre fuerent Lowys. Il y auoint auxi a soun coronement lez euesqes de Wincestre et de Bath. Toft apres lencorouement le legat Gwalo teint vn counsail a Bristow a la fest saint Martin, ou il y auoint xj. euesqes Dengleterre et de Wales, et autres prelati de saint eglis a grant noumbre, et countis, barouns, et cheualeris a graunt fufoun qi la furont venuz; et tretouz ceaux par counsail et par comaundement del legat iurerent feaute al nouel roy corone Henry le tierce. Et pius tantost le legat entredist tot Walis, pur ceo qils tindrent od lez barouns, et tretouz ceaux qi lez eiderent ou counsail donerent de tenir gere encountre le roy Henry. Et tout au commencement mist en la sentence Lowis le fitz le roy de France. Nenne pur ceo il ala maintenant et prist le chastel de Berkhamstede et de Herford apres la fest de saint Lucie, et de cel hour en auant lez barouns sefoint si grauntz maus parmy la terre, et nomement lez Franceis qi furent venuz od Lowys, qe lez grantz seignours de la terre et tout le pople comunement sez entre assurerent par serement pur enchacer Lowys et sez gentz hors de la terre. Et vn grant partye dez barouns et dez Franceis ses auoint mys a Nichol et pris la vile et la tindrent et tenir la voloint a Lowis. Mais la vindrent lez gentz le roy Henry od grant

poer, cest affauoir, le count Randulf de Cestre, Willam le Marechal, et Willam de la Bruer, et autres grantz seignours, et donerent fort batail as barouns qi la furrount. Et illoeqes fust occis le count de Perches, et tout la descoumfiture tourna foure lez barouns. Et y furrount pris grantz seignours, cest a fauoir, Caer de Qincy count de Wyncestre, et Hounfray de Booun count de Herforde, et Robert fitz Waulter, et moultez dez autres barouns qauoint mue la gere encountre le roy furount y pris et menez au roy, et mys en prisoun. Quant la nouel de cel descoumfiture veint a Lowys il alast maintenaunt a Loundres, et la teint il et fist fermer toutez lez portez forsqe vn. Et tost apres vindrent les gentz le roy od grant poair et taunt firent a Loundres qils renderent la vile al roy issi qil lour graunteroit toutez lez fraunchies qils auoint ou folaient auoir et les confermeroit tout de nouel par sa chartre del grant feal. Et meisme cel seifoun vn grant seignour qauoit a noun Eustace le moigne, od autres grantz seignours de France, uoloint estre venuz en cel terre od grant poair pur eyder Lowys. Mais Hubert de Burgh et lez v. portez, od viij. nefes soulement, lez encounterent en la mere et lez affailierent egrement, si lez conquistrent et couperent lez testez Eustas le moygne, et pristrent dez grantz seignours de Fraunce et lez mistrent en prisoun, et tretouz lour nefes furount pris ou noez vnqes ne eschaperent fors xv. Quant Lowys fauoit la nouel de cest mescheaunce il se douta durement estre descounfist et confoundu. Et donqes fust issi ordene et purparle entre le roy et ly par le legat et par lerceuesque de Cantorbirs et par autres grantz seignours de discrecioun, qe tretouz lour prisouns dun part et dautre ferrount delyuers et irrount quites. Et qil meismes aueroit pur fez despenses et pur fez damages mile liuers dargent et qil voideroit la terre faunz iames retourner. En cest maner prist la acorde entre le roy Henry et Lowys, et donqes fust il maintenaunt affous par le legate et par lerceuesque de Cantorbirs de la sentence dont il estoit escomenge, et lez barouns auxi. Et puis alerent tretoz a Mertoun, li legat, ly roy, et Lowys, et touz lez grantz seignours Dengleterre, et toutz ceaux de France qestoint venuz od Lowys, et la fust pees conferme et estably entre le roi Henry et Lowys. Pius retourna Lowys de illoeqes a Loundres et prist foun counge, et fust conueye a la mere a graunt honour del erceuesque

fol. 187.

et des autres euesques, et dez countis et barouns, et issi passa il areir en France; et en cest maner finist cest guere.

En lan del incarnacioun nostre seignour mile cc. x., a la pentecost, le roy Henry estoit derechief corone a Loundres del erceuefque de Cantorbirs, de qe counfail le roy enuoya par tout le realme en signe de pees qe chescun alme de quel condicioun qel fut ou de quele age par iij. iours suauntz rendroit iij. chapletis dez flures a lours seignours. A quy roy Henry Dieu dona bon peif et quyet; tanque a ses dareyns iours, cest a dire l. auz et plus.

Puis apres en la an nostre seignour mile cc. xxi. Alexander roy Descoce espofa Johan la feille le roy Johan Dengleter a Eboracum. Meisme cel ane Margaret, feile le roy Willam Descoce, fust done en mariage a monfire Hubert de Burghe par comune counfail de ambedieus lez realmes.

En le ane apres Lowys roy de France countre foun ferement qil auoit fait au roy Dengleter fist grantz damages en lez parties de France et de Gascoyne.

fol. 187. b. En lan de nostre seignour mile cc. xxviiij. Johan feile le roy Johan Dengleter, qe eirt femme le roy Alexander roy Descoce morust. Pius apres le roy et lerceuefque, countis et barouns, sez affemlerent a Loundres a la saint Michel procheigne suaunt, et tinderent parlement et illoeqes furount renouelez toutes lez fraunchies qe le roy Johan auoit graunte et par sa chartre conferme as lez barouns, queux sount vnqor tenuz. Et donques prist le roy de chescun charu de terre de Engleter ij. s. Et Hubert de Burghe fust fait adonques chief justice de tout Engleter; et ceo fust le quart ane du reyne le roy Henry. Et meisme cest ane fust saint Thomas de Cantorbirs translate, le l. ane apres sa passiou, ou de Londres a Cantorbirs chescun auoit pain, vine, et prouendre, qe lez demaundoit del erceuefque Esteuen. Et puis fust purueu par comune counfail de tout le barnage qe touz lez aliens fussent deietuz de la terre, et qe le roy preist touz lez chasteaux en sa main queux soun pier le roy Johan auoit baille en garde as aliens, et issi fust fait. Mais ly estut li orgoillous Faukes de Breute, fist richement garnir et estoffer soun chastel de Bedford qil auoit del doune le roy Johan et le teint a force encountre le roy Henry, et il veint la od grant poair, si la fist assieger, et lerceuefque

Esteuen de Langtoun y veint od grant compaigny dez vaillanz cheualers et esquiers pur eider le roy. Et durra l'assege del pentecost iesques l'assumpcion nostre dame, et donques fust le chastel pris et le roy fist pendre touz lez homs qi leinz furount entrez de lour volonte, cest a sauoir lxxx. homs; et tost apres Faukes meismes fust troue en vn eglise a Couyntre, et illoeqes foriura il la terre. En temps cesti roy Henry, Edmond de Habindoune, tresorer de Sarisbiris, fust sacre erceuesque de Cantorbirs. Cesti roy Henry maunda au count de Prouince qil ly enuoyast Elianor sa feile et il la prendroit a femme, iffi quel ueint en Engleterre tost apres le Nowel. Et lendemain de saint Hillair lerceuesque Edmond lez espofast ensemble a Cantorbirs, et as vtas de saint Hillair fust el corone a Westmouster oue graunt solempnete dez erceuesques, euesques, abbes, priours, countis, et barouns, clerks et lays, a grant honour. Il y out entre eux bele engendrure, cest a sauoir, Edward qi regna apres ly, Edmond foun frer vaillaunt cheualer et flore de largesce et curtoisy, Margaret qe puis fust royne de Escoce, Beatrice la countesse de Bretagne, et Katarine qe morust virgine en religioun.

En quel hour Johan la femme le roy Alexandre Descoce et feile Johan le roy et fore a Henry, morust faunz engendrure. Le dit Alexandre prist a Roxburghe, le iour del pentecost, autre femme de outre mere extrait dez Coucys, qe auoit a noun Marie, de qey il engendra vn fitz qi out a noune Alexandre, li quel Alexandre espofa la primer feile cesti roy Henry, Margaret, a Noefchastel sur Tyne, com le roy Henry y estoit venuz oue grant ost pur auoir guerroie Alexandre le pier qi au Noefchastelle enueint sure bon conduyt au roy Henry, ou furount peifez et alliaunce de lour enfauntz par mariage fait, qi al hour nestoient paffez iiij. aunz de age. En quel hour le fitz le roy Henry, Edward, estoit de vi. aunz de age. Prochemeint morust Alexander roy Descoce le pier com en alaunt estoit deuers les iles de gerroier Orkeny, et fust aporte et enterre a Melros: soun fitz Alexandre corone au gyse du pays de age de 8 aunz. Cesti Alexandre le fitz engendra de Margaret sa femme, feile le roy Henry de Engleterre, ij. fitz, Alexandre et Daud, qi touz dieus murerent deuant le pier. Il auoit auxi del dit Margaret vn feile qe autrefy out a noune Margaret, qe plus fust royne de Norway, qe royne

fol. 188.

de Norway auoit de foun seignour vn feille soulement qe out a noun Margaret, la maner de qey serra apres rementoyne.

Meisme le temps le ordre dez freirs menoures vindrent en Engleter, qe tost estoit enhabitez. Aueint issi qe le barnage voloit auoir ascuns addiciouns en la chartre dez frauncies qils auoint del roi Johan, et parlerent taunt entre eux qe le roy lour granteroit fraunchement qanque ils voloint demaunder par refoun, et lour fist donques chartres. La vn qest appelle la grant chartre dez fraunchies, et lautre la chartre del foreff. Et pur la graunt de ceaux ij. chartres erceuefques, euefques, abbes, priours, countis, barouns, cheualeris et esquiers, et fraunkes homs de la terre, donerent au roy la quindezifme part de touz lour moebles, et les moyns del ordre de Cisteux pur auoir la bon uolointe le roy et pur auoir lez fraunchies grauntz as autres ils ly donerent meisme cel temps v. mile marcz dargent. Et qant le roy Henry auoit regne xliij. aunz meisme cel ane, il et tout le barnage Dengleter par lour comune ascant ordeinerent en la vile de Oxenforde, ou ils tindrent lour parlement, ascuns puruiauncez pur amendement del realme. Et iurerent tretoz entre eaux comunement, primes le roy et pius tretouz lez autres, qils tendroint cels puruiaunces pur touz iours, et qi lez enfrendroit feroit mauuys et destruyt. Mes le secound ane fuant apres, le roy par mauueis counfail qil auoit de foun fitz et de Richard foun freir, count de Cornewail, et dez autres, sen repenti del serement qe il auoit fait, et maunda par certains messagers al apoitoil, et fust affous del serment qil auoit fait.

fol. 188. b.

Et lan suaunt apres y auoit si grant cherete parmy la terre qe le quarter de furment ualoit xxiiij. s̄. Et donques y auoit si grant defaut de manger qe lez poures mangerent vrtics et autres herbes, et emfleyrent de feyme qils murrerent espeffement par tout.

Et le xlviij. ane del regne, le roy Henry comensa la guere entre ly et les barouns, pur ceo qil enfreint les couenauntz auaunt ditz, pur quoi plusours euefques et barouns enerdantz au roy furent enprifonez par les barouns. Et meisme cel ane en quaresme fust la cite de Northampton pris, et lez Jues de Loundres occis a graunt multitude, pur ceo qils auoint purueu fieu Gregeoyz pur auoir ars la vile de Loundres.

Et en le May suaunt apres le iour saint Pantaleon fust la batail a Lewys, cest assaouir le mekerdy deuaunt la saint Dunstane. Et illoeqes furount pris ly roy meismes, et foun fitz Edward, et le count de Cornewail foun freir et lite del empire, et moultz autres.

Et lan suaunt apres, Edward le fitz le roy eschapa hors de la garde Symound de Monforth a Herforde, com il auoit compasse, qe vn qestoit de fa couyne ly feist amener vn courfeir pur achatre, si demaundoit counge de sez gardeins pur affaier le cheual, qi ne sez pristrent garde luy ottrierent counge. Il mounta le courfer, sen ala soun chemyn a lez barouns marchis, qi ly rescurent od grant ioy. Et del hour qil estoit eschape ils lefferent au large le roi foun pier; Roger de Mortimer estoit du couyne del eschape le dit Edward. Le countee de Cestre fust done a Symound de Mounforde. Et tost apres, cest assaouir le samady prochein deuaunt la goule de Aust, fire Edward descounfist Symound de Mounford le ioen a Kells, et a grant payn eschapa il meismes, mais lez grauntz seignours qi furount ouesque ly, cest assaouir, Baudewyn Wake, Willam de Monchenfy, Adam de Newmarche, et autres grantz seignours, furount pris. Et le mardy apres fust la batail de Euefham, et illoeqes furount le count Symound de Mounforde, Henry foun fitz, Hughe Despenfer, Peris de Mounforde, Rauf Baffet, et plusours autres grantz seignours mortez, et moult par trefoun le count de Glowcestre, qi deuaunt lour estoit enerdaunt. Apres cest batail moultz dez barouns et cheualers et dez autres gentilis homs, qauoint este od le count Symound, furont desheritez; et sez ioindrent ensemble et fefoint grantz maus en plusours lieux parmy la terre et arderent mesouns et maners de lour enemys, et lour biens robberent.

fol. 189.

Lan suaunt apres en May, le quart iour deuaunt saint Dunstan, fust la descounfiture a Chestrefield de les desheritez, ou il auoit moltz de eaux occis, et Robert le count de Ferers fust pris illoeqes, et Baudewyn Wake, Johan de Neuy, et Johan de la Hay a grant payn eschapa. Et maintenant la veile saint Johan le baptist apres suaunt comensa laffege de Kenilworth, et durra iesques la veile saint Thomas lapostle deuaunt Nowel; a quel iour Henry de Hasting, qi auoit le chastel en garde, le rendy au

roy en cest fourme, qil et tretouz lez autres qi leinz furount od ly auerount vie et membre, cheueaux, armurs, et hernoys, et qanque il auoint leinz. Et auoint trois iours respite pur deliuerer le chastel nettement. Le roy entra le chastel. Symound de Monford le iuuen oue sa mere hurount condicioun a uoider le realme, si fen alerent en France.

En lan de grace mile cc. 52. Edward, le fitz et heir le roy Henry, auoit la duche de Giene du doun soun pier; en quel temps la terre fust taunt broille du folail faunz pluy qe apain ne portoit fruyt. Qi Edward prist a femme la feile le roy Despayne, et la espofa en leglise de Burges en Espayne, et com il venoit deuer leglis a cheual, com est la coustom du pays; leglis est en vn pendaunt, ou la terre del vn couste del eglis est plus haut de lx. peez par degres pendant, qe nest le pauement de leglis ou toutes gentz descenderent al hufe de leglis. Ly dit Edward ferist le destreir dez esperouns, faillist einz outre le pendaunt dez greez, vn fi tremeruailous faut faunz quaffer de ly, ou de soun cheual, qe a iour de huy y est memoir hu pays. Cesti Edward fust reueillous de peife, et de guere hauntoist lez armes en esfraunges terres, et en ioustes et tournays, qi grant renouue conquist. En cel temps apparust lestoille comete no-tourment. Le cardenal Ottobon enueint de Rome en Engleter, qi plu-fours constituciouns enmist en saint eglis en Engleter, par mediacioun de qi lez countis et barouns qenherdaunz estoit au count Symound de Mounford estoit peifez au roy pur gref raunfoun, pur quel raunfoun lez terres le count de Fereirs sount vnqor engagez. Le dist roy Henry rumpy as comunes ceo qe deuaunt auoit graunte en sa grant chartre, fours del auant dit guere dez barouns. Lez barouns qi estoit leuez oue Lowys de France nestoint my desheritz par condicioun taille en pefe sefaunt oue cesti roy Henry, mais toz lez clerks qi enherdauntz estoient ou obeifauntz au dit Lowys estoit deprivez de lour beneficez, ou enuoiez au saint pier lapostoil a punire selon la qantite de lour trespas. La peife fust fait entre Lewlin et le roy en maner qils sez appelleroint princes, noun pas roys; et qe lez seignours de Galis ferroint homage auxi bien au roy com au prince, et pur raunfoun de 30000 marcz, et la peife trete par Octobon le legate, et pur misericord qe le roy auoit de David le fitz Lewelin qe se mist de toute en sa grace. En le temps cesti

fol. 189. b.

roy Henry, fitz le roy Johan, fust vn clerk attain au conseil de Oxsenforde, qil auoit ymagine par engine sure foun corps lez plais du Sauueour, pur quoi fust iuge au mort. En quil temps Johan, fitz Dauid de Escoce, engendre de la fore Randulf count de Cestre, espofa la feile Lewlin prince de Galis, estauchement de la guer entre le dit prince et le dit count Randulf. Qi count apres foun repaireir de la terre faint moruft faunz heire de foun corps. La counte de Cestre remainoit a Johan foun newew Descoce, qi Johan fitz Dauid, le count de Huntingdoun et del Geruyagh, moruft faunz heire de foun corps; pur qoi la counte de Cestre enueint au main le roy, mais ia le mainz, le roy fist faire gree as fores le dit Johan pur ceo qe tiel regaute ne deuoit estre departiz entre femmes, le iffu dez quelis fores est apres rementinez. En meifme le hour veint Johan le roy de Jerufalem en Engleter, a demaundre succours de la terre de promiffioun. Quel temps Galis fust tout entredit. Lez grauntz Dengleter graunterent a cesti roy Henry le garde de lours heyres dedenz age de xxi. ane. Qy roy Henry primes prift le escuage, et plusours autres taillages. Il uoloit alafoitz fere personalment en baunk entre fez justices en fez iugementz. En quel temps Willam de Brewes fust accuse a Lewlyn prince de Galis de auoutry de sa femme, pur quoi il ly fist pendre et enprifoner la princeffe, pur qoy enfourdy grant guere entre le roy Henry et le dit Lewelin. Otho, vn legat de la court de Rome, fust chace et affege en le clocher de Ofeney dez escolers de Oxsenforde, pur debat mieu entre fez gentz et eaux compaffoit parmy la cite; pur qoi la vniuerfite fust entredit taunque touz lez regentz del vniuerfete vindrent deschaucez parmy la cite de Loundres a quer pardoun. Vn clerk uoloit auoir mordri cesti roy Henry en sa chaumbre a Wodftok, qi fust descouert au crie dun faint femme, pur qoy le dit clerk fust trayne a Couyntre. En cel temps les Tartries firent grant destruccioun en Hungry et enuiroun, pur quoi lez paisenes mangerent de meschef lour enfauntz et terre de mountains. Cesti roy Henry, fitz le roy Johan, releffa au roi de France Normendy, et plusours terres outre mere. En cel temps fust la coroune dez espinis au Sauueour aporte en France. En quel temps estoit tiel obscurete en Loundres, ou foudre si terrible, qe le poeple voiderent leglis faint Poel de pour com le euesque chauntoit la messe, ou nuls ne

fol. 190.

demura fors qe lez ministres entour le auter. Meisme la seifoun lez Jues estoit amenez deuaunt le dit roy Henry pur ceo qils auoint circumcise vn enfaunt a Norwiche et plus crucifie, et le auoint mufse vn an, qi par miracle fust descouert. Le auant dit Edward prist le veage en la terre faint, et od ly Johan de Bretaine, Johan de Vescy, Thomas de Clare, Roger de Clifford, Othes de Garaunfoun, Robert de Bruys, et Johan de Nerdon. Il menast od ly sa femme, qe ount a Acres vn feile en lour demore, qe puis fust countesse de Gloucestre. Vn haut affise fust enuoye du soudane pur auoir mordry le dit Edward, qi en totez fines voloit auoir parle foul oue le dit Edward ou il estoit amene en sa chaumbre, et qaunt touz furount uoidez ly mauueys uoroit auoir feru le dit Edward en droit du quer, qi genchi le coupe si ly fery hu quyse, quel play ne fust vnqes fors surefainez. Edward ly aracha le cutele, si ly tua, ly fist hors getter. En quel temps de sa demore en Acres foun pier le roy Henry se leffa morir a Londres apres ceo qil auoit regne lvj. aunz, xix. iours, le iour faint Edmound le roy [et] martyr, en lan de grace mile, cc.lxxij., pur quoy foun fitz Edward enueint de la terre faint. Si enleffa foun freir Edmound count de Langcastre et de Laicestre en Acres. Cesti Henry fust peifible, benigne, et innocent de coustom, il y out peise en foun temps xlvj. aunz, tanque au darain par excitement de foun fitz Edward, et counsail de foun freir count de Cornewail, qauoit la eleccioun del empir et auoit rescieu vn de sez corouns a Ake.

fol. 190. b.

En le temps cesti roy Henry fust Gregoir le 9. pape 14 aunz apres Honorius, qi pape fist prononcer la sentence sure le emperour Fredrik; qi Frederik auoit espouse Isabelle la fore cesti roy Henry Dengleter. La sene du Rome furount corrupuz par lauoir du dit emperour encountre le dit pape, qi emperour fist prendre plusours prelatis et dieus cardinalis com passerent par mere, et auxi Otho ly legat, com venoit Dengleter; affist le pape en Rome, tanque par miracle lez queris dez Romains furount enmolluez par le processiou du dit pape, qi porte en fez mains de faint Laterain a saint Pier lez testes dez apostles saint Pier et saint Poel, pur qoy le dit emperour sen fuy. Le dit pape Gregoir prist les difmes de saint eglis en Engleter. Il fist freir Reimound, vn Jacobin, compiler plusours liuers de decretailles. Apres qi Gregoir le 9. fust Celestin le

4. pape vn mois. Apres qi la see fust voide vn ane. En quel temps morust saint Edmoude lerceuesque de Cantorbirs. Innocens le 4. fust pape apres Celestin xi. aunz et 6 moys. Il fist freir Hugh Jacobin vn cardinal, qi compila lez concordauntz du Bible. Cesti pape fist canonicer Edmoude de Pounteney, et fist notirement publier la rebelete de Fredrik lempereur. En quel temps en Thollet, en Espayne, vn Jeu, com foua en foun gardyn, troua defoutz terre vn cest, dedens quoi estoit vn lyuer escript dez lettres de Grec, Hebreu, et Latin, plusours notabilites du trinite; pur quoi il deueint Cristien. Apres Fredrik, Manfredus, foun fitz, od la trefour de Cefile mainteint lempire, tanque Charlis le freir le roy de Fraunce luy enchafa. Le dit pape Innocent procura lez princes de Allemayn, elifours del emperour, a choisir le dit Charlis. Mais lez vnes choiferent le duk de Thuringe, autres le count de Holand, lez vns choiferent Richard, count de Cornwail, freir le roy Henry Dengleter. En quel temps Lodowyk roy de Fraunce fust pris dez Sarazins; et Willam Longespey, le uaillaunt cheualer, mort. Lez pastours a noubre 15.0000 vindrent a Parys crucifie a la terre saint, firent grant rumour en la cite et hu realme, pur quoi la vniuersete estoit durement troeblez et plusours dez escolers tuez. En quel temps morust saint Robert Grostest euesque de Nichol, qi Robert fust somouns au court de Rome pur ceo qil countredifoit en maner lez charges surmys a lez eglises de Engleterre par le pape Innocent: qi Robert pur meisme la cause en plain constoir du dit pape a Rome apella de cel court au tribunal de Crist, se reueint en foun euesche et morust. A quel hour fust oy vn voice a Rome disaunt, " veignez cheitif au iugement," ou meisme la nuyt le dit pape Innocent, com fust dit, fust troue mort od vn play au couste, bote com de vn bastoun. Apres qy Innocent, qauoit desordeines taxfis de saint eglis grante au roy Henry, fust Alexandre le 4. pape 7 aunz et 4 moys. Vrban le 4. apres Alexandre apoy 4 auns. Il estoit primerment patriarch de Jerusalem, et puis par eide des pelerins enchafa lez Romains qentroifoun auoint fait en le patre-moigne saint Pier, par Manfredus fitz Frederik. Il fist Charlis, le freir le roy de Fraunce, roy de Cefile, en desherifoun du dit Manfredus. En quel temps le soudane Babiloine degasta Hermony et prist Antioche. Apres Vrban fust Clement le 4. pape 4 aunz, apres qe la see auoit este

fol. 191.

voide 3 aunz et 2 moys. Cely Clement auoit este hom espouse et counfaillour le roy de France; sa femme mort, fust euesque de Pediens, et puis erceuesque de Nerboun, et puis cardenal, et legat enuoye en Engleterre. Et com la estoit, estoit choise en pape. Cesti estoit benigne, et exteint plufours tribulaciouns de faint eglis. Il iugea la querelle de Conradyn a nient, qi guerroya Lowys de Cefille. Apres qi Clement, Gregoir le 10. fust pape 4 aunz, qi Gregoir en le tierce ane de foun papee, pur profit de faint eglis et de le faint veage a la tere faint, quoi meismes purpotoit a faire, auoit foun counsail a Lugdoun en France, ou lez messagers dez Greus et de Tartris enfurout. Lez Gregeoyz prometterent a returnir al vnite de faint eglis, les Tartres fez abaundonerent a estre baptizes. Au quel counsail fust ordene qe touz lez cures fussent prestres, et qe touz lez difmes fussont doweris a faint eglis, ou fu defenduz pluralitez as currez. Procheinement apres cel hour Lowys le roy de France od 2. fez fitz, et le roy de Nauerne, et plufours prelatis, et le legat le pape ameneour dez peleryns, mouerent deuers la tere faint, ou en chemynaunt morust le dit roy et le legat et plufours del ost Cristien, pur qoy faillist le dit veage. Cesti pape Gregoir depofa ascuns religions; il quassa la eleccioun del erceuesque de Cantorbirs du priour qi fust choise, et auaunsa Robert de Kilwardby en erceuesque.

fol. 191. b. EN LAN de grace mile, cc.lxxiiij. Edward, fitz Henry, od sa femme Elianor, furout corounez et enoyntez a Westmouster de freir Robert de Kilwardby, erceuesque de Cantorbirs, al assumpcioun de nostre Dame. La grant rue de Chep et lez autres par ou cesti Edward cheuaucha deuers foun encoronement, furont couertz dez tapitez et dez draps de fay. Lez citezeins ietterent lore et largent hors dez fenestres a prendre qi enuoroit. Le conduyt en Chepe corust del vn couste de vine blonk, et del autre part de vine vermaille. Le roy Alexandre Descoce, et le duk de Bretagne, qestoit le primer duk apres lez countis qe y estoit, et touz dieus lour femmes lez sores le dit Edward, y furout, et la royne la mere. Lez queux seignours od tout plain dez autres countis Dengleter, furout aparez en aparements dore et soy od grantz routes dez cheualers, qy a lour descendre lefferent aler lour cheueux a prendre qy en uoroit, en noblesce del encoronement de cesti Edward, qi al hour estoit de xxx.vj. aunz de

agé. Alexandre le roy Descoco ly fist al hour homage, se trey deuers foun pays, ou procheignement Margaret sa femme, la fore Edward, morust; qauoit dieus fitz, Edward et Daud, et vn feille Margaret, qe puis fust royne de Norway. Lez ij. fitz morerent de age de xx. aunz, viuant lour pier.

Procheignement en lan suaunt cest encoronement, Lewlin prince de Galis enuoya outre mere par la feille le count de Mounforth dauoir a femme, qe enuenaunt deuer Snawdoun fust pris en mere dez mariners de Bristow et amenez au roy Edward, qauoit suspeffioun pur cest alliaunce de mariage qe Lewlin ne ly estoit bien voillant, et auxi pur ceo qil ne enueint a foun encor[on]ement si ly fist somoundre pur homage, qi enout despit, moua guere. Le roy se trey en Galis, conquist le chastel Rodolan, enchafa le dit Lewlin par force a sa grace, qi se acorda au roy pur l. mile marcz et condicioun destre liege du roy. Sy enamena lauaunt dit damoyfel.

Lan suaunt le roy ly fist somoundre par bref a foun parlement, qi surefist, et derechef mouoit guere, mais nauoit dure, mais autrefoitz fust acorde au roy sure condicioun qil ne enferroit del hour en auaunt nul contempt sure le peril qe apartenoit. Daud, le freir Lewlin, prince de Galis, estoit du meynee le roy a qi il auoit done Frodisham heritablement, qi Daud estoit enginous, espiaunt le counsail le roy, gayta foun temps; fen alast ly Galoys qi vnqor od foun frer recomencerent guere. Le roi se moua en graunt ost deuers Galis, qi dez barges en fist faire pounte outre vn bras de mere deuer Snaudoun, pur ceo qe lez estroitiz du boys et mountaignes estoient mauues autre part a passer, lez queux lez Galoys auoint surpris. Lez gens le roy pristrent le dit passage folement deuaunt qe tout le array du passage fust adresse, qe furount recoillez des Galoys qe del autre part estoient enbuffez en batail, ou noyerent Roger de Clifford, Willam de Lindezey, Johan le fitz Robert, Lucas de Towny, et plusours autres pererent au preffer de lour recoiller. La mere retreit Johan de Vesey, qi noueement estoit venuz de outre mere, passa outre en Snaudoun od baskles et brigauns de Arragoun qil auoit amene, qi le pays destrurierent despitouusement. Daud le freir Lewlin se mist au fuyt, pur quoi le prince foun freir se taunt affraya qil se mist a descoun-

fol. 192.

fiture, sen ala od poi de gentz, qi sodeinement encountra Johan Giffard et Edmond de Mortimer od lour compaignyes, qi hors del ost la roy estoient mouez pur aventure quere, qi ly tuerent et les foenes et sa test presentes a le roy, qe sure la toure de Loundres fust mys. En meisme le temps fust freir Johan de Peccham pur le pape sacre en erceuesque de Cantorbirs. Et Roger de Mortimer teint la Roundtable, se centisme dez chiualers a Kenlynworth; a quel reuel darmes de peise vindrent lez cheualers errauntz de plusours estraunges pays. Meisme le temps comensa la roingne dez berbiz en Engleter, com cheualers venantz hors de la terre saint amenoient berbiz oue gros cowes hors de Cipre qenporterent primerent la dit roingn. Meisme le temps fust chaunge la monoy, qe furrount appellez pollardes. Procheinement apres fust Dauid la freir Lewlin pris pres de Denbigh, et par iugement le roy penduz et treynez, ses quarters departez en diuers lieux. Le roy dona lez feignourges de Galis as diuers feignours Dengleter en condicioun qils demurassent, qi ceo firent, si demena iolife vie et molt amast deduyt dez chenys et oyseaux, et coure et faultz dez cheueaux, et principalement a tuer cerfs au coure dez cheueaux.

En lan de grace mile, cc.lxxxiiij., Edward foun fitz nasqy en le chastel de Carnaueran en Galis, et meisme lan morust foun autre fitz Alfouns a Wyndesfor, qi eynez fitz estoit du roy; et Mary sa feile deueint nonayne a Aumisbery. Le roy Alexandre Descoco prist la feile le count de Flaundres a femme apres la mort la fore le roy, de quei il nauoit nul engendrure. I cesti roi Edward fist exciler lez Juys hors de foun realme; pur quoy il enprist le xv.^{me} dez lays, et le x.^{me} de la clergie. Le roy passa en Gascoigne pur peifer la guere entre le roy de Arragoun et le prince del More, qi tout lour debat auoint mys en foun agarde. Le count de Cornewail remist gardein Dengleter, tantom le roy estoit par dela. Ryfeapmeraduk, vn seignour de Galis, mouoit guere pur outrage qe Payn Tiptoft ly auoit fait par orgoil et despite; qi Rifeapmeraduk ne le voloit soeffreir pur maundement le roy, pur quoi apres fust penduz et trainez a Euerwyk del hour qe le roy estoit venuz de outre mere. En quel temps de sa absence il troua tiel defaute en fez justices et officeris qe lez vns fist exiler, com Thomas de Weland, Rauf de Engham, et Hughe del

fol. 192. b.

Chauncelery, Adam de Strattoun enraunfonez, lez droiturelis demurez en lour officez, com Elys de Ethingham et Johan de Mechingham. En quel hour fust Acres perdu hors dez mains dez Cristiens. La royn Elianor moruft auxi cel ane. Le roi Alexandre Descoce venoit en vn nuyt cheuauchaunt deuers fa femme auant dit, si chei de soun palefray pres de Kinkorne et roumpy soun cole, a grant encoumbreir de lez ij. realmes; sez fitz furount mortz et nauoit iffu fors la feile fa feile Margaret royne de Norway. Lez seignours Descoce, prelates, countis et barouns, et la comune, virent mouement de grant distaunce du chalange du realme; mauderent en Gascoyn a le roy Edward Dengleterre qe il se voufist agreer qe soun fitz eynez Edward de Carnaueran preist a femme Margarete, la feile Margaret royne de Norway, feile le dit Alexandre qi roumpy le cole, pur peise auoir. A quoi furount acordez lez counsaillis dez ij. realmes en tiel gise qe le dit Edward de Carnaueran demureroit en Escoce viuaunt soun pier, et apres sa mort qil demureroit touz iours vn ane en lun realme et lautre ane en lautre realme, et qil leroit tout-diz sez officers et ministres del vn realme al entree des marchis del autre realme, iffint qe soun counfail enfust tot dice du nacioun du realme en quoi il demurroit pur le temps. Quel ascent au venu le roi a lostel acordez fust et enuoiez au court de Rome pur dispenfacioun, et messagers en Norway pur quere la dit Margaret. Qi messager fust vn clerk Descoce meistre Weland, qi peryst od la dit pucel en reuenaunt deuers Escoce sure lez costres de Boghane. En cest mene temps Edward roy Dengleterre, qi faunz femme estoit, nauoit fitz fors vn, oist parler de Blanche la feile le roi Phelip de France, si la demaunda a femme, qe fust acorde qe le roy Dengleterre fefferoit le roi de Fraunce de Gascoyn de ly refeffer od sa feile en mariage, qi ceo fist. Et si ne voloit le dit roy de Fraunce refeifer le dit roy Engles de sa terre de Gascoyne, mais la reteint a soun ops demeyne, ne auxi ne ly voloit doner sa auant dit feile mais feigna somouns sure le roy de Engleterre a uenir a soun parlement pur forfaitz qe lez Fiportz auoint fait sur mere as Normauntz, coumpassaunt encontre couenauntz a foriuger ly dit Edward de sa terre de Gascoyn par processe en sa court. Sure quoy le dit Edward se adreffa de grant aray deuers Gascoyn, sufrendy soun homage de Gascoigne au

fol. 193.

roy de France par Willam de Gaynesburgh, Cordeler, et Hugh de Mancestre, Jacobyn; lez queux freirs le count de Artoys fist longement enprisonner, qi lez fist prendre com venoint passauntz par soun pays en lour message. Le roy Edward se adressa od grant poair deuers Gascoyn, et fust venus a Portismouth sure soun passage qant nouelis ly vindrent qe Maddok et Morgan auoint leuez lez comunes de Galis de guere encountre ly, qy le quiderent en le hour estre passe la mere, pur quoi le roy lessa soun veage pur le temps et trey in Galis, mais aunces auoit enuoye en Gascoyne plusours barouns de sa terre qi a lour arryuail ne auoint en Gascoyne taunt de terre al obeifaunce le roy lour seignour sure quoy ils purroint arriuer. Mais procheinement ceaux de Burdeux fez releuerent et enherderent oue eaux, enchacerent lez Franceys qi depar le roy Lowys de France enfuront mys. Lez Engles recouerent hu pays grant terre al ops le roy, pur quoi toutdiz apres, com fust dit, y cesty roy Edward enclina du chief a touz lez chiualers qen cel veage de Gascoyn estoit. Lez auaunt ditz barouns Engleffes fez coumbaterent od Charlis de Valoys oue le poair de France, a Belgard, ou plusours dez Engles furount mortz et prifez, mais noun pas outriement descounfitez, qi tout le iour tindrent les chaumps, mais dedenz la nuyt fez departerent a lour rescet, ou lez Fraunceis demurerent en la place as chaumpes tout la nuyte, pur qoi ils disoient qils auoient venqu, et pur voir dire lez Engles auoint le greignour perde, qar la furount pris monfire Johan de saint Johan le pier et le fitz, monfire Rauf de Touny, et plusours autres, qi pur destresce de vilein despitoufe prifoun ne auindrent les plusours a bien. En cest mene temps le roy auoit destruyt et descounfist les Galoys rebellis, et auoit fait prendre Maddok et Morgan et lez fist pendre et treyner, et se adressa a rescoure fez gentz en Gascoyne, y enuoya soun freir Edmound, qi illoeqs morust de bele mort. Si passa meismes en Flaundes en eide du count

fol. 193. b. Robert, qy guere auoit as Franceis. Le dit roi Edward enuoya meistre Johan de Glantoun, archedeken de Richemound, al apostoil pur pleindre de la deloialte du roy de France et de coumpassement de ly toller soun heritage. Il fist par autres messagers alliaunce od le roi de Allemayn, et oue le roy de Arragoun, oue lerceuesque de Coloyne, et od le count de Burgoyne, od le count de Sawoy, et od plusours princes de Allemayne,

qi touz ly faillèrent au bofoyn; mais com cely qi ceo aparceiuint se peifa od le roy de France hu mene temps qi ly bailla fa fore Margaret a femme pur la iuuenefce sa feile Blaunche, et sufrendy grant party de Gascoyn en peife fefaunt. Taunt com le roy Edward ieust a Gaunt lez comunes de la vile comencèrent riot et debate as genz le roy. Lez Galoys qy y estoient noerent outre Leschaud, robberent mesfouns, enfirent grant mal. Le roy Edward enuoya quer le count Robert de Flaundes, qi ly dist, " fire count, peifez ta comune, ou ieo ferray estre dit qe cy fust Gaunt," pur quoy la riote fust estaunche. Endementres qe le roy Edward estoit a Gaunt, vindrent messagers honorables depar lez comunes Descoce, dez prelates, countis, et barouns, certiffiauntz qe Margaret la feile la royne de Norway, qe feile estoit lour roys Alexandre, estoit pery en mere en venaunt deuers Escoce, enpriaunt a fa seignoury qil se vouffist entremettre pur quiete du pays, a veoir qils vissent a roy qi meutz par droit le duff estre; qar ils sez doutoint de grant debate de diuers seignours qi enclaymerent la successioun qi pussauntz estoit du realme, et autre part, et auxi pur diuers riotis comencez hu pays, qar chescun grantz siris se fist com roys en soun pays. Le roy lour respoundy par sez lettres qil vendroit en soun realme et treieroit vers la marche, et se auiferoit de lour request.

Et fait asauoir qe solonc lez cronicles Descoce nestoit vnqes tiel difficulte qi enferroit lour roys de droit ligne, qe outrement estoit failly en le hour de troys roys succiement, chescun fitz dautre. Et pur ceo voet cest cronicle toucher la originaute dez roys, et la proceffe de eaux qen Escoz ount regne. En la vie saint Brandane est troue qen le pays de Attenys en Grece estoit vn noble cheualer, qi ount vn fitz qy auoit a noun Gaidel, qauoit en espouse la feile Pharaon le roy de Egypt, qe out a noune Scota, de qey il auoit bel engendrure. Gaidel estoit cheualerous, se purchasa lez juinceaux de soun pays, se mist en mere en nefe od fa femme Scota et sez enfauntz, se quist mansioun al auenture en biaunce de la conquer, arryua en Espayne, ou sure vn haut mountayn au couster de la mere Hiberyme fist edifier vn fort chafel, et le noma Brigans; il viuoit od lez foens de rauyn sure lez paisens du pays. Sez pescheours furount chacez vn iour par tempest parfoud en la mere, qi ly reuindrent

fol. 194.

renouancier qils auoit aparceue par voler dez flores dez chardouns et autres enseignes qe il y out terre pres de outre mere. Gaidel od sez fitz, qi a surnoun auoient Scoti apres leur mere Scota, se mist en mere en trois naueaux, se glerent aual la mere, trouerent vn isle grant, mounterent a terre, trouerent le pays herbous et plefaunt de boys et reueres, mais nounpas bien poeple dez gentz. Et com est ymagine et suppose, procheignement deuaunt auoit Gurguyns le fitz Belin roy de Bretagne assigne cel ile as gentz extretiz Despayne, queux il troua en Orkany com venoit de Denemarc, com auant est especifie. Gaidel repaire a soun chastel de Brigauns ymaginaunt de realer al ile troue, mais ly surueint vn tresgref malady dount ly coueint murrir; si deuifoit a sez fitz qils alastent a cel ile et y demurasent com a vn pays faunz grant defens, leger a conquare. Eberus, le eyne fitz Gaidel et de Scota la feile Pharao, se adressa od sez freirs al auant dit ile, qi le seify et tuerent et soutz mistrent a leur obeifauce ceaux qe ils y trouerent, et plus appellerent le ile Iberniam, apres leur freir eyne Eberus, ou apres la mere Eberiaco qe nomez estoit ensi dez Espaynolis; mais le surenoun, Scoty, demura od lez autres freirs et od leur ifsu bon pece en cel ile, qe entre nous est apelle Irrelande. En quel ile apres arryua Symound Brec, le fitz pufne du roy de Espayne, qi od ly aporta vn pere sur quoi lez roys Despayne soleient estre coronez, qi soun pier ly bailla en signifiante qil enfust roys, com cely qil plus amast de sez enfanz. Cesty Symound deuiet roy du pays de Ireland depar vn feile extreit de Scoty, qi enmyst le auant dit pere en le plus fouerain bele lieu du pays, qe au iour de huy porte le noune li Lieu Real. Apres qoi veint vn dez fitz de vn dez roys de Ireland extreit de Scota, qy out a noun Fergus fitz Ferthairy, en le plus lointifme pays outre Bretaine deuers septentrioun, et de cost lez Bretouns occupia la terre deuer Catenys outre la laund Porry, et y endemurerent, et tout estoit il du nacioun de Ireland. Et lez foens touz vnqor lez firent nomer Scoty, et la terre Scocia apres Scota la feile Pharao roy de Egypt, de qei enuindrent lez Scotois, mais leur propre pays est Ireland. Leur coustom et patoys acordaunt, qi puis furount mellez od Pices, com apres ferra recorder. I cesti Fergus aporta hors du Ireland la pere real auant nomez, et la fist mettre ou ore est labbai de Scone, sure quoy

fol. 194. b.

P

furount faitez affise et establis les roys Descoco touz puscedy tanque Edward le primer roy Dengleter apres la conqueft lenfist apoter a Loundres a Westmouftre, ou ore le sege du prestre a le haute auter.

Et fait asauoir qe Fergus fitz Ferthair de Ireland, extrait de Scota, estoit le primer qi se disoit roy Descoco, si regna iij. aunz outre Dunbretaine en Ynchgalle. Dungal fitz Fergus regna v. aunz. Congal fitz Dungal xxij. aunz. Constan fitz Doengard xxij. aunz. Edhan fitz Godfray xxxiiij. aunz. Conel fitz Congelle xiiij. aunz. Cokebrid xvj. aunz. Kynather fitz Conel iij. moys. Ferthair fitz Ewyne xvj. aunz. Fercarfod xxj. aunz. Dopnaldebrec Cokebrid xiiij. auns. Maldun fitz Dopnaldebrech xvj. aunz. Corhetinen Danel fitz Donengard fitz Donald Brec iij. aunz. Armelech fitz Findan j. ane. Congan fitz Findan xvj. ans. Moredath fitz Arnikelec iij. ans; en le temps de qy estoit le primer batail entre lez Bretouns et lez Pices qi eiderent les Escoces. Selnach fitz Cogan xxiiij. aunz. Ergheche fitz Achfin xxx. aunz. Donald fitz Sealnech vij. aunz. Alpyn fitz Beghach iij. aunz. Cesty fust tue en Goloway, com il le auoit destruyt, de vn soul hom qi ly gayta en vn espeffe boys en pendaunt al entree dun ge de vn ryuere com cheuaucheoit entre sez gentz. Cely estoit le darain de Escotoys qi al hour regna procheynement deuaunt lez Pices. La sum dez aunz du regne dez Escotois auant lez Pices ccc. et v. aunz et iij. moys. Lez cronicles tesmoignent qe lez Pices vindrent de Syke, et entrerent Albanye, qor est Escoco, procheinement apres le mort cesti Alpin. Et entrerent Bretagne, qor est Engleter, en le temps Vaspasian le Romayn, et en le temps Maurius fitz Aruiragoun roy de Bretagne. Si estoit lez Pices vn nacioun bataillour, norriz et charniz toutditz en gere, qi sez acompaignerent oue Roderik al aenture pur terre conquere. Qi Rodrik fust tue de Maurius le roy de Bretain en batail pres de Cardoille, plusours de sez Pices fuerent au boys, reenuoyerent au roy Maurius requeraunt sa merci, qi lour graunta sa peife, lez assigna pur lour homage vn pays outre Albany qe de gentz Irroys estoit en parti comense a habiter, qi Escocoz sez appellerent. Lez queux Pices qi counbatauntz estoient suremounterent lez Escoces Irroys, lez tindrent en subieccioun. Lez queux Pices ne auoint my moillers; et par cause qe lez Bretouns ne voloient my marier

fol. 195.

od eaux fez qistrent femmes hors de Ireland, sure condicioun qe lour issu parlaſcent Irrays, quel patois demurt a iour de huy hu haute pays entre lez vns, qest dit Escotoys.

Cruthene Kenek, deboner, fust le primer qi se fist nomer roy du monarc du regne dez Picis, qi regna l. auns. Gede cl. aunz. Taren c. aunz. Dinortechest xx. aunz. Dugil xl. auns. Gamaldebald ix. aunz. Verpempnet xxx. aunz. Fiachua le blank xxx. aunz. Calnatuhel vj. aunz. Déuornach Lecdales i. ane. Stradach Fingel ij. aunz. Garnard le riche lx. aunz. Talarg le fitz Keſter xxv. aunz. Druſt fitz Irb c. aunz, et fy conquiſt c. batails. Talarg fitz Amil ij. aunz. Neſtane Celtaniech x. aunz. Druſt Gortinoch xxx. aunz. Galan xv. aunz. Druſt fitz Gignurnus l. aunz. Druſt fitz Hidrofigus viij. aunz. Autreſoitz, le primer Druſt iiij. aunz. Garnarde fitz Gignurnus vj. ans. Kyburcan ſoun freir vj. auns. Talarg fitz Mendelegh xj. ans. Druſt fitz Menech i. ane. Talagach iiij. aunz. Druſt fitz Methor xxx. aunz; ſaint Columbe et Paladius conuenterent ceſti a la foy Criſtien. Et fait a ſauoir, qe ceſt nacioun neſtoit vnqes conuerty fors vn ſoitz, qe tanque en ſa ount perfeuere, et pur ceo ne vſſent leurs preſtres point deſpaulers a lour aubes ou lez preſtres Engles ount dieus, pur ceo qe dieus ſoitz ount eſte conuerty. Garnald fitz Dompnach xxx. aunz; ceſti edifa leglis de Abirnithin, cc. aunz, et xxv. aunz, et xj. moys deuaunt qe leglis de Dulkedin fuſt edifie du roy Conſtentin roy dez Picis. Kenech fitz Sugthen xxiiij. aunz. Neſtan fitz Fode viij. aunz. Bride fitz Fathe v. aunz. Druſt ſoun freir vj. aunz. Druſt fitz Hole xx. aunz; en ſoun temps fuſt ſaint Edmonane. Tharan fitz Amfodech iiij. aunz. Brude fitz Dergert xxxi. ane; en quel temps ueint ſaint Seruaunus en Fiffe. Jaſtan frer Brude xvij. aunz. Garnarde fitz Feradhegh xxiiij. aunz. Denegul fitz Ferguſagin xvi. aunz. Neſtan fitz Fergaleg ix. moys. Fergus fitz Frude vn moys. Alpin fitz Eferadheche vi. moys a vn ſoitz, qi fuſt enchace, mais puis regna xxx. aunz. Brude fitz Tenegus ij. aunz. Alpin fitz Tenagus ij. auns. Druſt fitz Talargbin vn ane. Talargan fitz Druſtane iiij. aunz. Talargan fitz Tenagus v. aunz. Coſtantin fitz Ferguſa xl. aunz; ceſti fiſt edifer Dunkeldyn. Hungus fitz Ferguſa x. aunz; ceſti edifa Kelrimoneth, ore ſaint Andrew, quel temps veint ſaint Fegulus od fez diſci-

fol. 195. b.

ples al eglis de saint Andrew. Duf Tolorg iiij. auns. Eggranus fitz Hungus iiij. auns. Feradagus fitz Badoghe iiij. ans. Brud fitz Feradhach i. moys. Kenech fitz Feredhach i. ane. Brude fitz Fochel ij. auns. Druft fitz Feradhach iiij. ans; cesti fust le darain roy dez Picys, si fust tue a Scone par treifoun. Qe, com les cronicles tesmoignent, vn fitz dun roy de Ireland, qi out a noun Redda, arryua en Galeway, et ankes par pruesce et affinite du sank Yrois, de quoy lez Pices furount mellez, occupia cel pays et auxi Ergeille et autres dez iles, le issu de qy qi fez nomerent Scoty, coumpafferent toutdice encountre lez Picys; issi qen le temps cesti Druft fitz Feradhach lez Escoces ietterent couyne et a vn counsail general estoient priuement armez, et dedenz la mesoun du counsaille tuerent ly auaunt dit roy et lez grantz seignours dez Picys touz, qi ne pensoient si bien noune. Si enuoierent apres autres qi lour plust, et com ils venoient toutdice lez tuerent, tanque ils auoint fait ceo qils desiroint; et de cel hour en auaunt failly le regne dez Picys, qauoit durre mile, c.lxxxvij. auns, et recomence le regne Descoce, quel regne comensa deuaunt lez Pices, cccc.xliij. auns deuaunt le incarnacioun.

Les Picys destruytz a la maner, Kynet fitz Alpin regna sure lez Escoce, et fust le primer roy Escotoys apres lez Picys. Il foutzmist a fa seignoury la terre tout a Twede, en fist enchacer lez Engles et Bretouns qe y enhabiterent, fist nomer la terre Escoce. Il estably lez loys qe vnqor en Escoce durent, et ceo estoit en le temps tost apres qe Egabriht auoit vny les vij. realmes dez Saxfouns en Bretaigne; qe taunt auoint a faire lez roys Engles en lour terre demeyn a establir lour conquest qils ne fez entremistrent rien deuers Albany, si longement tanque lez Escotz auoint pris tiel reaul faunz empèdiment, qe asseitz le tenoient estable et droiturel. Kynet fitz Alpin regna xvi. auns, et morust a Ferteuyoth et fust enterrez en le isle de Yona, pres de Hert, Loern, et Fergus, trois frers qy amenèrent lez Escotz en Archady sure lez Picys. Donald fitz Alpin regna iiij. auns. Costantin fitz Kynache xvj. auns, qestoit tue dez Norways en batail. Athe mak Kinath i. ane, qi fust tue de Tiry fitz Dungald. Tiry Mac Dungald xij. auns. Lez cronicles Descoce tesmonent qe cesti Tiry foutzmist a fa seignoury tout Ireland et grant party Dengleterre, cesti dona primerment franchiz as eglis Descoce, qauaunt le hour estoit en seruitude

fol. 196.

dez lays as vsages de Picys. Donald Mac Dunstan ij. aunz. Edmound
 freir Athelstan dona a cesti Donald roy Descoco tout Combirland; pur
 quoi lez Escoces ount fait clayme tanque al Reir croiz de Staymore,
 mais cel doune ad este fouent conquys puscedy et releffe en maint peise
 fesaunt. Constantin mac Edha xl. aunz regna, qi guerpy soun realme, se
 rendy en religioun et fust abbe de saint Andrew v. aunz, et illoeqe fust
 enterrez. Malcolme mac Donald xxi. ane regna, qi fust tue par treisoun
 dez Norways, et ceo fust en le temps le primer Edward pier Athelstan.
 Indel mac Costantin regna x. aunz, et fust tue dez Norwais. Duf mac
 Mancloun iiij. aunz et vi. moys, qi fust mourdri a Forays, et mussé de-
 soutez le pount de Kinlos, et tancom il ieust la le solail ne se aparust, si
 fust troue et aporte al ile de Yona ou touz sez auncestres de Kinek mac
 Alpin furount enterrez, fors cely qi abbe estoit de saint Andrew. Culen
 mac Indolf iiij. aunz regna et vij. moys; il fust tue de Amthar fitz Donald
 pur sa feile qe fust tue en Lownes. Kinec fitz Malcol xxiiij. aunz et ij.
 moys, et fust tue de ses homs par treisoun de Fumel la feile Cunithar,
 zayn de Angus, fitz de qi Kinak auoit deuaunt fait tuer. Costantin mac
 Culen i. ane et vi. moys, et fust tue de Kynnech fitz Malcolm. Grige
 mac Kyneth mac Douf viiij. aunz, et fust tue de Malcolme fitz Kynech;
 cesti Malcolme regna xxx. aunz noblement et fust uicturous. Dunkan
 mac Kryn de Dunkeldy et de Betowe, fitz Malcolme mac Kynech, vi.
 aunz, et fust tue de Macbeth mac Sinley, qi regna xvi. aunz, et fust tuez
 de Chalcolme mac Duncan. Lulach le fole regna i. mois et fust tue en
 Strabolgy. Toutz ceaux roys furount enterrez en lile de Yona. Malcolm
 Kenmour mac Duncan regna xxxvij. aunz et vij. moys, et fust tue a
 Alnewyk et enterrez a Tynmoth; cesti estoit le marry saint Margaret
 de Dunfermelin. Donald soun freir mac Dunkan regna primerment vi.
 moys, qi fust enchacez de Dunkan fitz Mancloun qi regna vi. moys, qi
 fol. 106. b. fust tue de Malpedre mac Loern, count del Meiernys, et gist en lile de
 Yona. Donald mac Dunkan regna autre foitz iiij. aunz, qi fust enuoegle
 et mort par Edgar fitz Mancloun, et fust enterre a Dunkeldin et puis
 translatez en le isle de Yona. Edgar regna ix. aunz et iiij. moys, et gist a
 Dunfermelyn. Alexandre soun freir et fitz Mancloun regna xvij. aunz et
 iiij. moys et demy, et gist a Dunfermelyn. Daud soun freir regna xxxix.

aunz et ij. moys et morust a Cardoil, et gist a Dunfermelin. Mancloun le fitz Henry, count del Garnyaghe, de Huntingdoun, et de Northumbreland, qi fust le fitz Dauid le roy, regna xij. aunz et vij. moys et xx. iours, qi morust auant la pier a Jedworth, et gist a Dunfermelin. Willam foun freir, et fitz meisme cely Henry count de Northumbreland du doune le roy Esteuen, regna l. aunz, et morust a Streuelyn, et gist a Abirbrothock qe meismes edifa. Alexandre foun fitz regna xxxvij. aunz, qi morust a Kenbray en Orkany et gist a Melros. Alexandre le fitz Alexandre, qi de vij. aunz de age comensa a regner, regna xxxvij. aunz, qi roumpy le coë a Kinkorn, fours de quoy enueint grant mal. La foume dez aunz entre Kenach fitz Alpin et cesti Alexandre fount cccc.xxx. aunz, vn moys, et vij. iours. Et fi est la sum dez aunz de touz lez roys Picys et Escotes mille, D.cccc. lxxvij. aunz et ix. moys et viij. iours, tanque lencorounement Johan de Baillolf. Et fait a fauoir, qe y ny out nul gere entre ceaux ij. realmes qe soit a countier lxxx. auns, deuaunt qe par Johan de Baillolf fust comense. Mais pur ceo qe y ny out point de iffu de lez ij. roys Alexandres, couenoit retourner al iffu de Dauid count de Huntingdoun, freir Willam le roy Descoco, fitz le roy Dauid. Qy Dauid, count de Huntingdoun, auoit vn fitz Johan qy morust faunz engendrure, et trois feilles, la primer fust Margaret qe Alayn feignur de Galeway auoit en espouse; la secund fust Isabelle, qe Peris de Bruys auoit en espouse; la tierce Ade, qe Johan de Hastings auoit a feme. De la primer Margaret ne vesqy nul iffu fors vn feile, qe out a noun Dorworgul, qe fust marie a Johan de Baillolf. De Isabelle, la secund feille le count Dauid de Huntingdoun, marye a Peris de Bruis, nasqy Robert de Bruis le eyne. De la tierce, Ade, feile le dit count Dauid, marye a Johan de Hastings, nasqy Johan de Hastings, pur quoi fourdi grant debat qi enferroit roys, chescun voroit qe soun amy le vst este, pur quoi par comune ascent lez prelatez, countis, et barouns, oue la comune, enuoierent au roy Edward Dengleterre a la maner auant dit.

fol. 197.

Enuiron cel hour chey le pount de Berewik outre lew de Twede de grant cretyne de eaw, pur ceo qe lez archis estoient trop baffe, quel pount nen dura fors ix. aunz apres ceo qil fust parfourny. Toft apres cel hour Willam de Vescy dona lonour de Alnewyk a Antoyne de Bek

euesque de Duresme, qi pur chaudez paroles de Johan, fitz bastard le dit Willam, le vendy a Henry de Percy.

Del hour qe le roy Edward Dengleter, le primer apres la conquest, auoit perfourny ceo qil auoit a fair en Flaundres, a la maner auaundit, il repaira en Engleterre, fen trey fure la marche Defcoce, ou a Norham il fist faire somouns de parlement; ou lez grauntz touz Defcoce y emuyn-drent, requiraunt le dit roy qil voufist fere trier qi ferroit lour roys de droit com fouerain seignour, qy rien si uoufist entremetter tanque ils ly auoint sufrendu touz lez forterefcez Defcoce com a lour fouerayne, qy ceo firent, et il enmist fez ministres et officers. Quel fouerainete reconuistrerent touz les grauntz Defcoce per ouert declaracioun, et touz y ceaux qui droit enclairerent hu realme Defcoce fez mistrent de tout en fez iugementz, a quoi ils mistrent touz leurs seals en affermaunce de chos purparle. Cest parlement de Norham fust apres la pasche, lan de grace mille, cc. xci., de quel lieu ils auoient iour tanque le vras de saint Johan en vne ane; qe qi clamoit droit en Escoce uenist a Berewik au dit iour et aueroit droit iugement. Le roy Edward se trey deuers le sue, ou en le mene temps il enuoia a tour lez uniuerfitez de la christianete par fez honorables messageres pur ent fauoir lez opiniouns et lez discreciouns de cest matier de touz les sages del lay ciuille et canoun. Le dit roy Edward reueint au dit iour, et au iour nome ou touz lez grauntz de lez dieus realmes furount assemblez par somouns, ou veindrent a chalanger plusours le droit du realme Defcoce, per diuers causes; cest affauoir, Florens counte de Holand, Johan de Baillof, Robert de Bruys, Johan de Hastings, Johan de Comyn, Patrik count de la Marche, Johan de Vescy, Nichol de Sowlis, William de Ros, et Patrik Galightly. Toutz cestis y emuestrent clayme per diuers chalange par peticioun deuaunt le dit roy Edward. Si estoit ordine depar le dit roy, qe xx. perfouns de plus suffisauntz Dengleterre, et autres xx. perfouns Defcoce, meutz suffisauntz et auifez, per comun eleccioun, duffent treir lour chalange; qi furount elieus, nomez, triez, et iurez, et auoint iour de eaux auifer tanque la saint Michel procheigne enfuaunt. Le roi Edward se retourna en Engleterre, qi reueint a la saint Michel a Berewik, ou en leglis de la Trinite fust iuge le droit du succeffioun du realme Defcoce, foulement al iffu de iij. feils le

fol. 197. b.

count Daudid de Huntyngdoun, qi freir estoit le roy Willam, lez autres foriugez; mais graunt difficulte y estoit au mainz del issu de lez ij. primers feilles le dit count Daudid, cest asavoir, entre Johan de Baillof qestoit fitz la feille Margaret, eyne feile le dit count, et Robert de Bruis le eyne, qestoit fitz Ifabel la secound feile le dit Daudid count de Huntingdoun; entre queux estoit graunt plee. Le droit Johan de Hastings ofte de tout, issu de la feile pufne. Gilbert de Clare, count de Gloucestre, maintenoit grantement la querel Robert de Bruys, pur ceo qe sa sore auoit espose. Le count de Garain, et Antoin leuesque de Dorefme, la party Johan de Baillof. Lez pledours et auoketz difoient pur Robert de Bruys qil estoit le plus procheine eyre mal, qi fitz estoit de Ifabele feile le dit count Daudid de Huntingdoun, vn degre plus pres le dit count qe Johan de Baillof nestoit, qi estoit le fitz Derworgule, feil Margaret, la feile le dit count de Huntingdoun, espous Alayn de Galeway; pur quoi com le plus prochein heir demaundoit il droit real. Lez countours Johan de Baillof difoient, qe pufqe sa mere ne pooit regner, qe il demaundoit le droit fuc-cient de foun auncestre linialement com droit heir descendaunt, et folonc la loy lour iuge, a qoi ils estoient acordez, obligez, et entreaffurez. Si estoit awardez par lez xl. perfouns de touz ij. lez realmes, sure lour serement, le droit a remeindre a Johan de Baillof, com al issu del eyne feile le count Daudid de Huntingdoun. Au sentence de quel verdit le roy Edward Dengleter iugea le droit du realme a Johan de Baillof, ou en presentz le dit roy Edward toutz lez grantz Descoco atournerent au dit Johan de Baillof par serement et homage, fors Robert de Bruys le eyne, qi enmist clayme, qi en audience du roy Edward difoit qil ne ly ferroit ia homage; qi sufrendist sa terre qil out en Escoco, le Vale de Anand, a foun fitz Robert de secound, et fitz la feile le count de Gloucestre; qi Robert ne voloit plus faire atournement au dit Johan de Baillof qe son pier ne fesoit, si difoit a foun fitz Robert la tierce, qi estoit fitz la feile et heire le count de Carrik, qi puis fust roy Descoco, "preigne tu nostre terre Descoco, si encoueignez, qar iamez ne ferroms fez homs." Qi Robert le tierce, qi al hour estoit ioen bachelor du chaumbre le roy Edward, enfist homage au dit Johan de Baillof; qi Johan fust corone au gife du pays a Scone, le iour de saint Andrew, lan de grace mile, cc.xc.ij.

fol. 198.

Qi Johan de Baillof auoit iij. sores, la primer Margaret, la dame de Gillisland, la second fust dame de Counfy, la tierce auoit Johan Comyn a marry, pier cely qi Robert Bruis tua a Donfres; et fi nauoit le dit Johan de Baillof fors vn fitz qi out a noun Edward.

Cesti Johan de Baillof, roy Descoce, au Nowel prochein apres soun encorounement veint a Noef chastel sur Tyne, si enfist homage real au roy Edward le primer apres la conquest, pur le realme Descoce, si estoit reseify de touz lez fermetez Descoce qe furount seyfez en la main le roy Dengleterre. Procheinement apres estoit comense vn appele dun gentil hom Descoce a la court le roy Dengleterre de ceo qil ne pooit auoir droit, com ly sembloit, en la court le roy Descoce de vn de ses veifins; pur qoi le roy Johan Descoce fust somouns par bref le roy Dengleterre a fair droit au dit hom, pur qoi le counsail Descoce estoit tot troeble.

Meisme le temps fourdy la guere derechief entre le roy Dengleterre et le roi de France, per comencement dez Baiounais et Fyportes, mariners a saint Mahu, encountre la nauy de Normendy, pur quoi le counsail Descoce ordenerent iiii. euesques et iiij. countis et iiij. barounis a reauler la terre Descoce, per counsail dez queux fust coumpasse a rebeller encountre le roy Dengleterre. Si enuoierent messagers au roy de Fraunce, Johan de Sowlis, et autres, qi od ly firent allyaunce encountre le roy Dengleterre; qi roy Dengleterre nestoit pas de tout assurez de les Escotez, maunda le euesque Auntoin de Dorefme pur tretir od eaux, a quel tretice a Jeddeworth per melle pur combatre dez petitz cheuetez, fust tue vn dez cosyns le dit euesque de Dorefme, vn qi out leournoun, Buscy. Qi euesque de Dorefme demaunda de lez Escotz, depar le roy Dengleterre, ostagis de quatre chasteaux, Berewik, Roxburgh, Edinburgh, et Striuelyn, qil poet estre assurez de eaux duraunt la guerre de Fraunce, sure quoi il presenta lez brefs le roy de somouns de lour roi Johan de perfondement aparir a Noef chastel sur Tyne au parlement le roy Dengleterre, au my qarrefme, au quel lieu au dit temps ny enuient le roy Descoce ne nully pur luy. Pur quoi le roy Edward de Engleterre se adressa vers Escoce od graunt ost, teint la fest de pasche a Werk, de quel chastel Robert de Ros qi enfust fires sen fuy del obeifance le dit roi Dengleterre dedens le tierce iour deuaunt la venu le roy et lessa le chastel

fol. 198. b.

voide et sen trey a Senewar, vn petit chastel qil auoit en Escoce, tout pur paramours qil ama Cristiane de Moubray, qe apres ne ly deigna auoir. Quel tens vij. countis Descoce, de Boghan, de Meneteth, de Strathern, de Lynaux, de Ros, de Athetle, et de Marre, od Johan Comyn, et plusours autres barouns, entrerent Engleterre en ost, ne esparnirent nuly, arderent la suburbe de Cardoil, et la assistrent. Le roy Edward, qi ceo auoit oy, se trey deuaunt Berewik; et le primer iour qe il enueint, co le roy feoit a maunger en sa tent, vn nief de sez vitailleurs pur mesconifaunce de sez maryners fecchist sur terre Descoce par deuers la vile, qe al hour nestoit pas murez mais enuyroune de haut fosse. Lez comuns de la vile encurreirent a la nief, enmystrent siew, decouperent lez homs. Huyn sourdy en lost le roy, chefuns as armes, ferrerent cheueaux dez esperouns, lez sauuages iuuens gentz mounterent lez fosses tout a cheual, et par ou lez gentz de la vile auoint fait vn centre au longur de la fosse si entrerent testoufement od eaux a cheual, qi en pooist plus tost enuenire; ou furrount dedenz mortz graunt nombre dez comuns de Fyffe et de Foritherik, qen garnifoun de la vile estoient. Meisme la nuyt conquist le dit roy Edward la vile od le chastel tout, ou il fist sa demure, et ou ly ueint vn frer Menour, gardein dez Freirs de Roxburgh, depar le roy Johan de Escoce, qi ly emporta lettres de sufrendre del homage le roy Descoce par lettres pupplis du roy et de la comune Descoce, quelis lettres le roy Dengleterre accepta et lez fist registrer noturement. Meisme le hour lez auaunt ditz countis Descoce reentrent Engleterre, et arderent la priory de Hexham, et enfirent hu pays graunt mal. Le count de la Marche, Patrik od le noire barbe, qi foul estoit demurez de touz ses feignours Descoce al obeifaunce le roy Dengleterre, qi od le roy estoit au pris de Berewyk, uenoit nuncier au roy qe sa femme auoit enspris en soun chastel de Dunbarre lez enemys Descoce sez parentz, qauoint enbote sez ministres et tenoit le chastel encountre ly; si prioit au roy eide, qe meisme la nuyt uoroit aler. Le roy ly bailla les countis de Garain et de Warwyk, od graunt estuffe par mere et terre, qe deuaunt solail leuaunt lendemain auoit assys le chastel de Dunbarre. Les seignours Descoce qestoint assemblez oyerent de lassége, trenuyterent laudroit, enueindrent matin a Spout, ou entre le dit lieu et Dun-

barre fez combatent od lez ditz Engles de lassage, ou furount, desoun-
 fitz lez Escocoz, la primer batail de cel guer, ou en le chastel furount
 pris lez countis de Menteth, Athedle, et de Ros, et vij. barouns, Johan
 Comyn le iouen, William de faint Clere, Richard Syward le eyne, Johan
 de Ynchemartin, Alexander de Murref, Edmound Comyn de Kilbride,
 oue xxix. chiualeris, lxxx. esquires, les queux furount enuoiez en prisoun
 en diuers lieux Dengleterre. Le roy Descocce, Johan de Baillof, maunda
 au roy pur peise, se mist en sa grace, se rendi au roy od soun fitz Edward,
 qi il ly profry en ostage soure soun bon port, qi touz dieus furent prises et
 enyouez a Loundres, et defenduz qils ne passafent xx. lieux entour la cite.
 Le roy Edward Dengleterre enprist lez chasteaux touz Descocce et cheuau-
 cha la terre parmy, tanque il enueint al Stokforthe, et enuist fez ministres,
 et en soun repairir il en fist enporteur del abbay de Scone la pier sur quoi
 lez roys Descocce solaint estre surmys a lour nouel regnement, et la en fist
 apporter a Loundres a Westmouster, et la ordeina le sege du prestre al
 haut autier. Le roy Edward Dengleter fist somoundre soun parlement a
 Berewik, ou de toutz lez grauntz Descocce il prist homage, sur quoi il
 auoit lour fealis pendauntz en perpetuel meroir, et de illoques repaira
 en Engleterre, ou al abbay de Newmouster il bailla la garde Descocce au
 count de Garayn, et vn feal du governail de ycel, si ly disoit en bour-
 daunt, " bon bofoigne fait qy de merde se deliuer." Le roy ordeigna
 Hugh de Cressingham soun chaumberlayn de Escocce, et William de
 Ormesby justice, si lour comaunda qi toutez gentz outre xv. auns Descocce
 feissent homage, et qe lour nouns fussent escriptz, lez clers pristrent de
 chescun vn denier, de qoy ils deuindrent richis gentz. Le roy ordeina qe
 touz lez seignours Descocce demourscent outre Trent tanque sa guer dur-
 rast de France. Quel ane de grace mille, cc.xc.vij. il prist de chescun
 fak de layn Dengleterre et Descocce vn demy mark de sterlings, ou deuant
 ne douerent fors iiij. d., pur quoi estoit apele " la mal tol." Le roy se
 adressa en Gascoine.

fol. 199. b. En quel temps, hu moys de Maii, Willam Walays estoit choise de la
 comune Descocce destre cheuetain a mouoir gere as Engles, qi au co-
 mencement tua Willam de Hefilrig a Lanark, qestoit viscount de Clidif-
 dale depar le roy Dengleterre. Le dit Willam Walais tenuta sure le

dit viscount et luy suprist, ou Thomas de Gray, qen la coumpaignie du dist viscount estoit illoeqes, fust lessé despoille pur mort a la melle, com lez Engles fez defenderent. Le dit Thomas ieust tout la nuyt despoille entre ij. mesouns ardaantz, qe les Escotez auoint enzmys le lieu, chalour dez queux tenit fa vie, ou en laube du iour il estoit conu et emporte par Willam de Loundy et ly fist garrir. Et le prochein yuer ly dit Willam Walays ardy tout Northumbreland. Le count de Garayn, qi la gard Defcoce auoit depar le roi de Engleterre, estoit deuers le sue, se dresta deuers Escoce, ou al pount de Striuelin il fust descounfist de Willam Walais, qi pres estoit en batail, qy lessoit passer le dit pount a tauntz dez Engles com ly pleoit; qi a foun point les sourecuroit, fist roumper le pount, ou furount plufours dez Engles mortz, [et] Hugh de Creffingham, le tresorer le roy, et fust dit qe le Escotez ly firent depeller, et de foun pele en despite lour firent layniers. Le count de Gareine fen fuy a Berewic. Willam Walais, a qi lez Escotez enherderent, fodeignement apres cest descounfiture fuyft le dit count de Garain od graunt ost, si enueint decofte Berewik a Hotoun More en bataile, qi quidoit lez Engles estre araez pur combatre od luy, pur quoy il nen ueint plus pres de Berewyk mais se retourna et se herbifa en le park de Duns. Le dit count de Garain fen departy de Berewik, lessa la dit vile gast, au procher qe Willam Walays fist, et fen ala au fitz le roy, qestoit prince de Galis, pur ceo qe le roy estoit en Gascoyn; pur quelis nouelis le dit roy fen trey en Engleterre. Leuesque de Glasgou et Willam feignur de Douglas fez vindrent excuser au primer venu le dit count de Garain en Escoce qils nestoient confcantaunt au riote de Willam Walays, tout estoint ils deuaunt enherdaantz; pur quoi le dit count lez fist mettre en prisoun, leuesque en le chastelle de Roxburgh, Willam de Douglas en le chastelle de Berewik, ou de mischef il morust. Willam Walays, qi aperceust le departir le dit count de Garain, enuoya Henri de Haliburtoun, cheualer, pur feiser Berewyk; et ordeina autres de graunt aray de affeger Robert de Hastings en le chastel de Roxburgh. Robert le fitz Roger, qi al hour estoit fires de Wercworth, od Johan le fitz Marmaduk, od autres barouns du counteez de Northumbreland et de Cardoil, fez asssemblerent fodeignement et trenuytèrent a Roxburgh, qe si priuement surcurrerent lez Escotez qe

fol. 200.

deuaunt qils auoint aparceiuance, lez Engles, qe suruenuz estoit, auoint tuez lez enginours com auoint en mains lez cliques de lez engines a trier pur getter au chastel; pur quoi estoit mys a descounfiture, plusours morz. Henry de Haliburtoun, od autres qe y estoient en Berewyk, qi de cest descounfiture oyerent, sez departirent fodeignement, lefferent la dit vile voide. Lez ditz seignours Engles rescueyuerent la dit vile de Berewik, et la tindrent tanque la venu le roy, qy repairez de Gascoyne enueint deuers Escoce de graunt aray, entra par Roxburhe, se trey a Tempillistoun et a Lithcou, et puis deuers Streuelyn, ou encheminaunt Willam Walays, qi tout le poair Descoce auoit assemble, se adressa a combatre od le dit roy Dengleterre, ou de sa le Fawkirk ils sez entre combaterent, le iour de la Magdelin, en lan de grace mille, cc.lxxx. et xv., ou les Escotez furont descounfitez. Pur quoi fust dit graunt temps puscedy qe Willam Walays lour auoit amene au karole dauncent fils uolount. Waulter le freir le Seneschal Descoce, qi defenduz estoit a pee entre lez comunz, fust mort od plus de x. mille dez comunz. Willam Walays, qy a cheual estoit, fen fuy od lez autres seignours Descoce qi y estoient. A quel batail Auntoyn de Beke, euesque de Doreme, estoit od le roy Edward Dengleter si estuffe dez retenauntz qe en sa batail estoit xxxij. baners, se tiercisme dez countis, le count de Warwyk, le count de Oxensford, et le count Dangus. En quel hour fust destruyt la vile de saint Andrew. Le roy remist ses officeris en Escocoz, se trey en Engleterre, ferchaunt les corps saintz en pelerinage, enmerciaunt Dieu de sa victoir, com acoustomez estoit apres tielis affairs.

En lan suaunt, lan de grace mille, cc.lxxx. xix., vindrent legatis de la court de Rome, le iour de la translacioun saint Thomas, au roi Edward a Cantorbirs, en priaunt et en monestant le roy qil leffast Johan de Baillof, iadiz roy Descoce, en la garde du saint pier, de pusque il estoit rendu au grace de ly. Le roy le graunta, iffi qil ne entraist Escoce, quoi fust assure et ly dit Johan deliuers, qe se trey en la terre de Baillof soun heritage en Picardy, qy y endemurraist tout sa vie.

fol. 200. b.

Lan suaunt vindrent lettres du pape Boniface, par procurement et informacioun de ceaux Descoce par toutes lez euidentez qils fauoint deuifere, au roy Edward Dengleter, purportauntz qe la terre Descoce estoit

tenuz de la court de Rome, et qe il auoit fait introifoun en desheritaunce de legatis Romayne, empriaunt et enamoneftaunt a ofter la mayne. Le roy fist somoundre parlement general a Nichol, ou fust defclarez par toutes loys imperialis, ciuilis, canouns, et regalis, et par le vsage de lyel de Bretaigne en tot temps puis le hour Brutus, qe la fouerainte Defcoce: apartenoit au regaute Dengleterre, quoi fust nouncie au pape. Le dit roy Edward se trey en Escoce, affist le chastel de Carlauerok et le prift, apres quel assége Willam Walays fust pris par Johan de Mentethe pres de Glaskow et amienez au roy Dengleterre, qi ly fist trener et pendre a Loundres. Le dit roi fist enclore la vile de Berewik de mure de pier, se trey en Engleterre, leffa Johan de Segraf gardeyn Defcoce. Les Escotez recomencerent a rebeller encountre le roy Edward Dengleterre, et establirent Johan de Comyn leur gardein et cheuetaine de leur querel. En quel temps auindrent grauntz pointz de guerre entre lez marchies, et nomieient en Teuydale, hors du chastel de Roxburhe, entre Ingram de Houmframuyle, Robert de Kethe, Escotoys, et Robert de Hastang, Engleis, gardein du dist chastel. Johan de Segraf, le gardein Defcoce depar le roy Edward Dengleterre, mouoit en oft en Escoce od plusours grauntz dez marchies Engleis, et od le count Patrik de la Marche, qenherdaunt estoit au roy Engles, fenveint a Rosselyn, se herbifa en la maner, sa batail entour ly, soun auant garde fust herbife vn lieu loinz en vn vilet. Johan Comyn od sez enherdauntz trenuyterent sure le dit Johan de Segraf et ly descounfirent sur la nuit; et soun auant gard, qe herbifez estoit de ly vn lieu loinz, aparfceurent sa descounfiture, sez vindrent au matin en counray de batail au meisme le lieu ou a foire lefferent leur cheuetain pensaunt a faire leur deuoir, ou furount outriez et descounfitez par force Descotois, et Rauf le Coffreir illoeqes mort.

Pur quelis nouelis meisme lan suaunt le roy Edward se trey en Escoce, qi au primer entree se herbifa a Driburgh. Hugh de Audley od lx. homs darmys si esiemment ne purroient my estre herbifez de lee le roy, sen alerent a Melros, senherbiferent en labbay. Johan Comyn, adonqes gardein de Escoce, estoit entre la forest de Etrik od grant rout de genz darmis; aparceyuoit lerbigeage du dit Hugh de Melros a la maner, trenuyta sure luy, fist rourper lez portes, et endementiers lez ditz Engles dedenz labbay estoient

fol. 201.

arriez et mouitez leur cheueaux en my la court firent gettere ouertz lez portez, lez Escotes entrerent a cheuaul graunt noumbre, enporterent a tere lez Engles qi poy furount, les pristrent et tuerent toutz. Thomas Gray, cheualer, del hour qi estoit abatu enprist la mesoun outre la port, qy la teint en espoir de rescoufe tanque la mesoun comensa ardoir sure la test, qi od autres fust pris. Le roy Edward se trey auant, teint la fest de Nowel a Lynlithcow, pius cheuacha par tout la terre Descoce, sen trey a Dunfermelin, ou Johan Comyn qi aperceyuoit qil ne pooit countre ester le poair le roy Dengleterre se mist au grace le roy, sure condicioun qil reaueroit od touz sez enherdauntz leur droitz possessiouns qi redeuindrent sez gentez lieges; sure quoi nouelis instrumentz publielement furrount notez. Johan de Soulis ne voloit lez condiciounes, voida Escoce, sen ala en France, ou il morust. Willam Olifart, vn iouen bacheler Descoce, fist garnir le chastel de Striuelyn, ne deigna conscentir as condiciouns Johan de Comyn, mais se clamoit a tenir du Lioun. Le dit roy Edward, qi le atournement auoit a poy de touz ceaux Descoce et possessioun de lez fermetez, se muyft deuant le chastel de Stryuelyn et lassist et lassilla par diuers engynes, et le prist par force et par assege de xix. femains. A quel assege Thomas de Gray, cheualer, fust feru dun garot dun espringal parmy la test defoutz lez oilles, treboucha a terre com mort defoutz lez barriers du chastelle com auoit rescous soun meistre, Henry de Beaumound, qi pris estoit as ditz barriers de vn tenail enmys par engine, et aunces apoy outre lez barreirs qaunt le dit Thomas ly arasa hors del meschief. Le dit Thomas estoit emporte et le aray attourne de ly auoir enterrez, sure quel point il comensa a mouoir et regarder, et garry apres. Le roy enuoia le chastelain, Willam Olyfart, a Loundres en prifoun, si fesoit iouster lez cheualers de soun ost deuant leur departir au remuer de lassege. Il enmist sez officeris par tout Escoce, sen treyt en Engleterre et leffa Eymmer de Valoyns, count de Penbrok, gardein Descoce; a qi il dona lez forestes de Selkirk et de Etryk, ou a Selkirk le dit Eymmer fist afermer vn piele, enbota graunt garnisoun.

fol. 201. b.

En quel hour fust le count de Flaundres pris a Betoyn et retenu en prifoun du roy de France, pur quoi lez comunes de Flaundres sez mouoint en guere as Fraunceys, ou le iour de saint Johan en my este ils combat-

rent od le poair de France a Courteray, ou le count Dartoys oue plusieurs autres countis et barons Fraunces furount mortez par orgoil et lour faquydery, qe lez Flemens furcurerent a cheual en lour fossez, pur corouce de qoi le roy de France od tout foun poair affist Lisle. Les Flemens enuoierent au roi Edward Dengleter en reueraunt succours, qi roi estoit enueillez et malaious et foun tresor espendu en fez gueris Descoce, en quoi fez gentz furount enlacez, iffint qe bonement ne se pooit meller. Qe voluntiers se entremist de lour eider, se queist engyn, fist forger vn lettre depar lez eskeuinis de Gaunte directe a ly meismes, qe parlerent ensy.—“ A lour tresdoute seignour, roy Dengleter, fez pouers seruauntz de Gaunt, toutes honours et seruices. Pur ceo qe nous qidoms qil agreeroit a la noblesce de vous de fauoir ioyous nouellis du bien estre nostre seignour le count de Flaundes, uostre alye si vous plect, pleise a la hautesce de vous a entendre qe nous auoms purchace pur le nostre affeitz largement couyne de gentz priuez et pussauntz dedens lost le roy de France, qi nous ount en couenaunt par surete suffisaunt a prendre le roy dedenz cez xv. iours hors de sa tent; et de nous ly enuoya a certain lieu limite a faire eschaunge od nostre dit seignour. Si pleise a la tres-excellent seignoiure de vous a tenir cest chos en ferre, et eider et maintenir, sustener et gouverner voz simples enherdauntz fils enbofoignent de succours lez bofoignes acompliz fufditz, qe grantement ferrount en encreffement de uostre estat, qe bonement ne poount failler. Lez queux nous esperoms escheuez, qe fils ne foint faitez vn iour ne purra failler vn autre, taunt sumos en certain.”—Le roy Edward prist cest lettre, et vn iour com il sen leua du lite la royne sa femme, qe fore estoit le roy de France, qe al hour estoit en Kent, se feigna a sercher sa bours apres lettres, si lessast cest lettre gefore sure le lit sa femme, sen ala en vn chapel a oyer messe. La royne aparfu la lettre, qe la prist et la luyft et la remist. Le roy en my la messe reueint hastaunt en la chaumbre la royne demaundaunt irroufement et fodeignement si nul trouoit vn lettre, sen alast au lite, troua la lettre, si ly hasta de la prendre, qi ioyoufement la happa et fodeignement reala saunz plus dire. La royne, qe auoit lieu la lettre, aparceu le countenaunce le roy, auoit grant doute et dolour qe soua freir serroit ensy trahi dez vileins, fist faire en le hour priues lettres

fol. 202.

au roy de France soun freir de tout la sentence du dit lettre, engarnifaunt qil se agardaft. Cestes lettres furount haftez, et del hour qe le roy de Fraunce auoit aparceu la maner dez lettres fa sore il se delogea de lafege meifme la nuyte; et enfi eida engyn, qe molt vaut maint foitz qant force y faut. Ceocy aueint apres la faint Michel. Et meifme leste apres le roy de France assemble ost, reentra Flaundes, et meifme le iour de faint Johan en vn ane prochein de la batail de Courtray furount lez Flemyns descounfitez a Mouns en Paiwer, et lour cheuetain mort Willam de Juleris, qi freir estoit du count de Juleris. Apres qoi fust le count Robert deliuers de prifoun en maner qe lez trois viles de Flaundes sure la marche de Fraunce demurasent au roy de France, Doway, Lile, et Betoynes.

En cest mein temps Robert de Bruis, count de Carrik, qi fort fe tenoit de gentz de fanguinite et de alliaunce, esperraunt toutditz al accioun de soun droit du chalange du succeffioun du realme Descoce, en lan de grace mille, ccc. vj., 4. kalendas de Febr., enuoya fez ij. freires, Thomas et Neil, de Loghmaban a Dalscuentoun, a Johan Comyn; empriaunt qil ly vouffist encountreir a Dromfres, au friers Menours, qils purroit entreparler. Si auoint couyne od fez ij. auaunt ditz freirs qen chemynaunt ils tuaient le dit Johan Comyne. Lez queux furount si amiablement refceus du dit Johan Comyn qils ne fez purroit affenter de ly fair nul mal, mes fez acorderent qe lour freir en feist meifmes soun meillour. Le dit Johan Comyne, qi nul mal pensoit, se mist od lez dieus friers le dit Robert de Bruys a Dromfres a parler od ly, se veint au freirs ou troua le dit Robert, qi luy uenoit a lencountre, sy lui amena al haute auter. Lez ij. freirs le dit Robert ly difoient en secre "fire," fesoient ils, "il nous fist si bele acoil, et od si larges dounes, et taunt se affura de nous par si ouert countenance, qen nul maner ly purrioms maufaire." "Voir," fesoitil, "bien estez lectous, leffez moy conuenir." Il prist le dit Johan Comyn, fez appoerent al autere; "sire," ceo difoit le dit Robert de Bruis au dit Johan Comyne, "cest terre Descoce est de tout foutz mys en seruitude dez Engles, par perrefce du cheuetain qe soun droit et la fraunchise du realme ad leffe perdre; choifez de ij. voys, lun ou preignez moun heritage et me eidez a estre roys, ou baillez moi le toun si te

fol. 202. b.

B

aidray a ceo estre, pasque tu es de foun fank qi lad perdu, ou ieo qe le espoir par succéssion de mez auncetres qi droit clamerent a auoir qe par lez voz estoient destourbez, qar ore est temps en veillesce de cesty roy Engles." "Certis," ceo difoit ly dit Johan Comyne, "ieo ne fauseray iames a mon seignour Engles de ceo qe ieo ly su atourne de serement et homage en chos qe me purra estre surmys tresoun." "Non?" fesoit ly dit Robert de Bruys, "ieo auoy en vous autre espoir, par promef de toi et toiens, si mas descouery au roy par tes lettres, pur quoi viuaunt toy ne pusse escheuer moum voloir, tu aueras toun guerdoun!" si ly fery du cutel, autres lui decouperent en my legis deuaunt le auter. Vn chiualer, foun vnclé, qi present estoit, fery le dit Robert de Bruys dun espéy hu pice, mais armez estoit qe ne ly greua; qy vnclé fust illoeqes tue. Le dit Robert si fist coroner en roys Descoco a Scone en la fest del annunciacion nostre Dame, de la countesse de Boghan, pur absence du count foun fitz, qi adonques demura en Engleterre a foun maner de Vituik iouft Laycestre, a qi loffice del encorouement dez roys Descoco apartenoit heritablement, abscent le count de Fisse, qi al hour estoit en garde le roi en Engleterre. La dit countesse fust meisme cel ane pris dez Engles et amenez a Berewik, et par comaundement le roy Edward Dengleterre mys en vn mesounceaux de fust en vn tour en le chastelle de Berewyk, lez parrays escheqerez qe touz la porroit agarder pur meruail. Le roy Edward Dengleterre, qi aparceust la riote qe Robert de Bruis fesoit en Escoco od fez enherdauntz, y enuoya Eymér de Valoins, count de Penbrok, od autres barouns Dengleterre et od plusours Descoco extraitz du fank Johan Comyne, qi touz fez adresserent encountre le dit Robert de Bruys. Le dit counte de Penbrok se mist a la vile de Saint Johan, y endemurra vn pece. Robert de Bruis auoit assemblee tout le poair de Escoco de fez enherdauntz, et dez fauages ionez gentez legers a mouoir countre Engles, enueint deuaunt la vile de Saint Johan en dieus grauntz bataillis, proferaunt batail au dit count et as Englis qi y endemura deuant la dit vile de matin tanque apres haut noune. Le dit count de Penbrok se teint tot coy tanque a lour departir, qe par counsail dez seignours Descocz dez bien voillauntz Johan Comyn, qi as Engles furount enherdauntz et od ly en la dit vile, lez fires de Moubray, de Abernethin,

fol. 203. de Brighen, et de Gordoun, od plusours autres, sen issist en ij. batailles. Leur enemys Descoce estoient demouez, auoint enuoye leurs herbiseurs de leur herbiger a Methfen, relierent com purroint, sen vindrent combatre tout a cheual od la dist issu, mais furount descounfitez lez Escotz, ou fust arene le dit Robert de Bruys et lessé eschaper par Johan de Haliburtoun del hour qil aperceust qil estoit, qy nauoit point de cote armur mais vn chemys blaunk. Thomas Randolf, neveu le dist Robert de Bruys, qi apres fust count de Morref, fust pris a meisme cest batail de Methfen, et au prier Adam de Gordoun fust deliuers, et demora Engles tanque autre foitz fust repris de lez Escotez. Robert de Bruys, lez plusours dez soens mortz et pris a cest bataille de Methfen, fust enchacez en Kentire par lez Engles, qi assistrent le chastelle hu dit pays qe ly dit Robert y vst este, qi ne ly trouerent point au pris du dit chastelle mais y trouerent sa femme, la feile le count de Hulster, et Neil soun freir, et procheignement fust le count de Athelis pris qi [au] le dit chastel fust fuyt. Le dit Neil, freir le dit Robert de Bruys, od Alain Duruard et plusours autres, furount penduz et treynez par iugement a Berewik, et la femme le dit Robert enuoyez en garde en Engleterre. Le count de Athelis, pur ceo qe cosyn estoit le roy Dengleterre, fitz Maude de Doure sa aunte, fust enuoyez a Loundres; et pur ceo qe du sank estoit le roy, fust penduz sure plus hautis fourches qe autres de xxx. pees. Meisme lan le roy fist soun fitz Edward, prince de Galis, cheuaelier a Westmouster, od graunt nombre dez autres juenceaux noblis de soun realme, et ly enuoya de graunt aray en Escoce od touz ceux nouveaux cheualers. Thomas count de Lancafre et Houmfray de Bouhun count de Herforde, qi passerent lez mountez Descoce, assistrent le chastel de Kyndromy en Marre et le gaigna, en quel chastel fu troue Cristofre de Setoun od sa femme la sore Robert de Bruys, qi com Engles renoye fust enuoie a Dunfres et illoeqes penduz, trainez, et decollez; ou deuaunt auoit fait tuer un cheualer, viscount du pays mys depar le roy Dengleterre. Lez ueufques de Glascow et de Saint Andrew, et labbe de Scone, furount pris meisme la seison en enuoyez en Engleterre en gard. Peris de Gauirston fust accuse au roy de diuers crimes et vices, pur quoi nen fust dignes a estre pres le fitz le roy, pur quoi il fust exilez et forisuez.

En lan de grace mille, ccc. vj., le roy Edward estoit venuz a Dumfermelin, soun fitz Edward, prince de Galis, estoit reuenuz de outre lez fol. 203. b. mountz, y endemora od graunt ost a la vile de Saint Johan; et endementers Robert de Bruys estoit reentrez hors dez iles, se auoit accoilly vn rout en lez estroitez de Athelis, enuoya meffagers pur auoir tretice od le dit fitz le roy, qi auoit conduyt a venir tretre, qi enueint a le pount de la vile de Saint Johan, si entra en tretice a taster fil empoait nul grace auoir, quel parlaunce fust lendemain nouncie au roi a Dunfermelin. Il estoit a poy enrage qant il oy de le tretice, qi demandoit, "qi en fust si hardy de attamere tretice od noz traitours faunz scieu de nous, qi ne uoloit oyer parler?" Le roy et soun fitz sez treierent sur marches Dengleterre. Eymmer de Valoins fust demurre lieutenaunt le roy en Escocce. Robert de Bruys recomensa graunt couyn, enuoya ses ij. frers, Thomas et Alexandre, deuers Niddisdale et le vale de Anande pur attrer lez queres dez gentz, ou furount suppris dez Englis, et pris, et amenez par comaundement le roy a Cardoil, illoeqes penduz, treynez, et decollez. Robert de Bruys se auoit assemble sez enherdauntz en Carryk. Eymmer de Valoins, qi ceo auoit oy, se trey deuers ly, ou a Loudoun le dit Robert encountra oue le dit Eymmer de Valoins, et ly descounfist, et ly enchafa au chastel de Are; et dedenz le tierce iour le dit Robert de Bruys desconfist Rauf de Monhermer, qi fust dit count de Gloucestre par cause qe Johan la feile le roi et countesse de Gloucestre ly auoit pris par amours a marry, si ly enchafa au chastel de Are, et illoeqes ly assist tanque lost Dengleterre ly rescourent, qi enboterent le dit Robert de Bruys a tiel meschef qil ala a pee par lez mountez, et de ile en ile, et alasoitz a tiel meschief qe auscun foitz ne auoit nuly od ly. Qar, com tesmoignent lez cronicles de sez gestis, il enueint en cel heure a vn passage tout foul de ij. jllis, et com il estoit en le batew od ij. mariners ils ly demaunderent nouelis, si rien auoit oy parler ou Robert de Bruys estoit deuenus? "Nenyl," fesoit il. "Certis," fesoient ils, "nous vodroms qe nous ly teniffins en le hour, si murreroit de noz mains;" "et pur quoi?" fesoit il, "pur ceo qe il enmourdit Johan Comyn, nostre seignour." Ils ly mistrent a terre ou ils ly auoint en couenaunt, qi lour dist, "beaux seignours, vous auez sueide qe vous tenicez Robert de Bruis, veiez moy cy

fol. 204. **qe vous plerra, et sy ne fust qe vous mauez fet curtosy qe mattez mys
ostre cest estroit passage, vous encomparez uotre voloir;” si sen ala soun
chemyn, qi a tiel meschief estoit enchace.**

Ly auantdit roy Edward Dengleter auoit en cest meime temps grante-
ment demore maladiz a Lanercoft, qe de illoeqes remua de chaungier
leire et pur attendre soun ost qil auoit somouns a reentreir Escoce. Si
enueint a Burch sure le Sabloun, et illoeqes morust en le moys de Juyl,
en lan de grace mile, ccc. vij., et de illoeqes enporte et enterre sollemp-
nement a Westmoultre delee sez auncestres, apres qe il auoit regne
xxxiiij. auns, vij. moys et xi. iours, et en lan de soun age lxxviij. auns et
xx. iours. I cesti roy Edward nauoit de sa primer femme, la feile le roy
de Casteil, fors vn fitz qi vesqy. De la secound espous, la sore le roy de
France, auoit il ij. fitz, Thomas et Eadmound. A Thomas dona il la
counte de Northfolc et de Southfolk, oue la marshalfy Dengleter, quel
countee od loffice apartenoit de heritage a Roger Bigod, qi nauoit point
dengendrur, qi fist le roy soun heir en party pur doute qe le roy ne ly
surmeist mal port qentre ly et autres comencerent vn foitz a Nicol couyn
encountre ly. A Emound soun fitz pufne deuifa il en soun testament
qatre mile marche de terre, et pur estre acomply de Edward soun fitz et
heire sur sa benifoun. Qi heir puis dona au dit Edmound la counte de
Kent od party de la terre a ly deuyse, mais tout ne ly estoit my parfourny
deuaunt le temps le tierce Edward. Cesti Edward le primer apres la
conquest auoit plusours feilles, vn estoit espose au count de Glowcestre,
vn autre au duk de Braban, la tierce au count de Baris, la quart au
count de Holand, apres mort de qi el fust autrefoitz espose au count de
Herforde, la quint fust nonayne a Aumesbery.

Innocens le 5. fust pape apres Gregoir le 10. 5 moys. Cesti estoit
apelle Petrus de Tarent, il fust de lordre de prechours et meistre en di-
uinite. Apres qi Innocens fust Adrian le 5. pape 2 mois. Il auoit este
enuoie du pape Clement en Engleter, pur peifer debat entre le roy et
lez barouns. Apres qi Adrian Johan le 5. fust pape 8 auns; il estoit
primes nome Petrus qi affeitz plus saint estoit deuaunt qe apres qant il
auoit soun estat. Il auaunsa volountiers lez grantz clerks, il esperoit long
vie mais sodeinement treboucha de vn chambre qil auoit edifie a Ve-

tourbe et morust. Apres qi Johan le ij. Johan le 3. fust pape 3 aunz. fol. 204. b.
 Apres qi Johan, Nicholas fust pape, qi ordena Robert de Kilwardby en
 cardinal, et freir Johan de Pecham, del ordre dez menurs et meistre de
 diuinite, en erceuesque de Cantorbires. Apres qi Nicholas le 3. Hono-
 rius le 4. fust pape 7 auns; cesti chaungea labit de freirs carmes, qe
 deuaunt estoit pale. Apres qi Honorius le 4. Nicholas le 4. fust pape 6
 aunz; il estoit de lordre de freirs menours, il declara lordre dez freirs
 menours; en temps de qy auent vn tiel tempest la veil saint Margaret
 en Engleterre de foudre yuernail qe defist lez blez, de quoi enueint grant
 cherete, qe apoi durra la vie Edward le primer apres la conquest. En
 quel temps lez taxfis dez eglis furoun chaungez a plus haut valu. Ce-
 lestin le 5. fust pape 3 aunz apres Nichol; cesti Celestin estoit vn pauer
 eremyt en desert pres de Rome, qi innocent estoit de maner, noun pas
 lettre, ne sage, ne aparaut. Vn cardinal qi desiroit la gouernail du court
 ou a estre pape, qi se doutoit qe la college ne ly choiseroint, feigna cause
 et fist entendre a sez autres freirs cardenalis apres la mort le dit pape
 Nichol en lour eleccioun du papee qun voice ly estoit venu en auision
 par trois foitz qils choiseroint en pape le dit simple ermyt, de qi il auoit
 promesse qil ne ferroit rien faunz li. Les autres quiderent qe ceo vst este
 lexpacioun de Dieu, ly choiserent en pape qi rien ne fauoit gouerner
 soun estat, de qoy la court fust tout troeble et ly meismes ensaule. Le
 auant dit cardinal, qe apres auoit a noun Boniface, ly lessa soleier, qi rien
 ne se entremist de soun bon gouernement tanqe il estoit tant foruoie qe
 bonment ne pooit estre amende, et adonqes ly counsailla et pressa de re-
 signer soun estat a ly et il prendroit garde qil viueroit honouablement;
 a qoy il se consentist. La college sez concentrerent pur sa foly, en-
 mistrent lautre et ly apellerent Boniface, qe del hour qe il auoit pris
 soun estat ne prist rien garde de Celestin, mais ly lessa repaier a soun
 primer estat, a soun pauer hermitage. Qy Celestin, del hour qil aperceust
 qil estoit engine, prophetiza de Boniface soun succeffour, qi ly disoit, "tu
 y enuenistes com vn gopille, tu regneras com vn lioun, si mureras com vn
 chiea;" qoi y en auent, qar ly dit Boniface regna orgoillouement, desist
 cardenalis de greignour ligne de Rome extretis de Columpna, graunt-
 ment trauerfa le roy de France, pur quoi conueinerent ensemble, pristrent

fol. 205. le dit pape, ly amenerent hors de Rome sa face tourne au cue de soun cheual a vn chastel pres ou il murrust de feyme. Apres qi Boniface Benet le 3., de lordre dez prechours, fust pape vn an, de qi fust parle de vn Gullyurdas en Latin,

“ A re nomen habe, benedic, benefac, benedicte;
Aut rem perverte, maledic, malefac, malefacte.”

Auntoin de Beke, euesque de Duresm, fust estably patriarch de Jerusalem, mais vnqes nen veint en le patriarche mes durement fust noble en soun pays. Clement le 5. fust pape apres Benet 12 auns; il deueint durement riche de trefors, purchasa grauntz terres, fist edifier fortis chasteaux, il amena la court de Rome, en soun temps furount lez Templiers defaites, il fist defaire ascuns dez decretalis qe meismes auoit estably, lez queux Johan soun successeur renouela. Cesti Johan le ij. fust pape apres Clement plus de xx. aunz, qi grant clerk estoit en Grec, Ebreu, et Latin. Il fist coiller grantz treforis ensemble, il mainteint grauntz gueres en Lombardy, il auansa uolontiers le grantz clers, il dampna lez pluralites, il referua lez primers fruytes apres la mort dez prelatz a sa chaumbre, il fist les matynes de la croice, il vesquist tout le temps le secound roy Edward apres la conquest et apres en le temps soun fitz le tierce Edward.

Au fine du regne Edward le primer apres la conquest, et au comencement du regne de soun fitz Edward le secound, Henry count de Luffemburh fust roy de Allemain et emperour, qi vaillaunt et nobles estoit, reseust honorablement sez dignetes de sez troys courons. Il dona le realme de Bahayne a soun fitz Johan od la feile le roy, qi Johan conquist le dit realme et prist la cite de Prag de assaute sure ceaux qi clamerent droit par autre successioun male. Le dit emperour Henry sentremist cheualeroufement en Tuskane et en Lombardy a reconquer lez droites del empir, pur quoi com il gesoit deuaunt Brise il estoit enpusoune en resceit du corps Dieu par soun confesseur, vn Jacobin, qy alowes estoit par lez Gelfes qi durement estoient espouutez de sa pruesce. Sez phificiens, qi bien aperfceurent la maner, ly voroint auoir deliuers, mais ne voloit offer soun creature, mais disoit qe pur pour a murrir ne departeroit od le corps

Dieu. Apres mort de qy estoit graunt debat pur la eleccioun del empire. Le duk de Ostrik auoit voice dascuns dez elifours, Lowys duk de Bayuer auoit autrefy eleccioun du remenaunt dez elifours, pur quel debate lez fol. 205. b. auaunditz feignurs sez entrecombaterent od lour poair en Swawe. Le Bayuer auoit la victoir par eide du Johan roy de Bahayne. Le dit Bayuer enprift lestat del emperour, refceust sez trois corouns, mais le pape et le court de Rome li estoient en contrair, pur quoi a foun encoronement a Rome, par ascnt dez Senatours et de ceaux de la college qendemurascnt en le hour entour leglis faint Pere et faint Poel, enchoiserent vn nouel pape, vn cordeler, qi out a noune Nichol, aleygerent cause pur ceo qe la court fust a Auynioun ou dufft estre a Rome par aucien constitucioun canonise. Cesti Nichol ne perfeueryft my longment en foun estat, mais del hour qe le auaunt dit emperour estoit repairez en Bayuer se mist en la grace du pape Johan qen le hour demurra en Auynioun, pur quoy la court de Rome ne accepta ia mes le dit Bayuer par emperour, qi touz iours mes vesquist en sentence. Il vesqy bon pece, mais poi fist qe soit a counteir darmis. Il fust durement artillious de sa mayn, il dona a foun fitz eyne le markis de Brandesburgh com droit est de le empire, qe tieux feignourages fount al disposicioun del emperour qant heir y faut masse. Il dona a meisme cely de Brandesburgh la duche de Carentane oue la counte de Tyrol, oue la feile et heir du duk. Il dona a foun pufne fitz, qil auoit engendre del eyne feile Willam count de Henaw, lez countez de Seland, Holand, et de Henaw. Vn autre de sez fitz, le Romer, de meisme sa espouse fesoit espofer la feil le roy de Crakow et foun heir. Il vesqyft bien longement en le temps le tierce roy Edward Dengleter apres la conquest, com apres ferra recorder.

APRES LA mort le primer Edward apres la conquest, regna le second Edward foun fitz, en grant tribulacioun et aduerfite, qi ny estoit pas oeuours ne amez dez grantz de foun realme, ia le mainz il estoit large et amyable trop outre mesure as ceau qil amoit, et mult coumpaignable a sez priuez. Et si fust de foun corps vn dez plus fortz hom de foun realme. Il prift a femme Isabelle, la feile le roy Phelip de France ly beaux, qi la espofat a Amyas et la amena en Engleter, ou furount coronez

fol. 206. a Loundres od grant solempnete. Le roy od sa dit femme Isabelle autre foitz passa en France a Parys pur treter de sez bofoignes de Gascoyne, ou le dit roy Edward a saint Germain en Prees festia le dit roy de France; de quel fest estoit en le hour graunt renome. En quel hour fust counte au dit roy Phelip de France qe lez femmes de sez fitz fez auoint malment porte,—dount il auoit trois, et vn feile meisme cest Isabelle royne Dengleter, Phelip, Lowys, et Charlis, de sa espouse la feille le roy de Nawar, del heritage de quei il estoit roy de Nawar; la mere de quel espous, Edmond le freir le primer Edward Dengleter apres la conquest auoit espouse, de quei il engendra Thomas et Henry puis countis de Lancastre,—cest affauoir, qe lez ditiz dames auoit paramours faitz auoutry od cheualeris de sa court, qoi grantement ly gifoit au quer. Pur qoi apres departir du dit roy Dengleter, le dit roy de France demaundoit de Phelip Dawnay, vn auncien cheualer de soun counfail, quoi ferroit a faire de ceaux qauoint parieu lez femmes dez fitz le roy et realis de France. “Sire,” ceo disoit ly prodhom, “ils fount dignes a estre escorchez toutz vifes.” “Tu as done le iugement,” ceo disoit ly roys, “ces soun voz fitz lez dieus qi porteront le coup.” Lun fust dampne en le hour, lautre eschapa en Engleter qi fust pris a Euerwyk et reenuoye au dit roy de France, de quoi le dit roy Dengleter de murmure dez comunes enportoit blame, depuisque le dit chiualer estoit venuz pur succours en soun realme. Le dit chiualer fust escorche tout vyue, lez ij. dames furont mys a vileyn mort, la tierce fust enuyrone dun haut mure sanz manger ou boire, ou morust. Il estoit dit de parol du comune qe cest esclandre fust descouert au roy de France par sa feille Isabelle royne Dengleter, quoy estoit suppose de plusours qe nestoit pas uerite. Pur quel crualte dez comunes fust arrette et notifie qe le pier ne lez fitz ne auoint dure, le pier murrust procheignement. Sez trois fitz auant nomez estoint roys de France, chescun apres autre, court soun. Le eyne de eaux, qi roy estoit de Nawar viauant le pier, nauoit engendrur fors vn feile qe puis fust marie au count de Euerus, qi apres de heritage sa dit femme deueint roy de Nawar. Ly autre freir secound auoit de sa espouf la feille le count de Artoys trois feilles, qe puis departerent leritage de Artoys. Le duk de Burgoin auoit vn, le count de Flaundres vn

autre, la tierce puis prift paramours le fire de Faucony. Charlis le tierce freir et darain roys moruft faunz engendrur, pur quoi le droit del heritage de Fraunce de droit deuroit descendre a Edward Dengleter, fitz Isabelle, fol. 206. b. sore lez ditz trois freirs et roys com al plus prochein heire masse, qar en le heure les feiles de lez dieus auaunt ditz freirs et roys nauoint point dengendrur masse au disceffe le dit Charlis le darein roy de iij. freirs lour vnclé. Pur quoi le dit Edward fitz Isabel Dengleter estoit le plus prochein mal, tout ne mist il point de chalenge, com apres ferra recorde, au mort soun dit vnclé Charlis pur defaut de bon counsail, com estoit ionés et entagles dautres bofoignes, tanque vn autre collateralle. Le fitz del vnclé le auaunt dit Charlis estoit corone pur roys par eide de fez aliez, principalement de Robert de Artoys, a qy apres estoit le greniour enemy, puisque nul autre en droit fesoun ne enmistrent a droit chalange tanque bon pece pufcedy, com apres ferra recorde, qe bien est et doit estre notable chos et memorial par tout.

Thomas de Gray estoit en le hour gardein du chastel de Coupir et de Fif, depar le roy Dengleter, et com uenoit hors Dengleterre del enrounement le roy vers le dit chastelle, Waulter de Bickirtoun, chiualer Descoce, qenherdaunt estoit a Robert de Bruys, auoit espie la reuenu du dit Thomas, estoit enbuffé od plus de iiij.^c homs par ou le dit Thomas couenoit passer; quoy fust nouncie au dit Thomas geris plus dun dimy lieu pres del enbuffement. Il nauoit od ly fors xxvi. homs darmes, il aparceust qil ne pooit sanz meschief eschapier, qi par asscent dez foens emprist le chemyn deuers lenbuffement, fist bailler vn estandard a fez garfouns, lez fist comaunder qils venissent en rout par dereir eaux et qe ils ne fuassent trop tost. Lez enemys mounterent a cheual, vindrent en batail, pensautz qe ils ne lour purrount eschaper. Le dit Thomas, od lez soens qe tres biens estoient muntez, ferry destreir dez esperouns, alast assembleir en my la route dez enemys par my eaux, portoit en soun aler plufours a terre de hurt du cheual et de sa lance, si tourna la rein, reueint en meisme la gife et reenala et autre foitz reueint parmy le plus graunt route, qy taunt enbaudist lez soens qe toutz ly fuerent a la gyse, qy tauntz auoint abatuz des enemys, lour cheueaux corauntz en routes, eaux meismes releuez de terre, aparceuerent les garfouns le dit Thomas

fol. 207. uenauntz en aray, fez comencerent fuer en vn sek marras tourberis que y ount pres, pur qoy touz comencerent a fuer a le marras, lefferent lour cheueax pur poi touz. Le dit Thomas od lez foens ne lour purroit aprocher a cheual, pur quoi fist chacer ensemble lour cheueals en rout deuaunt ly au dit chastel, ou a nuyt auoint ix.^{xx} cheueaux felez en botyne.

Autre foitz Alexander Frifel, qenderdaunt estoit a Robert de Bruys, od cent homs darmes estoit enbuffez vn demy lieu pres le dit chastelle, vn iour de Marche, la vile plein dez veifines, et auoit enuoiez autres de fez genz de lautre part le chastel a ryffler vn vilet. Le dit Thomas oy la hue, mounta vn beau destreir deuaunt que lez foens purroit estre adrefsez, fen alast veoir que ceo fust. Lez enemys du dit enbuffement ferreirent cheueaux dez esperouns deuaunt lez portez du dit chastel, quy bien ly fauoint iffu pur quoy ils ceo firent. Ly dit Thomas qi ceo aperceust reueint le petit pas parmy la vile de Coupir, en la bout de quoy estut le chastel, par ou couenoit a cheual entreir ou la ru auoint purpris tout outre, il fery cheueaux dez esperouns com venit pres de eaux, lez primers qi fez auancerent a deuaunt il abaty de eaux lez vns de sa lance autres de hurt du chiual, se passa parmy eaux toutz, descendy deuaunt la port ens chafa foun cheual, se trei meismes dedenz lez barreirs ou troua lez soens iffuz.

Cesti roy Edward le secound apres la conquest, ietta grant affeccion viuaunt foun pier a Peris de Gauristoun, vn ioen hom nee de Gascoyn, de quoi le pier prist malencoly qil se douta qil amenast foun fitz desordeinement, qy luy fist exiler de foun realme et fist meisme foun fitz y cesty Edward et foun newew le count Thomas de Lancastre et autres grantz du realme iureir le exillement du dit Peris faunz recouncillement pur touz iours; que procheinement apres la mort le pier le fitz fist reapeller le dit Peris sodeinement et ly fist prendre a femme la feil sa sore, vn dez feiles de Gloucestre, et luy fist count de Cornewail. Qy deueint trefnoblis, largis et gentil de maner, mais orgoillous et fourqidrous en party, de quoi lez vns dez grantz du realme enpristrent grant despit; qy coumpasseront sa destruccion com il fust en Escoce a la guer le roy, quaoit fait afermer la vile de Dundee, qi trop apertement se auoit porte illoques au plefauns dez gentilis homs du pays que ly couenoit retourner

au roy pur debate dez barouns. Qen foun reuenir ly fuppriftrent a Scarthburgh, mes sure condicioun fust rendu a Eymmer de Valoyns de luy auoir amenez au roy, des gentz de qy il estoit repris iouft Oxfenforth qy luy amenerent au count de Lancaftre qi ly fist decoller pres de Warwyk, pur quoy fourdist mortiel heyn du roy qe toutz iours mes dura entre eaux. fol. 207. b.
 Adam Banafte, vn bachelier de la counte de Lancaftre, mouoit ryote countre le dit count par couyne le roy, mais il ne pooit endureir mais fust pris et de collez par comaundement du dit count apres grantz iournes qil auoit hu sure fez gentz.

Durant cest debat entre le roy et le dit count reuigura Robert de Bruys en Efcoce qi ia estoit leuez vivaunt le roi le pier, qi clamoit accioun du realme Descoce, qi conquift tauntz dez pays en Efcoce qestoiert a deuaunt conquys et soutzmys al obeifaunce du roy Dengleterre; et moult par caus de mauues gouvernail dez ministres le roy, qi trop asprement lez gouvernoient pur finguler profit. Lez chastellis de Roxburgh et de Edynburgh emblez et abatuse, lez queux chastelis estoient en garde dez aliens; Roxburgh en la gard Gillemying de Fenygges, cheualer et Burglioun, sure qi James de Douglas embla le dist chastel la nuyt de quarrem pernaunt, le dit Gilmyng fust mort dun sete com teint la graunt tour. Peres Lebaud, chelauer, vn Gascoyne, fust viscount de Edenburgh, sure qi lez gentz Thomas Randolf, count de Murref, com le dist chastel estoit affis, le emblerent a le plus haut du roche a quoi il ne se dotoit. Le dit Peris deueint Escotoys a la foy Robert de Bruys, qi puis apres ly surmist trefoun, ly fist pendre et treynes; com fust dit pur ceo qil se doutoit de ly pur ceo qe trop estoit apert penfaunt toutdice qil estoit Engles qe quer, agaitaunt foun meillour point de ly greuer. Ly dit roy Edward couenoit treier celys partyes, ou al rescous du châstel de Stryuelin il fust descomfist et graunt noubre de fez gentz mortz; le count de Gloucestre, et autres trefnoblis gentez, et le count de Herford pris a Botheuille com tanque la estoit retreit, ou du chastelayn fust traye, qi puis fust deliuers pur la femme Robert de Bruys et pur leuesque de feint Andrew. Et coment cel descoumfiture enaueint lez croniclis deuifent qe apres ceo qe le count de Athelis auoit emble la vile de faint Johan sure William Olifart, capitayn depar le roy Dengle-

fol. 208.

terre, al vse Robert de Bruys, com cely qenherdaunt estoit a ly al hour mais toft ly guerpy, qi Robert se trey en oft deuaunt le chastel de Striuelyn, ou Philip de Moubray, cheualer, qauoit le chastel de Striuelyn agarder depar le roy Dengleterre, auoit pris condicioun od le dit Robert de Bruys du rendre le dit chastel com lauoit affys, qe fil ne fust rescoufe, issi qi loft Dengleterre venist a trois lieus pres le dit chastel dedenz viij. iours apres le saint Johan en este adonqes procheine auenir, qi ly renderoit le dit chastel. Le dit roi Edward Dengleterre y enueint pur la dit cause, ou le dit chastelain Phelip ly encountra trois lieus du chastel, le dymange la viel de saint Johan, qi ly difoit qe y nenbofoignoit my qil uenist plus pres qil se tenoit rescous, si luy counta coment lez enemys auoint fowez lez estroitz chemyns du boys. Lez ioenes gentz ne aresterent my tindrent lour chemyns; lauaunt garde, dount le count de Gloucestre estoit gouvernour, entrerent la voi dedenz le Park, ou toft furount recoillez par lez Escotez, qauoint surpris la voy, ou fu tue Peris de Mountforth, cheualer, dez mains Robert de Bruis dun hache, com fust dit. Endementiers qe le dit auant garde fez adrefferent cel chemyn, Robert seignour de Clifford et Henry de Beaumound, od iij. centz homs de armis, enuironerent le boys del autre couste deuers le chastel, demurerent as beaux chaumps. Thomas Randolf, count de Murref, neuueu Robert de Bruys, qi dufre estoit del auant garde Descocce, auoit oy qe soun vncler auoit rebote le auantgarde dez Engles al autre part du boys, pensa qil voufist auoir sa part, issist du boys od sa batail, enpristrent le beau chaumpe deuers lez dieus feignours auant nomez. Monseur Henry de Beaumound difoit as foens, “retreyoms nous vn poy, leffez lez uenir, donez lez chaumps;” Thomas Gray, cheualer, ly difoit, “sire, ieo me dout qe taunt lez dorrez en le hour pur quoi tout aueront trop toft.” “Voir,” fefoit le dit Henry, “si tu eiez pour, fuez.” “Sire,” fefoit ly dit Thomas, “pur pour ne fueray ieo huy,” si fery cheual dez esperouns entre ly et Willam Dayncourt, cheualer, asssemblerent en my lieu dez enemys; Willam fust mort, Thomas fust pris, soun cheual tue dez launces, ly meismes tyre od eaux a pee, qi fen alerent descounfire le auant dit route de ij. seignours outriement. Lez vns dez queux fuerent au chastel, autres al oft le roy, qy ia auoint guerpy la voy du boys, estoit venuz en

vn plain deuers leau de Forth outre Bannokburn, vn mauueis parfound ruscelle marras, ou le dit ost dez Engles destrufferent, demurrerent tout nuyt, durement auoint perdu countenance, et estoit de trop mal couyne pur la iournee passe.

Lez Escotez hu boys penserent qe affeitz auoint ils bien fait quant a la iourne, estoient tout en point de auoir deloge, et auoir dedenz la nuyt trey dedenz lez Leuenaux, plus fort pays, quant Alexander de Setoun, cheualer, qi a la foy Dengleterre estoit et uenuz illoeqes ouesque le roy, sen departist priuement hors del ost Engles, sen ala a Robert de Bruys hu boys, qe ly disoit, “ fire, ore est temps si iamais mes empensez a entrementer a Escoce reconquer, lez Engles ount perdu lour quers et soumt descounfitez, ne attendent rien fors vn fodein apert affaut.” Si ly counta lour couyn, qi ly disoit sure sa test et sure pain destre penduz et traynez, qe fil lez uoloit surrecour le matin il lez descounfiroit legerement faunz perde. Par excitement de qy ils empristrent a combatre, et au matin au solail leuaunt isferent le boys en trois bataillis a pee, tindrent reddement lour chemyn deuers lost dez Engles, qi tout la nuyt auoint este armez, lour cheueaux freinez, qi mounterent a cheual od graunt affray, qi nestoit my acoustomez pur descendre a coumbatre a pee, ou lez ditz Escotez auoient pris enfaumpler a lez Flemenges, qi deuaunt auoint a Courtray descounfist a pe le poair de France. Lez auant ditz Escotez uindrent de tot aley n en schiltrome, assenblerent sur lez bataillis dez Engles, qi entaffez estoient, qi rien remuerent deuers eaux tanque leurs cheueaux estoient enbuailliez dez launcez lez gentz dereir dez Engles, recoillierent hu fosse de Bannokburne, chescun cheoit sur autre. Lez bataills dez Engles defaroutez par bouter dez pointez dez launces sur lez cheueaux comencerent a fuyre, ceaux qestoint assignez au freyn le roy aperceurent le meschief, treierent le roy auant par le reyn hors du chaumpe deuers le chastel maugre qil enhust qi enuyte sen departist. Qe com lez cheualers Descoce qestoint a pee penderent od lour mains sure la couertour du destreir le roy de ly auoir arestu, il ferist dereir ly si reddement od vn massu qe y nestoit nul qil conceust qil ne ly abatist a terre. Com ceaux qauoint sa reyne ly tyrerent toutdiz auant, Gilis de Argenten, vn de eaux, vn cheualer renome qi nouelement estoit uenux de outre mere de

fol. 208. b.

fol. 209.

gueres lempereur Henry de Luffemburg, disoit au roy, “ sire, votre reyne me fust baillez, ore estes a fauete, veiz cy vostre chastel ou vostre corps purra estre faue. Jeo nay pas este acoustome a fuyre, ne plus auaunt ne voil ieo faire, a Dieux vous comaunde.” Si fery cheual dez esperouns, si reenala assembler, ou fust mort. Le destreir le roy fust enbuaile, qe plus auaunt ne poaist, il fust remounte sur vn courfeir qi tout enuyroun le boys de Torre fust amene, et par lez playnes de Lownesse; ceaux qi sen alerent od ly furont faueuz, tout lez autres auoient mescheif. Le roy eschapa a graunt payn, de illoeqes se trey deuers Dunbarre, ou le count Patrik de la Marche ly reseut honourablement et ly bailla soun chastel, et voidy meismes la place et touz lez foens pur ceo qe nul ne vst doute ne suspeffoun qil feist a soun seignour rien fors soun deuoir, qar il estoit al hour soun homager. De illoeqes sen departy le roy par mere a Berewyk, et pius deuers le sew.

Edward de Bruys, freir au Robert le roy Descoce, desiraunt a estre roy, passa en Ireland od graunt poair hors Descoce en espoir de le auoir conquis, qi demoura illoeqes ij. aunz et demy, qi fist illoeqes meruailles darmys par grauntz meschiefs et de vitailis et dez autres auenementz, et grauntz pays conquist, qe serroit vne graunt romaunce a rementyner tout. Il se clama roy de roys de Ireland, il fust descounfist et mort a Dundalg par lez Engles du pays, qy pur surquidery ne voroit attendre soun poair, qe procheynement estoit arryuez et pres de ly a vi. lieus.

En meisme le temps le roy Dengleterre enuoya le count de Aroundel cheuetayn sur la marche Descoce, qi fust rebukez a Lintelly, en la forest de Jedeworth, par James de Douglas, et mort Thomas de Richemound; ly dit count se retrey deuers le sew faunz plus faire. Le dit James descounfist autre foitz la garrifoun de Berewike a Scaithmor, ou furront mors toutes playnes de Gascoins. Il auoit vn autre foitz par couyne dez faus traitres des marchies vn descounfiture a Be[re]wyk sure lez marchies, ou fust mort Robert de Neuylle, qy Robert auoit tue procheinement deuaunt Richard le fitz Marmaduk, qe cofyn estoit Robert de Bruys, sure le veutz pount de Dorefme pur coroucefours entre eaux par enuy qi enferoit le plus graunt meistre; pur quoi pur gree conquer du roy a sa peise auoir de cest forfait, comensa il de trauailler en la guerre le roy ou mo-

rust. Meisme la fefoun le dit James de Douglas, par eide du cont Patrik de la Marche, embla Berewyk hors dez mayns dez Engles, par couyne de trefoun de vn de la vile, Perys de Spalding; le chastel se tenoit xi. semains apres, et adonques se rendy a lez Escotez pur defaut dez rescous, com nestoit pas vitaille. Roger de Horfley, le chastelein, perdy illoeqs le vn oyl dun sete.

Eymer de Valoins, count de Penbrok, enchemynaunt deuers la court de Rome fust pris par Johan de la Moiller, vne Burghoun, et amenez en lempire et raunfone pur xx. mille lyuers dargent, pur ceo qe le dit Johan disoit qe il auoit feruy le roy Dengleterre, et qe le roy ly deuoit fez gages.

Y cesty James de Douglas auoit tres graunt couyne en Northumbreland. Robert de Bruys fist abatre toutez lez chasteaux Descoce, hors pris Dunbretaigne. Cesty Robert de Bruys fist prendre Willam de Sowles, et ly fist murrer en le chastel de Dunbretaigne a sa penaunz en prifoun, sure mettaunt a ly qil auoit embrace couyne od autres grauntz Descoce a ly defair, a qi ils estoient attournez foutzgiz quoi le dit Willam reioy pur quel reconifauns. Daudid de Breghen, Johan Logy, Gilbert Malherb, furount penduz et treinez a la vile de seint Johan, et le corps Roger de Moubray foriugez, qaporte estoit mort sure vn lettre ad parlement de Scone deuaunt lez iuges. Quel couyne fust descouert par Muryogh de Menteth, qy puis illoeqes fust count, qi longement auoit demore en Engleterre a la foy le roy, qi pur descouerer cel couyne fen ala a lostel et deueint count de Menteth par reles sa nece, feile de foun freir eyne, la quel autre foitz apres sa mort estoit countays. fol. 200. b.

Le roy Dengleterre ne se entremist geris plus rien deuers Escoce tanque il auoit perdu per perefce tanque foun pier auoit conquys, et auxi tout plain dez fortereffes dedens fez marchis Dengleterre, et auxi tout plain de Northumberland leuez encountre ly Gilbert de Middiltoun, qy en le uefche de Dorefme robba ij. cardinalis qi vindrent pur sacreir leuesque, et prift leueque de Dorefme Lowys de Beaumound, et foun freir Henry de Beaumound, par caus qe le roy auoit fait arester Adam de Swynburne, a qy il estoit cofyn, qi ly auoit parle trop rudement de lestat dez marchies. Y cesti Gilbert, par enherdaunce dez autres dez marchies, cheuauehoit

fol. 210.

de guere en Cleueland et fist autres grantz destruccions, qauoit apoi tout Northumbreland a fa couyne hors pris lez chasteaux de Baumburgh, Alnewyk, et Norham, ou lez ij. primers nomez furrount en tretice oue les enemys, lun par ostages lautre par affinite, qant le dit Gilbert fust pris en le chastelle de Mitteford par couyne de fez genz propres par Willam de Feltoun, Thomas de Hetoun, et Robert de Hornclif, et penduz et trenez a Loundres. Od tout ceo cy lez E scocez furount deuenuz si prus qils foutzmistrent lez marchez Dengleter, et abaterount lez chaf-telis de Werk et Herbotlé, qe a pain ne ofat nul Engles lez attendre, qe tout Northumbreland auoint ils fouzmys par mauueys couin dez faus gentz du pays; qe geris trouerount ils a faire nul part en ceaux marches fors a Norham, ou vn cheualer, Thomas de Gray, oue fez charneaux amys furount en garnifoun, qe trop prolinqest matier ferroit a rementiner lez punyes et lez faitz de armys et lez meschefes de defaut dez vitailis et dez affegis qe ly auindrent lez xi. auns qil demura en tiel mauueife mefoeuerous temps as Engles. Et ia le meinz ascuns de fez iournes en le dit chastel enuoit lestoir deuifer. Voir fust qe apres qe la vile de Berewike fust traye hors dez maynes dez Engles, lez E scocez estoint tant a defus et si surqiderous qe apain rien ne acounterent lez Engles, lez queux ne fez entremistrent de la quer mais le lesserent perire. En quele hour a vn graunt fest dez feignurs et dames en le counte de Nichol, vn damoisel faye aportoit vn healme de guere od vn tymbre de vn cel endorez a Willam Marmyoun, cheualer, od vn lettre de comaundement de fa dame qil alast en la plus perillous place de la graunt Bretagne et qil feist cel healme estre conuz. Il y estoit awardez illoeqes dez chiualers qil alast a Norham pur le plus perillous auenturous lieu du pais. Le dit Willam sen ala a Norham, ou dedenz le quart iour de sa venu monfire Alexandre de Moubray, freir monsire Phelip de Moubrai, adonqes gardein de Berewik, veint deuaunt le chastelle de Norham od le plus apert cheualery de la marche Descoce, od plus de viij.^{xx} homs darmis arrestèrent deuaunt le chastelle a hour de noune. Huyne comensa hu chastel com feount a manger. Thomas de Gray, le chastelain, fen ala od fa garny-foun deuaunt fez barreirs, vist lez enemys arestuz pres en batail, regarda deuir ly, vist uenir a pee le dit cheualere Willam Marmioun tout relu-

T

faunt dor et dargent, si aparaille qe ameruail, le healme a test. Le dit Thomas auoit bien entendu la maner de sa venu, si ly dist en haute, “fire cheualer, vous y estez venuz cheualer erraunt pur faire cel healme estre conuz, et si est meutz seaut chos qe cheualery en soit fait a cheual qe a pee, ou couenablement ceo purra faire, moutez uostre cheual, veez la voz enemys, si ferrez cheual dez esperouns, va assemblere en my lieu dez eaux, si renay ieo Dieux si ieo ne rescouroi toun corps viue ou mort, ou ieo murreray.” Le cheualer mounta vn bel destreir, fery cheual dez esperouns, assemblea en my lieu dez enemys qi ly frapperent, ly nauferent hu visage, ly tirerent a terre hors de la seil. En quel point le dit Thomas veint od tout sa garnifoun, lour launcez enbeffez, ferrerent lez cheueaux hu buaillis qen getterent lour meystres, recoillerent lez enemys moutez, fusleuerent le cheualer abatuz, ly remounterent meisme foun cheual, enchacerent lez enemys, a quel primer auenuz furount leffetz mortz, pris l. cheualx de pris. Lez femmes du chastelle enamenerent lez cheueaux a leurs homs, qi monterent, firent la chace, abaterent ceaux qils purroint atreindre. Thomas de Gray fist tuer en le Yarforde, Cryn, vn Flemyng, vn amy rail de la mere, vn robbour, qi grant meistre estoit od Robert de Bruys, lez autres eschapez furount enchacez as noneyns de Berewik. fol. 210. b.

Autre foitz Adam de Gordoun, vn baroun Descoce, se auoit assemble plus de viij.^{xx} homs darmis, veint deuaunt le dit chastelle de Norham en pense dauoire soutezpris lez bestes qe pasturerent hors du dit chastel. Joefnes gentz de la garnifoun courerent testoufement au plus loinz boute de la vile, qe al hour fust gast decheu, qi comencerent le eskirmouche. Lez enemys Descoce lez enuironerent. Lez ditz gentz del issu sez tindrent dedenz veutz mures, sez defenderent apertement. Au quel poynt Thomas de Gray, le dit chastelain, od sa garnifoun, iffist du chastel, aperceust lez foens en tiel daunger dez enemys, se disoit a foun soutezpris conestable, “jeo te bail cest chastelle, qoy qe aueigne a moy le gardez al ops le roy, qe verriaiemen ieo beueray de meisme le hanope qe mes gentz illoeqes beyuent.” Si fen alast dez grantz alurers, qi dez comunes et autres il ne auoit my plus de lx. en toutis gentz, lez enemys ly aparceurent venant en le maner, gerperent lez eskirmoucheours en lez veutz mures, sez treierent as beaux chaumps. Lez gentz qe enuyronez estoit

hu fossez virent lour cheuetain venir a la gife, launcerent outre lez fossez, current as chaumps sur lez ditz enemys qe de force lour couenoit retourner, si fererent cheueaux dez esperouns areir sur eaux. Od quoy enueint le dit Thomas od lez foens ou veiffez lez cheueaux treboucher, lez gentz a pee tuerent lez cheueaux com gefoint a terre, relierent sur le dit Thomas, current sur lez enemys, lez enchacerent hors dez chaumpes outre leau de Twede, pristrent et tuerent plusours, plusours cheueaux giferent mortz, qe fils vissent hu cheueaux apain ny vst eschape nul. Le dit Thomas de Gray estoit ij. foitz assege hu dit chastel; vn foitz apoy vn ane, lautre foitz.vij. moys. Lez enemys affermerent forterefces deuaunt ly, vn a Vpsedelingtoun, vn autre a leglis de Norham. Il fu vitaille dieus foitz par les feignours de Percy et de Neuil en grant rescous du dit chastel; queux deuindrent sagis, noblis et richis, qi graunt eide firent as marches. Le auant bail du dit chastelle fust vn foitz tray la veille de la Katerine en foun temps dun dez foens, qi tua le poreus, leffa ens lez enemys embuffez deuaunt la port en vn mesoun, le deuzisme garde od la dounioun se teint. Lez enemys ny estoit fors trois iours, le guerperent et le arderent apres ceo qils auoint failly du myner, com ils sez douterent de la sureuenue le dit Thomas, qi adonques reueint du sue ou auoit en le hour este. Maintz beaux faitz darmys auindrent au dit Thomas qen cestez ne fount pas recorde. Entour quel hour Goffelyn Daiuel fist enforcer le maner de Allertoun, le tenoit com de gerre, y ly out tiel ryot par cause qe lez barouns ne obeyerent pas a droit le roy, qe chescun fefoit qe ly pluft. En quel heure Johan le Irroys rauist la dame de Clifford; lez maufefurs estoit appelez schaualdours. Lez barouns vindrent en cel hour a vn parlement a Loundres, lour gentz vestuz de sute ou cotis esquartelez, ou comensa le mortiel heyne entre eaux et le roy. En quel temps apparust lestoil comete, et auxi estoit vn char ane dez blez et tiel defaut de viaunde qe la mere mangea le fitz, et par qoy lez poueres murreront touz apoy. Le roy auantdit demurraunt deuers le sew, ou il se delita tout en nieses od marineres et trop en autres defordenez labours, viles a soun estat, qi geris ne sentremist dautre honour ou profite, par qui il perdy bienuoillaunce de sez gentz. En meisme cel temps veint vn hom disaunt foy estre de droit roy com

fol. 211.

cely qi fust ofte du berce, et cesti Edward adonques roy remys. I cely fust pendu a Northampton, reioyaunt qe le deable en semblaunce dun chate li auoit fait ceo dire. Qy roy fust acorde par mediacioun dez granz du realme oue Thomas count de Lancastre, par debate du mort Peris de Gauerstoun, qe bon pece auoit dure entre eaux, et apres tost renouely. Cesti roy Edward estoit vn foitz deuaunt Berewik od tout soun poair real, et auoit affise la vile, qe procheinement deuaunt estoit perdu de ly par treifoun de Peris de Spalding, com il la auoit baily en maynz dez burges de la vile pur esparnier lez grantz freses a qil auoit deuaunt mys. Meisme le hour lez Escocez entrerent par Cardoille et cheuaucheront parfoude en Engleter, ou a Mitoun comuns dez burges et de gentez de seint eglis fez relierent, qestoient illoeqes descounfitez com gentz mesconifaantz de guere hors de array encountre gentz darmis encharniez. Pur quel cause le roy se delogea de soun assege en purpos dauoir hu afere oue sez enemys dedenz soun realme, lez queux tindrent lez gastes pays deuer Escoce del hour qils fauoint lassége roumpu, la caus de lour veage. Le roy lessa sez marchies en grant tribulacioun faunz rescous et se retrey deuers le sewe, ou de nouel lez grantz de soun realme rebellerent encontre ly, le dit count Thomas de Langcastre et autres, qi assistrent fez chasteaux de Tykhille. Le chastel de Knareburgh fust fol. 211. b. soutzpris par Johan de Lilleburn, qi puis se rendy sure condicioun au roy. La royne assist le chastel de Ledys, a qei il estoit renduz, qe lez barons ne le voroint rescoure pur reuerence de la royne Isabel. Lez ditz barouns uindrent en ost, baneris desploiez, encountre le roy au pount de Burtoun sur Trent, ou ils furount descounfitez, qy ses treierent deuers Escoce, com fust dit, pur auoir hu rescouf et suppuail, ou au pounte de Burghbrig Andreu de Herkeley et autres cheualeris et esquyers du north, qestoient deuers le roy, aparceurent qe lez barouns vindrent a la maner, si pristrent lun boute del auaunt dit pount, lour chemyn, par ou lour conuenoit passer; ou lez countis et barons furount descounfitez, mortz, et pris, le count de Herford tuez, le count de Lancastre pris et lez plufours des barouns, et amenez au roy; ou a Euerwyk furount penduz lez fires de Moubray et de Clifforde en cotis esquartelez, com lour gentz estoint vestuz a Loundres. Le count Thomas de Lancastre estoit decollez a

fol. 212.

Pountfret en vengeance de Peris de Gauirftoun et dez autres vilenies qil auoit souent et coustumablement fait au roy, et en meisme la place ou il auoit vn foiz hue et fait huer sure le roy com il cheminot deuers Euerwik. Andrew de Herkeley fu fait count de Cardoil, qi geris ne dura, qi par orgoil voroit auoir chace le roy dauoir hu peifée oue lez Escociez en autre maner qil nestoit charge, com difoit le counfail le roy. Quel Andrew fust tray dez plus grantz de soun counfail a Cardoil, et illoeqs treynez et penduz. Andrew de Herkeley se auoit maintz foitz bien porte sur lez Escociez, alafoitz a bon chef et ascun foitz a meschief en maintz beaux faites darmès, ou fust pris de eaux et durement raunfenez. Le roy apres la mort le count de Lancaftre se dreffa od tresgrant oft deuers Escoce, ou il auoit de chefcun vile Dengleter vn hom arme a pee hors pris sez cheualeris et esqiers. Quelis comunes combaterent au Noefchastelle od les comunes de la vile, ou tuerent Johan de Penreth, cheualer, et autres esqiers, qi seruauntz estoient au conestable et au marefchalle, sure le pount de la dit vile, qi voroint auoir attache lez mesfours pur auoir estaunche la riot, tant estoit lez comunes en lour aler orgoilous. Le dit roi se trey deuers Edynburgh, ou a Lethe y auoit taunt de malady et de famyne entre lez comunes en cel grant oft qe de force lour couenoit retourner pur meschief de vitail, qe del hour qe lez hoblours le roy furount descoumfitz a Melros en foraiier par James de Douglas nuls ne bogast hors del oft pur quere vitail de fure; taunt estoit lez Engles rebukes et mescharnys de guerre qe deuaunt lour venu al Noefchastel estoit vn tiel morin en loft pur defaut de vitail qe de neceffite lour couenoit departir. Le roy se retrey od lez grantz de soun realme deuers Euerwyk, qant Robert de Brus auoit fait assembler tout le poair Descoce, dez iles, et dez autres pays hautz, qi touz iours pursuy le roy qestoit aparfu de sa venu, si se trey en Blakhowmore oue le poair qil pooit foignement assembler, qi pristrent vn fortrefce dun mountaigne pres de Bilaund, ou lez gentz le roy furount descounfitez et pris le count de Richemond et le sire de Sully, vn baroun de France, et tout plain dez autres qe apain eschapa le roy de Ryuauls ou il estoit meismes, pensaunt qe nuls gentz vffent pris le pafe sure lez foens. Mais lez Escociez fi encharnys et si enparuauntz lez chefetains et lez Engles fi rebukez, qe y

ny auoit entre eaux mais com du leuer deuaunt leuereres. Lez Escoces cheuaucherount outre le Walde et deuaunt Euerwyk, et firent damage a lour plefer faunz countre estre de nully, tanque bel lour fust de retourner. De cel hour en auant prift le roy trewys oue lez Escoces pur xij. aunz, qi se tenoit tout coy en pefe qi rien ne se entremist de honour ne pruesca mais soulement par counsail Hugh le Despenfer a deuener riche, qi reinteit deuers ly qanke il pooit happer dez terres dez auant ditz barouns forfaites. Lez comunes de foun realme furent en foun temps riches et maintenuz en reudes loys, mes lez grantz ly auoint countre quer pur crualte et desordene vie qil menoit, et par cause du dit Hugh, qi al hour il amoit et creoit tout. Et ia le mainz le dit Hugh fust mys par lour counsail a vn parlement Deuerwik entour le roy, encountre uolounte la roi adonques et autres de sez priuez qil amoit, remuez par eaux, qi puis par lour counsail ly firent baneir du realme, ou en foun exile il robba sure mare dieus carrices plains dauoir de pois qoy cousta le realme Dengleter grantement apres. Le roy le fist recounfiller procheinement faunz gre de eaux, apres qi il fist tout qi tout ly descounfalloit a cheualery, delitaunt foy en auarice et en delitz du corps, desheritaunt fez gentz qe auoint rebellez encountre ly, et a deuenir meismes riche dez grantz possessiouns de terres. Et en le meisme temps surdist guerre en Gascoyne du roy de France, entour quoy le roy Dengleter despendy grant tresor com pur terre et nacioun qil plus amoit. Si enuoya foun freir le count de Kent et autres grauntz, qi geris ne exploiterent mais perderent grant terre, com en temps mesoeurous as Engles, qe tout le temps auoit dure de cest roy. Le roy dona la duche de Gyane a foun fitz eyne, count de Cestre, mais lez barouns de la duche ne voroint atourner a ly, ne a nully viuaunt, fors a la coroune Dengleter. Il enuoya foun ditz fitz a Parys, oue sa mere la royne Isabel, la sore le roy de France, pur faire foun homage a foun vncler et pur estauncher la guer de Gascoigne. Qe qant ils uindrent en France la mere et le fitz, ils ne voroint repairer en Engleterre, mais embracerent autre couyne encountre lour seignour, marry et pier, qi par enherdaunz dez gentz banyes hors Dengleter, le seignour de Mortymer et autres, et par ascent du count de Kent, le freir le roy, qi repairast de Gascoyne a Parys pur cest couyne, qi leffa la gerre foun freir, et par

fol. 212. b.

tretice de alyauce entre le count de Henaunde et la royne, du mariage
 foun fitz et de Phelip, feile du dit count, qi puis fa prift. La dit royne
 od fes enherdauntz fa trey en Seland; qe si ele vft demurre viij. iours en
 le realme de France plus longment qel ne fist, ele vft este reenuoye od
 toz lez autres enbraceours de cel couyne au roy Dengleter, tant auoit
 Hugh de Despenfer enbrace le counfail de France par foun auoir, qe par
 colour qe el estoit venuz en message son seignour au gre le roy de France,
 et sure foun conduyt, et la dit busoigne guerpy, la cause de fa venu, et
 autres riotis enbracez dedenz le dit conduyt, le roy foun freir la vft
 reenuoye a foun marry, de quoi el fust garny pur quoy fa trey en le
 seignourye le count de Henawd, qi count enuoya foun freir Johan de
 Henaunde ou tout plain des gentz darmes od eaux, qe arryuerent a Her-
 welle au furre de guere faunz damage rescyuoir du grant nauy le roi
 ordeyne encountre eaux prest arayez a Yarmouth. Ils gaignerent Engle-
 ter faunz coup fereir, qe touz lez seignours et comunes leuerent od eaux
 encountre le roy, qi lors a lour arryuail estoit a Loundres, qi se trey
 deuers Galis ou Hugh le Despenfer quidoit rescouce et suppuaille, qe
 touz ly faillerent. A Schipstow le roy gerpy fa meine et se mist so-
 deignement en leaw de Wye, qi par mere se ueroit auoir departy oue
 Hugh le Despenfer en estrange tere, pur ceo qe lez foens ly guerperent,
 mais vent et marray ly estoit si contrair qe xv. iours entiers il ne pooit
 fol. 213. bouger hors de Seuerne pur tempest. En le mene temps veint la royne
 et foun fitz et Roger de Mortimer, adonques gouvernour de cel counfail,
 quel Roger estoit adeuaunt del acorde le count Thomas de Lancastre et
 dez barouns mais il lour gerpy, qi se mist en la grace le roy, le primer
 mescounfort de lour meschief. Il fust mys par counfail Hugh le Despen-
 fer en la tour de Londres, tanque grant pece apres il eschapa de prifoun,
 qi se trey en France, vn dez plus graunt embraceour de cest veage. Ils
 vindrent od lez estrangiers et od touz lez grantz seignours Dengleter a
 Bristow, ou fust pris Hugh de Despenfer le pier, count de Wyncestre, et
 treinez et penduz illoeqes. Donal, count de Marre, estoit en le hour od
 le roy Dengleter et nurry oue ly, qi auoit la garde du chastel de Bristow
 du baille le roy, qi le rendy a la royne, se trey en foun pays en Escoce.
 Tretouz le mene le roy vindrent de Scheppistow a Bristow a la royne et

a soun fitz, tenaunt lostel le roy. Gentz darmis del acerde la royne fez adresserent par nief, la tempest failly a courer sure le roy, qi vncor ieust en nief deuaunt eaux en Seuerne. Le roy aparceyuant toutes cestès aduersetez qe ly suruindrent, se mist a terre en Glanmorgane, ou il fist couenaund oue vn galay du pays, en qy Hugh le Despenfer si affioit, pur grant garnifoun a muffer le dit Hugh, qi ne estoit pas trop cheualerous, depusque ils auoint failly ij. foitz ou trois le passage de la mere. Ly quel galays rendy fausement le dit Hugh a la royne, qi a Gloucestre fust penduz et treynez. Le count de Arundelle fust decolle en la marche de Galis en cest temps, qestoit du counsail le roy. Le roy, qi rien se douta de soun corps, enuoia a la royne sa femme qil se voroit amendre de ceo qil se auoit mesporte deuers ly et deuers touz lez foens par bon ordinaunce, et qil ferroit troue en vn certeyn lieu, pensaunt qe ele vendroit a ly com espouse duf a soun marry. Mais ly aloist qere le count Henry de Lancastre, qi ly amena a Kenylworth, a dire, com prifoner. La royne fist somoundre vn parlement a Loundres, ou par assent dez prelates, countis, barouns, et comunes et cytezeins de Loundres, queux Loundrais a le arryuail la royne en my lieu de Chepe decollerent le tresoreir le roy, leuesque de Excestre. Le roy fust depose par lour comune assent, et firrenderent fus lour homagis par escript defoutz leurs sealles par leuesque de Hertforth, qi fist cel message a Kenylworth au roy depose, qi ly nuncia despitousement lez articles qe lez comunes fez soutezgis ly surmistrent cause de sa depoficioun, com cely qi ly heoit de quere pur singuler durefse qe le roy ly auoit fait. Il prist tout cest affaire en pacience, qi dona a soun fitz la beneifoun de Dieu et la foen, qi prioit a Dieu qe il ly feist prodhom et lui donast meillieur grace et gree du poeple qil nauoit hu. Il fust remue de Kennilworth a Berceley ou il morust, la maner coment ne fust pas scieiu, mais Dieux le sceit. Il fust enterre a Gloucestre, et regna xix. aunz. Il fust sagis, douce, et amyable en parole; mais mesoeurous en fait. Il estoit artiliuous en quoi il se delita de sa main propre. Il fust compaignable trop as sez priues, as estrangis soleyn, et trop amast vn foul persoun singulerement. Soun fitz fust coronez a cest auantdit parlement, viuaunt soun pier, par comune ascent, qi prist lez homages dez grantz et les obeifauns de toutz lez comunes, qi ioyous

fol. 213. b.

estoint de nouvelle gouvernail, pur le mefoeure du pier, et pur leur changeable costome, com par condicioun de vn coillet de diuers naciouns. Pur ceo uoloit ascuns genz dire qe la diuerfete dez corages dez Engles est la caus qe moue lez chaungementz du siecle entre eaux qe plus est muable en la Grant Bretaigne qen autres pays, qar en temps de chescun roy pius Vortiger ont aliens este grantement auancez illoeqes de toutz naciouns, qe diuers ont condiciouns, par quoy leur estuyt defa corder en voloir chescun enuoroit estre fires, pur ceo qe lez seignurages illoeqes ne fuont pas nature mes fortune. Pur ceo desirent ils le mouement, qe chescun quide le fort le foen, tout foit ceo dit qe eau curaunt est la plus fort chos qe foit, vncor est ele suefe, mole de nature, mais pur ceo qe touz lez parcelis del eau butount leur part en leur cours owelement, pur ceo perce el la dure pere. Tout enfi est il dun nacioun qe dun corage met-tout la mayn a maintenir lestat leur siris qi ne desirent fors le bien estre du comune, ne ne tirent autre acorde fingulerement. Entre tiel gent est moult rerelement vieu chaungement du siecle, au mainz muement de lestat leur siris le greindre defhonour a le poeple.

Cesti Edward le secound apres la conquest auoit ij. fitz et ij. feilles. La primer fitz, Edward, fust estably roy viauant soun pier; lautre fitz auoit a noun Johan, si fust count de Cornwail et morust a la vile de faynt Johan, si nauoit engendrure. La primer feile, Isabel, fust puis marye au count de Geller, qi puis fust duk, la secound feile, Johan, fust puis marye a Dauid fitz Robert de Bruis, roy Descoce.

fol. 214. CESTI EDWARD le tierce apres la conquest nestoit fors de xiiij. aunz a soun encoronement en la fest de la chaundelour, qi de tout estoit gouerne et soun realme par sa mere et par Roger de Mortimer, al hour count de la Marche. Le primer ane de soun regne lez Escotez firent graunt destruccioun par diuers foitz en sa terre. Lez countis de Lancafre et de Kent, oue lez seignurs de Wake, Ros, Moubray, et Beaumont, et autres grauntz barouns, od mille homs darmes, furont enuoyez al Noeschaf-telle sure Tyne, pur enforcer la marche; ou James de Douglas veint per deuaunt eaux, a iiij. lieux pres, ardaunt et destruyaunt le pays au plain vieu de eaux toutz, qe nuls de eaux ne voroit iffer taunt estoint ils mescharnys et noun empernauntz de guere. Toft apres cel hour furent af-

semblee tout la cheuelery Dengleterre, et tout plain dez alienes, lez queux estrangers fez combaterent a Euerwyk oue comunes dez countes, qi furent illoeqs graunt party mortz, qi par yueroyne curerent sure les estraungers, qi pres de eaux estoient loges en lez fuburbes de la dit vile. Cel melle estaunche par ascent du counsail, pur ceo qils estoient estraungeris et remis en lour eyde, si mouerent touz deuers lez enemys Descoce, qi ia estoit de rechief entres la terre Dengleterre. Le dit jouen roy, od foun graunt ost, teint le chemyn deuers Stanhop, ou ly fust dit qe fez enemys Descoce estoient logez, ou encheminaunt les descouerours de foun auant garde ly venoient nuncier qe lez enemys fez alerent descounfitez et suauntz, et si nestoit pas enfy ne ne firent rien mais delogerent et lour choiserent meillour place pur attendre de combatre. Lez gournours del ost le dit roy quyderent qe lez descouerours auoint dit verite, lefferent le chemyn deuers Stanhop, fez hafterent par counsail dez ascuns dez marchies dauoir forclos lez enemys, penfaunt qils auoint tenu lour chemyn deuers lour pais en suaunt, cheuaucherent tout le iour de este bien xxvj. lieux od tout cel graunt ost parmy Anandredalle et Tyndalle, fez herbigerent a Haydenbrig, demurrerent illoeqs viij. iours, ne auoint nuls nouelis dez enemys. Fust crie en lost qe qy porteroit au roy certain dez ditz enemys aueroient cent lyuere de terre. Thomas de Rokeby aporloit lez nouelis quils estoient tout coy a Stanhop, ou ils auoint leffe, qy enioy le dit guerdoun et deueint cheualer. Le roy se delogea, se trey arier deuer eaux od tout foun graunt ost. En le mene temps Archibald de Douglas, oue lez foreiours dez enemys, auoint curry apoi tot leuesche de Dorefine, encharcerent a lour ost grauntz prays, encoutrerent a Derlingtoun vn graunt route dez comenez deuers lost dez Engles, les tuerent apoy toutz. Cest graunt ost dez Engles trouerent leurs ditz enemys prestes iouft Stanhop, en trois bataillis en beaux champs, et si nestoit qe poy dez gentz, trois cheuetains soulement, lez countis de Murref, de Marre, et James de Douglas. Le roy se logea deuaunt eaux sure leau de Were trois iours, en la quart nuyte fez delogerent lez Escotez et remuerent vn petite lieu de illoeqs dedenz le park de Stanhop, qi illoeqs attenderent vj. iours deuaunt cest graunt ost dez Engles, Allemauns, et Hanueris, qi rien ne firent de armais, fors lez Escocoz oue Jamys de Douglas fererent vn nuyt dedenz lost al

fol. 214. b.

vn bout dez loeges, qi tuerent dez comunes des countes graunt party, et departerent saunz damage. La tierz nuyt apres cestez punyes sez delogerent lez Escocez et sen alerent en lour pays, qi graunt damage auoint fait en Engleterre, si encountrent meisme le iour de lour departire, qd Patrick count del Marche et od Johan le Seneschal, qi se devoit count Dangous, od v. mil homs dez gentz Descoce, qi venoit en rescous de eaux qi lez auoint oy dire assegez; qe fils vissent hu vitallis, com fust dit, ilz vissent retournez taunt estoit encharnys guerriours. Le roy, vn innocent, plora dez oils, qi se delogea et se retray deuers Euerwyk, qi plus ne se entremist de cel guere dorant la governail qil auoit de sa mere et del auant dit Roger de Mortimer, count de la March. Qar ou Robert de Bruys, adonques roy Descoz, auoit affys le chastel de Norham ou Robert de Maners estoit conestable adonques, qi iffist od foun garnifoun descounfist vn iour le gayt dez enemys Descotais deuaunt la port du chastel, ou vn baners Descoce, Willam Mouhaud, fust tue. Le cheuetain du gait [pur] cretyn del eau ne voloit suffrire qils fussent rescous, qe nul en la vile ne lour aprochafent. Le count de Murref, od James de Douglas, auoint assege adonques le feignour de Percy en Alnewyk, ou estoient grantz ioustes de guere par couenaunt taille, queux seignours ne tindrent pas lassege mais treyerent a Robert lour roys au fege de Norham. En quel hour le sieur de Percy, od lez marchies, firent vn cheuauche en le costere de Teuydal, ne demurerent my x. lieux de voy, et vncor fust ceo nouncie a James de Douglas, qi fodeignement de Norham se mist od soens entre le dit seignour de Percy et foun chastelle de Alnewyk, qi luy fist treir deuers le Noeschastel de nuyt, taunt estoient lez Engles mescharnis en le hour de guer. Le counfail auant dit du dit roy Dengleter enuoierent au dit Robert de Bruis a Norham, Willam de Denoun, vn hom de ley, pur pese, et taillerent vn mariage du fitz le dit Robert David et de Johan la sore le roy Dengleter, qi plus se prist a Berewyk. Au parlement de Euerwik, ou cesti roi Edward Dengleter prist a femme Phelip la feile le count Willam de Henaud, fust peise cest guer Descoce et renduz lez reliques et lez endentures del obeisaunz dez seignours Descoce, lour sealis pendauntz, qe hom appelloit Ragman, qe le roy Edward le primer apres la conquest auoit conqueys, en tiel tail qe le roy Dengleter quitclamerait

foun droit Descoce, et pur le mariage fa sore xl. mille marcz dargent; et ce touz les enherdauntz perdesent leur heritage en Escoce hors pris les seignours de Wak, Percy, Beaumound, et la Sowche, qi de leur condicions riens nestoit tenu, de quoy puis enaueint grant mal. De tot cest tail nestoit acordaunt le roy, mais pur foun ioen age la royne et le Mortimer, le firent tout, vn dez caufis de leur deffesauns apres. A meisme cesti parlement vindrent nouelis de la mort le roy de France, Charlis le vncle de cesti roy Edward Dengleter depar sa mere, qi trespassa faunz hayre de foun corps, et pur ceo le droit du realme de France folonc decret de ascuns descendy a cesti Edward Dengleter foun newew, fitz de sa sore, com a plus procheyne heire masse, mais pur le ioen age de le roy et le manueis parfouse negligent counfail par qoy il estoit de tout gouvernez, ne estoit point en le hour a droit chalange mys du coroun de France tanque le fitz del vncle de le auncestre fust corone, Phelip de Valoys, pur ceo qil estoit nee du realme, et tanz auoit dez amys et dez alyes qe faunz regard auoir au droit de nuly, par affinite ly pristrent au roy, de quoi plus ensourdist grant guer. Le dit Phelip descounfist lez Flemyns a Casselis en le primer ane de foun regne. Puis cel hour bon pece ne fust rien parle de cest chalange du droit de coroune de France du roy Dengleter. La royne Isabelle et le Mortimer gouvernerent tout Engleter, en la maner qil despluyt as plusours grantz du realme, qi fenherderent ensemble le count de Lancastre et autres de cel couyn qi comencerent a mouer riote en purpos dauoir oste cel gouvernement, mais ceaux del acorde la royne sez auoint faitez si fortis dez alies et dez enherdaunz qe lez autres nestoient de poair a riote [encountre] eaux, com leur fust auys. Si peiferent cest debat par trette en maner qils sez mettroint en la grace le roy qe tout ne rebellerent ils my encountre ly, vncor fesoient ils le roi partie com ceaux qi ly auoint tout en gouernail. Cest obeifaunz fust fait a Bedforde, ou toutz furent refocies a la grace le roy hors pris les seignours de Wak et de Beaumound, et Thomas Roffelin, qi voiderent le realme et embracerent leur amys de par dela pur auoir ariue en Engleter, mais deuaunt le temps de leur empris le siecle estoit chaunge. En meisme le temps de cest riote dez barouns vindrent cheualers et esquiers en eide del acorde le roy hors de Northumbreland a Rothewel, ou ils auoint vn graunt puynez au fure

fol. 215. b.

de guere od lez payfens enuyroun, qi furent illieques mortz et descomfitz par cestes auant ditz marchies. Apres cel hour grant pece y auoit grant reuel dez ioustes et tournays. La royne oue le counsaile du count de la Marche auoit tout en governail. Vn de sez priues fist entendre a le count de Kent, le vncl le roy, qe soun freir le roy le pier viuoit, et qe si il luy voroit eider qe il ly purroit remettre en soun estat, qy estoit leez de la vie soun freir, si ly disoit qe a murrir il luy eideroit; et fust gette cest compassement pur affaier la volounte du dit count. Tout quanque il ly auoist dist, lautre ala nouncier a la royne. A vn parlement a Wyncestre le dit count fust attache et areynez de cest bofoigne. Il graunta deuaunt le coroner del ostel le roy qil voroit auoir eide soun freir, fil vst vesqu, de luy auoir mys en soun estat a soun gree. Ils ly suremistrent qe ceo estoit treifoun, qar refesaunz du pier vst este defesaunz du fitz, a qi il estoit atournez com a soun feignour liege, pur qoi en reuerence de soun haut fank ils ly pardonnerent le haut iugement, si li firent decoller al hour. Le roy comensa de crefcre de corps et de fen, qy desplefoit la governail de la royne sa mere et heoit le count de la Marche, apres qi la royne fist tout. Le roy enbrasa couyne oue lez ioenes gentz entour luy a remuer cest governail et a destruyre le dit count; si priuiement ne ietterent ils my cest chos qils nestoint descouerez, qe a Notingham a vn counsaile le roy et touz ceaux de cest couyne furent arefonez de cest purpos, seautz toutz en counsaile, qi toutz le dediffoient qils nenfauoit rien com chescun fust arefone aparfoy, hors pris Willam de Mountagow qi se adressoit en soun esteaunt, disaunt qe qy ly suremettroit si bien non ou autre couyne qe soun deuoir, qil ly ferroit haut respons, et se passa par tiels parolis, nul ne ly repoundy fors en general. Le counsaile failly, le dit Willam disoit au roy qe meutz serroit a mangier de le chien qe chien de eaux, si ly counsaillloit a parler au conestable du chastel en ly chargeaunt par serement et legeaunce de celer le counsaile, et qil leffoit vn posterne ouert deuers le park meisme la nuyt, et qe fil ne le fesoit qil ly ferroit pendre a quel hour qil uenoit a desuys. Le dit Willam coueyna oue ses compaignouns dencountreir dedenz la nuyt en le park a vn certain buffoun qe vindrent touz, mais ils faillerent le lour triste, hors pris le dit Willam de Mountagow et Johan de Neuyt oue xxiiij. homs, qi tyndrent bien lour

signal. Ils fez doubterent qe leur compaignouns leur faillèrent, et ils ne osèrent faire noys pur lez gaytes du chastel, si disoient qils affiaierent le aventure meismes pufque la chos estoit sy auaunt alez, com ceaux q̄ estoit apertz et empernautz. Ils sen alerent et trouverent le posterae ouert, com le roi auoit comaunde; ils entrerent le chastel et mounterent lez degreès du deuzisme bayl faunz encountreir de nuly, qar il estoit bien anuyte, et lez communes de gentz voidez le chastel a leur ostaux. La royne, le Mortimer, et leur priuez enherdaunz furent en counsail pur ordener encontre cest couyne qe leur estoit descouerez. Ils entrerent la sale ou la royne estoit en la chambre en counsail. Le vfeir fist noys a leur entree; Hugh de Turpintoun, qi fust seneschal del ostel le roy, qestoit de couyne la royne, launcea hors du counsail et lez encontra en my la sale, disaunt, "treiturs, pur nient," qi quidoit auoir ferru le primer den cotele qant Johan de Neuyl ly ferist parmy le corps mort, et vn esquier qi fesoit debat. Si passerent outre en la chaumbre et pristrent le Mortimer et ceaux qils voroient auoir, qe deuaunt la iournaunt nuls nestoient remys en la vile fors ceaux du couyn le roi, qi se auoit arme a leur entre hu chastel. Il fist ordener pur sa mere, et prist le Mortimer oue ly a Laycestre ou il pensoit dauoir fait murrir, mes il prist autre counsail, qi fist somoundre vn parlement a Loundres ou le Mortimer fust treynez et penduz, par cause del assent du mort le roy le pier, et pur la mort de le count de Kent, et pur la desherifoun du droit Descoce, et pur la destruccioun du tresor le roy qe ly estoit remys de soun pier, et des autres articles qe hom ly surmyst. Lez feignurs qi furent baniez furent recounfailliez. De cel hour en auaunt grant pece fust ly roy counfailliez de Willam de Mountagow, qi touz iours ly mouoit a bien et honour et damer lez armes, et si demenerent iolyse ioen vie, en attendaunt greignour sefoun de greignour affair. Le roy Phelip de France chasoit de apres dauoir le attournement de le roy pur la duche de Gyene. Le counsail le roy regardaunt le noun age de ly, le temps, et le noun poair de tresor, ly firent priuement passea la mere et faire soun homage a Amyas, de quoi ils porterent plus blame, et pur quoy les Francaes disoient qe le atournement du roy conferma lestat soun feignour al hour qant a foy. Mais le noun age d[e] ly donoit le escusement. I casti roy

fol. 216. b.

demenast galiard vie dez ioustes et tournays et a festoier lez dames; tanque lez seignours qestoint desheritez pur ly et pur ses auncestres en Escoce ly firent supplicacioun qil lour voroit restorier lour heritage. qils auoint pur ly perduz, ou lez leffer couenyr. Le roy maunda tout cest supplicacioun au count de Murref, adonques gardeyn Descoce pur le noun age le roy Daudid, mort le pier le roy Robert qi mort estoit de lepre vn poy denaunt. Qy count au roy respoundy honourablement par sez lettres requeraunt qil lour leffoit couenyr et le pelot aler. Cest message entendu, lez seignours desheritez en Escoce, le seignour de Beaumonde, lez countes de Athelle et Dangus, Richar[d] Tallebot, Henri de Fereirs, Johan de Moubray, et tout plain dez autres par embracement le fenieur de Beaumonde, sez enherderent a Edward de Baillof, fitz Johan de Baillof iadiz roy Descoce par eleccioun de touz dieus lez realmes, qestoit tenuz hors de Escoce plus de xxx. aunz; qi eschipperent a Rauenshere et arryuerent a Kyncorn, poy dez gentz, a regard qe nestoint pas passe iiii. cent homs de armys. Le primer jour ne lour aryual ils coumbaterent od le count de Fyf et ly descounfirent, ou fut tuez Alexander de Setoun le fitz. Ils tindrent lour chemyn a Dunfermelyn, ou ils trouerent et pristrent tauntz dez bastouns ferrez nouelement faitez, qe le count Thomas de Murref auoit fet faire, qi procheignement estoit mort dedenz lez viij. iours de lour aryual. Ils tindrent lour chemyn deuers la vile de saint Johan, ou al eau de Erne ils trouerent vn graunt ost dez enemys deuaunt eaux, qar lez seignours Descoce estoit assemblez a lour arryual par lour choisir vn gardeyn, qy choiserent le count de Marre, qy auoit fait assembler cest graunt ost, et pris le graunt tertre sure le gee del eau de Erne deuaunt cestez gentz aryuez, qestoint en la valey dautre part leau, qi ne ressemblerent qun petit chos a regard dez autres. Cestez gentz del ost le count de Marre disount qe lez autres estoient regettez com vn leuer, si getterent qe lendemayn ils enuoyerent vn graunt poair environ de eaux pur lez affailer de toutes coustes, qe touz iours lour encrefoit lour poair. Cestes seignours desheritez estoit si espounte de graunt multitude dez enemys qils comencerent a raumponer le seignour de Beaumond en point de courfers, surmettaunt qil les auoit treye et qil lour auoit fet entendaunt qils auerent graunt couyne en Escoce;

"certes, seignours," fesoit il, "nounyle, mes puisque lez cheffis fount si
 auuant alez, pur Dieux, eidoms nous nous meismes, qe nuls ne sceit qsi
 Dieux ad ordene pur nous, et pensoms de notre graunt droit, a moustreir
 qe nous fumes extractez dez bonz cheualeris, et du graunt honour et
 profite qe Dieu nous ad deistene, et du graunt hount qe nous auendroit
 si en cest graunt bofoigne nous ne moustroms." Apartice issi qe par les
 bons motes du prodhom et le espirement de Dieu ils fez acorderent qen
 la nuyt ils passeroient le gee, et enuyrouneroint lez enemys, et mounteroient
 le tertre desus eaux, et prenderoient lour auenture dedenz la nuyt. Ils
 passerent leau, ou Roger de Swenarton fust noez. Lez enemys par le
 refoun de lour passage si aualerent a pee qi deuaunt qe ils purroint an
 gee atendre lez autres furount passez, qi enuirounerent le tertre et
 cheierent fodeignement sure lez garfouns et cheuaux de lour enemys, qi
 les descomfrent, pensaunt qils vissent estre le poar del ost leurs enemys,
 et lez enchacerent sa et la qen la iournaunt ne estoint ensemble xl. de
 eaux, mais par clarete dun fu dun mesoun qe prist a ardoir ils relierent
 com perdrisis, et com le iour comenfoit a esclaireir ils aperfceurent lez
 enemys en dieus grauntz batails qi venoient a pee pres de eaux, qi tout la
 nuyt auoint este ensemble, qe a pain sez purroint boter en aray quaunt lez
 enemys vindrent assembleir. Lour auuant fen aresty vn poy au scentir dez
 pointz dez launcis et fetis quaunt lour areirgard assemblea si defarayment,
 qen en lour hastif assembleir ils porterent a terre tout playne de lour
 auantgard entre eaux et lez enemys, qi venoient si asprement sur eux
 qe lez autres fez recoillerent chefcun sure autre, qe en vn petite hour
 vous veiffiez crescre vn mount dez corps dez homs, com cestes gentz
 aryues lez enuirounoient, si furent en cest maner par miracle de Dieux
 descounfitez, et mortz le count de Marre, Alexander Frifel, Robert de
 Bruys fitz bastard le roy Robert, et touz plain dez barouns, cheualers, et
 esquiers, qe toutz plains estoient estuffez de alayn, com chefcun iesoit
 foutz autre et mortz a la maner deuise faunz coup darne nul. Cest iourne
 acoumply ils tindrent lour chemyn a la vile de saint Johan, ou ils trouer-

fol. 217. b.

de touz lez pays Descocce qe a meruail, ils iurent deuaunt eaux viij. iours, qe pur defect de vitail ils delogèrent chescun en soun pays. Cest assésge leue lez seignours arriuez firent coroner Edward de Baillof pur roi a Scone, et departèrent de la vile de seint Johan parmy Coil et Conyng-ham deuers Galeway, ou ceaux par de sa leau de Cree leuerent oue eaux. De illoques ils pristrent leur chemyn par Craufordmore deuers Roxburgh, ou pres de Jeddeworde Archebald de Douglas estoit enbuzez, qestoit descouvert et descounfit, et Robert de Lowedre le fitz pris et autres. Le roy Edward de Baillof fust herbise a Kelfow, et soun ost en Roxburgh, qe meisme le iour pur dout de cretyn de eau remua soun herbigage en Roxburgh. Andrew de Murref, adonques gardein Descocce depar le roy David de Bruys, auoit espie herbigage du dit roy Edward de Baillof a Kelfow, et aparceust le crefcre del eau de Twede, sy estoit pres oue graunt poair, si se mist sodeignement au bout du pount de Roxburgh et comensa a romper le dit pount, en pensaunt dauoir suppris le dit roy Edward, quant huy comensa en la dit vile en lost et touz a armys a cheual et a pee, si pristrent le pount sure lez enemys et cheueaux noyerent outre leaw et descounfiterent cestez genz, ou fust pris le cheuetain Andreu de Murref. Proucheinement apres auoit le roy Dengleterre soun parlement, ou lez plus grauntz del ost Edward de Baillof fez alerent, a quel parlement messagers del acorde David de Bruys vindrent, fesaunt supplicacion au roy qel eydast leur seignour com alye dust faire, depuisque il auoit sa sœur a femme. Saunz tretice de autre condicion fust auys a counsaill le roy qil nestoit pas tenuz a ceo faire encontre sez gentz propres, qestoient desheritez par caus de ly et de sez auncestres, qi graciouement auoint comensez a reconquer leur heritage. En ceste mene temps du parlement auant dit le roy Edward de Baillof Descocce se delogea a Roxburgh et fe trey deuers le west marche a Anand, ou en vn aube de iour Archebald de Douglas oue vn poair dez enemys trenuyta sure ly et ly descounfist, qe a graunt payn eschapa meismes a Cardoil, et graunt plente de sez gentz mortz, et toutz les foens enchacez hors Descocce a recomencer de nouel tout leur conquest. Al hour comença Edward de Baillof a treter oue le roi Dengleterre, a quel roi estoit auys et a soun counsaill qe il estoit fraunk a faire soun profite, depuisque en la pesse fesaunt a Robert de

fol. 116.

Bruys estoit hors pris et especifie que la aliaunce de Fraunce se tendroit od lez Escocoz, et que le roy Dengleterre ne fust loyez as eaux de nul enherdaunce, de puisque par counfail le count Thomas de Murref lez Escocoz ne voloint leffer la alyaunce de Fraunce, enemys apparauntz a le roy Dengleterre, ne autre condicioun especifie fors que le roy Dengleterre quitclaimeroit le droit que il auoit en Escoce, que estoit eschue au coroune Dengleterre en le temps foun ayel pur forfaiture Johan de Baillof, a donques roy Descoce, qi disclamoit a tenir de ly depuisque il meismes ly auoit atorne par foun homage de le haut feignourie Descoce, et par condicioun taille de foun clefement deueint foun hom quant debat estoit du dit realme entre le dit Johan de Baillof et Robert de Bruys, le ayel cesti Robert que se clama roy Descoce, et Johan de Hastings, le quel Johan de Baillof rendy foun homage par dieus Jacobyns oue vn espey fourby en disclaymaunt a rien tenir de ly, par quoy fust auys au dit roi que pur nouel mocion nouel guer. Icesti Edward de Baillof dona au roy Dengleterre la vile de Berewik oue v. countees, lez viscountes de Berewic, de Roxburgh, Dedinburghe, Peblis, et Dulfres, et que il ly ferroit homage pur le remenaunt Descoce, et que le roy ly suppuelleroit, maintendrait, et ly remettersoit en foun estat.

Le roy desirant lez armys et honors, et foun counfail enpernauntz et coveitauntz lez guerres, qy tost fez acorderent a cest conditioun, et le plus tost pour desire a reconquer leur pris sur eaux par queux ils le auoint perduz. Dez plus priues du counfail le roy mouerent oue Edward de Baillof, qi en le secound semayn de quarrefme assistrent la vile de Berewyk par mere et terre, et procheinement deuaunt la pentecost le roy Dengleterre y veint meismes et affaillerent la vile, mais ne la pristrent point, mais reappaillerent meutz leur horduz pour reaffailler la dit vile. En le mene temps ceaux dedenz la vile parlerent de condiciouns, que fils ne vissent rescous deuaunt vn certain iour que ils renderoient la vile; et sur ceo baillerent hostages. Deuaunt quel temps limitez tout le poair Descoce, un si graunt multitude dez genz qi a mervail, passerent leau de Twede en vn aube de iour a le Yarforde, et fez moustrerent devaunt Berewik del autre Twede deuers Engleterre au plain vieu du roy et de foun ost, et bouterent gentz et vitails dedenz la vile, et

demourerent la tout le iour et la nuyt, et lendemain a haut hour delogerent et moverent parmy la tere le roy en Northumbreland, ardaantz et destruyaantz le pays au plain vieu del ost as Engles. Cestes gentz departys a la maner le counfail le roy al affege demanderent la vile felonc lez condiciouns, le terme passe de leurs rescous, ceaux dedenz disoient qils estoient rescous et dez gentz et des vitails, si moustrerent nouvelis gardeins de la vile, et cheualers eynz butes de leur ost, dount Willam de Keth estoit un od autres. Fust avys au dit counfail qe ils avoient perduz leur ostages, si firent pendre le fitz Alexandre de Setoun, gardeyn de la vile. Cest ostage mort a la maner, lez autres dedenz la vile par tendresce de leur enfaantz, qestoient ostages, renouvelerent condicioun par assent dez cheualers einz boutes, as queux estoit auys qe leur poair Descoce furmountoit le ost le roy Dengleterre. Si pristrent tiel nouel condicion qe devaunt lez xv. jours ils butroient ij. centz homs darmis par force par fek tere dedenz la vile entre lost dez Engles et la haut mere, ou qe ils fez combateront au plain. Willam de Keth, Willam de Prendregeft, et Alexander Gray, chevalers, qestoient einz boutez dedenz la vile, avoient conduyt a passer parmy lost deuers leur gentz Descoce, od cest condicioun qe furent amenez par conduyt parmy Northumbreland, qi leur ost Descoce trouerent a Wittoun Undrewod et lez reamenerent a Berewik a performer leur rescous, ou ils vindrent combattre, et ou ils furent descounfitz. Archebald de Douglas, al hour gardein Descoce depar le roy Daud de Brus, fust la mort, lez countis de Ross, de Murref, de Meneteth, de Levenaux, et de Sotherlande, furent la mortz. Le seignour de Douglas, fitz James de Douglas, qi morust en le frounter de Gernate fure lez Sarazins, qavoit enpris cest faint veage od le quere Robert de Bruys leur roys, qi le auoit deuise en foun moriaund, et touz plain dez barouns, dez cheualers, et dez comunes, furent illoeqes un tres graunt noumbre mortz. La vile se rendy fur condiciouns taille. Le count de la Marche, qavoit le chastel de Berewik a garder, deueint Engles, qi nauoit my graunt gree de nul coste, qi en le mene temps fist affermer par suffraunce le roy foun chastell de Dunbar, qi puis fist grant mal.

Cest batail finy le roi Dengleterre se trey deuers le sew, ou il hauntoit curioufement lez faitz darmes de pese. Edward de Baillof, roy de Escoce, se trey a la vile de seint Johan, ou il auoit foun parle-

ment a Scone, et le atournement de plufours Descoces. Tretout Escocce estoit en foutezcion du roy Dengleterre et de luy, hors pris le chastel de Dunbretain, de ou le roy Daudid de Bruys, qestoit iofnes adonques, fust remue en France au Chastel Galiard, ou il demura grant pece et sa femme la sore le roi, tanque il fust parcruz qil se poit ariuer. Le fecound ane apres le batail de Berewyk Edward de Baillof reueint a Noefchastel sure Tyne, et fist soun homage au roy Dengleterre pur la terre Descocce, solonc lez condiciouns auant parlez, et puis se retrey areir en Escocce pur ceo qe lez vns de la tere estoit releuez encountre luy, oue le count de Murref, vn enfaunt par cru. Le dit Edward estoit a Streuelyn oue soun poair, ou comensa vn poi de corouce par enuy entre ascuns de soun counsail, qi fodeignement fez departerent de ly a lours rescettis, pur qoi le dit Edward se retrey en Engleterre. Henry de Beaumont, adonques count de Boghan depar le heritage fa femme, se trei a Dundarg, vn chastel qil auoit de nouel enferme en Boghane. Le count de Athelis se retrey en soun pays, lez autres a lour rescettes. Richard Tallebot estoit per dela lez montes en lez terres del heritage fa femme la feile Johan de Comyn, quaoit lez nouelis de cest deputifoun, se trey deuers Engleter, ou en Lounes il fust pris, et Johan de Striuelyn, dez gentz qestoit a la foy Edward de Baillof, qi fauferent lour fay pur couatife du pris de eaux. Henry de Beaumont fust affege en Dundarg, ou il rendy le chastel sure condicioun a departire hors du pays. Le count de Athelis se atourna a la foy Daudid de Bruys et guerpy la foy Edward de Baillof, qe de force ly couenoit ceo faire ou murreir, et touz playn dez cheualers Engles en sa compaigny, qi en autre maner ne lez pooint fauer. A cel hour nestoit remys dedenz Escocce nul de lez enherdaantz le roy Dengleter qi fuffent acounteir, fors le count de la Marche, qi veint au maundement le roy Dengleterre a ly a Noefchastel sur Tyne, qi en soun realer a lostelle estoit gayte dez maufefours de Northumberlond, pur coueitys de argent qe le roy ly auoit done a soun departire, et en point dauoir este mourdry. Il fist moustreir soun compleint au roy Dengleterre, qi ia estoit venuz a Roxburgh, ou il fist enfermer le chastel en yuer, qestoit emblez et abatuz en le temps soun pier. Le counsail adonques entour le roy ne ly vorroit fair auoir tiels amendez de les ditz meffefours, com refoun vorroit demaunder,

fol. 219. b.

com luy fust auys, en enfaumple de tieux mesprisiouns, si rendy fus soun homage a le roy par lettre com il veint pres de Dunbarre dun cheuauche qil auoit de Roxburgh fait en Lownes en tres mauueys temps de yuer, fiffaunt en lez ditz lettres fuggestioun qe plus ne se poit affurier. Meifme le temps fust Edward de Boune, cofyn le roy, noez en leau de Anand, com il voufist auoir rescouz vn vadlete du cretyn del eau, et ly enbrasa par lez espaulis, qi ly trey hors de la sele defoutz ly, le cheualer pery, le vadlet fu sauue. Le dit chastel de Roxburgh afferme le dit roy de Engleterre se trey deuers Loundres, qi se dressa countre le prochein este, si repaira en Efeoce oue tresgraunt poair; il enuoya od Edward de Baillof lez countis de Garayn, Daroundelle, de Oxfinford, et de Angous, lez fires de Percy, de Neuil, de Berkelay, et de Latimer, od vn graunt ost, qentrerent par Berwic. Ly meifmes entra par Cardoille oue tout la fure plus de sa cheualery, qi auoit od ly le count Gelleris, qi pius fust markys et apres duk, oue grant coumpaigny dez Alemaunz. Lez ij. ostes vindrent pres ensemble sure leau de Clide, le roi Dengleterre en vn lieu, Edward de Baillof oue soun ost a Glascow, ou il auoit vn graunt chaud melle en lost pur vn esquyer qi portoit le suronoun de Gournay, qi lez marchies tuerent pur caus qe suremist fust qe vn qi portoit cel surnon fust assentaunt a la mort le roy le pier. Lez ij. ostes encountrerent a la vile de saint Johan, ou en lour chemynaunt laundroitiz estoit gaynez par assaut le chastel de Combreald. A la dit vile de seint Johan reuindrent a la peife le roy le count de Athelis, Godfrai de Roffe, et Alexander de Moubray, oue autres; et si fust comence illoeqes tretice du Seneschal Defcoce. A meifme le hour, tancom le roy ieust a la vile de saint Johan, veint le count de Nemure a Berewik, et autres cheualeris Dengleterre qi nestoint pas prestis al entre le roy, si enpristrent solement apurfuir le roy dauoir ale a ly par tere a la vile de saint Johan; ou a Edinburgh ils furent surpris du count de Murref, qi de force lour couenoit prendre la roche du chastel abatuz, ou ils fes defenderent vn nuyt, et lendemain tanque ils hurent condicioun qi le dit count de Nemure periureroit destre arme del hour en auuant encountre la querel Daud le Brus, et qe lez Engles illoeqes fussent touz prifoners pur vn some de argent. Le dit count de Nemure reueint a Berewyk, de ou il veint par mere en la coumpaignye la royne

Dengleterre au roy a la vile de seint Johan. Meisme le hour fust pris le count de Murref a vn punyes sure marchis de Willam de Preffen. Meisme la feyfoun fust murdri le count de Hulfter de sez gentz propres en Ireland, le quel count fust fitz et heire a vn dez feilles de Gloucestre et pres cofyn le roi Dengleterre, feille et heyre a qi Lionel, fitz au roy cesti Edward le tierce apres la conquest, auoit espose puscedy. Le roi Dengleterre se delogea de la vile de saint Johan et se trey a Edynburgh, ou il fist enfermer le chastel; ou veint a la pese Robert le Seneschal Descoce, qi fust fitz la feile Robert de Bruys, et apoy touz lez comunes. Le roy y fist mettre hu chastel graunt garnifoun, et repaire en Engleterre.

fol. 220.

Le yuer apres fust tue le count de Athelis, qi estoit remys depar le roy gardein depar dela la mere Descocz, qi se combatay oue Andreu de Murref, et oue le count de la Marche, et oue Willam de Douglas, et oue gentz reliez du couin Daudid de Bruys; et fust auxi tuez Thomas Rosfelyn a vn autre punyez meisme la fesoun com il arryua hors de mere pres de Dunotre, mais lez foens auoint la victoir.

Le prochein este apres, le roy Dengleterre,—qy auoit enuoye a la vile seint Johan en eide de Edward de Baillof dez plus grauntz de foun realme, foun frer Johan count de Cornewail, qy morrust illoeqs de bele mort,—auoit oy dire qe lez Escocoz estount assemblez pur combattre oue sez gentz iouft la vile de saint Johan, si veint fodeinement sure la marche Descocz oue geris plus de l. homs de armys, qi prift lez marchies qestoint remys a lostel pur garder le pays, et sy enprift cestoufement a aler a la vile de saint Johan, qy nauoit oue ly outre v.^{xx} homs darmys, si veint si fodeinement a la dit vile qe touz sez meruailerent de sa venu, et qi ly ofast counsailler a ceo faire a la maner. De illoeqes il cheuaucha outre les mountes, ou il rescouy la countais de Athelis, qestoit affege en Loghindorm, ou il y auoit en foun ost pur vn temps graunt defaut de vitail, mais tost furent counfortez par foraiier de Robert de Ogle et autres marches, si repaire a Striuelin ou il fist enfermer le chastel, et de illoeqes si trey a Botheuille, ou de yuer il fist enfermer le chastel autre sy et y fist mettre bon garnyfoun. Le feignour de Berclay condufoiet lez vitaileris de Edynburgh a Botheuille, ou vn nuyt il descomfist Willam de Douglas, qy gifoit en agait de ly. Le roi perdy procheinement touz les chastelis et viles qil auoit fet enfermer

fol. 220. b. en Escoce, par defect de bon reuale du purfuyt de sa conquest. Le dit roy repaire a Loundres a soun parlement, ou soun fitz eyne, count de Cestre, fust fait duk de Cornewal, Henry de Langcastre fust fait count de Derby, Willam de Boune de Northamtoun, Willam de Mountagow de Salisbirs, Hugh de Audeley de Gloucestre, Robert de Vfforthe de Southfolk, Willam de Clyntoun de Huntyngdoun. As queux countis et autres ses bons gentz le roy departy fy largement de sez possessions qe apain reteint il rien deuers ly de terres apurtenauntz a sa coroune, mais ly couenoit viure de sureuenous et subfides a graunt charge du poeple. Il auoit bon pece le disme de saint eglis, la quindezisme dener dez lays, et de chefcun sak de layn xlvij. s̄ viij. d'. Cest subfide ly fust graunte du comune pur vn temps, mais plus dura qe le temps limyte. Il auoit ij. auns la neofisme garbe de soun realme. A meisme cest parlement estoit auys au counfaille le roy par auysement du clergie, qe plus longment ne ferroit a surefer de soun droit, ne du clayme du coroune de Fraunce, si en fust en pris la guere ou plain et sufrendu le homage du roy de Fraunce, Phelip de Valoys, qi deteint le droit le roy, et defialis auxi enuoyez. Messagers enfurent tramys en Allemain depar le roy Dengleter pur faire alyaunce del emperour le Bayuer, qauoit lautre sore espose du count de Henau, et retenu dez seignours illoeqes qe costa tresgrandissime tresor sanz profite, et furent messageris Henry de Borewafe, euesque de Nichol, lez countis de Salisbirs et de Huntyngdoun, qi reuindrent au parlement de Loundres od respounz de leur message. Toft apres en cel hour Andrew de Murref, gardein Descoce de par le roy Daud, qy toft se leffa morir apres, fist graunt destruccioun en la counte de Cardoille, qi fen ala de illoeqes et affist le chastel de Edinburgh, adonques en main dez Engles. Lez marchies sez adresserent al rescous, oy de leur venu; lez Escocoz sez delogerent et leur vindrent a lencountre a Clerkintoun et lez Engles a Krethtoun, ou entre eaux a Krethtounden y auoit vn graunt punyes, gentz mortz dampartz, mais plus perderent lez Engles, lez Escocoz sez delogerent de illoeqes sefaunt countenance de trier en Engleterre, et sez herbiferent a Galuschelle. Lez Engles sez logerent deuaunt eaux outre leau de Twede, ou ils demurrerent ij. iours, et la tierce nuyt lez Escocoz sez delogerent et fen alerent leur chemyne.

Procheinement apres le count de Salisbirs, qestoit vn dez plus priez du counsail le roy al hour, estoit auys qe lour embracement de lour alyance dez Allemaunz nestoit pas ressemblaunt a treir a profitable issu, et qe le roy ne ferroit pas de poair a soeffrer lez costages dez condiciouns qils ly demaunderent, en aparceyuaunt lour couaityfe, soun charge moultre a le parlement enchoif au roy, se trey deuers Escoce pur foy excuser de cest counsail; qi sen ala od lez countis de Aroundel et de Gloucestre, lez fires de Percy et de Neuille a lassége de Dunbarre, ou le roy Dengleterre lour aprocha a le Whitekirk pur prendre lour purpos de sez affaires, pur queux il ne pust al hour a lassége demurrer. Ils ieferoient a cel assege tot le quarrefme et tanque la pentecost, tanque leuesque di Nichol, et le count de Northamtoun, et autres qauoint contentuz lez treticez dez alyaunz des Allemauns estoit reuenuz a Loundres, qauoint escheue vn bele auenture darmys in lour passage de cest message, qi descounfirent lez Flemens en lile de Ragent, ou fust pris Gy de Flaundes par gentz Wauter de Mauney. Dez queux messagers a lour reuenir ascuns disoient, com fust dit, as ceaux qi estoit entour le roy adonques, qe qy endestourbast le passage le roy en acomplicement de lour tretice qils serrount vnqor tenuz traiters, et qe il ne amenoit oue ly fors Giliot de la Chaumbre, qil ferroit asseitz fort de sez alyez depar dela pur conquer soun heritage de Franz. Cestes nouelis oyez a Dunbarre oue lez seignours illoeques qestoint sure le point du rendre du chafel sez delogerent oue trewis, qy noferent plus demurreir pur blame qe hom lour suremettroit qils destourbassent le passage le roy depuisque lez choses estoit si auant alez. Le roy par counsail de ceaux qy auoint cest alyance au fin embrace, passa la mere et aryua a Andewerp, ou il gifoit xv. moys faunz rien faire de guerre fors a iouster et a demener iolif vie, ou nasqy Lyonel le fitz le roy. En quel temps lez marchies dez Engles, qi furent lesséz pur garder la marche dereir lez gardeyns et cheuetains qi furent cheuauche en ost en Escoce, furent descounfitez a Preffen, Robert de Maners pris, et touz playn mortez et prifoners, qy pur noun couenablis irous parolis alerent hors de aray enuyoufement asssembler en lieu noun couenable. Le roy dedenz lez ij. primers moys de soun aryuaile se trey al emperour Lowys a Couelens, ou il teint coustoir plener, ou fust

fol. 221.

pronoucie en playn coustoir le droit le roy Dengleter du coroune de France et accepte en cel court, qe tout auoint ils ij. sores espose, vnqor le roy nauoit illoeques autre eide fors com de gentz qe ia ne serrount enfaule de soen ils ly feruiroint volountiers, mais ceo estoit pur vn tiel demesure some qe impossible ferroit a luy a chef venir. Meisme la feifoun qe cesti roy Edward estoit en Brabane, lez Fraunces aryuerent hors dez galeys a Hamtoun et la vile pristrent de assaut et la destruyèrent, qi ne firent pas grant demore. Lez galeys de Fraunce pristrent meisme la fefoun de iouft Middilburgh iiij. dez greignours nefes Dengleter, qe gifaunt estoit illoeques pur egarder la plesanz le roy si rien vofist de eaux, qen le hour gifoit a Andwerp. Le roy Dengleter auoit commiffioun, com vikair general del empire, et qe toz ceaux del empire ly fussent obeifauz. Le roy repaira a Andwerp, pensaunt eide de fez alyes, tretaunt toz iours oue eaux, qe rien ne ly vailli tanque pur meschief de long attend talent ly surueint qe plus longment ne voroit attendre. Si enuoya a le duk de Brabham, foun cofyn germain, et au duk de Gellire, qauoit fa sore espose, et au markeis de Jolers, foun freir en ley, et as autres fez alyes qauoint pris de foun, qe a vn certain iour il serroit sure marches de France, ou il prendroit fez auentures, si lour fist somouns com vikair lempereur a estre prestez au dit iour. Ou lez vns dez alyes le roi vindroient, qi ne fez purroint detenir pur hount, quy cheuacherent oue ly en France deuaunt saint Quyntyn et en Terrage, ou en quel veage lez Engles oue lez Allemaunz assailerent la vile de Honycourt, mais ils ne la pristrent my. A quel affaute Thomas de Ponyngis fust mort et autres bons gentz Engles. Le roy Phelip de France veint a Berenfes sodeinement a procher le dit roy Dengleter de vn lieu pres, faunz scieue del oft le roy. Le dit roy ly attendy lendemayn en beaux chaumps apoy tot le iour, qencountre le vespre se trey a Auaynes pur ceo qe lost nestoit pas vitaille, ou ils demurrerent lendemain tot le iour. Le roy Phelip de France ne purfuit plus auant. En la vespre surdist de cest Auainis vn tiel chaud melle en lost le roy Dengleter entre lez archers Engles et ascunz dez Allemaunz qe tout la nuyte lez gentz de armys dez Engles estoit armez en batail. Lez vns dez Allemaunz cheierent defus vne pane de lost dez Engles en vn vilet dehors lost, qi tuerent touz plain dez

communes des Engles, et robberent cheueaux et harnoys, et fez departer-
 ent chescun soun chemyn. Le roy se trey en Braban a Andewerp, ou
 le counsail de Flaundes treterent oue ly et fez atournerent a ly par lour
 homages et serementz com a lour souerain feignour roy de France, qi
 par lour counsail il prist le noune et lez armes du roy de France a
 Gaunt, ou nasqy Johan fitz le roy, count de Richemound. Il se trey en
 Engleterre pur foi meutz arayer, ou en soun passer de la mere estoit en
 grant perille de tempest, si leffast les countes de Salisbirs et de Southfolk
 gardeins de Flaundes, qi par lour noun auisement de vn fole cheuapche
 furent suppris deuaunt Lile et prifoneris, et menez au chastelet de Parys.
 Le count de Warwik fust fait gardein de Flaundes depar le roy Engleis. fol. 222.
 Lez autres countis prises, le roy de France assist le chastelle de Tunis
 en Cambresy, qe les Engles auoint suppris, ou le duk de Braban et les
 communes de Flaundes, et le count de Henaw, qauoit desye le roy de
 France noueement pur outrage qil ly auoit fait faire, alerent a rescous;
 ou ils pristrent hors du chastel lez Engles qi auoint done lour ostagez qi
 lez perderent, si arderent le chastel au vieu le roy de France. En cest
 mene temps qe cestez gentz furent as champs entour cest rescous, le roy
 Edward Dengleterre estoit sure soun passage a Erwelle od soun ost deuers
 fez alies, qauoit fait eschipper fez cheueaux, qant nouelis ly vindrent qe
 le amerail de Normendy od tout la nauy le roy de France Phelip estoit
 deuaunt Lescluse pur assieger Flaundes par mere, qe nuls vitails ne mar-
 chaundys lour venisseint par eaw, et pur auoir destourbe le passage le roy.
 Cestez nouelis entenduz il fist remettre fez cheueaux a terre, et mouna
 od fez gentz del ost sur mere, qy la veil de saint Johan en este veint
 deuaunt Lesclus en la mere, et lendemain le iour saint Johan sen ala
 combatre od cest grant nauy de France, qi par grace de Dieux lez des-
 comfist; ou furont lez nefs touz conquys et le amerail mort, Hugh
 Keret, et tiel multitude dez Franceis qe a meruail outre mesure. Le
 [roy] aryua a Lesclus, ou ly vindrent lez seignours de Braban, de Gelir,
 de Juleris, et de Henaw, et le counsail de lez bons viles de Flaundes;
 ou par lour counsail le roy se trey a Gaunte, de ou dedens lez viij. iours
 il remua de illoeqes deuaunt Tournay, qi lassist. Il departist lost de
 Flandres en dieus, ceaux de Gaunte prist il od ly a Tournay, ceaux de

fol. 222. b.

Bruge et de Ypre enuoya il a Robert de Artoys, q'estoit al heur de sa enherdaunce, qi pur tort qe Phelip de Valoys qi se clamoit roi de France li auoit fait du counte de Artoys qil clamoit de heritage, qi Robert auoit sa sore en espouse, qi se atourna au dit roy Dengleter com au droit roi de France. Le roy enuoya sez lettres au Phelip de Valoys le ly profery chois ou de batail arest poair en lieu couenable et iour assigne, ou de cent cheualers encoutre cent sur bons affuraunz, ou personal darrein de leur ij. corps. Le counsail de France disoint qils ne auoint conysaunce a qy les ditez lettres alerent, de puisque eles firent menfioua de Phelip de Valoys et ils ly tyndrent roy de France, feignant excufacioun du respouns du terminacioun du point especifie. Ly dit Robert sen alast deuaunt saint Thomer od touz plain dez Engles et od cestes auant ditz gentz de Flaundes, ou le count de Ermynak et le duk de Burgoyne estoient dedenz, qi sen isserent en dieus bataillis. Robert de Artoys od lez Engles et ceaux de Brige sen alerent descounfire la batail au duk de Burgoin, et apoy vssent entrez la dit vile ouesqes eaux, si pres lez chaceroint. Le count de Ermynak od sa route sen ala descounfire la reirgarde le dit Robert, ceaux de Ypre, qi lez enchasa durement loinz. Au repairer Robert de Artoys en la vespre le count de Ermynak se repaira deuers saint Thomer et encoutrerent ensemble, mais ceo estoit dedenz la nuyt qe chescun se garda de autre saunz plus faire. Au repairer le dit Robert as sez loeges ils trouerent leur autre batail de Ypre descounfitz et fuys, pur quel chos ils sez delogerent touz meisme la nuyt, qe lendemain sen alerent a Tournay au roy Dengleter qauoit assys la vile, ou estoient dedenz lez countis de Ew, conestable de France, et le count de Foys, od mille, d. homs darmis de estraungers. Le roy auoit iue a oel assege xi. semains, qant le roy Phelip de France veint od soun grant ost vn lieu pres de Tournay, ou comencerent tretice qe lez alies le roy ly chacerent a cest tretice pur ceo qils ne voroint plus demurreir, si sez departerent od vn trew de vn ane; lez prisouners de toutis costes delyuers pur le temps, lez countis de Salisbirs et de Southfolk dez Engles, ly fires de Mountmaracy et autres dez Fraunceis qi furent prisus ioust Tournay. La sentence od lez grantz obligatoirs as queux lez Flemenges estoient lyes en la court de Rome au pape en le temps le roy Philip de

France ly beaux, sure payn qils ne leuerount iames encountre la coroune de France, lour estoit releffez au fuyte de cesti Phelip de Valoys, qi al hour se disoit roy de France, par condiciouns taillez au pris de trewys deuaunt Tournay pur touz iours.

En quel temps du sege de Tournay Benet estoit pape prochein apres Johan, qestoit nome deuaunt le Cardenal Blaunk, et estoit del ordre de Sifteux. Il estoit durement de bon conscience. Il restreynoit plus lordre de Sifteux par fez constituciouns, qil nestoit deuaunt foun temps. Il sentremist durement de la pese par mediacioun dez cardinaux entre cesti roy Edward le tierce apres la conquest et le roy de France, Phelip de Valoys, mais ne poait a chief venir, si ne estoit enherdaunt as nuls dez parties. En le mene temps de cest assége a Tournay lez countes de la Marche et de Sothirland Descoce vindrent prendre pray dedenz lez mar-

de France par tresoun, feaunt a manger, com ly daufyn de Vien, le fitz fol. 223. eyne le roy adonqes, li auoit prie a manger; le count de Arcourt et autres feignours de Normendy decollez surmettaunt a eaux couyne de sa defesauns. Et fait a sauoir, qe a cel hour le fitz eyne du roy de France estoit daufyn de Vien, le quel daufyn Phelip le pier cesti Johan de France auoit achate au coroune de France, pur quoy cesti roy Johan le dona a foun fitz.

En lan de grace mile, ccc.lv., et du regne le roy Edward le tierce Dengleterre apres la conquest xxx, Edward le eyne fitz du dit roy Dengleterre et prince de Galis, qi tretout lan auoit demurre en Gascoigne sur la gerre foun pier, com auant est especefie, mouoit en ost deuers Fraunce hors de Burdeaux, le vj. iour de Juylle; qy teint foun chemyn a la Rule, et parmy Agenoys, et Paragor, et Lymofyne, et en Berry, ou plufours forteresces ly furent renduz. Il enueint a Remorentyne, vn vile en Saloigne; ou ly firis de Croun et monfire Burfigaud, vn chiualer traueille, y furent enuoyez du roy de France, qi pres estoit, pur sureueoir le poair et la maner del ost au prince. La quel vile le dit prince prist par assaut. Le fire du Croun et monfire Burfigaud, la vile gaigne, fez enmistrent de-

denz vn toure fort qe y auoit, qi la tindrent, hors de quoy et de la vile ils estoit renduz, lour lx.^{me} dez cheualeris et esquiers en la grace du prince, de ou il se remua deuers la ryuer del Leyre pur la auoir passe en biaunce dauoir encountree le roi foun pier, qil quidoit qenfust aryuez en lez costiers de France ou de Normendy sure la conquest de foun heritage de Franz, ou qe le duk Henry de Lancastre poait auoir trait deuers ly, le quel duk de Lancastre auoit la garde de Bretagne, qi enuoiez estoit du roy Dengleterre meisme leste si passage vst troue ou de ge ou de pount; ou touz furrount rountis de Orlens a Touris ou il teint foun chemyn pardeuaunt Touris. En quel veage en le hour estoit pris gentz darmes, pres ij. centz homs darmis de ceux de France, dez ascuns dez queux le prince auoit nouelis verrays qe le roy Johan de France ly aprochoit pres od foun ost real, qy passa Leire a Bloys. Le cardenal Peregore aprocha au prince enpriaunt de tretice, qi courtoisement fust respoundu qe touz iours serroit prest a prendre et a faire refoun. Le dit prince se trey par sez iournes outre la ryuer de Viane, qauoit nouelis par prisoners qe le roy de France passeroit la dit ryuer prochainement deuers Payteris, qe del hour qe ly dit prince auoit fait passer tout la nuyte du chastelle

fol. 223. b. Arraud le Sumail, se trey en grant hast od ses trois eschelis en batail a trauers du pays pur auoir auant venu le passe du roy de France de la dit riuier au pount de Chaueny, mes bon pece deuaunt qil pooit le dit lieu aprocher il aparceust qe le roy estoit passe, mais vn grant route dez Frances estoit a dereir et acoste, o queux lez gentz le dit prince auoint afaire, qe lez descoufrent, ou furrount prises dez Frances lez countis de Anfoir et de Juny, et od eaux plus de cent homs darmis, cheualeris et esquieris, lez autres rechacez a Chaueny; cest iourne estoit le samady, le xvij. iour de Septembre, le disme semain de cest veage. Le dymange suaunt le prince se trey deuers Payteris, ou en chemynaunt sez descouers ly vindrent nouncier qe lost le roy de France en counray dez batails estoit pres venuz a vn lieu Engles, ou en le hour le dit prince descendy a pee, araya fez bataillis. En quel lieu le auant dit cardenal reueint autre foitz au prince, enpriaunt pur Dieux qil aresta fez gentz tanque il auoit parle od le dit roy de France pur faufete du sank Cristien, et qe oue leide du souerain il luy ferroit auoir pese refonable a foun honour;

qi ly respoundi qe refoun prendroit il treuolountiers. Le cardenal sen
 ala, qi tost reueint, qi troua le prince remue a pee en batail plus pres
 dan qarter dun lieu, issy qe geris y auoit plus dun demy lieu Engles
 entre lez ij. ostes. Le dit cardenal ly pria qe ordeiner voroit ix. des
 soens pur treter en my lieu dez ij. ostes de vn voy resonable de pefe en
 econtre autres ix. de le lour, quoy fust ottoie et parfourny, mais rien
 nen prist a affecte, mais ceo ne fust fait com aparaunt fust mais pur taster
 le purpos de ly prince et pur aloigner la bofoigne au damage du dit
 prince en defaut de vitail et autres estofferis et en encreffement de lour
 peair qe touz iours enuindrent, tout en fist le cardynal pur bien. La
 trette fust proloigne tout la nuyte, lendemain au folail leuaunt reueint
 ly cardynal touz iours curious a destourber la batail, enpreffaunt longs
 trewis, en queux pooit estre trete final pefe. Ly prince luy difoit touz
 iours qen ceo qil auoit poair il se acorderoit uoluntiers, et ceo ne passeroit
 il my. Ly cardynal difoit qil reirroit au roy de France et ly lesseroit
 fauoir en le hour a quoi il le puroit attreire. Qi tost remaunda au prince
 qe la bofoigne ny aloit en autre gife, mais qe chescun enseist soun meil-
 liour. Le prince qi prest estoit en counray de batail fist mounter a
 ehaul touz lez foens; ses as costes deuaunt lez batails du roy de France,
 pur choiser meilliour place a combatre, ou lez Frances quidoit qe ils
 sez vissent fuys, qi fortement sez hasterent, et nomieient lour auaunt
 garde de dieus mareschals party en enuy, com fust dit, qi meutz enuail-
 leroit pur parolis sours entre eaux. Le auant gard du prince et soun
 reirgard assemblerent od lez marescheals, qe lour desconfirent. La batail
 du daufyn, fitz eyne du roy de Fraunce, assemblea od la batail du prince,
 qi bien tost furount areir botez. Et auxi la bataille du duk de Orlens,
 freir au roy de France, qi a lour recoiller encontreient oue la batail le
 roy qi descenduz estoit a pee, qi ala cheualeroufement pur assembler sur
 la batail le prince, del hidoufe vieu de qoi tot plain dez gentz de la ba-
 tail le prince sez retreierent as autres batails qauoint descounfutz lez
 leurs, outre vn hay en vn autre chaumpe, lez yeux aparceurent la arest,
 la couyn, et le combatre de la batail le prince, sez hasterent deuers ly;
 qy assemblerent au coste oue tiel escry qe moult reuygoura leurs amys,
 en grant affray des enemys, issi qe par la especial grace du Souerayne

fol. 224.

la victoir demurra od le auuant dit prince. A quel batail de Payteris le roy Johan de France fust pris prifoner, et foun fitz Phelip, et xij. countis, et vn erceuefque, et de barouns et de baneretis lxvi., la noumbre de gentz darmys prifis ij. mile : et furount mortez le duk de Bourbon, et le duk de Attenys adonques conestable de Fraunce, et le mareschalle de Cleremount, et vn euefque, et viscountis plufours, barons et baneretz, et enuyroun iij. mile homs darmis a la chace et a la batail. Si estoit la noumbre dez gentz darmis od cotis armours en lost de France viij. mile; et en le ost le prince fors mile ix. c., et mile et d. archiers. Willam seignour de Douglas, qi voloit faire pelerinage outre mere, passa hors Descoce, enueint en France en le hour qe le roy Johan de France se adressa en ost deuers le dit prince en Gascoigne, sen ala od le dit roy, deueint cheualer de sez mayns, eschapa de la batail, reueint en foun pays, ascuns dez sez chiualers mortz a la bataille. Qy Willam deueint count de Douglas procheinement apres la deliuerance le roy Dauid Descoce. Qi Dauid de Bruys en le hour fist Willam de Ramyffay deuenir count de Fif, moult par enchefoun de sa femme qil amast paramurs, com len disoit. Quel countee le roy dysoit foun droit a doner pur vn forfaiture, com disoit, qe Dunkan le count de Fif auoit fait en le temps le roy Robert de Bruys, foun pier, de la mort dun esqier qi out a noun Michel Betoyn, qil auoit fait tuer en yre a la ryuer, pur quoy le dit [roy Dauid] suremist qe le dit count pur pese auoir du roy pur la forfet auoit ordene par endenture la reuersioun du countee a foun dit pier le roy en cas qil deueyoit faunz heir mass, qi ceo fesoit, mais auoit le dit count vn feile de sa femme, la feile le roy Dengleter, la countaife de Gloucestre, quel feile estoit en Engleter et deueroit auoir este vendu a Robert Seneschalle Descoce, qe prist par amours a marry Willam de Feltoun, vn cheualer de Northumbreland, qi la auoit en garde en le heure, la quel claym droit hu countee, qe dedit celle taille. Cest batail de Payteris auenu a la gyse, la sureveille de saint Matheu lan auuant nome, le dit prince se trey a Burdeux od le dit roy de France, prifoner, et od lez autres, pur lez mettre en sauf gard tanque le roy foun pier aueroit fait de eaux foun pleiser, qi bien deueroit mercier Dieux de sa grace, qe a vn foitz il auoit et en le hour prifoners ij. roys coronez, le roy de France le plus pussant

fol. 224. b.

dez Cristienes, et le roy Daud Descoce, qen cel hour auoit demurre en Engleter x. auzz prisoner. Meisme la seifoun dedenz ij. moys apres cest batail de Payters, fust la cite de Bafille rue tout a terre par terremote, et graunt noumbre dez comunes de la cite mortez au cheyer, et plufours chasteaux abatus enuyroun. Meisme lan le duk Henry de Lancastre, qi gardeyn estoit de Bretagne en le hour depar le auant dit roi Edward Dengleter, affist la cite de Renis, de la saint Michelle tanque apres la saint Johan le Baptiste en my este, de ou il se delogea par vertu de trewis pris en Gascoigne entre le dit prince de Galis, fitz le dit roy Dengleter, et le counfail de France; lez trewes adurreirs ij. auzz. Mais le duk de Lancastre auoit vn grant foun dargent de ceaux de Bretagne dez enherdaantz Charlis de Bloys pur ses costages du dit affege. Ly dit prince de Galis amena le dit roy Johan de France en Engleter a soun pier, qi roy Johan de France fust bon pece a Loundres et puis remue a Wyndesfor. Le roy Daud Descoce fust a la saint Michel suaunt deliuers pur raunfoun de c. mile marcz dargent, sez ostages furount entrez a Berewyk. Le count de Sothirland, et le fitz le dit count qi fitz estoit la sore le dit roy Daud, Thomas le Seneschal qi dez Escotz estoit nomez count Dangous, Thomas de Murref baroun de Botheville, od autres xx. fitz dez seignurs Descoce, estoit ostages. Entour quel temps vn cheualer nee du Lang de Oke, qi se fist nomer le Ercheprestre, se assambla juenceaux gentz darmes de plufours naciouns, mouerent guerre en Prouince, gaignerent chastelis et viles enuyroun Auinioun, du quoi la court du saint Perre, qy adonqes y endemura, estoit durement troeble. La quele ryot fust grantement mese par lez dounes du pape Innocent. La royne Descoce et fore le dit roy Edward Dengleter veint meisme la sefoune a Wyndesfore a parler od le roy foun freir et de boter en parlance greignour tretice, et fust de lee sa mere la royn Isabelle qe morust a Herforthe meisme la sefoun, qe ne lauoit pas vieu xxx. auzz. A quel lieu de Wyndesfore le dit roy Edward teint fa grant fest de joustes et reuelle le iour saint George, com acoustomez estoit, ou le roy Johan de France estoit en le hour en prison, et ou le duk Henry de Lancastre fust naufre, com iousta oue vn chivaler vn autre a trauers ly fery de sa lance hu coste moult perilloufement, de quoy il gary. As ceux ioustes

fol. 225.

veint le duk de Braban et de Lenburgh, qi freir estoit al emperour Charlis de Bahayn, pur demaunder eyde encountre le count de Flaundes, qi bon pece ly auoit guerroie pur la vile de Malyns et autres debatis entre eaux, qauoint espofe ij. sores feilles Johan duk de Braban, qi nout nul fitz. Mais le dit duk de Lenburhe auoit leyne la countas de Henaw, espouf Johan qy moruft en Frise, qy duk auoit la douche du doune foun freir lempereur par coustom del empir. La fesoun deuaunt vindrent dieus cardineaux, Peregor et Vrgen, en Engleter pur treter de la deliuerance du roy Johan de France et de pese entre lez roys, qi bon pece demurerent en Loundres, qe a vn voy de pese treterent quoi fust assentu du counfail le roy en maner qil agreast au comune de fa terre, par counfail dez queux le chalange de foun droit de France fust comencee et perfeuere; quelis comunes desagreerent en playn parlement a Loundres ou tail du dit tretice, si enfy ne fust qe autre addicioun ne fust aiouste. Ceo fust qe le pape releiffast pur ly et sez successeurs tout le contracte qe le roy Johan auoit fait par endenture et par attournement au patronage le apostoil en le temps Innocent; et qe le feint pier cessast de chos qen le hour sentremist peniblement. Quoy com lez genz de lay Engles disoient estoit grantement countre la coroun, qar meisme le hour lez justices le roy estoient personelement escomengez pur processe de vn iugement qils auoint fait en le bank le roy encountre Thomas de Lile, euesque de Ely, qe del ordre dez Jacobins estoit, qi ne respoundy my fourmelement dun felouny qe ly fust par enditement surmis par sez aduersairs, le counfail la dame de Wake, pur quoy lez ditz justifes agarderent vn content solonc leur loys, pur quoy le roy feifist lez temparantes le dit euesque, qy sen ala a Auinioun del hour qil fust attache et baille al erceuesque, enfist dure processe issint qe le pape sentremist du temparaulte, com disoient lez auantditz gentz de lay en defesaunce du regaute le roy. Quel peticioun enuoye estoit au saint pier, sure quel tretice od autres obstacles lez ditz cardinaux departerent hors Dengleter, qi desesperez estoient du tretice, ia le mainz si pres lauoint chacez qe lez ij. roys estoient entrebaifez sure condicioun dun fourme de pese, qe a vn terme limite del apartournement ne pooit estre tenu du part dez Fraunceis. Meisme la fesoun lez plusieurs dez gentz Engles qe vesquerent sure la guere, lez treuis pris, com

fol. 225. b.

auant est dit, sez mistrent en Normendy, emblerent chasteaux, afforcerent
 manoirs, mouerent tiel riote de guere hu pays par suppuail dez gentz de
 comune Dengleterre qi lez vindrent de iour en autre contre defens le roy,
 enalerent espeffement a meruail tout faunz cheuetain de lour test demene,
 qi grantz meffries firent hu pays. Truagerent apoy tout Normendy et
 lez costers dez plusours pais enuyroun, sez purchacerent bons forterefces
 en Paitou, Aungeou, et en Humein, et deuers toute France a vj. lieux
 de Parys. Ils estoit esparplis en tanz dez lieux en diuers pais qe nuls
 ne pooit rementiner lez punyes ne lez faitz darmis qe lour auendrent hu
 men temps, mais tant firent qe toutz gens Cristiens sez meruaillerent. Et
 si nestoit fors comunes de coillet, ioens gentz qe deuaunt le heure nestoit
 fors de poy acount, qi durement deuidrent puffauntz dauoir et fa-
 chauntz de cel guere, pur quoi lez ioens de plusours pays Dengleterre fen
 alerent. Lez comunes dez vileins et lez laborours de France sez affem-
 blerent en routes apres ceo qe lour roy Johan estoit pris a Pauteris, des-
 piserent lez gentilis homs et lez defolerent ceaux qils pooint atendre,
 abaterent lour mesouns, surmettaunt qe lez gentilis gentz ne ualoint rien
 fors par extorfioun a reyndre la comune et lez poures gentz. Ils tuerent
 alguns partz lez femmes et lez enfauntz dez gentilis homs, pur quoy lez
 gentilis homs sez affemblersent, et lez descounfirent, et lez enchacerent,
 et ameserent cel riote. Meisme la fesoun lez comunes de Parys sez firent
 vn chevetain, ly nomerent Prouost dez marchaundes, leuerent fodeigne-
 ment, fen alerent au palays le roy ou le fitz le roy, qi dit fust duk de Nor-
 mendy et daufyn de Vien estoit en counsail, roumperent lez huses de sa
 chambre, tuerent deuaunt ly le mareschal de Cleremont le freir cely qi fol. 226.
 murust a Paiteris, detrencherent illoeqes plusours autres, suremettaunt a
 eaux qils auoint degaste par gifer en bons viles la tresors de France de
 eaux pris faunz autre apertice faire darmys encountre les enemys, ia le
 mainz le dist mareschal auoit hu meisme la fesoun vn descounfiture sure
 lez Engles en Normendy, ou Godfray de Harcourt estoit mort, qautre
 foitz auoit enherde as Engles. Le dit Prouost dez marchaundes enmyst
 vn chaperoun de sa suyte sure la test le fitz le roy, ly amena deuaunt la
 comune, ou il lour fust en couenaunt de foy contener apres lour counsail,
 quel promesse il ne teint point, se aloigna a plus tost qil pooit, embrasa

poair encountre eaux, pur qoy lez ditz comunes retindrent le roy de Nauern et ascuns Engles qi demurraunt estoit en Normendy. Qy roy de Nauern estoit enprifone de le roy de France, com deuaunt est dit, qi meisme la sefoun fust delyuers par le seignour de Pynkene et de fez autres amys, qi de nuyt emblerent le lieu ou le dit roy fust enprifone et ly amenerent en Normendy. Le dit roy od plufours Engles se enherda au dit comune de Parys, estoit dedenz la cite, de ou lez Engles issent et foutz pristrent vn pount qe le daufyn auoit fait adresser dez bateaux de nouel outre Seyn a dieus lieux de amount Parys, pur destourber la vitail, ou au gaité foun mareschal fust pris, se iiij.^{mes} dez cheualers, et amenez a Parys dez ditz Engles, ou bien furont resceus et chers tanque ils mouerent desordeinez riotes dez extorsions en la cite. Pur quoi lez comunes leuerent sure eaux, lez enchacerent hors de vile, fuerent qi eschaperent as chaumps en batail. Lez Engles, qauoint surpris et enforce Poify et autres fortrefceuz enuyroun, estoit issus deuers saint Clow; oyerent la rumoure, encontrerent lez suauntz, enpristrent le chemyn deuers ceaux de Parys qi issus estoit; current sure eaux et lez descouffrent, lez reboterent despitoufement dedenz leur cite, plufours de eaux mortez et noez en Seyne. Le roy de Nauar eschapa hors de Parys, pur quel riote lez ditz comunes reenherderent meisme la nuyte a daufyn le fitz le roy qi pres estoit en ost. Ils detrencherent en le heure leur Prouost dez marchaundes qils auoit leue en leur cheuetyn, et od ly plufours autres de fez mayntenours, pur quoi le dit roy de Nauern od lez auant ditz Engles demurrauntz en Normendy fez mistrent en ost deuaunt Parys, demaundaunt la batail de daufyn qi ne voroit issir. En leur aler de illoeqes ils pristrent de assaut la vile de Creel. Le roy de Nauern auoit couyn dez gentz de Amyas, qauoint sure la nuyte surpris dieus ou trois portz de la vile et lez auoint lessé ouertz, en pense qe au foun dun clarion le dit roy, qy pres estoit venuz la vile, vst entree. Mais com auenture de gerre le aporloit, meisme la nuyte le count de saint Poel estoit entrez la vile en la vespre od quatre cent homs darmes, qi oy laffray com ceaux qestoit de la couin quiderent le fodein entre du dit roy, qi ia nestoit pas prest ou nauoit oy le enseigne, mouerent riot, fez esparplerent pur gayner, tanque le dit count od lez soens sez mistrent as portez, lez trouerent

fol. 226. b.

ouertz, lez cloierent, current sure lez enbraceurs, lez descounfirent. Le dit roy failly de foun purpos, destruyt le suburbe, se trey en Normendy. Les Engles purpristrent plusours forterescez, enmysterent garnifoun, dount vn estoit entre Beaumaisin et Pikardy, qe out a noune Maucounfail, quel lieu leuesque de Nogoun et le fire de Dawnay assistrent, qatre centz homs darmes de ditz Engles et le fire de Pinkeny alerent rescoure le dit lieu, enpristrent le dit euesque et od ly iiij. barouns et l. cheualeris, descounfirent lez autres. Maynt bele fait darmes aueindrent as Engles cel fesoun en diuers lieux hu realme de France, qe ne fount my en cestz recorderz pur lez caufis fufditz. Queux Engles de lours testes propres fez auoint mys en plusours lieux hu realme de Fraunce puis cest guere, qi gentz estoit de coillet, ieunes, mescounz de diuers countres Dengleter, plusours fours dez archiers et puis deuenus chiualeris, lez vns capitayns, lez iournes dez queux ne purrount pas touz estre especifiez en le hour qils auindrent pur diuerfete deaux.

Et pur ceo qe ascuns iournes notablis estoient vbliez a escrier en le hour qils auindrent en profces du lyuer qi ia estoit par escript, pur ceo autre part est bon qils soient especifiez. Primerment, la iourne de Gifres en Gascoyne, ou Hugh de Genefe fust cheuetain de la guere depar meisme le dit roy Dengleter, Edward le tierce apres la conquest, en lan de grace mile ccc.xxxiiij., au comencement de la guere de foun chalange de France, ou lez seneschals de diuers pays depar le roy de France auoient affys labbe de Gifres, le qel lez Gascoynes Engles auoint enforce. A rescous de quoy le dit Hugh oue ascuns autres barouns Gascoines Engles, enuiroun iiij. c. homs darmes et viij. c. seriauntz et archiers, vindrent adeuant lez Fraunceis, qi plus furont de mile homs darmes, qi bataillez estoit as champes, la ryuer de Ille estoit entre eaux, lez Engles estoit bataillez sure le gee de la dit ryuer. Ceux qestoint affegez en lauaut dit forteresce Englois ifferent et eskirmygerent fi trefabaundounment al affaute sure lez ditz enemys, qe saunz assent ou uolente dez cheueteins dez ditz Englois lours seruauantz apoi touz saunz regard auoir passerent pres a lour espaulis la dit ryuer, lancerent ouesques lez autres de fi tremeruailous apert couyn et enpris. Lez Franceys, quy trop pres dez hayes lour sembloit auoir tenu, remuerent et retreierent pur pren-

fol. 227.

dre plus large chaums, oue quoy lez auant ditz Engles qi ceo uirent enpristrent a passer le dit riuier. Lez ditz seruaantz dez Englois aparceurent la venu lours seignours et la retreir dez Franceis, si crierent dun voice et curage, "alour, alour, ils fount descounfitz;" oue qoi lez ditz Franceis fen alerent descounfiz tant com cheueaux purroint courer. Et puis apres cel hour bon pece, enuyroun xij. aunz, autres gros iournes auyndrent en Gascoigne apres departir le duk de Lancastre, qi lieutenaunt estoit du roi Dengleterre illoeqes, com auant est dit. Et deuaunt la venu du fitz le roy, le prince de Galis en la dit paijs, com de la iourne de Lyme-loinge au rescous de Lishinyane, ou Thomas Cok, cheualer Englois, fust seneschal apres departir le dit duk, qi Thomas od lez barounes Gascoines Engles furont v. centz glayues, ou enchemynaunt lour vindrent adeuaunt mile et v. centz glayues dez Franceis, seneschalis du pays, en bataillis, fodeignement a cheualle: lauauntgard as Franceis eschueront au point dez launces le about asssembler, glasseront a reys dez Engles qi descenduz estoient a pee, costaantz si pres qe chescun Englois qi voufist ferrir ferry cheuealle mort oue la lance, les Franceis hors dez selles trebouchez a terre. Autre batail secound as Franceis asssemblerent a cheual parmy lez Engles, plufours dez Engles abatuz releuerent et fez relierent a pee, qi plufours dez cheueaux as Franceis auoint mortz au passer, queux Franceois escheus dez cheueaux oue lez autres lour coumpaignons primes abatuz de lour auant garde alerent as cheueaux dez Englois, lenpristrent a poi touz et monterent. Lez Engleis pristrent vn bas more de Antais as genolois. Lareirgard dez Franceis ses aresterent deuaunt

fol. 227. b.

de l'assege encountre eaux; descenderent a pee, fez entreasssemblerent apertement qe bon pece dura la melle. Lez Franceis oue grant pain estoit descounfitez, lez mareschallis de Neel et de Oudenam, qi cheuetains estoit de Franceys, y estoit pris, et plusours dez autres mortez et prises. Qi mareschalle de Neel fust procheinement apres tue dez Engleis en batail en la guere de Bretagne, a Mauroun, pres boys de Onglis, ou plusours barouns de Bretagne murerent, vn de meruailous iournes qaeint en la guere de Bretagne, hors pris la iourne de Lan-kaderet ou Thomas de Dagworth, cheualer Engles, descoumist meruailouusement lez barouns de Bretagne. Plusour iournes y aueindrent de cest gere, dont touz ne pouunt estre recorderz. Mais puis qe lez trewes furount pris en Gascoigne par le prince de Galis, fitz le dit roy Dengleter; les auant ditz Engles des comunes continuerent la guerre, com deuaunt en party est especifiez, en diuers pays hu realme de France. Qe tout ne font lez iournes recorderz linielement en le hour qils aueindrent, vnore foun a especifier quels gentz fez coillerent par cause dez ditz trewes, qils le ffont en la querel du roy de Nauern qi ia estoit deliuers de prifoun du chastel de Greuequer, qy par cause fufdit auoit guere as Franceis. Qi roy, com auant est plus plainement dit, destruyoit plusours pays en Fraunce, moult par force dez ditz Engles, par ou lez ditz Engles recouerent plusours forterefces plusours partz en France, raunsonerent lez pays par paroches, auoint lez punyes, la foitz en perde autre foitz en gaign. Pres de Neneuers Johan Waldbouf, Engleis, hors du chastelle de Courveu ly Orglious coumbaty fez cyncquantisme homs darmes Engloys, oue Lercheprestre qe capitain estoit du pays de Neneuers, qauoit cc. homs darmes, et lez descounfrent, pristrent le dit Archeprestre et plusours autres. Qi Archeprestre fust leffez aler a large sure fa foy, et a estre loial prisoner au dit Waldbouf, qi nul temps apres ne se voloit entreir, teint toutdiz autre tretice oue le dit Waldebouf, qi voloit en condicioun enherder au roy Engleis et qil bailleroit au dit Waldbouf vn bon forterefce qil auoit, mais ne voloit apres aprochier a luy faunz ostages duraunt cest tretice. Le dit Waldebouf cheuaucha sure autres enemys, iousta de guere od vn Fraunces hors du chastel de nostre dame de Cuchie a le demande dez Franceis, qi puis entrecoumbaterent dez espeis et coul-

fol. 228.

teaux. Le dit Waldbouf [venqui] le Fraunceois, ly enamena prifoner. Qi Waldbouf fei affura tant en lez lofengeous parolis du dit Archepreftre, qil fe mift en affuraunce de fa bon foy, et a fa penible request dedenz vn foun chafelle a prendre oue ly la fouper, quel chafel il, luy auoit en couenaunt a bailler sure lez condiciouns taillez. Waldbouf fust traye et retenu illoeqes prifoner bon pece et apres murdry en prifoun, surmettaunt sur ly qil voloit auoir fuppris le dit chafelle par couyne dez autres prifoners Engleis, lez oftages qeftoint mys pur le dit Archepreftre qeftoint retenuz prifoners en meifme la gife. Deuaunt Troyes meifme la fefoun eftoint lez Engles par lour defaray defcoumfitz par le count de Wadmound, qi iffift de la cite deuaunt quel lez ditz Engles eftoient enbuffez, auoint enuoiez lour defcouerours a lez barreirs de la cite, ne miftrent pas fagement lour defcouerours tanque faunz aparceiuaunce de eaux lez enemys venoient chacer curreours en my lieu lour enbuffement en vn villet ou eftoint en mefouns desparpez, pur quoi reler ne purroient mais chefcun a fauere foy. Lez vns furount prifes; Johan de Daltoun, cheualer, et autres fez departerent bien en maner, lez plusours des quelis Englois oue autres garnifouns fez reafsemblerent hors de Bretagne et de Normendy et dez autres forterefces qils auoient hu paijs, priftrent de nuyt la cite Danfoir, y entroueroint tresgrandifmes auoirs, y endemurrerent bon pece. Lez citezeins oue le acorde dez seignours du pays treiterent od eaux qils lour doneront graunt foume dargent a voider la dit cite saunz ardoir de y cel, qi fez acorderent, firent ruer a terre grant party de le mure et fez departerent a lour forterefces enuyroun, qe plus efcez lour femblerent qe la cite, puisque bonement ne purroint demurreir ensemble, chefcun vorroit estre meiftre, pur quoy ils priftrent affuraunce del argent. Et del hour qils eftoint departez a la maner lez gentz du pais et de la cite allouerent genz darmes dez Allemaunz et dez efrangers pur meifme largent qils auoint fet faire coiller et leuer des comunes pur la dit pact as ops dez ditz Englois, qi fodeignement enboterent vn grant poair dez gentz de armes et firent reparailler la dit cite par meifme largent, plus fort qe deuaunt faunz rien paier as ditz Engles. Autre foitz c. glayues dez Engleis defcounfirent en Burgoun au rescous du chafel de Brien, qen mains dez Engleis eftoit, vn grant poair dez gentz darmes du paijs, v.

fol. 228.

centz homs darmes, qen vn chaump espeffe du bleez plufours foitz affem-
blerent apee, oue lez Franceis a cheual. Johan de Foderinghay hors de
la vile de Crael, oue autres capitaines Engleis, affaillerent vn forterefce
en vn abbey qe Franceis auoint enforcez entre la dit Crael et Cumpyn,
gagnerent la pail et lez fossez oue la baffe court, ceaux dedenz treterent
de condicioun oue ceaux dehors a lour faouer lez vies. Le capitain de-
denz veint hors, se rendy au penoun dun dez cheueteins Engleis, de quoy
lez vns dez autres Engleis auoient enuy, debaterent pur part de sa raun-
foun, en quel estrif il fust murdry entre lour mains. Cely a qi il estoit
renduz fen departy fodeignement bien marry, lour difoit qe bien lour en-
couenoit. Ceaux dedenz lez forterefcez virent qe a mureir lour couein-
droit, descenderent dun couyn auale vn degrez voitez oue tiel bruyt, cry,
et noys de chaier dez targes et bastouns oue autre rumour, criauntz diuers
escries dez cheuetains du pays, qe lez Engles qestoint demurrez enprist-
rent tiel tresfodeyn affray penfauntz qils estoit traiez, quoi pur la retret
du dit capitain qi fen alast en la maner en curouce, quoi pur la appertice
du contenance et couyn dez enemys, sez recoillerent descounfitez, chescun
cheiez sure autres, en lez perfoundes fosses del eaw v. ou vj. cheualeris
Englois noyerent et plufours autres gentz. Lez autres qe purroint
eteindre a cheual fuerent, et enfi lez gentz de la forterefce estoit ref-
cous, qe nestoint lez plufours fors brigauntz et gentz du comune et du
couyn Jakes Bonhom. Hors de Espernoun, la forterefce qe James de
Pipe, Engles, auoit gaigne, chiualers et esquiers Engleis, Johan Griffith,
cheuetain, cheuaucherent de guere pres de Cherres, ou Bek dez vileins
Franceis oue lxxx. homs darmes et xl. archers vindrent affailler vij. homs
darmes et xij. archers Engleis, qaloignez estoit de lour compaigni.
Lez ditz Engleis descounfurent lez ditz Fraunceis, pristrent le dit Bek et
xx. cheualers et esquiers Franceis par eide de ascuns lour compaignouns
gestoient aloignez, qi lour suruindrent en le hour com les enemys estoit
descounfitez. Le dit Bek estoit plufours foitz pris duraunt cest guere.

fol. 229.

Meisme la fefoun, lan de grace mile, ccc.lix., lez Engles auoint enforce
et gaigne la vile de saint Wallery, et la perderent par assege du count
de saint Poel et du fire de Feyns, qi conestable estoit de France en le
heure, et dez seignours du paijs, monfire Phelip de Nauere, frer du dit

roy de Nauere, qi homageres estoit du roi Dengleter, ou vj. centz glayues dez Engleis dez garnyfouns Engleis venoient de Normendy et dautre part pur rescoure le dit feint Wallery, qi la trouerent perduz; cheuaucherount en Vermandys, ou pres de feint Quintyn le count de feint Poel oue lez seignours du dit assege qi nestoint pas desparpliez, oue mile et v. centz glaiues, trois mile comunes armes vindrent a deuaunt lez ditz Engles si pres, geres plus loinz dun trefre dun aublastre, demurrerent tout le iour deuaunt eaux faunz coumbatre, et a vespre lez ditz Engles fez herbiferent en vn villet pres, qi lendemain a haut hour fez departerent vers Saffoun, ardauntz le pays faunz nul destourber dez ditz Franceis. Meisme la fefoun vn compaigny dez Engles enforcerent la vile de Veillye en la vale de Seffoun, de ou ils gaignerent la vile de Pountarfy, hors de quoi com cheuaucherent a rescoure le chastel de Saffoun, ou lour compaignouns Allemauns estoit affys, encoutrerent fodeignement c. homs darmes Bretouns, descenderent a pee de toutz partz. Lez Bretouns estoit descoumfitz, lez Engles plufours nawrez, ascuns dez queux Engleis fez aresterent a cheueaux faunz rien eider a lour compaignouns tanque la bofoigne fust descomfist. Lez ditz Engleis ne tindrent pas purpos de la rescous, pur quoi le dit lieu fust rendu. Plufours foitz aueint duraunt cest guere qe lez Franceis vindrent adeuaunt des Englois, qe sentredeparterent faunz coumbatre. Vn foitz en Auverne, pres nostre dame de Puy, lez Franceis estoit xx. mile combatauntz, dount iiij. mile estoit cheualers et esquiers. Thomas de la Marche, cheuetain, vindrent deuaunt ix. centz glaiues Engleis; Hugh de Caluerley, cheuetain, fez departerent sanz coumbatre, et lendemain les fuerent et lour envindrent autrefoitz adeuaunt eaux si pres qe homs enruerent lez peres, fez endeparterent autre [foitz] faunz auoir afair ensemble fors en skirmuche. Apres cest hour procheignement, pur ceo qe lez counsaillis dez ditz roys Dengleter et de Nauare ne purroint acorder en trefre, le dit roy de Nauare estoit peise oue le duk de Normendy, qi dit fust daufyn de Vien, et fitz le roy Johan de France, qen absence de soun pier fust dit regent du paijs, et molt par cause de rescoure la royne Blaunche, la sore du dit roi de Nauarre, qassegez estoit du dit daufyn en Millein, la quel auoit este femme le roy Phelip de France soun vncl, et auxi pur reauoir fez for-

terefces qe ly estoient detenez et par change de auoir plus eifes, tout auoint ils autre foitz este acordez sure condicioun adeuaunt Parys, entreiurez fure le corps Dieu et rount par le dit regent, com disoit li dit roys. Par cause de quel acorde Poify fure Seyn, qenforce estoit et tenu dez Engleis, et plusours autres forterefces, estoit voidez et guerpis dez Engles plusours partz hu reame de Fraunce. Ja le meinz le dit roy de Nauarre nauoit geris greue as Engleis tout le meisme temps de cel sefon suuant. Pur cause de meisme lacord, Thomas de Holand, cheualer, qe en Normendy estoit depar le roy Dengleter, fist enforcer vn bon fortrefce al eglise de Barflu, et endemurra illoeqes pur constreindre Costentyn. Qi Thomas morust hu paijs apres, lieutenaunt le roy Dengleter de terres conquis, estoit count de Kent del heritage sa femme. Qi roi de Nauarre auoit vn poy deuaunt eidez a destruyre vn grant riot et couyn dez vileins comunes, qe leuez estoit oue Jakes Bonhom, de qy ils auoint fet lour cheuetain pur auoir guerroie lez gentils homs, com firent, com plus pleinement est deuaunt especifie. Renaud de Gulion, cheualer Franceis et capitain de Parys, fust descounfist et pris pres de Staumpes meisme la seison par lez Engleis, Gilbert de Rodom lour cheuetain, qi morust a la iourne. Lez Engleis nestoint fors liij. glaiues, lxxx. archiers; lez Franceis estoit vij. centz homs darmes et iiij. centz brigauz et archers armez. Qi Renaud de Gulion se disoit estre deliuers deuaunt qil auoit perpaie sa raunfoun pur ceo qe soun gardein, vn faus Englois, sen ala oue li, pur qoi le dit Renaud estoit apelle de batail; li quel Renaud estoit autre foitz pris prifoner pres de Paiters, ou estoit capitain en le hour, la seison vn poy deuaunt la batail del dit lieu, par vn seruaunt de Gascoigne, qi oue xxx. compaignouns descounfirent cc. homs darmes Franceis au pris du dit Renaud.

fol. 230.

Meisme lan del incarnacioun mile, ccc.lix., lauaunt dit roi Edward Dengleter, la tierce puis la conquest, od toutez lez grantz de soun realme se adressa hors Dengleter, ses messagers reuenuz del apostoil, et fust a Sandwiche sure soun passage deuers sa guere de France a la natiuite de nostre Dame, qi durement fust tarie pur defaut dez nieses, par qoi ne purra aryuer a vn foitz, ne ou il auoit enpense, pur qoi departi le passage, enuoia le duk de Lancastre oue sa retenu a Calais pur hors treir de la

vile le markeis de Mife oue tout plein des Allemaunz qi illoeqes estoit venuz en eide du dit roi, qi ceo fist, oue queux il se trei as chaumps. Cheuaucherent outre leau de Soumme, affailèrent la vile du Dray où ils passerent lez fossez parmy leau as reis dez mures outre leurs espaulis en graunt defoul de eaux, faillèrent du pris de la dit vile, cheualers de leurs mortz a lassaute, fez reenalerent deuers Calays pur ent fauoir du venu du dit roi. Le count de la Marche, qi passe estoit la mere vj. iours deuaunt le dit roi, fist vn cheuauche outre Boloyne, ardy Lestapelis et repaira. Le roi arriue a Calais le lundy procheine deuaunt la Toutz feintz, ou demurra viij. iours, departi soun host en iij. vn party reteint oue foi, vn autre party bailla a soun fitz eifne le prince de Galis, le tierce party deuifast au duk de Lancastre. Sen departi de Calays le lundy deuaunt la feint Martin, ou le dit duk de Lancastre li encountra le dimange, qi v. simains party en meschief de pain et de vin auoit iu as chaumps. Les iij. hostes alerent diuers chemins. Le dit roy tient le chemyn de feint Thomers, pres de Arraz, et delee Cambresi, par Terrages, par Loignes, par Chaumpein, a deuaunt de Reyns. Le prince, le fitz du dit roi, tient le chemyn de Mouftrol, de Hedyn par Pountiue et Pikardy, outre leau de Soumme, par Neel, par Haan, en Vermendas, pres de ou Baudewyn Daukyn, cheualer, meistre dez arblasteris de France, fust pris en le hour, et autres cheualers Fraunceis dez gentz du retenu le prince, com surecour vorroit de nuyt dez loeges le count de Stafford, qi bien se defendy. Entour quel hour le viscount de Benoge, qi dit estoit capitain de Busche, Gascuyn-Englois, vient hors de soun pays de garnifoun en garnifoun Englois, passa la ryuer de Seyn par conduyt le roi de Nauarre, vient a Crael adonques tenuz dez Englois, hors de quel vile il eschalla de nuyt le chastel de Clermont en Beauuaifin, quel vile de Crael Johan de Foderinghay, cheualer Englois, auoit du baille du roi de Nauarre, et sure condicioun iure a la fufrendre au monestement du dit roy, qi soun auoit lez fomouns, qi ne le uoloit faire faunce vn grant soume dargent qy disoit qe le dit roy li deuoit, quel argent il prist dez Franceis en allouaunce du dit dett et lour bailla la dit vile. Ly dit Johan de Foderinghay enferma en le hour vn autre bon forterefce au pount de Seyntmenfeus, sure la ryuer de Ese, ou il ende-

fol. 230. b.

marra. Le prince tient foun auant dit chemyn par Seint Quyntin et par Retieris, ou lez enemys meismes arderoient lour vile pur destourber leur passage, lez gentz de qi conquistrent passage au chastel Purcien, ou passa par Champain, aprocha lost foun pier adeuaunt de Reyns. Le duk de Lancastre tient le chemyn entre le roi et foun fitz; aprocherent ensemble le trois hostes par deuaunt de Reyns, iefoint tout enuiroun la cite en villetes vn moys en temps de Noel hors de lost du dit prince; fust la vile de Curmouffe eschale et le chastel gaigne, la toure rue a terre par myne par lez gentz du prince. Bartholomeu de Burghersche, cheuetein en lost du duk de Lancastre, y auoit ioustes de guere par couenaunt taille a demaund dez Franceis hors de Reyns, ou fust mort vn Franceis, et autres dieus naufrez de fere de glaiue. Hors del ost le roy, le duk de Lancastre, lez countis de Richemound et de la Marche, gaignerent dieus viles marches enforcez, Otry et Semay, sure leau de Ayne et la marche de Lorrein. Seignours et cheualers hors del ost le dit roy firent de Reyns vn cheuache pres de Parys, fes enbufferent et enuoierent leurs discourreors pres lez portes de la cite, firent romour dedens lez suburbes, qe countenance ne firent ceaux dedenz de isser de la cite. Lez routes dez Engles furrount esparpliez en diuers lieux, ceaux qauoint demurrez de leur testez deuaunt la venu du roy estoient en diuersis routis. Vn rout estoit appelle la grant coumpaigny, qe tout lan auoint iu as champes en Burgoin, en Brie, en Chaumpein, et en Dairres, et ou meilliors trouerent lez viures; quel grant coumpaigni auoient eschallez la cite de Chalouns en Chaumpein de nuyt, mais ceaux de la dit cite sez relierent en my lieu de lour vile a pount de la ryuer de Mairel, qe court parmy la cite, et lez tindrent de force hors du meillior de la cite, pur qoi lour couenoit departir, voiderent fodeinement qe plus ne purroint demurreir, quel coumpaigny sez desparplerent tost apres la venu du dit roi et lour quistrent rescet. Autres routes estoient dez Englois, ascuns dez queux eschalleroient la vile de Attinye en Chaumpayn en le hour du venu du dit roi deuaunt Reyns. Le dit roy de Engleterre se delogea depres adeuaunt de Reins, se trey pardeuers Chalouns, ou il auoit tretice oue ceaux de Baires, lez queux faillerent, le roy alloigna lour paijs. James de Audeley, cheualer Englois, prist daffaut la forterefce de Chancu en la vale de Saxfoun, sure

fol. 231.

Bretouns, Huwen Trebidige capitein. Le dit James vient de soun chafel de Ferte en Bry al host du dit prince pres de Chalouns, en compaigne de le capitain de Busche, qi uenoit de Cleremount. Le dit roy fist reparailler pount outre la riuer de Mairel, et outre autres grandifmes riuers, se troy pres de Troies, de ou le markiz de Mice et le count de Nidow et autres feignours Dalmaiyns, qi oue le roi estoit venuz, sez departerent vers leur pays en parti pur destrefce dez viures et dout de qarefme aprochaunt, as queux estoit fait duz allouaunce de leur costagez. Le roy passa la ryuer de Seyn pres de Mariz, tient soun chemyn pres de Ceins et par Pounteny et en Burgoin, soun fitz le prince li fuyft, et le duk de Lancafre auxi, mais pur defaute de fourre as cheuaux soun dit fitz genchi la voy soun pier, se logea a Eggliny pres de Anfer, ou lost le dit prince fust plus damagez dez enemys qe nul autre part deuaunt de tout cel veage, ou ascuns de sez cheualers et esquiers furont mortz de nuyt en leur herbigages et lez vadletez forraiars prises as chaumps, qe deuaunt toutez parties le paijs leur estoit abaoundonez, qe apain ne viurent hom de guer hors de fortrefces. Pres de Regentz, vn fortrefce qe lez Englois tenoient, iouft Anfoir, v. esqiers Englois, ascuns del oft le dit prince, qi defarmez estoient fors leur bacynetz et escuez, qi nauoint qe vn soul haubergeon et iij. archiers, estoient en vn molyn pur moldre bleez, leur vindrent surecour l. homs darmes, la route et penoun le fires de Hanget, lez queux v. descounfirent lez l., enpristrent xi., pur quoi lez Fraunceis meismes dez autres garnifouns le disoient la iourne de l. contre v. en mokerie. Le dit roy demurra a Golion en Burgoun pres de Mount Real, pur treitez du duche de Burgoun, ou Roger de Mortimer, count de la Marche et marschal del host et le plus secre du dit roy, se leffa morir de feuir, le xxiiij. iour de Feuerer. Trewes de iij. aunz sez pristrent de Burgoin, rendant au iij. termes au dit roi Dengleterre dieus centz mile

fol. 231. b. florens motouns, le florin a iiij. s. desterlinges. La vile de Flaueny en Burgoun, fort et bien ferme, qe pris estoit par Arlestoun, Englois, fu rebaillez dez mains Nichol de Dagworth, pur ceo qe suppris estoit deins le hour du comencement du tretice dez ditez trewes. Pres de quel vile de Flaueny le dit Dagworth auoit a faire la soun passez se trefzime dez Englois countre lxxj. glaiues Fraunceis. Lez Englois auoint pris vn

estroit reu au bout de vn villet, fist treire charettes outre la voi deuaunt et dereir, issirent a lour pleifer de lour forterefces, nauferent, tuerent, et pristrent dez Franceis; Norman Lesselyn, qi hors Descooe uenoit en aide dez Fraunceis, il fust pris, lez autres descounfitz. Meisme le hour Willam de Aldeburgh, capitain de Honyflu en Normandy, fust pris dez Franceis a vn issu, et sez gentz descounfitz. Thomas Fog, cheualer Englois, qi pres fust a vn foun forterefce, oy de la iourne, se mist dedeinz la dit Honyflu, la troua desgarny des vitailis, cheuaucha od autres garnifouns Englois enuyroun, forria le pays pur vitailer la dit vile, encountrent sodeinement ij. centz et l. homs darmes, ij. centz archiers et arbalisters Franceis, qi en agait dez Englois furont assemblez, monfire Louys Darcourt et Baudreu de la Hufe, cheuetains dez Fraunceis. Lez Englois estoient xl. homs darmes et centz archiers, auoint forterefces de hay, descenderent a pee de tout part, assemblerent apertement. Lez Franceis furont descounfitz, lez dieus cheuetains prises et od eaux plusours cheualers et esquiris, et plusours mortz a la melle. Lowis Darcourt fust procheinement deliuers par meismes lez Englois, qi li prist, qi oue ly deueint Fraunceis. A Fregeuil sure la marche de Beaux, vn forterefce Englois, vn chiualer Franceois, qauoit a noun le Cheualer Blaunche, demaunda du conestable du dit lieu batail perfonel de dieus Englois countre ij. Franceis, la batail ottroie au lieu acorde, le cheualer oue foun esquier furrount descounfitz par lez ij. Englois qi armez estoient tout vermail, et amenez prisoners ens fust dit forterefce Englois. Entour quel hour Johan de Neuil, chiualer Englois, oue xiiij. glaiues, descounfist pres de Staumpes l. homs darmes Franceis, de quels furont prizez plusours. Outre le Heere en Berry, Gascoignes et Englois du garnifoun de Daubeny firent vn descounfiture, dount plusours demurerent prisoners dez Franceis. En quel temps cheualers Franceis, Normaunz, et Pikardz, oue autres comunes, as costages dez bons viles de France, iij. mile combatauntz, firent vn arme en Engleter, en countenance a y demoreir en maner pur auoir retreit le dit roy Dengleter hors de France, pur rescoure sa terre; lez queux Franceis arriuerent pres Wynchelse le dymaunge en my qarrefme, lan fust dit, y endemurrerent en la dit vile vn iour et vn nuyt, a lour departir la arderent, et au retreir en lour niefs perderent dieus niefs

fol. 282.

qe secchez estoit a terre, enuyroun iij. centz homs par communes qe lour
 furcurrerent. Pres de Parys Robert Lescot, cheualer de la parti Englois,
 fust pris et sez gentz descomfitz par lez Franceis, et ses forterefces perdu
 en le heure quel il auoit enferme. Le prince de Galis, fitz du dit roy de
 Engleterre, com tient soun chemyn parmy Gastinoys, v. cheualeris du pays
 oue lx. homs darmes et centz autres gentz du comunes auoint de nouel
 enforce vn fort bastide adeuaunt de Fournelis, vn forterefce qe les Eng-
 lois tenoient, deuaunt queux cheualeris le dit prince se mist sodeignement
 tot enviroin, se logea as chaumps hu boys, fist adreffer engins et asslutz,
 pur quoi lez ditz cheualeris, monfire Jakes Degreulle et Hagenay de
 Bouille oue lez autres toutz sez renderent de tout au dit prince. Le dit
 roi Dengleterre venant de Burgoun perdy de soun ost ij. cheualers ou iij.
 Almaunz qi tuez estoit de nuyt en leurs loeges par Iwe de Vepount,
 cheualer Fraunceois, et sa counpaigny. Et com le dit roi passa parmy
 Beaux, pres de Turry, le chastel se prist a ardre par feu de eaux meismes
 de fortune, pur quoi ceaux dedenz ensailleront lez plusours, sez miferent
 en la grace du dit roi, le chastelain tient la dungeoun ij. iours et puis se
 rendy au dit roi, qi sefoit abatre lez mures du dit chastel. Meisme la
 sefoun lez Englois du garnifoun de Nogent en Bry, xxx. glayues, des-
 coumfirent sure la ryuer de Marel cent homs darmes dez Fraunceis du
 garnifoun de Terry, et empristrent lx. Entour le nowel deuaunt James
 de Pipe, cheualer Englois, fust surpris en la tour de Espernoun quel il
 auoit dez Franceis gaigne, ne fist pas mettre bon gayt tant se assura du
 force et hautesce de le dungeoun, et ou il auoit fait estopper vn fenestre
 bas, par couyn dun mafoun Franceois qi la enmora faintement fust la
 forterefce perdu parmy la dit fenestre, et le dit James pris en soun lite, et
 Thomas de Beaumont, cheualer, auxi, qi venoit la nuyt pur herbifer oue
 ly com venoit dun pays en autre sure conduyt, toutz dieus estoient et lour
 biens foutz conduyt du regent, fitz le roy. Le dit James, par cause qil
 nauoit my parpaie sa raunfoun de lautre foitz qe il estoit prifoner la sefoun
 passe, com pris estoit pres de Graunfoures, entre ly et Otis de Holand,
 cheualer Englois, conuenoit de Eueruse du roi de Nauern, ou le dit
 Otis estoit naufrez, dount morust. De quel primer pris le corps du dit
 James estoit deliuers hors dez mains dez enemys par lez Engles sez bien

voillantz, qi demurrerent en garnifoun hu pays, qauoint espiez qil estoit fol. 232. b.
 acoustomez vne certain hour du iour daler abatre hors du chastel de
 Dauneuyle ou fust demurraunt, fez enbufferent pres, ly trouerent au point
 et ly amenerent, et ly difoient rescous. Ceaux qi ly auoint pris et en
 garde as queux il estoit prifoner difoient qe cest rescous nestoit pas couen-
 able, mes encountra fa fiancée, depuisque il lour auoit assure de tenir
 loial prifoun faunz fraud, collufioun, ou mal engine, et ly suremittrent et
 ly purfuerent apertement, et luy difoient qe a fa couyne, informacioun,
 procurement, maundement et deuise, lez ditz Engles auoint fait cel agait
 coudre couenaunt de loial cheualerie, pur qor apres acorderent dun
 foume de raunfoun, la quel il auoit grant purueu et troue oue ly en la
 dit toure. Meisme la fefoun, entour la chaundelour, Robert Herle,
 cheualer Engles, qi gardein estoit de Bretagne depar le roy de Engle-
 ter, fust as chaumps coudre lez Bretouns Gallows pres de Dowle, ou y
 auoit vn ryuer entre ly et fez enemys; et com lez Engles analerent
 quidaunt de auoir troue pount, qestoit rount et cretyne de eau, Robert
 de Knollis, cheualer Engles, qi del autre part oue fa route uenoit hors
 de Bretagne au maundement du dit gardein de fez forterefces, estoit
 descouerour dez foens, ferry trestestouement cheual dez esperouns foi
 septisme dez coumpaignouns faunz scieu dez autres dez foens, quidaunt
 pur la aualer qil vist dez Engles qe le dit gardein fust la ryuer passe, si
 fust abatus et pris dez enemys. Mais en le heure fust rescous dez foens
 qi uenoient apres, qe aragiez estoit del heure qils aparceurent le mes-
 chief de lour cheuetain, qe oue lour apart abaundone affembler descoun-
 firent lez enemys, rescuerent lour meistre. Lez auentures touz darmes
 qe auindrent a lez Engles toutz partz duraunt cest guere, pur diuersite
 de els ne ne rementif pas cest cronicle, mais foulement lez plus notables,
 qe trop prolinxt matir ferroit a tout countier. Fait asauoir qe le dit roi
 Dengleterre vient la semain penoufe meisme la fefoun fufdit parmy Beaux,
 ou lez mousters furount apoy toutz enforcez et estuffes dez vitailles du
 pays, dez queux lez vns furrount gaignez par assaute, ascuns renduz com
 lez engins furrount adreffetz, par queux tout lost dez viures fust grant-
 ment refreiscez. En quel temps le capitain du Dusch par congie du dit
 roi Dengleterre fen ala deuers Normendy oue xx. glaiues Englois et Gaf-

fol. 233. **couns, pur parler ou le roi de Nauarre a qi estoit bienvoillaunt, encontre pres de Drewes fodeignement ou xxiiij. homs darmes, cheualers et esquiers Franceois, qenbuffez estoient pur autres garnifouns Englois, descenderent a pee de toz partz, fentrecombaterent apertement, lez Franceis furrount descomfitz, et Bek de villeins lour cheuetain pris, foi quart dez cheualeris, lez autres prises et mortz.**

Le dit roi Dengleter se logea adeuaunt Parys le mekerdy en la semayn de pasch, lan de grace mile, ccc. lx., en lez procheyns villetes dehors lez suburbes de Seintclou, atrauers al eau de Seyne paramount de Paris, y endemora v. iours, et a foun departir se mouftra en batail pardeuaunt le fitz du roi de France, qi regent estoit du pays, qi dedenz la cite estoit oue grant noumbre des gentz darmes. Le prince de Galis, le fitz eyne du dit roi de Engleter, qauoit lauaunt garde, et le duk de Lancafre en autre batail, tindrent pres deuant lez forburs de folail leuaunt iesqes mydi, enfirent buter le fieu. Lez autres batails du roy tindren vn[t] poy plus loinz. Pilerin de Vadencourt, cheualer Franceis, fust pris as barreirs de la cite, com foun cheual, qe naufrez estoit dun fete, ly engetta. Cheualers nouelis dubbez la iourne du retent le dit prince fez enbufferent defoutz lez suburbes au departir dez ditz batails, ou fez tenoint tanque lez vns issent de la cite, ferrerent cheueaux dez esparouns, iousterent de guere; Richard de Baskiruille le fitz, cheualer Englois, fust porte a terre, failly en peez, naufri de foun espey dez cheueaux dez Fraunceys, se defendy apertement tanque rescous estoit et foun cheual dez autres fez compaignouns, qi abaundounement enbuterent lez Fraunceis issuz dedenz lour fortrefces. Le count de Tankiruille enueint hors de la cite en le heure, requist tretice du counsail le dit roy Dengleter, qe ly fust respoundu qe lour dit feignour prendroit toutdiz refoun toutez heures. Le dit roy sen departy, le fieu enbote par tout enuiroun foun chemyn; se logea pres de Mounthery et foun host enuiroun. Le dy-mange le xiiij. iour Dauerille, pur defaute de feur as cheueaux couenoit faire vn tresgrandisme iourne deuers Beaux, le temps estoit si tresmeruailous mauueis de plu, de greil, et de neggie, oue tiel freidour qe plu-fours feblis vadletz et cheueaux perioint mortz as chaumps, enlefferent plu-fours chariotis et fomaille com en vn fortune du pier temps de froid,

vent, et de moil, qe en cel fefoun auoit este vieu de memoir. Entour quel temps lez gentz monfire James Daudele, dez garnifons de Ferte et de Nogent en Bry, eschallèrent le chastelle de Huchi en Valoys pres de Sesson, apres folail leuant, com lez gaites estoient aualez, le quel effi trebien vitaille et plein dez gentils femmes yndz homs darmes, chiualers, et esquyers, et viij. archiers Galois du retenu le fires de Spenfer auoint vn bele poignez en Beaux com loft le dit roy estoit herbigez en villetez, qe warderent lez moliners en vn molyn pur moldir blez debors loft, pres de Bonevaille, qestoient espiez dez garnifouns Franceis enuyroun qe lour uindrent furcour xxvi. glaiues, xij. archiers dez Bretouns-Franceis, descenderent a pee de touz partz, fentre combaterent apartement, lez Franceis furount descounfitz, iij. homs darmes de lour mortz et ix. prises prisoners, toutz naufres pres de mort de touz dieus parties. Afcuns des ditz Englois furount fiauncez a lez ditz enemys duraunt la melle, qe rescous estoint dez ditz Galois, qi trebien illoeqes firent. Le dit roy Dengleter demurra en Beaux pres Orliens xv. iours, pur tretice de pes qe le counfai de France ly emparlerent; labbe de Cluny, monfire Hugh de Genef, le messager du pape, mediatours. Lez Engles del ost du dit roy auoint lez punyes, lez vns en perd lez autres en preu. Cheualers en la compaignie du duk de Lancastre countrefirent lez pilours, vadletz forraiours faunz glaiues, currerent disaraiement pur treyn, encharnicement et corage doner a lez enemys dauoir a faire oue eaux, puisque ils auoint plufours de lour foraiours pris lez ioures pafsez. Lez vns dez queux, Eadmound Pirpount, Baudewyn Malet, cheualers, outre mesure countrefirent la dit countenance en tiel daunger dez Franceis qe y ne pooit autrement estre qe a meschief ne lour couenoit estre surpris, si furent pris et fiaunces. Cheualers del host du prince, du retenu du count de Salisbires, monfire Brian de Stapleton et autres, com warderent lez forreiers, auoint afair oue lez Franceois pres de Yanville, et les descounfirent, pristrent lez vndz. En vengeance del ariuil qe lez Franceis firent a Wenchelse, lez admiraux dez Fipportez et du North nauy Englois, od mile homs armez, mile v. archiers, arriuerent en lisse de Dans dedenz xv. iours apres la pasche meisme la fefoun, affaillerent et gaignerent la vile del Lure et larderent, et plus vifent fait si nuffent estez

fol. 233. b.

fol. 234.

destourbez par maundement le roy leur seigneur par caus de trewes. Lem doit sauoir qe le vij. iour de Maij, lan fuddit, pres de Chartres tail de pes fust treite et assentuz du dit roy Dengleterre et de soun counsail entour ly dun part, et de le fuddit regent et del counsail de France et de la comune dautre part, en maner sub compendio. Toutis acciouns, demaundes, et querelis lessentuz exteintes et relesez, lez auant ditz couenautes acompliez, qe le auant dit roi Dengleterre aueroit la duche de Gien entier a lez aunciens merches, et le paijs de Roergus, lez countees de Pountyne, de Gienes, ou lez apurtenances, Calays oue la seignourye enuyroun, quitement sanz appendaunce, entendauntz, appeles, refortes, demaundes, ou subieccioun nul au corone de France, franchement oue toutez regaltes regauls pur touz iours, et qil aueroit pur raunfoun du roi de Fraunce trois miliouns dor, et qe lez auant ditz roys ferrount par comune ascent countre toutez gentz entrealliez sure sensures serementz, assurautes toutz qe purrent estre deuisez a tenir lez auant ditz couenautes, et qe laccioun et la querel de Bretaigne entre Montfort et Charlis de Bloys serroit a iuge par lez bons descreciouns dez ditz roys, et si se ne agre as ditz parties qe lez roys ne leur heires ne sentremetrount de eide ne suppuail. Le roi de France lessera la liaunce de ceaux Descoce outriement, et le roi Dengleterre otera mayn de ceux de Flaandres, et serrount lez ij. roys assous del apostoil de leur serementz du dit alliaunce, al parfournisement dez quelis couenautes fust treite qe les fitz eisnez dez ditz roys, le prince de Galis dun part et le duk de Normandy dautre, en lez almes leur piers serroient iurez sur le corps Dieu. Et le roy de Nauarre et xx. autres persouns de France, et le duk de Lancastre et autres xx. Dengleterre, a la choise dez auant ditz counseils, ferrount auxi iugez. Lez ij. eisnez fitz dez ditz roys affermarent lez tretices assentuz, comprifez, et escriptz, par leur serementz sure le corps nostre Seigneur sacre. Le duk de Normande et regent de France, qe maladez estoit denpostym, le iura a Parys en presence de vaillaunz cheualeres Englois pur ceo y enuoyez, par queux le dit regent tramist au dit prince de Galis trefnoblis precieus reliques du seintisme croice, de la corone des espines de quoi Dieux fust corone en la croice, oue autres noblis iueaux, en signifiante qe sure la croice, la dit corone a test, nostre Seigneur

fist pees, falut, et tranquillite pardurable, au lygne humain. Le dit prince de Galis fist meisme le serement en la grant moustier de Louiers, le xv. iour de Maij, lan fufdit, en presence dez noblis cheualeris Fraunceis pur la cause y enuoiez. Le roy de Nauarre ne voloit faire le serement, mes vient parler ouefque le roi de Engleter pres de Nemburgh, de ou le dit roy Dengleterre prist soun chemyn deuers Huniflu ou se mist sure mere deuers Engleter, sez fitz et plusours feignours oue ly, leffa le count de Warwyk en Normendy gardein dez trewes. Le duk de Lancafre et le count de Stafford, oue le remenant del host dez Englois, passerent Seyn au pount de la Arche deuers Calays, qen partye estoient ensaulez del aimyouse trauail de cel veage, qe auoit dure ix. moys, ou auoint enuyrounez le plus de France en qanque en lour fust, queraunt batail dauoir derenez le droit lour firis, qe ne troueront nul part countenance a ceo faire mais uesquerent le temps sure le paijs, alafoitz meutz autre foitz com purroit trouer, com en paijs destrut et cheuachez auaunt lour venu dez Englois auaunt nomez, qe de lour testes propres auoint contenuz la guere meruaillousement. Et enfi lez trois hostes dez Englois en espoir du pes tretez oue trewes adurer tanque la feint Michel prochein a vn ane, dedenz quel temps la pes purparlez ferroit affermez, et enfi la guerre estanche le iour et lan fufditz, quel guere auoit en le hour duree vint et quatre aunz.

Meisme la fefoun, lan de grace mille, ccc. lx., entour la feint Johan, Katarine de Mortymer, vn damoisel de Loundres, estoit si priue de monsieur Daudid de Bruys, qe dez Escotis fu dit roy, par aquaintance qe il auoit de lye tancom prifoner estoit, qe il ne pooit desporter sa presence en absence de sa moillier, la fore le roi Dengleterre, qe en le hour demurra oue soun dit frere; cheuaucha toutdiz enuyroun oue ly, quel especialte desplefoit as ascuns feignours Descoce. Vn vadlet Escotois, qe out a noun Richard de Hulle, al abette dez ascuns grantz Descoce, se feigna a parler oue la dit Katerine des bufoignes deuers le roy, com ils cheuaucherent de Melros pres de Soltre, la ferist de vn cotel parmy le corps mort, trebucha a terre du cheual, qi Richard estoit bien muntez et eschapa. La chos fait a la gife le dit roy, qe deuaunt estoit en la route, reuient au cry, fefoit grant doel du despote et perd qil auoit

fol. 234. b.

de sa amy, la fist apporter a Neubotil, ou apres honourablement la fist enterrer.

Entour quel temps le roi Despayn, qe fitz fust du bon roy Alphi[n]fus, estoit gouerne par Jues, ne amoit pas sa mulier, amoit par amours vn Jueffe, pur lamour de qei il fefoit Juys cheualers et compaignouns de la Bend, la quel compaigny foun pier auoit ordene pur encharnyement doner a cheualery, car en foun temps nuls ne portaft la Bend si ne fust cheualer esproue sure Sarazins, pur quoi ascuns cheualeres Cristiens de la dit compaignie auoint despit qe lez Jues estoient enfy chirrez en parigaute as Cristiens, et pensoient qe ceo estoit encountre lour paternalis custumes; si disoient au dit roy qe ceo estoit defordene chos qe tiels mastius serroient compaignouns de tiel honest, honourable, et digne compaigny. Le roy lour respoundy en curous, et disoit qils estoient homs com autres et noun pas mastius, mais fount piers de eaux; "ceo," disoient lez cheualeres, "et ceo fumez nous prestez par noz corps en le hour a prouer." "Depar Dieux," fefoit ly roy, "et soit, si verroms qe vous le ferrez." Lez Cristiens estoient xxx., lez Juys lxij., qe oue gree du dit roy oue bones espeis, launceroient ensemble defarmez en vn pleyn, present le roy. Lez Cristiens decouperent lez Juys mortz toutz, qi roy estoit moult fauusage, se delitoit de tout en foly de juuent, pur quoi plusieurs dez foens sez enherderent a foun freir bastard a qy il auoit guerre, et si auoit fait tuer autres de sez tiels freirs. Le dit roy Despaygne auoit hu guerre oue le roy de Arragon, la quel fust peise entre eaux par tail de pees, qi roy Despayne se trei en foun pays, vesqi desordeinement, quel guere de Arragoun faunz aparceiuaunce de ly ly fust renouele fodeinement plus fere qe deuaunt. Et pur ceo, tout soit pes par fen, la proprete terrien plus a voloir en toutis desires resonablis, com la fouerayn benefice du siecle et chos amonestement du fouerayn, vncor la maner fait molt a confydereir, qe ou le fundament et desires de pes fourd fraunchement de vertu en plesaunce de Dieu faunz encharnifement, norifement, ou conftreinement de nul accidence, particulier de nul plefaunt desire ne voloir charnel, mais vertuoufement et droiturelement au profite du comune, cel pese ne purra estre qe ne soit profitable et bon;

fol. 235.

mais ou le desfoint soit duble et le point pris en contrair lez ditz vertuez, la nest pas taunt a preifere mais grauntement a douter le effecte de la matire, com qi sent soun droit et le lessé a pursuire pur perrefce et a eschuer defese en desir et espoir autre part greindre plesauce a auoir, ou le lessé put defaute de tresor, ou pur pesauce dez cuers dez gentz a lasséitz, ou enueillez, cel estancifement de guere ne est pas souent trop profitable al issu, qar plusours sez qident chauser qe lez ardent, qe lez casueletes du siecle sont si muables qe plusours foitz hom quide eschuer vn pesauce si engist en vn greindre. Et si nest pas vieu qe par tresor foulement soient eschuez lez guerres, quel tresor en suffisauntye ne doit estre desesperez en roys? ne si de vn ne soit eidez qe y ne trouera autres qe ly eidera, si defaute de vertu ne le destourbe. Ceo est a dire, com defaut de sen, hardement, et de largesce; defaut de sen, qe qi ne voet pas si Dieux luy moustre sa grace en auancement de sa querel, et ne le pursu pas en mesure par refoun oue douce acoil del foens, oue tiel hardement qe ne soit exteint au point pur dout de meschief, ou desplesauce lez propretes duraunt guere, suffraunce dez queux en maner appert, honour, profit, et ioy, issi qe la main soit ouert a doner as ceaux qe le

fol. 235. b.

deserient en encharnement as autres de ceo faire, chos terrien, plus eidable a guerrier. Qe qi chace estauncement de guerre autrement fors com a Dieu plerra, ne nenpensez ia qe la iette ne bestournera, qant meutz auoir le quidera. Et si purra estre qe Dieux ne vouchera fauf pur ordesce de pecchie qe hom eyt sez beneficez en maner com il tollist a Moyse la entre de la terre de promiffioun, pur ceo qen vain gloir il prist louga du poeple de Israél, qe suremistrent en sa puffanz lez miracles qe leur moustra en sez mains, de quoi il se glorifia, pur quoi perdi la dit entree, chos qe plus desirat. Et pur ceo bien doivent les roys arrettier leur bienfaitez a Dieu, et au bon executione de leur poeple, le bien estre dez queux enest leur tresor, le quel tient en due gouvernail dez roys com del execucione du gouvernement de la comune; qar souent le poeple port coup dez pecchez dez roys, pur quoi bien sez doivent engarder qe leur singulertez ne face destruccioun general et comune, com maint foitz y ad este vieu, issi qe leur estat soit gouvernez deuers Dieu par vertu et au poeple par moralite.

Hom doit fauoir qe meisme lan del incarnacioun mile, ccc.lx., entour la feint Michel, le dit roy Johan de France fust deliuers a Calays hors de prisoun le roy Dengleter, sur lez condiciouns einz parlez. Qi roi auoit demurre prisouner trois aunz en Engleter, a Loundres, a Wyndefor, et a Somertoun, paya a foun passer vn milioun dor, leffa honourablis hostages pur le aparfournicement du remenaunt dez ditz couenantez treitez. Cest assauoir sez dieus fitz, lez countis Daungeow et de Paiteris; foun freir, duk Dorliens; foun cofyne, duk de Burboun; lez countis de Bloys, de Alafoun, de saint Poelle, de Harcourt, de Porcien, de Valentinois, de Brein, de Waddemound, de Fores, et le viscount de Beaumont; lez feignours de Coucy, de Fenis, de Preux, de Saintvenant, de Garenfers, de Mountmaracy, de Haunget, le daufyn Daineryne; me fires Peres de Alenfoun, Willam de Cinoun, Lowys de Harcourt, Johan de Ligny. Et fust outre acorde qe si lez xvi. prisouners pris a Paiters ouesque le dit roy de France voufissent demurrer en hostage pur la dit cause, qils fuffent quitz deliuers sure la dit treit, et si noun ils demurassent a raunfouner, et autres couenablis ens mys; lez nouns dez queux prisouners fount Phelip fitz du dit roi, count de Berry; lez countis de Longuille, de Tankerville, de Juny, de Poncien, de Saucer, de Dawmartyn, de Ventatour, de Salebruch, Daucer, de Vendom; lez fires de Cynoun, Derualle, le marschal de Oudenam, et le fire de Aubigny. Et auxi acorde fust qe dieus des greignours burgeis de chescun vile dez meillours cites de France demurassent en hostage a le roi Dengleter, tanque a le parfournisement de la dit treit, cest assauoir de Parys, Amyas, Saintomer, Arras, Tournay, Lille, Doway, Beauvoys, Reynes, Chalouns, Troys, Chartres, Orliens, Tullous, Liouns, Tours, Roan, Came, et Compyn. Cest tail et condiciouns et maner de peise a la gise treitez, fust acordez et affermez par assent general dez grantz de toutz dieus lez realmes et en parlement publy et au uoloir de lez dieus roys a ceo entreiurez, a la execucioun de le aparfournicement de quel treit Johan de Chaundos, cheualer, fust enoyez depar le roy Dengleter, eiaunt commiffioun suffisaunt a deliuerer lez chasteaux et fermetes conquyfis diuersis partz hu realme de France, qi ceo fist com comaunde ly fust loyalment du roy de Engleter, folonc lez condiciouns acordez. Lez Engles, qe de

fol. 236.

lour testes propres auoint contenu cest guere de France, sez affociorent ensemble oue diuers naciouns, estoit appellez—La grant compaigny, voiderent France au comaundement le roy Dengleter, gaignerent la vile de saint Spirit, mouerent guere en Prouynce, vesferent de prai meruailoufement.

Le duk Henry de Lancastre morust en Marce, et enterrez a Laycestre, lan de grace mile, ccc.lxi.; qi Henry estoit sage, glorious, et prus, et en fa iuuent réuailous en honour et armys, et deuaunt soun deceffe durement bon Cristien. Il auoit as heyres ij. feilles; le duk Willam de Beyuer et count de Henaw, de Seland, et de Holand, qe pius deueint franctik, auoit la primer; Johan fitz du dit roy Dengleter, count de Richemound, auoit la fecound. Le dit roy Dengleter fist edifier de nouel vn chastel en lentre sur Temys, meisme cel ane, en le isle de Schiphey. En meisme lan susdit fust le roy de Lettow pris par lez seignours de Spruz, qe par enbuffement ly suppristerent al iffu qe lost dez Cristiens ifferent sa terre apres la pasche, com testoufement il lour purfuy. Cel ane aueint vn general mortalite dez gentz en Engleter, qe plus qe par tout lan durra ascun part, la fecound pestilence de mortalite dez gentz qaeint en le temps cesty roy Edward la tierce. Le roy de Cypre prist de assaute, le iour de feint Bartholomeu en Aust meisme la fesoun, la vile de Satally fol. 236. b. en Turky, et la garny dez Cristiens. Lionel count de Hulster del heritage sa femme, et fitz du dit roy de Engleter, passa en Ireland meisme la fesoun, a destreindre les Iroys, qe durement greuerent lez Englois du pays a lour gife. Ly roy de Denemark guerroya lez Estirlings durement sure mere cel fesoun, qauoit reconquys Scon et mout de Swetherik sure le roy de Norway. Edward eyfne fitz de roy Dengleter, et prince adonques de Galis, prist meisme cel an en espouse, par dispensacioun, la feil le count de Kent, le vnclé soun pier. Ele auoit este autre foitz mariez, ele estoit durement gentil femme, et richiz heire soun pier et de soun vnclé le seignour de Wake. En my Jeneuer meisme lan de grace, mile, ccc.lxi. chey en plusours countees entour Loundres vn tempest de vent, qe abatist mousters et cloichers, les arbres hu boys et gardyns, descouery lez mesouns meruailoufement, lestoil comata aparust cel fesoun. Le auant dit roy de Lettow eschapa meisme la fesoun de prifoun par myne et par

couyn dun renegat Lettow, qe norriz estoit od lez ditz feignours de Spruce, par enchesoun de quel eschap la fefoun procheigne lez ditez feignours firent vn grant arme par nefe en Lettow, affistrent le chastel de Coun sure le Memil, le pristrent de affaute par beaux fetz darmis. Meifme la fefoun vn rout de La grant coumpaigny, qe comence estoit duraunt la gerre le roy Dengleter, descounfirent en Auuern le poir de Fraunce, lez plusours feignours reprifis qe autrefoitz prifoners estoit au roi Dengleter. Jaqis de Burboun mort, et le count de Salbrog et plusours autres a la iourne. Meifme la fefoun en qarrefme, vn rout dez Bretouns, coumpaignouns de la grant route, furount descounfitz en Limofin a la Garet par Willam de Feltoun, cheualer Englois, feneschal adonques du pays depar le roy Dengleter.

La fefoun suaunt, lan de grace mile, ccc.lxij., vn rout de Gascouns, coumpaignouns de La grant rout qe esparpliez estoient, ou meutz trouerount a viure, estoient descounfitz en Auuern par le bastard Despayn; le gouernour de Bloys descounfit vn autre rout de Gascouns de meifme la coumpaigny en Berrye. Vn rout dez Englois, oue Robert Dyer, furount descounfiz par Bertrem de Glenkin, Bretoun, pres de Ho en Normendy, meifme la fefoun. Entour quel temps chey la duche de Burgoyne od le counte a Johan, roy de France, del heritage sa mere, qe sore estoit a le duk, mort le issu foun freir. Le dit roy de France fist treiter oue Le grant rout, qauoint riote en sa terre puis la guere peife de roy Dengleter, pur grant soume dargent a voider foun realme, qe ceo firent, treierent en diuers pays ou trouint lez gueres, plusours de eaux au roi de Arragoun encountre le roy Despayne qe guere auoint ensemble. Cel fefoun dona le dit roy Dengleter a Edward foun fitz, prince de Galis, la duche de Gyene, a tener de ly par haute feignourye, homage, resortz, et appellis regalis. Entour la feint Michelle, meifme lan de grace, ccc.lxij., moruft a Aunyon Innocent le pape, apres mort de qi y out grant diffencioun entre le college de cardinalis pur la eleccioun de papee; qe grant temps ne purroient acorder pur enuy, qe nuls ne vorroit qe autres y fust pape. Qe au darayn choiferent vn moyne noir, vn pouer abbe de feint Victoir pres de Marcil, qe quidoit qe lez messagers qe ly porterent lez nouels de sa eleccioun vffent bourde od ly, taunt se meruailla. Il fust sacree et

nome Vrban; il fist constitucion qe nul auance de seint eglis passast c. li. de extent, fors ceaux qe vssent estat en escolis, et ceaux a cc. li; et lez doctours de ciuile, de decretz, de diuinite, ne passast ccc. li. Johan royn Descoce, et sore le roy Dengleter, espous Dauid de Bruys, morust meisme la sefoun, et enterrez a Loundres a freirs Menours iouist sa mere. Apres meisme la saint Martyne, le dit roy Dengleter auoit general parlement a Loundres, ou ordene estoit par estatut qe lez loys de soun realme fussent pledez en Engles, ou deuaunt estoient en Franceis, puis le temps le conquerour Willam. Au meisme le parlement enfist le dit roy sez dieus fitz dukis; Lionel count de Hulster, qe adunkes estoit en Ireland, duk de Clarrens, ly autre, Johan, duk de Lancastre, et a lours heyres maills, soun tierce fitz Eadmound, count de Kauntbrige. Ordeyna le stapille de Laynes a Calays, ou meisme le iour de seint Brice, le sefauntisme ane de sa natiuite, pardonoit de sa grace as toutz sez fuzgis qanque ils ly estoient duyes toutes dettes et arrerages apurtenauntz a sa regalte, faunz fuyt de party, trefoun, et homycid, en signifiains de grace temperele, com est lan de grace espirituel chefcun synkquantisme ane del incarnacioun. Deuaunt Nowel meisme la sefoun chey vn grant iourne de batail en Gascoigne entre le count de Foys et le count de Hermynak, le count de Foys auoit la victoir par eide de vn route de La grant compaignye plusours Engles, le count de Hermynak et le firis de la Bret pris, plusours mortz et pris du party de Hermynak.

Le roy Dauid Descoce assist meisme la sefoun le chastelle de Kyndromy en Marre, pur extorfions qe le count de Marre et lez foens auoit fait enuiroun au poeple, com luy surmist le roy; quel chastel ly estoit rendu et plus engagez oue la countee pur mille liures du dit count au dit roy apaier al issu de v. auns, soure peine de lez perdre. Quel mouement mult fourdy pour vn apel de batail qe William de Keth appella le dit count en la court le dit roy, fure quoy furent armez en lices a Edinburgh, la querel illoeqes pr...n mayn du roy, qi plus sembloit bien uoillaunt au dit William qe au dit count, tout estoit il son cosyne prochain. Procheinment meisme la sefoun fourdy vn debate entre le dit roi Dauid Descoce et William count de Douglas, qauoit la fore le count de Marre en espouse, pur diuersis mouementz qe au dit count sembloit qe le dit roy ne ly

fol. 237. b.

moustra pas si bon feignoury com voroit; enbrafa couyne, fist graunt retenu, prist le chastel de Driltoun, en mist garnifoun, quel chastel fust au roy par voi de garde. Le dit count par ascent du Senefchal Defcoce et du count de la Marche, lour feaux pendauntx au peticioun maunde au dit roy, fist fa querel qe le dit roy lour auoit fait voultre lez condiciouns as queux estoient iurez sur le corps Dieux au roy Dengleterre pur paiement du raunfoun du dit roy lour feignour, qoi fust leuez du subfide des comunes et degaste per mauuais counsail, amendiz de quoi demaunderent et gouvernail de meillour counsail. Pur quoi le dit roy cheuaucha sure le dit count, et com le roy estoit en vn pais le dit count cheuaucha en vn autre sure ceaux qestoient entour le roy, emprisona lez gentz le roy ou lez poast prendre. Trenuta a Ethirkenyn, prist le viscount Dangous oue vn rout de gentz darmys venauntz deuers le roy, lez maunda en diuers lieux en prifoun. Le dit roy trenuta de Edinburgh, vft apoy suruenuz le dit count de Douglas a Lanerc ou auoit la nuyt iu, mais eschapa a graunt pain, ascuns des foens prises. Le Senefchal Defcoce se peisa oue soun feignour le roy faunz fu ou gre de fez alliez, le count de Douglas autre fy a par ly, le count de la March fefoit auxi. Et cest riot pur le temps ensi enmefez, le dit Dauid prist en espouse dame Margaret de Logy, vn dame qautre foitz auoit este marie, qe oue ly auoit deuaunt demurrez; cest matrimoigne fust fait soulement per force damours, qe toutz veint.

NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

.. *le roy Willam fist encoroner sa femme Maude le iour de la Pentecost.*—p. 5.

There are very few notices of the wife of the Conqueror; she has not made herself remarkable by an eminence in good or evil. Her virtues are celebrated by a cotemporary poet, Serlo, and his lines are worthy of being recorded.

DE MATHILDA REGINA.

Consilii virtus, decor oris, gratia verbi,
Gloria regnorum, posteritatis honor,
Te regina, lætant; rex, dux, comes, amplius ille,
Composuit capiti qui diadema tuo.
Germanos maritosque duces a patre trahebas,
Regis Francorum dat tibi mater avos.
Rex hostes bellando suos, tu pace tenebas,
Et tua pax bello constitit utilior.
De sibi arreptam flebit regn... [c] apud,
Morte tua lapsi dives inopsque simul.
Istius vitæ lux ultima prima Novembris,
Alterius vitæ prima secunda tibi.

MS. Cot. Vitell. A xii. fol. 128. b.

The following lines are less natural, and consequently less pleasing; they are the composition of the last named poet, and are from the same manuscript.

DE REGINA MATHILDI.

Septem majores numeramus in æthere stellas,
Siderei numerus ordinis impar erit.
Addimus octavam, nec partes inferiores
Hæc tenet, in summo præminet orbe poli.

Illa diu latuit nebulis obducta, sed idem
 Erumpens nebulas dividit oppositas.
 Et tanto solem, quanto sol astra minora,
 Excedit, tantum luminis illa trahit.
 Hæc adeo celebris, tanto prælata nitore;
 In solio regni præsidet huic patriæ.
 Quæ quoniam mira præcellens alternitatem,
 Sic viget in terris, fulget apud superos.
 Imperii gravitas, sceptrum, vel cætera regni
 Instrumenta favent convenienter ei.
 Invidiant hostes, et quivis detrahat illi,
 Fama per invidiam nescit honesta premi.
 Filia regis erat, meruit quoque nubere regi,
 Conjugio matrem debuit illa sequi.
 Quid mihi cum causis ultra? sine crimine regnat,
 Filia reginæ, filia regis erat.
 Hæc est ergo decus Anglorum, gloria regni,
 Vere consiliis excelebrata Dei.
 Quæ simul Augusto legali fœdere nupsit,
 "Lex injusticiæ, rex bone, cesset," ait.
 Exaudivit eam Cæsar, depressit iniquas
 Leges, suscepit publica cura bonas.
 Fortunata viro mulier, vir conjuge felix;
 Longævus fama vivat uterque sua.

.... ou *Edgar fitz Edward Irnside, et Walteu, et Markswin, et Cospatrik le count.*—p. 5.

Waltheof, the famous earl of Northumberland, was the son of earl Siward by Alfreda, daughter of earl Aldred. It appears from Leland that William of Ramsey, a monk of Croyland, wrote a legend of the earl, which unfortunately has not reached us, and probably contained matter abundantly curious. A short abstract in English is preserved in the Harl. MS. 530, and it seems that an original was in the hands of the celebrated Glover, for Dugdale, *Baron.* i. 55, cites some facts relative to the earl from what seems to have been this or a similar legend.

Qen la hour enueindrent les Danoyz et surpristrent les Normanz hu chastel.—p. 6.

In the early part of the Conqueror's reign Northumbria was harrassed by the irruptions made by the Danes at the instance of Godwin, Edmund, and Magnus, sons of the late king Harold. William employed the services of Ailsi abbot of Ramsey, who proceeded into

Denmark to prevent Swain from invading England to revenge his nephew's death; and of this mission there is a curious account preserved in a poetical version of the history of the Old and New Testaments, styled the *Cursor Mundi*, which is for the first time printed in Sir Henry Ellis's *Introduction to Domesday*, vol. ii. p. 99-104. When I furnished that transcript and the observations upon the work from which it is extracted, I was not aware of any further notices of the poem of Wace, of which it probably is a translation, than those contained in the notes to the "Specimens" of the late Mr George Ellis, and in the *La Valiere Catalogue*, tom. ii. p. 247, to which reference is there made. Additional and fuller information may, however, be found in Roquefort's "*Memoire de l'état de la poésie Françoise dans les xii. et xiii. siècles*," 8vo. Paris, 1821, pp. 96, 97, 306-309, where extracts are given from a manuscript at Paris.

The following letter illustrative of the Danish invasions furnishes additional evidence of their frequency. It is addressed to Walcher, the unfortunate bishop of Durham, by Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury, during William's absence in Normandy, and is written for the purpose of warning the bishop of the expected irruption of the Danes, and advising him to provide for the safety of the north of England. Hence we may naturally conclude that it is to be referred to the year 1076 or 1077, during which period William was absent in France, and the county of Northumberland was entrusted to the care of Walcher. *Hoved. f. 262.*

Lanfrancus peccator et indignus antistes venerabili fratri et
co-episcopo, Walchero, salutem.

Lætatus sum in his quæ dicta sunt mihi a vobis, pacem vos vestris letteris habere didicimus, quam procul a vobis multis multorum relationibus triti credebamus. Nos vero, expulsis Britonibus et sedatis omnibus bellis, in tanta tranquillitate vivimus, ut postquam rex mare transiit tranquillius nos vixisse nequaquam meminerimus. Res domini nostri regis in summa prosperitate esse, et eum ad præsens ad nos transire, certissime sciatis. Dani, ut rex nobis mandavit, revera veniunt; castrum itaque vestrum et hominibus, et armis, et alimentis, vigilantia cura muniri facite. Omnipotens autem Dominus ab omni malo vos defendat. *MS. Cott. Nero, A vii. fol. 27.*

.... fors seulement en le fee saint Johan de Beuerlay, et ceo pur vn miracle qaueint dun dez chiualeris le roi qi comensa iloeques a robber, si roumpy le cole, le visage bestourne.—p. 6.

Upon observing that no notice of this incident was taken by Hoveden, Malmesbury, Huntingdon, or the other writers to whom our author is in general indebted for this portion of his history, reference was naturally made to the legend of St John of Beverly in the collection of Capgrave (which, it may here be noticed, is only a condensed abstract of the prior labours of John of Tynmouth), but no allusion is there made to any miracle resembling that described in the text, nor does the legend in the *Lansd. MS. 436*, aid our en-

quiries. The narrative, however, was found in accidentally turning over the leaves of the Cottonian MS. Cleopatra A i., and is here given, it is believed, for the first time in print. After speaking of the revenge which the Conqueror took upon the inhabitants of Northumbria for the murder of the inhabitants of York, the legend proceeds thus:—

Nam ab homine usque ad pecus periit quicumque repertus est ab Eborum usque ad orientale mare, præter illos qui ad ecclesiam gloriosi confessoris, beatissimi Johannis archiepiscopi, Beverlacum quasi unicum confugerant. Erat enim prætaxata ecclesia miraculis gloriosa, pro pacis tuitione ab incolis frequentata. Cum autem in exercitu regis, qui a Beverlaco fere vij. miliaris tentoria fixerat, divulgatum fuisset omnem regionis illius populum illuc ad pacem sancti venisse et omnia preciosa sua secum detulisse, quidam milites rapinis assueti Beverlacum armati petierunt, ingressisque villam, cum neminem resistentem invenirent, ad septa cœmeterii, quo territa totius populi multitudo confluerat, ausu temerario progrediuntur. Quorum primicerius, Turstinus, cum vidisset quendam veteranum preciosius indutum, auream in brachio armillam ferentem, properancius ad ecclesiam tendentem, extracto quo erat præcinctus gladio per medium plebis attonitæ super emissarium furens senem insequitur. Sed quia eum extra ecclesiam apprehendere non potuit, nec dedit honorem Deo, sed infra valvas ecclesiæ jam pene fugiendo insequitur extinctum, cum ecce! equus quo insidebat, fracto collo, corruit, et ipse jam faciei deformi post tergum versa, manibus pedibusque retortis, velud monstrum informe omnium in se mirantium ora convertit. Stupefacti vero et exterriti socii ejus, projectis armis et deposita ferocitate, ad impetrandam sancti Johannis misericordiam convertuntur.—fol. 100.

The legend then proceeds to narrate that the companions of the deceased, upon their return to their encampment, narrated the whole story to William, who, having had an interview with the "majores" of the church, confirmed under his seal the grants made by his predecessors, and became, himself, a benefactor to the foundation.

It seems evident that this notice of the miracle was introduced into our chronicle, either directly or at second hand, from the Polychronicon of Higden, a compilation in which the bulk of the early portion of our chronicle may be traced. I give it from the translation of Trevisa.

Also þe lond þat lip bitwene York and Durham was ix zere wiþ oute tylier and wonyer, out-take onhch Seynt Joones lond of Beverley. For pere fil a wreche vpon oom of þe kynges knyghtes, for his hors nek was to-broke, and his face turned backward.—*Harl. MS.* 1900, fol. 265.

.... le Conquerour voroit auoir fet deposer Wolstan leuesque pur ceo qe bien ne sauoit parler Latin ne Fraunces.—p. 7.

It is probable that political reasons rather than those assigned in the text were the cause of the intended expulsion of Wolstan, who contrived in an age when miracles were not un-

common to have one introduced for his own especial interest. He exerted himself with some zeal in the cause of William the Second at a period when his services were valuable; and seems, even although ignorant of Latin and French, to have been a faithful subject to the new dynasty. The encomium written upon him, after his death, by Serlo, a poet to whose sketches we are so often indebted, is a pleasing one, and not destitute of feeling or good taste.

DE WLSTANO WIGORNENSI EPISCOPO.

Vixisti semper, semper, venerande sacerdos,
 Non moreris vivens, nec moriens moreris.
 Tu semper puer atque senex, Wlstane, fuisti;
 Relligione senex, simplicitate puer.
 Contemptor laudis, laudando sequenda beatus,
 Ecclesiae sanctae tutor amicus eras.
 Præsul officio pastoris honore levat[us],
 Subjectis socius, inferior sociis.
 Bis denos tres hauserat Urceus ignes,
 Cum supra stellas aurea stella salit.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. fol. 129.

Wolstan was consecrated in the year 1062, and died in 1095, at the age of ninety. The meaning of the last couplet probably is, that he died on the 23d of November; Mathew of Westminster, ii. 17, places it on the eighth of the calends of April.

... *tanque Mauclous le roy se peisa od ly et a Abirnethi ly fist homage.—p. 7.*

Our chronicle places this event in the thirteenth year of the reign of William the Conqueror, an error in chronology contradicted by all historians, who date this expedition into Scotland in 1072. Much has been said and written upon the subject of the early homage of the kings of Scotland, but a late acute writer has satisfactorily placed the subject beyond the possibility of further controversy. I will here adduce the account given of this expedition by Mathew Paris, copied, not from his printed history, but from the autograph of the author in the Royal Library, 14, C. vii., a manuscript which was not collated in this part of the history by Watts, and which varies so much from his edition as to assume the appearance of a distinct version, and a version, too, which in many points is fuller, stronger, and better than that already given to the public by archbishop Parker or Watts. I shall avail myself of frequent opportunities of quoting from this literary curiosity, which, singularly enough, has escaped investigation and notice; and, in this instance, for the purpose of proving how much it varies from the printed text, each shall be given in opposite columns.

PRINTED TEXT.

Anno Domini M.LXXII. rex Willielmus Scotiam hostiliter adiens, speravit aliquos ibi ex suis hostibus invenire. Sed cum regionem illam perlustrasset, et nullum penitus invenisset, accepto tandem regis Scottorum cum obsidibus homagio, ad Angliam remeavit.—p. 5, edit. 1644.

MANUSCRIPT.

Anno Domini m.lxxij. rex Willelmus Scotiam, eo quod nobiles Angliæ indomitos recupaverat, hostiliter impetens, speravit ibidem aliquos de hostibus suis invenire. Sed ipsis in locorum desertis latitantibus, et quandoque impetum in Normannos rap- tim facientibus cum non posset ipsos pa- tenter convenire, licet omnia perlustrasset, in regem irruere proposuit hostiliter. Sed idem Scotorum rex, regis Willelmi feroci- tatem timens, quia jam innumeris tam An- glorum quam Normannorum agminibus stipabatur, quæ pacis erant rogabat. Cui providus rex Willelmus, malens pacem quam Martis ambigua fata in locis ignotis et pa- lustribus experiri, lætus adquevit ad horam. Accepto igitur regis Scotorum cum obsidi- bus homagio, prudens triumphator ad An- gliam remeavit.

... Nota homagium regis Scottorum.

MS. Reg. 14, C. vii. fol. 11.

Besides what has been said about the homage made by Malcolm to William at Abernethi, in a note to the *Chronica de Mailros*, p. 56, edit. 1835, we may add the early and valuable authority of the unpublished chronicle of Gaimar, who gives the name in another form.

Après ico, en cel tempoire,—
Si com nus dit la verai estoire,—
Li reis Willame, e si baron,
Mainent grant ost sur Malcolumb.
Malcolumb ressembla son ost,
En contre vint tut prest e tost;
A *Aberin* sentre encontrerent.

MS. Reg. 13, A. xxi. fol. 143. b.

The chronicle of Radulfus Niger, under the year 1070, says, "Malcolmus rex Scotorum terram regis Willelmi ferro et flammis devastare cepit, qui regi postmodum occurrens in loco qui dicitur Abernith ei homagium fecit."—*MS. Reg.* 13, A. xii. fol. 27. b.

But this is merely the echo of earlier authority.

... *Walcher Lotring, le euesque de Doresme, fust tue dez Northumbroys en leglis de Gatisheued, en vengeanz dun Lucy.*—p. 7.

The printed edition of Hoveden, fol. 263. b., calls him Liulfus, and this reading is the correct one, as it is supported by the authority of every manuscript which I have examined, and by Simeon of Durham. The author of the Scalacronica, as will elsewhere be remarked, had not access to original manuscripts of those authors whom he followed in this part of his work. It will also be observed that, a few lines further down the page, he incorrectly writes Kariles instead of Karilef, the celebrated bishop of Durham. These being the earliest errors which have occurred, it has been considered proper to mention them to show that they did not pass unobserved, but such will not in future be noticed or corrected.

This Walcher is spoken of in terms of commendation by Serlo, the poet whose verses afford so many important illustrations to our chronicle. Every contemporaneous document of that early portion of our history is valuable, and no apology is necessary for introducing into these pages the following lines.

DE WALCHERO DUNELMENSIS EPISCOPO.

Cor sapiens justice tenax, et gloria morum,
Mortis causa tuæ, præsul venerande, fuerunt.
Invidit tibi barbaries, quia dispare longa
Vivebas vita; quia morum inhonesta suorum
Virga justiciæ, vero dictante, premebas.
Virtus est odiosa malis, correctio nequam,
Disciplina gravis semper nolentibus illam,
Nullus apud sordes mentis respectus honesti.
Ergo tibi nocuit fortemque bonumque manere,
Si nocuit, dico, quod te super astra levavit.
Agni paschalis celebrabas gaudia festa,
Cum tu per gladios moriens, sed vivus, abisti.

The poet then proceeds to lash the murderers of the prelate.

INVECTIO IN EOS QUI EUM OCCIDERUNT.

Scotte, ubi lex? ubi fas? facies et forma pudoris?
Pastorem dum cædit ovis, dum filius intras
Ense profunda patria, Domini per viscera servus;
Dum ferrum duras, loca, tempora, fœdera pacis,
Sanguine dum maculas, leges et jura, refringis;
Omnia confundens, et tu confunderis ipse.
Interimens patrem desisti filius esse,
Pastorem cædens acis te pastoris egere.

Quodque tibi gravius, veniæ venamque viamque
 Obstruis ipse tibi, veniæ pereunte ministro.
 Res miranda nimis quando concordia fraudem
 Edncit, pax insidias, et gratia mortem,
 [D]ampona, pericla, necem, dum splendida facta rependit;
 [D]um premitur virtus odiis calcata malorum,
 [Dum] cadit innocuus, ruit insons, præcipitatur
 Et ... teritum gladii perit ore sacerdos.
 Sp ... caret venia, veniam donare suetus;
 ... am donare solet, moritur sine culpa.
 hanc culpam contagia prima tulerunt,
 culpa recens scelerum vindicta priorum,
 leo rapidorum præda leonum,
 quæ fama canit, quæ prædicat unum
 Virtute Herculea reges trivisse superbos;
 Qui retulit patriæ bello de mille triumphos;
 Ille pater pacis, tutor fidissimus æqui,
 [Jus]titia virtus in quo secunda quievit.
 Willelmus rex regis opus sullimiter ornans,
 ... festos orbi vos toto tollet ab orbe.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. fol. 128. b.

Il estably soun fitz Robert duk de Normendy, et Willam soun fitz roy de Engleter, et Henry vousist il qe hust este euesque.—p. 8.

In this enumeration of the sons of the Conqueror our author makes no mention of Richard, who appears to have been older than William Rufus. The fullest account of him is in Malmesbury, f. 62. b, who ascribes his death to the effect of a blast of foul air while hunting in the New Forest. I have found the following lines upon his death, written by Serlo, a contemporary, and gladly present them to the reader.

[DE RICARDO] WILLELMI REGIS FILIO.

Magnanimo spes laudis eras, Ricarde, parenti,
 Et supra fratris gloria dulcis eras.
 Te mores animosque suos intrasse canebat,
 [Adque] suos actus effigiare queas.
 [In]vidit misere vobis fortuna duobus,
 Te tenerum florem dum rapit aura necis.
 .. iscebas cervos fragili terebrare sagitta,
 [M]ors ausa est forti figere te jaculo.
 [V]irgineum sidus Septembris transiit idus,
 [C]um tu mane novo morte novaris homo.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. fol. 129.

It is singular that Malmesbury, in his account of this Richard, should have adopted words and expressions exactly similar to those employed in these lines. He begins thus, "Ricardus magnanimo parenti spem laudis alebat;" he speaks of "primævi floris indolem;" and says he met his death while he was "cervos in Nova Foresta terebrantem;" similarities which cannot be conjectural, and which prove that Malmesbury was acquainted with these verses.

... *il fust entere a Chame, la sepulture de qy vn cheualer defendy de par Dieux, qe nul ne ly tolly sous heritage, qe de auncestri ly apurtenois le lieu de la sepulture.*—p. 8.

A striking instance of the instability of human grandeur! The circumstance is thus narrated by Wace, from whom we ascertain the name of the knight who forbid the funeral.

Endementres qe len faiseit
 Le sarken, ou giser deueit;
 Et li euesque et li baron
 Esteient iloc enuiron;
 Eis uos un uuasor errant,
 Qi la presse uint derompant,
 Acelin out non fitz Artur,
 Par la presse uint asseur.
 Sor une pierre en haut monta,
 Deuers la biere se torna,
 Clers et euesques apela,
 Enhaut sestut, enhaut parla.

Chronicle of the Dukes of Normandy, MS. Reg. 14, C. xi. fol. 274.

See also Camden's Collection of Historians, p. 34, edit. fol., 1603, and William of Newbury, p. 687, edit. 8vo, 1610.

... *deuaunt qils vindrent au sege de Antioche, com en le lyuere de Auntiage hom pust oyer.*—p. 9.

It is by no means certain to what authority reference is here made. At first sight it might appear probable that the Antiochensis of Joseph of Exeter (more generally known as Josephus Iscanus) is alluded to; but it will be remembered that our author here speaks of the exploits of the leaders of the first crusade, and that the subject of that poem (according to Camden, *Remains*, p. 407) was the exploits of Richard the First in the Holy Land. It is certain, however, that, during the middle ages, a work bearing a similar title, but written in French, was frequent in England, and appears to have been a great favourite. In the *Cloze Roll*, 17th May, 34 Hen. III., the master of the Knights Templars is commanded

to allow Henry of the Wardrobe to have for the queen's use a certain great book written in French, wherein are contained the exploits of Antioch. In the library of Glastonbury, according to a catalogue drawn up in 1247, was "liber de captione Antiochiæ, Gallice, legibilis."—Hearne's *Johan. Glaston.*, p. 435. The "Antiochena bella" furnished the subject of paintings executed during the time of Henry III., which ornamented the walls of the palaces at Westminster and the Tower, as we learn from the Pipe and Close Rolls.—See Walpole's *Anecd. Paint.* i. 10; Warton's *Hist. Poet.* i. 118; *Ret. Litt. Claus.* i. xlv.

Qi conqueror, houblement se conteint au clergie . . . en soun comencement.—p. 10.

The historians of the period, universally monks or churchmen, have much to say against the rapacity and severity of William; less prejudiced writers would probably present us with a more favourable account. They admit, however, that he had numerous princely qualifications, and it would be easy to refer to many of his actions which reflect honour on his prudence, generosity, and valour. An excuse for some of his severities against the English may perhaps be found in the repeated rebellions and conspiracies of his subjects. A characteristic and illustrative anecdote of him is detailed in a manuscript in the Cottonian library, which, in the paucity and value of all notices relative to that remote period of history, is worthy of insertion in this place. It is entitled to every credit, as the individual of whom it is told was a bishop of Winchester, and the manuscript contains the annals of that monastery, the compilation of successive monks, who were apparently in the habit of recording events as they occurred.

Fertur regem concessisse episcopo Walkelino ad perficiendam ecclesiam quam inchoaverat Wintoniæ tantum lignorum de Hanepinges quantum iij. diebus et noctibus per carpentarios adquerere poterat. Carpentariis igitur innumerabilibus congregatis totum nemus in præfixo termino solo dejectum est et ad Wintoniam deductum. Post hoc venit rex per Hanepinges, et postquam respexit illuc admirans quasi in extasi factus "nunquid fascinatus sum aut amens effectus? ubi," inquit, "sum? Nonne hic juxta Wintoniam nemus habui valde delectabile?" Agnita denique re gesta in furorem versus est, Walkelinus itaque sumpta circa se vetusta capa impetravit ab hostiariis regis ingressum usque in regis cameram; ad pedes autem ejus procidit. "Domine," inquit, "novi quod multos habeas clericos et capellanos promovendos, et ob hæc contra me quæris occasionem. Accipe ergo, si placet, quem mihi dedisti episcopatum, reservato mihi cum amicitia tua officium quod dudum in capella tua habui." Quid multa? postremo rex, "Certe," inquit, "Walkeline, ego nimis prodigus largitor, et tu nimis avidus extitisti acceptor." Pacificatus itaque regi cum amoris redintegratione ad episcopatum suum rediit.—*MS. Cott. Domit.* xiii. fol. 22. b.

In confirmation of this view of the character of William the Conqueror, I beg leave to present the reader with the following lines, written shortly after his death, by one who had abundant opportunities of knowing his merits and his faults, and who, as the friend and client of Odo, bishop of Bayeaux, had no interested motive to encumber with unnecessary

praise the memory of a prince who had treated that half-ecclesiastic, half-warrior, with anything but indulgence. These verses, now first printed, are written by a poet named Serlo.

DE REGE GILIELMO.

Regnum, forma, decus, cor, dextra, facelia, virtus,
 Hæc donant vitam, rex Gilielme, tibi.
 Succubuisse tibi reges polosque coegis,
 Insita vis te mors succubuisse tibi.
 Præpollens opibus latissima regna tenebas;
 Nunc opibus nudum te domus arta tenet.
 Mœchus, perjurus, fur, raptor, prædo, tyrannus,
 Te vixisse diu, non, dolere, mori.
 Justiciæ facies, erepto iudice, marcet;
 Fracta gemit virtus, pax fugitiva latet.
 Ipe novem de mense dies Septembris habebas,
 Et tibi subtrahitur quod decimare queas.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. fol. 128. b.

To these I add the following homely lines, of the antiquity of which no one who reads them can doubt; they are extracted from a singular miscellaneous volume in the Cottonian library, marked Titus D. xxiv, and are now first printed. That they are to be referred to the Conqueror appears from the fact that they are succeeded by three lines upon the death of queen Matilda.

Rex Willelme, pax sit tibi,
 Cujus nomen opto scribi
 Quo scribuntur sancti rite
 [In æternæ libro vitæ].*
 Hoc fas mihi sit optandi,
 Et id, pro te, deprecandi;
 Tua enim manus larga
 Nulli fuit quam filarga.
 Dedit nobis quod in Norfulc,
 Quod habemus et in Suthfulc.
 Hic in pace requiescas,
 Nec in fine erubescas
 Cum tremebunt omnes rei
 A præsentis wltu Dei.
 Tunc omnino sis securus,
 Et cum sanctis regnaturus,

* A line is here obviously omitted in the manuscript, which I have supplied by conjecture.

Quo secundo coroneris,
 Atque felix gratuleris.
 Amen, Amen.

fol. 105.

It is of course impossible to say to what ecclesiastical establishment the author of these lines belonged. He *may* have been an inmate of Bury St Edmunds, to which William gave lands in Norfolk and Suffolk.—See *Monast. Anglic.* vol. i. p. 288; *MS. Cott. August.* ii. 21; *Cart. Antiq. in Turre*, P. 7, 8, 9.

Et fait a sauoir qe toutz cestes gentz dount leur sournouns y sont escrit, vindrent oue Willam le conquerour.—p. 12.

This version of what is usually styled the Battle Abbey Roll varies from all other copies, and is more than usually spurious, in as much as it adds to the general uncertainty which hangs over the whole by the introduction of names which, at the period of the Norman invasion, were decidedly not family names, but peculiar to individuals.

En lan de grace mile 87. Willam Rous, fitz Willam le conquerour fust corone a Westminster de Lamfranc le euesque.—p. 19.

William the Conqueror appears to have been indebted in an eminent degree to Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury; William Rufus succeeded to the throne chiefly by his instrumentality. The piety, energy, and prudence of this worthy man appear to have escaped the notice which they so deservedly merit. Of these qualities we shall have proofs in the course of these notes. The following affectionate lines written upon his death, and perhaps intended as his epitaph, are worthy of being printed.

DE LANFRANCO.

Vixisti, venerande pater, sapienter et æque;
 Vixisti vivens, mors quoque vita tibi.
 Inter divicias pauper, Lanfrance, fuisti;
 Diviciis manans pauperum amator eras.
 Per te florentes artes valere Latinæ,
 Græcia de vobis, ecce, triumphat ovans.
 Tu laicos ortu, Gallosque docendo, levasti:
 Te sibi primatem cardo Britannus habet.
 In terra degens celestia Marte* petebas,
 Exemptus terrâ, sidera liber adis.

* The reading "morte," instead of "marte" as in the text, may perhaps appear preferable to some; in the manuscript it stands thus—"mîte."

Sol Geminos denis obsiderat igne diebus;
 Promisit luna diem, nocte solutus abis.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. fol. 128. b.

If I understand the last couplet aright, it appears that Lanfranc died early on the morning of the eleventh of May, a date which does not agree with received authorities. Florence of Worcester, an early writer, in general very accurate in his dates, says he died on the ninth of the calends of July, which corresponds to June 23. The Saxon Chronicle does not give the month or day, and the same remark applies to Eadmer and Malmesbury. There is reason, therefore, in the absence of stronger authority, to presume that the poet is entitled to credit in this point.

Since writing these lines I have met with another short poem upon Lanfranc, also unprinted; it appears to have been intended as an epitaph, and probably was engraved upon his tomb at Canterbury. It will be noticed that in the date of his obit it agrees with that given above.

Hic tumulus claudit, quem nulla sub orbe Latino
 Gens ignoravit, summum dixere supremi,
 Fecerat hunc tanto sullimem littera sensu,
 Ut supra cunctos spectandum diceret orbis.
 Post urbis præsul, primas quoque Cantuariensis;
 Edidit has omnes, quas circumcernimus, sedes.
 Quantus erat cunctis, præ cunctis quantus egenis,
 Anglia testatur; fit testis et extera tellus.
 Sol erat in Geminis, undenum fecerat ortum,
 Cum felix obiit, primo sub mane diei.
 Sacra fides librique sacri, vos, denique, cuncti
 Mundanæ studiis scolæ quicunque vacatis
 Lanfrancum, quia doctor erat præclarus, amate;
 Utque sibi detur requies orando vacate.

MS. Cott. Nero, A. vii. fol. 40.

.... *lez ij. roys furount acordez en maner qe Mancloun obeyeroit au roy Willam com auant auoit fet a soum pier.*—p. 20.

This event, placed under the year 1090, is recorded in the printed copy of Mathew Paris, in the following summary manner:—

Rex interea Scotorum Malcolmus nimio terrore percussus, homagium fecit regi Anglorum et fidelitatem iuravit.—p. 11, edit. 1644.

The manuscript copy, already referred to, is fuller and more explicit.

REX SCOTORUM MALCOLMUS HOMAGIUM FECIT REGI WILLELMO.

Rex autem Scotorum Malcolmus audito quod pax inter fratres reformaretur, cepit vehementer improbos impetus Willelmi regis, immo jam tyranni, formidare. Festinavit igitur eidem Willelmo antequam exterminium in Scotia inchoaret quæ pacis erant suppliciter postulare. Erat enim idem rex M[alcolmus], licet armis strenuissimus, vir circumspectus et modestus, et omni præditus sanctitate. Veniens igitur ad regem Angliæ Willelmum, humilitate sua regis flexit ferocitatem, asserens se nullum suorum recepisse vel receptum fore, nec tali intentione ut ipsos dominum suum recognoscentes regi persecutionibus suis mediantibus redderet purificator et fideiiores. Mitigato igitur regi Willelmo, rex Scotorum M[alcolmus] fecit homagium et fidelitatem. Et sic magnis honoratus donativis ad propria cum prosperitate remeavit.—*MS. Reg. 14, A. vii. fol. 14. b.*

Lez cronicles de Escoce deuisent qil estoit descouert a cesti roy Mauncloun quen dez grantz seignours de souen realme estoit par ascent dez autres grantz compassount de ly destruyen par praysoun.—p. 20.

There is no opportunity of ascertaining the chronicles to which our author here alludes. The story is to be found in *Wyntoun*, i. 259, and by *Fordun*, i. 255. It is also related by *Alfred*, *Geneal. Reg. Angl.* col. 367, who adds additional interest and authenticity to the story by stating that he had it from the communication of David the First, king of Scotland. Higden, the compiler of the *Policronicon*, has also inserted it; see Trevisa's interesting translation, *MS. Harl. 1900, fol. 272*. Since it seems thus entitled to some credit, I here present the reader with the account given by Mathew Paris in the Royal Manuscript, in which the narrative is given with more spirit and appearance of truth than in the printed edition.

NOTA REGIS SCOTORUM MALCOLMI MAGNIFICENTIAM.

Quoniam de rege Scotorum Malcolmus tractatum est, non arbitror alienum a materia ejus quandam enudare magnificentiam. Contigit ut quidam nobiles contra ipsum in regno suo conspirassent, ita ut in necem suam occulte conjurassent, quodam proditore qui omnibus videtur major ac fortior machinante. Hæc autem omnia cum per fideles suos regi innotuissent, convocatis cum ipso proditore sociis et venatoribus it venatum, et cum ad quondam saltum venissent, omnibus semotis ex industria sociis et venatoribus excepto solo proditore, rex ait; "ecce ego et tu mecum, solus cum solo, similibus equis et armis vecti et communiti, nullus nostrum melior condicio. Si igitur velis, audes et vales, ensibus eductis fortunam duelli experiamur; et redde hostibus meis, complicitibus tuis me quem promisisti detruncatum. Si enim me occidendum speras quando melius, quando secrecius, quando viriliter? Si venenum paras, hoc mulierculæ; si dormientem invadere proponis, hoc sicariorum et jugalatorum est: age igitur quod viri est et militis, et solus cum solo dimicandum, soli sumus confidenter." Miles igitur confusus hiis verbis quasi fulmine repercussus ex equo in terram corruit, projectoque gladio ad pedes regis cadens cum mœrore veniam de concepta temeritate et prodicione postulans, quod peciit impetravit.

.... *le roy Mauncloun Descoce et Edward soun fitz furount tuez a Alnewyk.*—p. 21.

A mystery, which probably will never be removed, hangs over the death of Malcolm; the story of his being pierced in the eye by a soldier, who afterwards attained in consequence the name Piercy, is justly exploded; but, like most stories of that character, seems to have had its origin in distorted truth. The early chronicles unite for the most part in stating that Malcolm and his son were slain by treachery, without specifying in what the treachery consisted. It is stated that he fell by the hand of Morel of Bamburgh; but the following passage from the unpublished chronicle of Gaimar, which I must own I do not comprehend in every particular, divides the honour or disgrace with another individual, not elsewhere mentioned in history.

Quant li reis out sa curt tenue,
 La novele li est venue
 Ke Malcolumb estait oscis,
 Li reis ki ert ses enemis.
 Robert de Munbrai laueit mort,
 Cel rei v fust adreit v fust a tort.
 A Alnewic fu la bataille
 Treis mil homes, trestuz par mille,
 J ount oscis od Malcolum,
 E de ambes parz maint bon baron.
 Co fu Gefrai en gule vent (?)
 J le Morel, vn son parent,
 Ke Malcolumb tolurent vie.
 Quant la novele en fust ore
 Li reis pur le conte manda,
 Vienge a curt ses diz orra;
 E solum co kil orreit
 Bien fust guarniz de fere drait.

MS. Reg. 13, A. xxi. fol. 145. b.

See also M. Paris, *Addimenta*, p. 129; *Sax. Chron.* p. 199.

The student of early Scottish history will be glad to see the account of the death of Malcolm and of his son and wife extracted from the Royal MS. of Matthew Paris, fol. 15.

MORITUR REX MALCOLMUS SCOTORUM.

[M.XCII.] Eodem anno pius rex Scotorum Malcolmus, cujus actus in benedictione vivunt immortales, cum non immerito contra tirannum Willelmum regem sibi injuriantem guerram movisset, interceptus est subito et, positis insidiis, interemptus. Quod ut audivit regina ejus Margareta, quæ tunc forte infirmabatur duplici contricione, ait orans ad Dominum, " Domine mi! satis est quod vixi, tolle animam meam," et faciens sacerdoti demnoi-

bus plene confessionem, accepto salutis viatico, animam felicem Deo statim destinavit. Interfectus est autem cum memorato rege Malcolmo ejusdem regis M[alcolmi] filius, et heres si supervixisset, et hominum numerosa multitudo, quæ omnia sanctæ reginæ læthalem dolorem adauxerunt. Tunc Scotorum nobiles elegerunt Dunecanum, Malcolmi regis fratrem, in regem. Sed Dunecanus, filius Malcolmi, qui obses erat in curia regis Willelmi, auxilio ejus fretus, superveniens patrum suum aufugavit et post patrem suum regnavit.

La royne Margaret sa femme morust de doel le iij. iour qel auoit les novelis.—p. 21.

The character which Margaret has earned for herself by her piety and sincere and unaffected religion has been placed in a favourable light by Lord Hailes (*Annals*, i. 33). The eulogetic and ambitious panegyrics of professed writers of lives of saints are always open to suspicion, but in this instance it appears from undoubted authority that any such scruples would be misapplied. In addition to the evidence of Turgot, I will willingly contribute a new and incontrovertible testimony of the piety of this excellent woman, by laying before the reader a letter addressed to her by Lanfranc, the celebrated archbishop of Canterbury, written in reply to her request that he would assume the character of her Christian father, and would send her fitting individuals to be employed in the conversion and civilization of her subjects. This interesting letter, decidedly the earliest contemporaneous written document connected with Scottish history, ecclesiastic or civil, has hitherto escaped notice, and is not to be found either in the edition of the works of Lanfranc published by D'achery, or in the *Bibliotheca Patrum*. It is now given from a very ancient manuscript in the Cottonian collection in the Museum, the great antiquity of which is observable in the peculiar application of the diphthongs.

Lanfrancus, indignus sanctæ Cantuariensis ecclesiæ antistes, gloriose Scotorum reginæ M[argaretæ], salutem, et benedictionem.

Explicare non potest epistolaris brevitatis quanta cor meum læticia perfudisti, lectis litteris tuis quas mihi, Deo amabilis regina, misisti. O quanta jucunditate verba profuunt quæ divino spiritu inspirata procedunt! Credo enim non a te, sed per te, dicta esse quæ scripseras. Revera per os tuum locutus est Ille qui discipulis suis ait, "discite a me quia mitis sum et humilis corde." De hac Christi disciplina processit quod regali stirpe progenita, regaliter educata, nobili regi nobiliter copulata, me, hominem extraneum, vilem, ignobilem, peccatis involutum, in patrem elegis, teque mihi in filiam spiritualiter habendam pecaris. Non sum quod petas, sed sim quia putas. Ne decepta remaneas; ora pro me, ut sim dignus pater orare Dominum et exaudiri pro te. Orationum et benefactorum sit inter nos commune commercium; parva quidem tribuo, sed multo majora me recepturum esse confido. Dehinc, igitur, sim pater tuus, et tu mea filia esto.

Mitto glorioso viro tuo et tibi carissimum fratrem nostrum, dominum Goldeuinum, secundum petitionem tuam, alios quoque duos fratres; quia quod de servitio Dei et vestro fieri oportet, solus ipse per se explere non posset. Et rogo, multumque rogo, quatinus quod

pro Deo et pro animabus vestris coepistis instanter et efficaciter perficere studeatis; et si possetis aut velitis opus vestrum per alios adimplere, multo desiderio vellemus hos fratres nostros ad nos redire, quia valde in officiis suis necessarii erant ecclesie nostrae. Fiat tamen voluntas vestra, et per omnia desideramus obsecrare vobis.

..... *Walter Tirell voroit avoir treyte vn cerse, si fery le roy au quer de vn sete mort, trebouche au tere en meisme le lieu ou soun pere auoit fait gaster un eglis.—p. 23.*

The following curious poem, which probably exists only in the Cottonian MS., from which it is here printed, contains a romantic account of the manner in which William the Conqueror was made acquainted with the destiny of his three sons. Romantic though the groundwork be, it exhibits a correct estimate of the characters of the young princes; nor is it devoid of spirit and poetic merit, and as a literary curiosity it must rank high in the list of fictions founded upon English history. The manuscript from which it is taken appears to have been written in the time of Henry the Third; but we are probably to ascribe the composition of the poem to a much earlier period.

DE WILLELMO BASTARDO REGE ANGLIÆ, ET TRIBUS FILIIS EJUS.

Ly roys Wilyam li conquerur,
 Qui taunt auoyt conquis honur,
 Ke roys estait corune,
 Du tens auenir ad mut pense.
 E a pres ses wres quele sekel serait,
 E de se tray fytz quai avendrait,
 Mvt fv pensiues pur enquere,
 A quele fyn il deuerait treere.
 Le grant clers de fylosofye,
 E le methers de graunt clergye,
 E le sages houmes de son poer,
 Par de sa e de la la mer,
 A vn parlement fyt asemler;
 Ke par eus entendi sauer
 De ces enfaunz la destine,
 Que taunt auoyt desire.
 Kaunt touz estaient asemler
 Ly roys les ad aresune.
 "Seniura," dit il, "qui estis si,
 De votre venu mut wus merci;
 De votre sen, e votre sauer,
 Oren drait en ay mester.

Car vne pense me eht ay quer,
 Ke ne me soyt repos auer,
 De me trayz fytz, ke beers sunt,
 A quele fyne hy vendrunt.
 Pur ce wus pri, e requer,
 Qui entre wus veylez tretre
 De mes enfaunz comment irra,
 E a quele fyn checun vendra;
 E sulum ce ke wus aueret troue,
 Ne me celes la verite."

Ly roys a taunt pri conge,
 E ly sages vnt en parle,
 Mot parlerent estraystment,
 E defosterent clergament
 Le qualites, e le continuaunz,
 E le murs de les enfaunz,
 Lvr colurs e lur afers,
 Mes en taunt eplayterent gers
 Car diuers furunt lvr resouns,
 E diuers lur opyniones;
 Ne poaint pur nule resun
 Tvez assenter a vn.
 Taunt cum ile deposterent
 E deren eplaiterent,
 Estes, vne mester de meur age,
 Ben lettere e ben sage,
 Enter eus est sus leue
 Si ad mudutement parle.
 "Seniures, qui alez taunt dotaunt,
 Et tot leur despotaunt,
 Fetex les enfaunz maunder,
 E surment o nus parler."
 Quant cile out comande,
 Les enfaunz sunt tost maunde.
 Roberd Curthos, qui fu le ayne,
 De vaunt eus fu primes prisen.
 Quant le mesters Roberd ad vew,
 "Beu fyth," disaint, "been seez venu:
 Ne seez de ren espounte,
 De vaunt nus ooneses vne verite.

Si Deus, qui est tot pussaunt,
 De wus wt fest vne oysel volaunt.
 De tuz hi ceus ki purunt voler,
 La quel voudriet resemler?"
 Roberd, ky fv bene nurri,
 E de parler asez hardy,
 "Sires," ce dit il, "a moun voler,
 Meus vodray estre esperuer;
 E la resun wus diray,
 Pur quay esperuer estre volay.
 Le speruer e gentile oysel,
 E la plus vyte qui vole de ele,
 En bosoyñ ben volaunt,
 A pray prendre ben fesaunt,
 De tot gent prise,
 De princes cheri, honure.
 Issi dige en drayt de moy;
 Curtays e quaintes hester vodray,
 Cheualer pruz e vaylaunt,
 E en bosoyñ ben fesaunt,
 De tot gent ben ame,
 E sur tuz honure."
 Roberd a taunt pri conge,
 Hors de la chaumber sen est hale.

Ly avtre freyer est pus entre,
 Wilyam le Rus sy nome.
 Curtaisment les ad salue,
 Encontur ly sunt tvz leue;
 Ly sages mesters avaunt nome,
 Wilyam vunt aresune.
 "Bey fytz," ce dit vn, "ne nus celez,
 Mes verite nus diez.
 Si Deus, qui a plener ponste,
 E de tote choses fet sa volunte,
 De wus vne oysel vst crie,
 La quel seriez a votre gre?"
 Wilyam se est purpense,
 E pus respondi cum sene;
 "Sire," ce dit il, "je wus diray;
 Si a mun voyl elire purrai,

Wolunters vne egel serray,
 E la resun oyez pur quai.
 Le egel e fort e pussaunt,
 E mut cremu en volaunt.
 Des auters oyseus est il ray,
 E curtais d[e] sa prai.
 Issi dige ent drayt de moy;
 Rais e sires ester solay.
 Sur tot gent auer poer,
 E aset prender, e aset doner."
 Wilyam a taunt conge prist,
 A cele fayt plus ne dyst.

Ly terce frer, Henri nome,
 Qui en clergy estait funde,
 En la chaumber est pus venu,
 O graunt honor ly vnt recu.
 Le graunt mesters adunc parla,
 "Beu fytz, entende sa;
 Pur ren qui sait ne lesses
 Que verite nv diez.
 Si Deus, qui tot le mund fyt,
 Cel e terre, cum est escrit,
 E kanc qui est ad en poste,
 De vus vne osel vst furme;
 La quele a voter gre vousisez,
 De tuz hi ceus ke vn auez?"
 Henri, qui fv jones e poyne,
 Mv sagment ad parle;
 "Sire," ce dist Henri, "en verite,
 De mvn quer dirrai le pense.
 Si Deus me vst destine,
 Ke oysel serrey par son gre,
 E je memes elyre purray
 Ester icele qui je voudray,
 De tvz iceus ke volent de ele,
 Meuus vodray ester estarnel;
 Si wus dirray ma resun,
 De waunt wus tuz en comun.
 Ben sauez qui le starnel
 Est deboners e simpel oysel.

En graunt sunder vot voler,
 E tot le pais emviruner,
 Simplement son viuer quere,
 Saun damage a nuly fere;
 Ne ad ja cure de rauine,
 Ne de guere nule vaysine.
 E ai en kage sait nurri,
 Ja hvme greue sera par ly,
 Mes par parler, e par cheaunt,
 A tot jvres e solassaunt.
 Issi wus di de par mai,
 Deboners e simpels ester vodray.
 Par pais errer o grant mene,
 Dv men trouver les grant plente;
 Ne woudray houmm ja greuer,
 Ne par rauine quer auer,
 Si voudray en ma mesun,
 Av maunders ester compaynun.
 Viuer en pes e compayunge,
 E en salaz tot ma vye."
 Kaunt Henri ce auoyt dist,
 Sus leua e conge prist.

Kaunt les enfaunz vunt conge pris,
 Ke dist auaunt lur avis,
 Le mesters se asemberent,
 E de le trai freres enterparlerent.
 Cil qui les avayt apore,
 E les avayt aresunne,
 Enter eus ad primes parle,
 E sa resun mv ben mustre.
 "Senurs," ce dit il, "mut avum parle,
 E de les enfaunz disporte;
 Devaunt nus vunt tot trays este,
 E lvre voluntes vnt mustre.
 Trais oyseus les oy nomer,
 Le queus hi vodraint resemler,
 De queus en vaiment nus aver vens,
 Si av ray respunder voluems.
 De Roberd dewum primes parler,
 Qui volait ester speruer;

Le speruer e pruz e honure,
 Ben volaunt e mvt prise,
 Mes trop a fort en cumberer,
 Ke a son voyle ne pot voler;
 Par le pes e ferm lye,
 E tot sa vye enprisune.
 De Roberd di je auer taunt,
 Car pruz sera e valaunt;
 Graunt los e graunt non auera,
 E honure de toz sera,
 Mes kaunt auera tot here,
 Par fors sera pris e amene,
 E a drain, ce est la sume,
 Roberd murra en prisun.

De Wilyam le Ros parlum avaunt,
 Qui volait ester egel volaunt;
 Le egel e fort e pussaunt,
 Mes mot est ord e maufesaunt,
 Pur pruez ne pur sa prise,
 Ne cheri, ne honure.
 Mau fyn ly e destine,
 De latounes pris v sete.
 De Wilyam voye a taunt dire,
 Car roys sera e grant sire;
 Riches sera e mot pussaunt,
 Mot cruel, e maufesaunt;
 Pur ses vtrages mot dote,
 De plusures hay e poy prise.
 Hord home sera, de mal vye,
 Malment murra pur vers wus die.

Parlum de Henri, le pvne frer,
 Qui volait le stornel resemler;
 Le stornel e simpels, e deboner,
 E en grant sunder vot voler;
 En pes vot viuer saunz meprender,
 E en solaz sa fyn atender.
 De Henri ce dire ben purrum,
 Ki de le stornel troue avum;
 Car sage sera, e de bon afer,
 E a son voyl ne mouera ger.

Large terres e rentes auera,
 E graunt mene par pais amenera;
 Souent graunt auoy sentera,
 Mes aderayn en pes murra.

De les enfaunz wus ay dit,
 Ce qui Deu en quer me myst.
 Wus ke me resun sauez,
 Si ay mepris si me amendez."

Kaunt Estus ovt parle,
 Les autres vnt recunte;
 " Wus parlez resunabelment,
 Nule ny pot mester amendement.
 A voter dyt tvz asentum,
 Suz leuez, au ray irrum.
 A ce ki ci dit auez,
 De par nus tvz av ray mustrez."

Devaunt le ray sunt tvz venu,
 Qui o graunt honor les ad rescu.
 Cile qui ben sauait parler,
 E graunt resun ben mustrer,
 Ce qui enter evs vnt trove
 Par order av ray vnt cunte.
 Cvment Roberd, qui fv ayne,
 Pruz serait e mot prise;
 Mes a drayn, ce est la sume,
 Robert murra en prisune.
 Issi Roberd, le bon barun,
 A Carduf murvt en prisun.
 E de Wilyam, ly auter frere,
 Qui serait de poer,
 Hord houm e demesure,
 E par mechaunz a draym tve;
 Issi avint pur sun pecche,
 En la Nouel forest fu berse.
 E de Henri qui fv pvne,
 Qui, par bon destine,
 Nobel roys e pruz serait,
 E a drain en pes murrat.

Kaunt le ray ovt oy le mester dyz,
 Graunt dol auayt pur se deuz fytz.

Mes de Henri fv hete,
 E de ce en ad. bev loe,
 Le mesters ad tvz honure,
 E riche d'vnes les ad donie;
 Cile li vnt mvt mercie,
 E a taunt vnt pris conge.

De Wilyam volum avaunt parler;
 Qui volunters volait saner
 De Engleterre la tenuz,
 E le leez, e la longuz,
 Tvz le fez, e le tenemenz,
 E le seruis de tvz genz,
 Kaunt de cuntz i sunt troue,
 E kaunt de viles en chescun cunte,
 Kaunt de barunes en la terre avoyt,
 E cum ben de tere checun tenait,
 Kaunt de feez de chevalers,
 E cum ben de franc fermers,
 Le sergauntises, e les sochages,
 Le petisocmen, e le wilenages,
 Cum ben de carues en checun vile,
 E kaunt de boues en la caru,
 Cum ben de terre checun houm avayt,
 E en quele maner ile la tenait,
 E quele servise devayt,
 E cumben sa terre valer purrait;
 Tvt ensemble fyt enquerer,
 Par serment par my la terre.
 O graunt diligenz ce fyt escrifer,
 E de ce fyt vne grant liuer;
 Le lyuer e Domesday appelle,
 En la Tresori le roy huncor garde.

Ly Conquerur, cum dient les escriz,
 De Maud engendra iiij. fyz:
 Roberd Curthos, qui fv le ayne,
 Richard le auter fv apelle,
 Wilyam le Rose le terce noma,
 Qui apres le primer aui regna;
 Henri ovt a nvne le pvsne,
 Qui de clergy fv fvnde.

Cync files Dev ly dona,
 De Mavd sa femme, ke mvt ama;
 Le ayne Cecile apella,
 Ke abesse de Cham estait ja;
 La secunde Costauz estait,
 Que Alain le Fergaunt a femme avait;
 Qui quens estait de Bretayne,
 Que mvt e bon tere e sayne.
 Avd la terce vint apres,
 Ki Esteuen, quens de Bayes,
 O graunt honure esposa,
 E de ly devz fyz engendra;
 Le vue out a nvne Tebaud, ce cray,
 Le lauter Esteuen, qui pus fu ray.
 Le deus drayners, a mvn cient,
 Se lesserent murrer en lur jouent.
 Quant ly Bastard devayt morer,
 Quant qui aaayt fyt departer
 Soum heritage, a mvn scient,
 Normundi o kaunt ky apent
 A Roberd sun ayne fyce dona,
 E dvk de Normandi lapella.
 Tvt son conquest par de ca
 A Wilyam, son fyce, dona.
 A Henri dona son tresor,
 Dras de say, argent, e or.
 Quant ile out fest son testament
 De teres, de or, e de argent,
 E vint e vne ane sunt complis
 Pus ke Engleter a conquis
 A Cham se lessa murer;
 E iloke ly fyrent enseueler.
 Apres ly son fyc Wilyam regna,
 E tvt Englestere gouverna;
 E Roberd, par bon entente,
 Se myt dever la tere saynte.
 E Normendi myt en gage,
 A Henri son frer, qui fv ben sage.
 Pur le tresor ke fv a son pere,
 Mot se afy en son fiere;

112 /

Qui lemmunt se contestrait,
 E nvl mal ly guerayt.
 Wilyam le Rva, qui rays fv,
 Malment se est contenv;
 Ord hyme estayt, e mal anteche,
 Mv cruel, e demasure,
 Surquidrus, e orgelhus,
 E sur tot reue conaytuus.
 Eveches e abbayes
 Tynt en sa maine plvsures aunees;
 Pur prier, ne pur resun,
 Ne vout graunter eus eleccioun
 De eweke, ne de abbe,
 Si par rauncone ne fvt achate.
 Le provaundes, e les masters,
 Ke gadis auaint le clers,
 Ne vout doner sauunz argent,
 Wender les fys comunement.
 Lay en sun tenz ne fv wse,
 Si par auer ne fv plede.
 Or e argent, ses amys,
 Par my la terre fvrent justiz.
 Cil qui plus torcenus estayt,
 E le popel meuz rainerd sauayt,
 A ly estait amy cher,
 E svn priue consayler.
 Pur ses vtrages, qui fvrun si granz,
 Prit Dev [de] li cruel venganz.
 Car vne nvste, caunt fv coche,
 Oribel sunge ly est mvstre;
 Qui en vne eglyse ad este,
 E od la croyce se est melle.
 La croyce de denz avoyt runge,
 E la dester brace tvt deworre.
 Av matyn, kaunt fv leue,
 Le svnge a soues ad cunte.
 Dunt plusures fvrun espunte,
 E durement amerevale;
 Mes vne sage home, qui fv present,
 Av ray pria en curtyment

Qui se dust purpenser,
 E penaunce fer de bon quer,
 E enavaunt say amender,
 E de se peches confesser.
 Car la mort saunz pyte,
 Ne permyt home de mere ne.
 Ly royes, qui fust de dur quer
 Tev consayl prist a legger;
 En hast maunda a diner,
 Au boys ce dit il volait aler.
 Ly sage ber parla a taunt,
 " Sire, voster messe oyez awaunt;
 Car burse par aumoune nerst amenuse,
 Ne jurnee par messe ja disturbe."
 Ly roys se volait haster,
 En hayr se fiste a son diner.
 Serui fv de venison,
 A merwale gris, e de bone sesun.
 Ly royes ad dunt parle
 A li sage home avaunt nome.
 " Or weez cete wenisun,
 Ke mvt e gras, e de bone sesun.
 Svr seez e je ws dy,
 Ke vncke messe la beste oy.
 Ia ne est le maynes a prier,
 Ne maines deliciws a manger."
 Apre diner ly roys munta,
 E en la Noul Foreste entra;
 Vne cerf ad ben tost trove,
 Sicum Deus avayt ordine;
 Mvst belement passa awaunt,
 Vnkes de pour ne fyt semlaunt.
 Ly roys en hair comaunda
 A cil, qui son ark porta,
 A vne vallet de Fraunce ne,
 Wauter Tyrel fv apelle,—
 " Treez, le debel, ke de cy ne pase,
 Trop a vequi, e mvt e gras."
 Wauter vne sete a la best tendy,
 E la sete bersa le ray par my.

Hok murrant par le maufe,
 Kannt predilock trais [xiiij.] avus avayt regne.
 Le somes ly vnt emporte,
 E a Vyncester vnt enterre.

MS. Cott. Cloop. A. xii. fol. 59.

Cesti Willam ... fust mauveis, displut tout bounte, irous, couaitouse, delikat, luxurious ouertement.—p. 23.

So little of any thing approaching to the semblance of good or kingly qualities has been laid to the account of William the Second, that we cannot deny his memory the insertion of the following lines, even although they contain no great praise. They are from the unprinted Chronicle of the Dukes of Normandy, written by Wace, of which the only known copy is in the British Museum.

Li reis Ros fu de grant noblesce,
 Proz, et de mult grant largesce,
 Noist de cheualier parler,
 Qe de proeise oist loer,
 Qui en son brief escrit ne fust,
 Et qui par an del soen neust.

MS. Reg. 4, C. xi. fol. 274. b.

En le temps cesti Willam le rous fust le roy de Norwai, qi fust fitz Holain le graunt, tuez des sets com avoit conquys lez iles de Orkany.—p. 24.

Haco, earl of Orkney, intent upon the civilization and conversion of his subjects, having consulted Anselm, received from him the following letter.

Anselmus gratia Dei archiepiscopus Cantuariensis Haconi, comiti
 Orcadensium, salutem et benedictionem Dei.

Audio quia propter indigentiam doctorum, minus quam expedit, populus qui sub vestra potestate est cognoscat et colat Christianum religionem. Sed gaudio quia referente episcopo, quem nunc per gratiam Dei habetis, dedici quod prudentia vestra libenter suscepit verbum Dei et consilium quod pertinet ad salutem. Hac igitur fiducia mitto strenuitati vestrae litteras monitionis meae, quatinus se studiose committat praedicationi et doctrinae ejusdem episcopi; et, quantum in vobis est, studeatis ut populus vester hoc ipsum faciat. Nichil enim facere potestis unde magis remissionem peccatorum vestrorum et vitae aeternae gloriam adipisci valeatis, quam si populum vestrum ad cultum Christianae religionis monendo et quibus cumque modis potestis vobiscum attrahitis. Quod efficaciter, Deo dante, im-

plere poteritis, si, quemadmodum supra dixi vobis, vos devote et sancta humilitate et pura voluntate episcopo vestro subditis. Si vero consilio nostro et exhortationi, Deo inspirante, acquiescere volueritis, oro Deum omnipotentem ut Ipse vos et totum populum vestrum sua gratia dirigat et protegat, et suam benedictionem et absolutionem vobis attribuat, et quantum in me est ~~meam~~ benedictionem et absolutionem et orationes humilitatis meae ex corde vobis mando. Omnipotens Deus sic vos faciat vivere in hoc seculo ut in futuro jangamini beato angelorum consortio.—*MS. Cott. Claud. A. xi. fol. 157. b.*

Le primer ane qe cesti roy Henry fust corone il esposa la bele puscele Maude, la feile Margaret la royne de Escoce.—p. 24.

The marriage of Henry the First to Matilda, the daughter of Malcolm the Third, king of Scotland, is a subject upon which the ecclesiastical historians of the middle ages have much to advance in opposition. They assert that the princess had taken the vows of a monastic life, that her marriage was attained by coercion, and that upon being compelled to give her assent to it, she cursed her future issue. The manuscript chronicle of Matthew Paris is explicit, and contains much more than is inserted in the printed copy.

REX HENRICUS MATILDAM DUXIT, FILIAM REGIS SCOTORUM.

Redeuntes autem ad Anglorum historiam de regis Henrici gestis referamus in omnibus ad votum, nisi quod tantummodo impetus fratris sui R[oberti] formidavit prosperantis. Habuit autem rex Scotorum Malcolmus ex regina sua sanctissima filiam elegantissimæ speciei, et, quod pluris erat, vitæ sanctissimæ. Quæ vere regis piissimi M[alcolmi] et, reginæ Deo placitæ Margaretæ filia in omnibus studuit tam patrisare in moribus quam matrissare. Erat itaque puella in sanctimonialium claustro propter honestatem educata, et, ut dicitur, Deo sacro velo dicata, ac jam professa. Rex autem Henricus ipsam, propter ipsius mores et faciei venustatem, scienter adoptavit et instanter peçit in uxorem. Quod audientes pater puellæ et mater non sunt austi tam potentes viri instantiam propellare. Accedentes autem ad puellam de consensu tantæ copulæ sciscitabantur, et ipsa præcisè abnegans asserbat se ab alio amatore, scilicet Christo, præveniri; increpans patrem et matrem de zelotipiæ præsumptione, nec ipsos debere de corpore suo fructum mortalitatis exposcere vel factum posteritatis infructuosum. Et sic pater tristis recessit; sed matri propositum puellare complacuit. Quod cum regi Henrico nunciaretur ex repulsa cepit flagrantis spiritu luxuriæ stimulante exardescere in virginialium amplexuum illicitam concupiscenciam. Missis igitur sollempnibus nunciis urgencius adolescentulam in reginam expostulans—imperium, promissa, preces, confudit in unum. Rex igitur Malcolmus, nesciente regina sua quam noverat tali matrimonio nullatenus consentire, abbatissam, quæ beatæ virgini M[atildæ] præerat in curia pastoralis, fascinavit ut cor virginis suis sermonacionibus ad consensum matrimonii prætaxati caucius inclinaret, proponens utilitatem unde proventuram, scilicet, regnorum fœdera, regum mutuam dilectionem, pacis tranquillit-

tatem, propagationis posteritatem, reginalem dignitatem, honoris magnificentiam, divitiarum affluentiam, amoris desiderium, amatoris pulchritudinem. Cum autem undique virgo circumveniretur, tandem patris sui et abbatissæ et aliorum consensus persuasionibus, maledicens fructui sui ventris affuturo. Archiepiscopus igitur Anselmus, qui jam vocatus advenerat, sollempnia dispensationis inter regem H[enricum] et reginam Matildam memoratam celebravit.—*MS. Reg. 14, C. vii. fol. 37. b.*

I subjoin an extract from the unprinted "Breviarum chronicorum Thomæ Rudburni, monachi Wintoniensis."

Anno Domini 1101, et anno regni regis Henrici primo, duxit rex Henricus Matildam filiam Malcolmi regis Scotiæ et Margaritæ quæ fuit soror Edgari Adelinge, ut superius dictum est. Hæc Matildis fuit velo sacro Deo dicata ac professa, propter quam causam voluit consentire patri neque matri suadentibus ut tam excellentissimum principem causa pacis reservandæ in maritalem thorum acciperet. Tandem ad ultimum quia consideravit quod melior foret obedientia quam victimæ, abbatissæ hoc suggerentis paruit iudicio, maledicens fructui ventris sui affuturo. Beatus Anselmus archiepiscopus solemnna dispensationis celebravit. Qualis vero vindicta de isto zelotipio, quia Christum de sponsa sua rex Henricus defraudaverat, similiter et ex maledictionis fructus per devotissimam reginam subsequuta sit partim immediate sequentibus, partim cum de Henrico secundo et de matre ejus, filio istius nobilissimæ reginæ nomine Matildi, pertractabimus. Nam primogenitus istius Henrici Beweclark ex Matilda filia Malcolmi regis Scotiæ nomine Willelmus, post fidelitatem et homagium præstitum ab omnibus magnatibus et nobilissimis et omnibus plebanis, submersus est cum multis nobilibus non longe a terra, mare existente tranquillissimo quando absorbebantur, patrem in Angliam prospere navigantem sequi gestiens. Anno Domini 1120, anno regni regis Henrici 20, isti omnes qui submersi fuerant, vel fere omnes, ut fertur, Sodomitica labe polluebantur. Iste Willelmus, primogenitus Henrici, palam comminatus fuerat Anglis, quod si aliquando dominium super eos haberet, quasi boves ad aratrum trahere eos faceret.—*MS. Cott. Claud. B. vii. fol. 1.*

In these narratives there appears to be much fiction intermixed with some truth. That which is taken from Matthew Paris savours of the cloister, and involves the obvious absurdity of making Malcolm and Margaret alive when Henry was on the throne of England, whereas it is notorious that they both were dead anterior to that event. A short comment appended by a writer of the early part of the seventeenth century to the observations of Rudburn, given above, is worth transcribing. Immediately beneath it Sir Robert Cotton has affixed his usual signature, "Robert Cotton Bruce;" but whether he meant by doing so to convey the idea that he was the author, or only that the volume was his property, is not perfectly obvious.

Quod hæc Matildis regina maledixerit fructui ventris sui futuro, etc. ut iste scribit, vel quod dixerit, ut Matthæus Parisiensis scribit, 'irata in mentis amaritudine, — fructum

ventris mei diabolo commendo'—sunt somnia monachorum sua vota nimis extollemium, quod evidentissime probari potest ex historia Edmeri, qui, eo tempore quo vixit Anselmus, monachus erat Cantuariensis. Convincitur etiam hoc commentum ex ipsa epistola Matildis prædictæ ad Anselmum exulem, ut inter epistolas Anselmi, numero 165, habetur; et in epistola etiam ejusdem Anselmi ad illam, epistola 167; et in epistola 34, centuria tertia, sic rogat, 'immo vero apud Deum pro ipso et me *et communi sobole* et regni nostri statu piam vos intercessorem exhibeatis.'

The clearest and most probable account is that of Eadmer, a contemporaneous writer, who states that Matilda herself, having some doubt as to the propriety of entering into the married state, submitted her case to the consideration of archbishop Anselm, and furnished him with the following statement:—

"Attamen me velum portasse non abnego. Nam cum adolescentuta essem, et sub amitæ meæ Christianæ, quam tu bene nosti, virga paverem, illa servandi corporis mei causa contra furentem et cujusque pudori ea tempestate insidiantem Normannorum libidinem, nigrum panniculum capiti meo superponere, et me illum abjicientem acris verberibus et nimium obscœnis verborum conviciis sæpe cruciari simul et dehonestare solebat. Quem pannum in ipsius quidem præsentia gemens et tremebunda ferebam, sed mox ut me conspectui ejus subtrahere poteram, arreptum in humum jacere, pedibus proterere, et ita quo in odio fervebam, quamvis insipienter, consueveram desævire. Isto, non alio modo, teste conscientia mea, velata fui. Ac si me oblatam quisque dicet, et hoc quale sit ex eo colligi potest, quod, sicut plurimi qui adhuc supersunt noverunt, pater meus cum me, quemadmodum dixi, velatam forte vidisset, furore succensus, injecta manu velum arripuit, et dissipans illud, odium Dei imprecatus est ei qui mihi illud imposuit, contestans se comiti Alano me potius in uxorem quam in contubernium sanctimonialium prædestinasse."—p. 56.

Such evidence is more than enough to set aside the later tales of Paris and Rudburn.

I may add the testimony of the Winton Annals, which, from their antiquity and local minuteness, are entitled to credit.

m.c. Matildis, Malcolmii regis filia Scotiæ, de monacha Wiltoniæ, non tamen professa, regina Angliæ facta est.—*MS. Cott. Domit.* xiii. fol. 25.

Meisme la sesous morust Edgar roy Descoce, apres qy regna Alexander son frere.—p. 28.

The early and respectable authority of Gaimar adds weight to the testimony of other writers, who inform us that Edgar was seated on the throne of Scotland by the aid of the king of England, with whom he was on terms of intimacy, and to whom, it is said, his gratitude induced him to sacrifice the independence of his kingdom by doing homage for it to William the Second.

Ore ad li reis tut apessez,
 Ainz ke cest ost seit repairez,
 De vers Escoce li regnez.
 Li reis Edgar est ais priuez,
 De lui son regne ad receu,
 En franc seruice sanz treu.
 E li reis bien li otriad,
 Ke quant li vers sa curt vendrat,
 Seissante solz ait chequen ior,
 Dunt serui seit par grant honour,
 Estre presenz e altres dons,
 Co fust sa dreite lieraison.

fol. 146.

In the absence of almost all authentic information regarding Edgar, the following letter from Anselm, the learned archbishop of Canterbury, cannot but be interesting. It is addressed to Alexander the First, upon his accession to the Scottish throne, and contains admonitions not only as to the future conduct of the new sovereign, but reflexions creditable to the memory of his predecessor.

ALEXANDRO, gratia Dei, regi Scottorum, Anselmus servus
 ecclesie Cantuariensis, salutem, et fideles orationes, et
 benedictionem Dei et suam, quantum valet.

Gratias agimus Deo, et gaudemus ego et tota congregatio ecclesie Christi Cantuariensis, quia Deus vos in regnum paternum hereditario jure post fratrem vestrum sullimavit, et quia vos moribus dignis regno decoravit. Pro fratre vestro, qui sancte vivendo meruit ut de hac vita bono fine, misericordia Dei, transiret, sicut pro dilecto dilectore nostro, secundum petitionem vestram oramus et orabimus ut Deus anime illius glorie sue cum electis suis gaudium aeternum tribuat, et aeternam benedictionem concedat. Scio quod celsitudo vestra meum amat et desiderat consilium. In primis, igitur, oro Deum ut ipse vos Sancti sui Spiritus gratia sic dirigat, ut in omnibus actibus vestris consilium attribuat ut ad regnum coeleste post hanc vitam vos perducat. Nostrum autem consilium est ut timorem Dei et bonos ac religiosos mores, quas in adolescentia et ab infantia cepistis habere, ipso adjuvante a quo cepistis studeatis tenere. Tunc enim bene reges regnant cum secundum voluntatem Dei vivant et serviunt ei in timore, et cum super se ipsos regnant, nec se vitii subiciunt, sed illorum importunitatem constanti fortitudine superant. Non enim repugnant in rege virtutem constantiam et fortitudo regia. Quidam enim reges, sicut David, et sancte vixerant et populum sibi commissum cum rigore justitie et pietatis mansuetudine, secundum quod res exigit, rexerunt. Sic vos exhibete ut mali vos timeant et boni vos diligant, et ut vita vestra semper Deo placet semper mens vestra vindictam malorum et premium bonorum post hanc vitam memoria retineat. Omnipotens Deus vos et omnes actus vestros nulli alii

quam suæ piæ dispensationi committat. De fratribus nostris quos in Scotiam, secundum voluntam fratris vestri, qui de labore hujus vitæ, sicut credimus, ad requiem transiit, misimus, benignitatem vestram rogare necesse non putamus, quia bonam voluntatem vestram non ignoramus.—*MS. Cott. Claud. A. xi. fol. 144.*

Et meisme cel ane la deuorz fu fait entre le roy Louys de France et la royne sa femme, qe fust droit heyre de Aquitain.—p. 32.

Eleanor, the repudiated wife of Louis the Seventh, upon her marriage with Henry the Second of England, brought as her dower the duchy of Aquitain. She was the daughter of William the Tenth of that name, duke of Aquitain, and succeeded to the possessions of her father in the year 1137, he having died when on a pilgrimage to the shrine of Saint James of Compostella. His praise is recorded in somewhat dubious terms in the following lines.

EPITHAPHIUM.

Dux Aquitanorum, flos nobilitatis avitæ,
 Hic, Gvillielme, cita morte subacte jaces.
 Alta palatia, lata potentia, gloria mundi,
 Non potuere tibi tollere posse mori.
 Militiæ factus cum consule, cum duce, transit;
 Armorumque perit irrequietus amor.
 Pacis amator, eam nunquam sine Marte petebas;
 Civibus ipse tuis senior hostis eras.
 Hostibus et patriæ metus atque ruina fuisti,
 Præsulibus terror, ecclesiæque labor.
 Regibus et ducibus, cum principibus populorum,
 Factus es excidium, pestis, et exitium.
 [N]omine victa tuo virtus elanguit orbis,
 Sola tua potuit mors superare manus.
 Ad templum Jacobi veniens, peregrinus, obisti:
 Sit tibi præsidium sanctus apud Dominum.

MS. Cott. Cleop. C. i. fol. 26.

En quel heure David roy Descocce entra Engleterre od grant ost, ou le comte de Aumarrell od autres norays ly descounfirent ioust Allertoun par sarmou de Turstin, oronsaque Deueroys, qi lour souenoit de pruesce de lour awcestres, enmonestant a combattre par leur pays. Il est dit qe lez Escocces furount illoeqes descounfitez dez noyse en potez souts terre.—p. 33.

The best accounts of the Battle of the Standard are to be found in the treatise of Ailred upon that event, and in the chronicles of Richard and John of Hexham; all of which are

printed in the Decem Scriptores. The narrations of Huntingdon and Hoveden are of inferior value. In none of these accounts is there any notice of the defeat of the Scottish army by "dez noyse en potes soutz terre," as mentioned in the text; an apparently improbable and absurd contrivance, to which the English had no need to resort, and which would, in all likelihood, have produced no such effect upon their antagonists. It is, however, mentioned in another copy of the narrative Ailred de Bello Standardi, preserved in the British Museum, which, although of no great antiquity, has afforded some valuable various readings; and is the more worthy of notice since Twysden published his edition from a copy in Cambridge, which he believed to be unique.

Non latuit proceres Transumbranos ejus adventus, qui ammonicione et ortata Thurstini archiepiscopi et maxime Walteri de Espec, de quo postea dicemus, in unum convenientes, ejus conatui resistere decreverunt. Igitur parvum quidem numero sed armis et viribus robustissimum exercitum adunarunt. Regium quoque signum, quod vulgo dicitur Standard, in campo latissimo, scilicet, super Cottewen-more, juxta Northaldertone constitutum, illic hostes excipere decreverunt. Ipse autem Thurstinus fieri jussit in viis subterraneis quaedam instrumenta sonos horribiles reddentia, quæ Anglice dicuntur "Potroutes," quibus resonantibus, feræ et cætera armenta quæ præcedebant exercitum prædicti David regis timore stepidus (?) perterita in exercitum regis David ferociter resilliebant. Sed et Thurstinus, etc.—*M.S. Cott. Titus, A. xix. fol. 144. b.*

The following notice, omitted in the printed editions of Matthew Paris, is preserved in the Royal manuscript, and is curious both to the historian and philologist:—

Ex Anglorum autem omnibus equitibus frater Gileberti de Lascy solus inventus est trucidatus, et peditum admodum paucissimi. Et cum turpiter vincerentur Scoti suis celeribus maculati, nævum opprobrii exinde contraxerunt indelebilem. Cum enim illis satirice dicitur lingua sua propria, "ýrý, ýrý, Standard," quasi obice telo confunduntur repercussim.—*M.S. Reg. 14, C. vii. fol. 48.*

.... et lan suaunt morust le roy David.—p. 34.

Associating, as we do, the name of David the First with the establishment and prosperity of the Monastic orders in Scotland, the introduction in this place of the following curious list of ecclesiastical establishments in that country seems by no means unappropriate. It forms the concluding portion of a catalogue, which embraces the monasteries, etc. of England and Wales, divided into counties, at the end of each of which its castles are enumerated. From internal evidence it might be easy to affix the date; the writing is of the early portion of the thirteenth century. Another list of a similar nature, but imperfect in the portion here printed, is contained in the Cotton *M.S. Vesp. A. xviii. fol. 157.*

LAVDIAN.

Abbatia,	Newbotle,	monachi albi.
Abbatia,	Maylros; Sanctæ Mariæ,	monachi albi.
Abbatia,	Dreyeburgh; S ^a	canonici albi.
Abbatia,	Kelzho; Sanctæ Mariæ,	monachi nigri de Týrun.
Abbatia,	Rokesburgh; S ^a	canonici nigri.
Abbatia,	Caldestream; S ^a	moniales nigrae.
Abbatia,	Edeneburgh; S ^a	canonici nigri.
Abbatia,	Goddewrthe; S ^a	monachi nigri.
Prioratus,	Goldingeham; S ^a	monachi nigri.
Prioratus,	Hadintone; S ^a	moniales albæ.
Prioratus,	Suthberewik; S ^a	moniales albæ.
Prioratus,	Northberewik; S ^a	moniales nigrae.
Prioratus,	Eccles; S ^a	moniales albæ.

IN SCOTIA.

Episcopatus	Sancti Andreæ,	canonici nigri, Keldei.
Abbatia,	Dunfermelin; Sanctæ Trinitatis,	monachi nigri.
Abbatia,	Streuelin; S ^a	canonici nigri.
Prioratus	de Maj; de Readinge,	monachi nigri.
Prioratus	in insula Sancti Columbæ,	canonici nigri.
Abbatia.	de Lundres; S ^a	monachi nigri de Týron.
Prioratus	de Pert; S ^a	moniales nigrae.
Abbatia	de Scone; S ^a	canonici nigri.
Prioratus	de Nostinot; S ^a	canonici nigri.
Abbatia	de Cupre,	monachi albi.
Abbatia,	Aberbrothot,	monachi de Týron.
¶ Episcopatus,	Dunkeldre; Sancti Columkille,	canonici nigri, Keldei.
Episcopatus	de Brethin,	Keldei.
Episcopatus	de Aberde, *
Episcopatus	de Mürene,	canonici seculares.
Prioratus	de Hurtard,	monachi nigri de Dunfermt.
Abbatia	de Kinlos,	monachi albi.
¶ Episcopatus	de Ros,	Keldei.
Episcopatus	de Glascu,	canonici seculares.
Abbatia	Sancti Kenewinii,	monachi de Týron.
¶ Episcopatus	de Galeweye, *
Abbatia	de Candida Casa,	monachi albi.
Abbatia,	M ,*	monachi nigri.

* Blank in the original.

¶ Episcopatus	de Dublin,	Keldei.
Episcopatus	de Katenasio,	Keldei.
Episcopatus	de Argull,	Keldei.
Abbatia	in Insula,	Keldei.

MS. Cott. Cleop. A. xii. fol. 56.

Après cesti roy Esteuen regna Henry fitz lemperice, et fust corone a Westmouster.—p. 35.

The accession of Henry the Second to the throne of England was exceedingly popular to the nation at large, wearied and impoverished by the long and distracting wars between Stephen and Maud. Upon this occasion a poet of the day addressed to the new king the following verses, now first published.

Dux illustris Normannorum, et comes Andegavorum,
 Pictavorum dominator, Turonorum propugnator,
 Cujus nutu vibrant enses; populi Cenomannenses
 Anglorumque plebs turbata gratulatur, pace data.
 Tibi cœtus cœli plaudit, te, victorem, Deus audit,
 Cum sis nepos magni regis, per quem stetit summa legis;
 Illius nam præfers nomen, cujus tibi ridet omen.
 Velint nolint inimici heres ejus potes dici,
 Magnitudine virtutis, per quem crevit lux salutis,
 Et redemptio multorum hoc in regno captivorum.
 Erant ante venatores, quorum tales scimus mores,
 Pecudes haud ambiebant, homines at capiebant,
 Redimentes eos dure, sine lege, sine jure,
 Donec Deus te reduxit, per quem nova lux illuxit.
 Dum libertas celebratur servitusque profligatur,
 Annus redit jubileus, quo respexit regnum Deus,
 Innocens ut gloriatur et reus exterminetur.
 Mitibus es mitis agnus et tyrannis leo magnus,
 Et, qui corde sunt opaco, eos terres quasi draco.
 A supremis Orchadarum finibus, es, insularum,
 Alpes usque divulgatus, dux a Deo nobis datus.
 Roma tibi gratulatur, et Apulia lætatur,
 Siculæque gentes ovant, Italique plausum novant.
 De te gaudet omnis mundus, et fit, pro te, lætabundus.
 Corruerunt ut castella, sævit fervens haud procella.
 Grates tibi fures multi delitescunt jam sepulti,

Et prædones exterrantur, ut insontes gloriantur.
 Qui superbi fremuerunt, pauperesque depresserunt,
 Ingimescunt nunc afflicti, et terrore tuo victi.
 Sermo tuus pravos scindit, et ut ensis illos findit.
 Qui justitiam non colunt, et qui sponte flecti nolunt,
 Ab elacione sua curvat hos formido tua.
 Et mitescunt sic potentes ut disperdant haud egentes.
 Dives quondum gazis plenus nunc plus gemit quam egenus,
 Et qui solet imperare cogitur nunc supplicare.
 Angelusque cum sis Dei per te splendet lux diei;
 Et quæ regnum nox depressit in adventu tuo cessit.
 Sol æternus, radix Dauid, tuos actus illustravit,
 Et ubique manet tecum, quia colis jus et æquum.
 Muri Jericho ruerunt buccinæ dum sonuerunt,
 Quam Levitæ circuibant, sacerdotesque præstant;
 Sic pontifices egerunt, qui de pace tractaverunt;
 Hoc consilio pollentes crudeles stravere gentes,
 Quorum corruerunt muri, in æternum perituri.
 Vincit, regnat, in te Deus, imperatque plastes meus,
 Vivas ergo sine fine, quia non nos terrent minæ;
 Nec ingluvies raptorum vorat escas orphanorum;
 Sceptrum regni consequeris, beatusque princeps eris.
 Cum in vertice suprema cinget caput diadema,
 Tunc applaudent cœli cives, plaudet pauper, plaudet dives;
 Teque sanctum dicent regem qui sectantur Dei legem;
 Reges Ierosolimorum te condecorant decorum,
 Tui patruus et avus, quibus cedit quisque pravus;
 Fama sonat laude bona capta quod sit Ascalona,
 Babylonque confundetur, et Damascus capietur;
 Hique proximi sunt tibi, qui sic nunc triumphant ibi.
 Tribulantur Sarraceni immenso dolore pleni,
 Et exultant Christiani cultus casu jam prophani.
 Rex Christus per genus tuum sic conservat locum suum,
 Sepulchrique sancti decus haud delebit error cæcus.
 Hoc edoctus es exemplo, ut ubique Dei templo
 Per te jam sit restauratum, quod lugebat plebs ablatum.
 Ierusalem novam fundas hocque regnum totum mundas
 A spurcitiis eorum, servi qui sunt idolorum;

Et, argentum ambientes, multas occiderunt gentes.
 Vir Oratio Mæcenas, amoris laxans habenas,
 Suo tempore dilexit, et in multus hunc pervexit:
 Et Virgilius venusto carmine, carus Augusto,
 Auctus est mercede bona, ampla satis sumens dona.
 Josephus, spe non inani, filium Vespasiani,
 Titum, colens, liberatur servitute qua gravatur,
 Ergo manum dans Osberto, hunc gaudere fine certo
 In afflictione sua fac protectione tua,
 Ne ecclesia gravetur cui præesse se fatetur;
 Quam deprimere conantur qui perverse malignantur.
 Pax sit tecum, victor clare, qui scis jam triumphare,
 Ut sit regnum regnum pacis ensis tui vi minacis.
 Christus auctor veræ pacis, per quem nobis finem facis,
 Tibi regnum dans supernum, te conservet in æternum.
 Nutrix mundi, larga Ceres, gaudet tibi quod sit heres
 Potens, post te qui regnabit, et ex hoste triumphabit;
 Lineaque styripis claræ nesciet degenerare,
 Sed, sicut processit a te, sic sequatur probitate,
 Cujus honor genetricis est memoria felicitis,
 Quia nulla laude pari illi potest cœquari,
 Tam prudens et generosa, tam est decens et formosa,
 Vincat omnes ut splendore quæ in mundo sunt decoræ.
 Salvat Christus auctor rerum speculum hanc mulierum,
 Sobolemque divæ prolis lustret splendor veri solis.
 Septem quondam sapientes, si nunc essent inter gentes,
 Magna de te et de tuis intimarent scriptis suis.
 Apollo si te videret, novem musas adhiberet,
 Decacordum temperaret, tuas laudes personaret;
 Orpheusque tangens liram amoveret fel et iram,
 Faceretque quercus sequi te, ducem juris et æqui.
 In te cunctaque completa speculamur fronte læta,
 Qui brutorum das naturam ut hoc fiat per figuram.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xvii. fol. 143.

These verses were written by Osbert de Stoke, prior of Daventry, who flourished about the year 1136, and was the author of various other productions which are enumerated in *Tanner's Bibliotheca*, p. 564. Although they do not abound in historical information they are valuable as showing the state of feeling to a certain extent at the period of the acces-

sion of Henry the Second, and are worthy of preservation as one of the very few contemporaneous historical documents of that remote period which do not come within the denomination of chronicles.

... *et nomenent lez Flemynkes qi od Esteuen estoient grants mestars*—p. 35.

Matthew Paris has preserved a picture of the character of these foreign mercenaries, and joined with it a rhyme which will appear valuable to those who take an interest in collecting early political songs. I give both from the Royal manuscript so frequently referred to.

Stipatus ergo comes milite copioso ad pugnam preparato, scilicet, tribus milibus Flandrensi-um; quos viæ participes tunc habuit, nec minimum in eisdem confidebat, quos sanguinis sitatores noverat et ad sancta invadenda sacrilegos. Qui etiam quando ad aliquam planiciem, gratia pausandi, diverterant, choreas ducentes propria lingua saltitando cantabant,

“Hoppe, hoppe, Wilekin; hoppe, Wilekin!
Engelond is min ant tin.”

MS. Reg. 14, C. vii. fol. 64, ad an. 1173.

This passage is omitted both in the text and in the various readings of Watts' edition.

En cel temps fist le roy Henry serchere le corps Arthur et le troua a Glastinbery en un sarcu.—p. 37.

Although this event be recorded by many of our early historians, none of them give such a good account as does Giraldus Cambrensis in that work to which we shall be indebted for so many curious illustrations. His statement is that of an eyewitness, and will be read with interest. Unfortunately, it is spun out to such a length that the whole cannot be introduced here; the first and more curious portion is given from the Cotton. MS. Julius, B. xiii.

DE REGE ARTHURO NOSTRIS DIEBUS INVENTO.

Arthurique Britonum regis incliti memoria est non supprimenda, quoniam monasterii Glastoniensis egregii, cujus et ipse patronus suis diebus fuerat præcipuus ac largitor ac sublevator magnificus, historiæ multum extollunt. Præ cunctis enim ecclesiis regni sui sanctæ Dei genetricis Mariæ Glastoniensem ecclesiam plus dilexit et præ cæteris longe majori devotione promovit. Unde cum vir bellator extiterit in anteriori parte clipei sui beatæ Virginis ymaginem interius, ut eam in conflictu præ oculis semper haberet, depingi fecerat, cujus et pedes quociens positus in congressionis articulo fuerat, deoculari cum plurima devotione consueverat. Hujus autem corpus quod quasi fantasticum in fine et tanquam per spiritus ad longinqua translatum, neque morti obnoxium, fabulæ confinxerant, hiis nostris diebus apud Glastoniam inter lapides pyramideas duas in cimiterio sacro quondam erectas, profundius in terra quercu coneava reconditum, et signatum miris indiciis et quasi miraculosis, est inventum, et in ecclesiam cum honore translatum, marmoreoque de-

eenter tumulo commendatum. Unde et crux plumbea lapide supposito, non superius ut solet diebus, inferiori potius ex parte infixæ, quam nos quoque vidimus, namque tractavimus, litteras has insculptas et non eminentes et extantes, sed magis interius ad lapidem versas continebat—"Hic jacet sepultus inclitus rex Arthurus cum Wenneuereia uxore sua secunda in insula Auallona."

Occurrunt hic autem notabilia plurima, habuerat enim uxores duas, quarum ultima simul cum ipso sepulta fuerat et ossa ipsius cum ossibus viri simul inventa, sic distincta tamen ut duæ partes sepulchri versus capud, scilicet, ossibus viri continentis, deputatæ, tertia vero versus pedes ossa muliebria seorsum contineret, ubi et circa comæ muliebris cum integritate pristina et colore reperta fuit, quam ut monachus quidam avide manu arripuit et sublevavit tota statim in pulverem decidit. Cum autem aliqua indicia corporis ibi inveniendi ex scripturis suis, aliqua ex litteris pyramidibus impressis, quanquam nimia plurimum antiquitate deletis, aliqua quoque per visiones et revelationes bonis viris et religiosis factas, maxime tamen et evidentissime rex Angliæ Henricus secundus, sicut ab historico cantore Britone audierat anticho, totum monachis indicavit, quod profunde, scilicet, in terra per xvj. pedes ad minus corpus invenirent, et non lapideo tumulo sed in quercu cavata. Ideoque tam profunde situm corpus et quasi absconditum fuerat, ne a Saxonibus post necem ipsius insulam occupantibus, quos tanto opere vivens debellaverat et fere toto deleverat, posset nullatenus inveniri, et ob hoc etiam litteræ veritatis iudices crucis impressæ, interius ad lapidem versæ fuerunt, ut et tunc temporis quod continebat occultarent.—fol. 107.

The narrative then proceeds to give an account of the island of Avalon, with the etymology of its name and that of Glastonbury; and passes on to describe the wounds distinguishable on the skull of Arthur and the superhuman magnitude of the bones.

Meisme le temps saynt Thomas de Cantorbirs fust exile, qi grant repair fist a Pountenay a grant freise del abbey.—p. 39.

It was during his residence at Pountenay that the following incident, unnoticed by any of the numerous biographers, ancient or modern, who have enlarged upon the life and death of Becket, occurred. I am induced to insert it here as an authentic anecdote, not unworthy of preservation.

Beatus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus Thomas agens in exilio, cum apud Pontiniacum moram faceret, lectioni pariter intendens et orationi, cum moris haberet ut fatigatus a studio per singulos clericos suos singula loca studii causa tenentes deambulet, querendo quod elegans dictum tunc invenisset. Veniens ad Alexandrum Valensem, Bangorensis archidiaconam, qui in ejus obsequiis tunc fuerat, quæsit in quo libro studeret, et cum ille Marcialem Cocum tunc forte præ manibus et oculis haberet, dixit beatus Thomas, quantum talem virum talis liber decebat; erat enim ille vir jocularis et linguæ dicacis. Qui statim respondit quod liber ille dignus erat qui ab ipso transcriberetur; et si non propter aliud, propter versus duos quos in adventu viri sancti, quasi promostico quodam, tunc legebat præ-

scriptos, acilicet, qui fortunæ martiris expresse conveniebant; propter quod hæc auditis et librum a manibus ejus statim assumens, ipsum transcribi fecit. Hos quoque veras ibidem invenies;

Dii mihi dent et tu quæ tu, Trajane, mereris,
Dii michi dent et tu quæ volo si merui.

MS. Cott. Julius, B. xiii. fol. 92. b.

Martial was a greater favourite in the middle ages than might have been anticipated from his style and mode of writing. He is generally styled *Martialis Cocus*, as in the passage above, by John of Salisbury, *Polycrat.* vi. 3; by Richard de Bury in the *Philobiblion*, and by many other writers, the reason for which is not, I believe, correctly ascertained.

Mauclom le roy Descoce morust a Jedworth et fust enterez a Dunfermelyn; Willam soun freir regna en Escoce apres.—p. 39.

Giraldus Cambrensis, in his treatise, “De instructione Principis,” has some observations upon the Scottish sovereigns in general, and upon William in particular, which will be read with interest; especially since having been rejected in the edition of Bouquet, where alone any part of this work is to be found in print, they are now for the first time made public.

DE SCOTORUM PRINCIPIBUS RELIGIONE CONSPICUIS.

Scotorum autem principes, qui et reges dicuntur, sicut et Hispaniæ principes, qui nec coronari tamen consueverant nec inungi, bonos quidem et sanctos fuisse fama prædicat, et quorum bonitate qui nostris diebus præfuit non denigravit rex Willelmus. Hic etenim, quamquam juvenilibus annis interdum juveniliter agens, et motus trauis[carnis?] ad plenum non refrænans, sensualitatis insultus ratione prævia et prævalente non cohiberet; morum tamen maturitatem et venustatem simul cum annis, processu temporis, induens, et sic ætatum sic et virtutum gradibus feliciter ascendens, abjecto veteri homine, ex toto novus effectus et in virum alterum jam mutatus, cum lenitate simul et mansuetudine, cum religione magna et erga Deum ecclesiæque sacræ cultum, grandi et jugi devotione, ecclesiarum quoque in pauperes largicione, pius, providus et pacificus, justitia ubique cum æquitate servata Scotorum extitit nostris diebus rector felix et moderator. Proinde totum regni sui decus, quod apud Aunewicense castrum simul cum opidis electis hostili conflictu captus olim amiserat, Scotia quidem a tempore Claudii Cæsaris usque tunc regno Britannico non existente subjecta, ab Anglorum rege tunc regnante, Ricardo, divina et justitia utriusque principis uno in facto merita pensante, pretio pecuniæ dato, prætereunte felici sibi que suisque commercio quam in Christiano non tam inicium quam finis spectari solet rem impreciabilem viro magnanimo recuperavit. Porro quoniam nichil humanis in rebus omni ex parte perfectum natura expolivit, nichilque tam clarum in terris quod aliqua menda vel nævo non denigretur, vir tantus et tam laudabilis in multis totam gloriam suam ab ineunte ætate usque in senium, proeh dolor! unica macula decoloravit. Per totam enim terræ suæ totius amplitudinem in cathedralibus ecclesiis cunctis nullas omnino nisi ad nutum ipsius, more tyrannico, fieri

permisit electiones; enormes quidem Normannicæ tyrannidis per Angliam abusiones, nimis in hoc expresse sequens.—*MS. Cott. Julius*, B. xiii. fol. 111.

Giraldus then argues at some length upon the accusation here brought by him against William, of interfering with the election of ecclesiastics, alluding to the part which he took in the disputes relative to the election of Hugh and John Scot to the see of St Andrew's. Although not destitute of interest, I refrain from continuing my extract.

Willam roy Descoce entrast Engleter od grantz soudiers de Flaundes.—p. 40.

During this irruption into England, a portion of Henry's army advanced to Durham, and having committed some excesses, gave an opportunity to St Cuthbert to perform a miracle in defence of his patrimony, of which opportunity, as might be expected, he did not delay to avail himself. Reginald, a monk of Durham, and then living, thus narrates the event.

Qualiter miles qui ad cimiterium equo descendere noluit,
subito cum equo præceps corruit.

Facta dissentione inter primates terræ et regem Angliæ, Willelmus rex Scotiæ, collecto exercitu, cepit fines circumpositas Northumbriæ lata depopulationis strage vastare. Ipse enim favebat partibus regi Henrico adversantium, conantes in regni solio regi patri regem nuper creatum præferre filium. Quod videntes australes Angliæ principes cum multa manu militari constipati cepere prævenire et tueri regni et populi irruptiones. Unde Dunelmum usque exercitu Anglorum veniente, multi eorum cum oblatione devota studuere beati Cuthberti se patrocinio commendare, et ipsius ecclesiam subituri discincti gladio et descendentes equo proni et supplices humilitatis ornatu sunt induti. Inter quos quidam miles laude preciosus, ore grandiloquus, pompa auctoritatis et cordis elatus, dum ad cimiterii fines posteriores equo spumante devehitur, more cæterorum pedibus et vestigio humili ad ecclesiam sancti confessoris progredi vel ingredi dedignatur. Socii vero et multi alii illum sedulo hortati sunt ut equo descenderet, et humili ad ecclesiam gressu procederet. Set ille quo devocior ex monitu multorum fieri poterat, eo se rigidiorem corde, ore, et opere exhibebat. Nempe equum ferocem et furibundum calcaribus stimulabat, et se usque ad limina ecclesiæ equitatum cum sacramento multiplici confirmabat, etc.—*Harl. MS. 4843*, fol. 148.

As might be expected from this exordium, the rider, persisting in his intention, is thrown from his horse and breaks his neck; but the story proceeding in the regular and established routine of such stories, the reader will easily excuse me for not continuing it.

... *Willam roy Descoce* . . . assist Cardoil, . . . *se remua au chastel de Prodhou qi le conquist, se mist a Alnewyk qi le assist.*—p. 40.

This irruption into England was made in the year 1173; and in Pipe Rolls for that year occur the following memoranda connected with it.

MINARIA CARLEOLI.

Et Roberto de Vals, xx.tj. ad tenendum milites in castello de Carleol; per breve Ricardi de Luci.

Et Odinello de Vnfranvill, xx.tj. ad tenendum milites in castello de Prudho, pro dampno sibi a Scottis illato.

Et Rogero filio Ricardi, xx.tj. ad tenendum milites in Novo Castello super Tinam; per breve Ricardi de Luci.—*Pipe Roll*, 19 Hen. II. in Carleilschire.

The liberality of the Commissioners of Public Records having placed these invaluable documents in the British Museum, where they are accessible to the public without the payment of a single fee, it is to be wished that some competent individual could be found to undertake the examination of them for the purpose of making a judicious selection of passages illustrative of Scottish history. From a careful examination of these rolls to the end of the reign of Richard the Second, I can say that notices of this nature are frequent and valuable; and enough would easily be found to fill a volume.

... en le *Policronicon* est assigne la cause de lour deuersete, en quoy est dit—p. 42.

The story here quoted from the *Policronicon* was not found in that history when looked for in more manuscripts than one. It is worthy of notice, however, that Fordun gives the same legend, referring to the same authority. Shall we suppose that the author of the *Scalacronica* cites his authority through that medium? or that he and Fordun allude to other versions of the *Policronicon* varying from the common copies?

Il en troue en lez cronicles qe com cesti roy Henry enuient vn foitz de Irland—p. 43.

This revelation, the prototype of the spectral figure which admonished James the Fourth, king of Scotland, to desist from his headstrong adherence to the interest of France, appears to have furnished Pitscottie, directly or indirectly, with his graphic and admirable narrative of that event, now so familiar to all classes of readers by its introduction into the poem of *Marmion*. The version in the *Policronicon*, from which our author probably had the present notice, is an abridgment; so is that introduced into *Brompton's Chronicle*: it is in the treatise of *Giraldus Cambrensis de Instructione Principis* that we are to look for the full narrative. A future editor of *Pitscottie* will probably not fail to take advantage of this intimation. The more immediate origin of these stories recorded in the *Scalacronica* is the abridged narrative of *Higden*, which may be read with advantage in the *Harleian manuscript*, 1900, fol. 288, in the translation of *Trevisa*.

Autre foitz fust il garny par vn Irroys damendre sa vie par si priuez enseigns qe nul ne conisoit qe ly meismes.—p. 43.

The second of these miraculous admonitions is thus given by Giraldus.

Post hanc revelationem et biennalem quæ secuta est persecutionem, quasi triennio, vir quidam simplex, rectus et justus, in Hybernia manens, qui tamen non Hybernicus sed Anglicus erat, in sompnis hanc vocem audivit. “Vade ad Anglorum regem et dic ei quatinus jus suum cuique reddat, vitamque suam in melius emenderet; alioquin in brevi iram Dei incurret exterminantem.” Cumque vocem eandem audisset nocte sequente et tertia quoque cum comminatione, interjectis et intersignis, regis dicentem ad se secretissima nulli hominum nisi ipsi soli cognita vel comperata, statim iter arripiens transcursoque duplici maris brachio, tam Gallici videlicet quam Hybernici, ad regem in Aquitannicæ Galliæ finibus in verba prædicta pervenit. Sed rege per hoc non correcto nec commoto, nuncius ad propria, completa legatione, remeavit. Vir autem cum iter aggrediens, transverso mari Hybernico per Galliam transiret, episcopum Sancti David, Petrum nomine, et illum qui scripsit hæc, archidiaconum ejus, in quodam monasterio Cisterciensis ordinis, cui nomen Alba Landa, invenit. Qui statim episcopo causam itineris sui secreto revelavit, et episcopum archidiacono.—*MS. Cott. Jul. B. xiii. fol. 128.*

La tierce foitz fust garny par vn chivaler, qi out a nouve Philip de Estderby, ly venoit somoundre de soy amendre de 7 articles.—p. 43.

This warning is in like manner to be referred to the treatise De Instructione Principis, from which it is introduced into the Policronicon in terms nearly similar to those employed in our chronicle. The introductory passage of the original, which, however, contains enough to serve our purpose, is here given from the Cotton MS. Julius, B. xiii. It is to be regretted that the length to which the narrative is extended prevents the insertion of the whole, for it is exceedingly curious, and would tend to illustrate the popular superstitions of the early period of the thirteenth century.

REVELATIO MILITI DE LINCOLNIÆ FINIBUS, ROGERO SCILICET
DE ESTREBY, FACTA.

Circa hæc eadem tempora, sed paulo post, militi cuidam de Lincolnis partibus, cui nomen Rogerus de Estreby, revelatio facta talis fuit. Cum ivit in campo solus audivit vocem majorem et postea minorem, quasi contestantes ividem, et dicentes ei quod iret Londone, ad archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Baldewinum, et Ranulphum de Glanvillis tunc Angliæ justiciarium, et diceret eis ex parte Dei ut statim transfertarent ad regem Harriocum et dicerent ei quod vij. mandata compleret quæ ei mandabant, et si hoc faceret honorifice per septennium viveret, et crucem Christi de inimicis ipsius perquireret, et vitam feliciter

terminaret, alioquin non ultra quatuor annos viveret, et ignominiose moreretur. Ipse vero putans fantasma esse, signo crucis se munivit; et diabolum, ut ab ipso discederet, adjuravit. Ipsi vero, quorum voces audiebantur, e contra dicebant se ex parte Dei esse, et cum inquireret quinam essent, dicebant quod Petrus et Gabriel erant. Multociens audivit eos hoc idem protestantes, sed fidem eis non adhibuit.

... vient Heraclius, patriarch de Jerusalem, au roy Henry, portaunt lettres de touz lez Cristiens orientalis demaundaunt eide vers lez paganes.—p. 45.

The fullest account of the unsuccessful mission of the Patriarch of Jerusalem to England, the manner in which Henry contrived to extricate himself from a crusade, and the angry conversation which passed at Dover when the failure of the schemes of the Patriarch was obvious, are detailed with much minuteness by Giraldus, in the work from which so many illustrations have already been derived. These passages, having been printed in the xviii. volume of Bouquet, are not here repeated; the reader who will take the trouble of turning to that work will feel amused with the narrative, especially with the chapter treating, "De patriarchæ monitis et commonionibus in regem Henricum, quasi prophético spiritu, ter prolati." It should be borne in mind, however, that Giraldus was a party writer, and his pictures of the violence and rapacity of Henry are to be viewed with an allowance for their overcolouring.

Il se remembra du vieu de la tere saint, . . . a quoi il purchasa par toutez voyes le tresor qil pooit.—p. 48.

The chronicles are unanimous in their statement of the anxiety which Richard exhibited to proceed to the holy war, and of the modes which he adopted in raising money. An illustration of this occurs in the chronicle of Joceline de Bracelonde, a contemporaneous writer, who, being a party concerned in almost all the events which he relates, is deserving of great authority. It may be premised that he was an inmate of Bury St Edmunds.

Abbas [Sancti Edmundi] optulit regi Ricardo quingentas marcas pro manerio de Mildenhale, dicens illud manerium lx. libras et decem valere, et pro tanto esse rollatum in magna rolla de Wincestre. Et cum ita spem voti sui concepisset cepit res dilationem usque in crastinum. Interim venit aliquis dicens regi manerium illud bene valere c. libras. In crastino ergo abbati petitioni suæ instanti dixit rex; "nichil est, domine abbas, quod queris, vel mille marcas dabis vel manerium non habebis." Cum autem regina Alienor, secundum consuetudinem regni deberet accipere c. marcas ubi rex cepit mille, accepit a nobis calicem aureum in precium c. marcarum, et eundem calicem nobis reddidit pro anima domini sui, regis Henrici, qui eam primo dederat Sancto Edmundo.—*Harl. MS. 1005, fol. 133.*

Johan—enchasa le dit Willam leuesqe de Ely chaunceler qi sen fuyst hors Dengleter en draz de femme.—p. 49.

An exceedingly curious narrative, written by Hugo de Nunant, bishop of Coventry, giving an account of the adventures of this bishop of Ely when flying from England disguised as a woman, is inserted in Hoveden, fol. 400. Its details, although somewhat loose, are ludicrous in the extreme, and it must have been popular. It is quoted by Higden in his *Policronicon*.

Lessons du roy de France, et parlons du roy Richard et de sez nefes.—p. 51.

One of the most curious unpublished English chronicles is that of Ricardus Divisiensis de rebus gestis Ricardi primi, which throws more light upon the eventful and striking history of the lion-hearted monarch than even that of Hoveden. It is to be regretted that such a chronicle should still be permitted to remain in manuscript: probably the period of its publication is not far distant. From it I extract the following account of Richard's navy.

Naves quas rex in littore jam præsto invenit erant numero centum, et buccæ quatuordecim, vasa magnæ capacitatis et miræ agilitatis, vasa fortia et integerrima, quorum ornatus et ordinatus hic erat. Prima navium tria gubernacula vacantia habuerunt tresdecim anchoras, triginta remos, duo vela, funes omnium generum triplices, et præter ista quibuscunque navis egere potest dupla, præter malum et scapham. Ascribitur navis regimini rector unus doctissimus, et quatuordecim ei æmuli (?) electi in ministerium supputantur. Oneratur navis quadraginta equis de pretio, exercitatis ad arma, et omni armorum genere totidem equitum, et quadraginta peditum et quindecim navigantium, et victualibus per annum integrum tot hominum et equorum. Una erat omnium navium depositio. Singulæ vero butiarum ordinatus et oneris duplum receperunt. Thesaurus regis, qui erat magnus nimis et inæstimabilis, divisus est per naves et buccias, ut si pars una sentiret periculum reliqua salvaretur. Quibus ita dispositis, rex ipse cum familia parva et majores exercitus cum sibi familiaribus, relicto littore, præcedunt classem, et per civitates maritimas dietim hospitantes, assumptis secum majoribus maris illius navibus ac buccis, prospere Massanam applicuerunt.—*MS. Cott. Domit. xiii. fol. 72. b.*

The information here given in the text of the progress of Richard's navy appears to have been obtained from the journal of one who accompanied the expedition. It exists in a fuller and more correct form in the chronicles of Benedictus Abbas and of Hoveden, and has been abridged by the author of the *Scalacronica* from the last-named writer. The manuscript of Hoveden used upon this occasion has been corrupt, or the transcriber of the *Scalacronica* has been negligent in the performance of his duty, for, upon comparing the pages of our text with the narrative of the original, errors in names of places have been detected. As a protection against these, and an explanation of the disguise which the French dress throws over many proper names, it has been thought advisable to give first the reading of our ma-

manuscript, and in the opposite column the more intelligible form in which the word appears in Hoveden.

SCALACRONICA.

- p. 51, l. 28. Legle
 29. par la cite de saint Nices
 30. la cite de xx. Mille
 31. seint Marie de Funtz
- p. 52, l. 10. port de Bareth
 „ a la vile saint Berthun
 12. chastell de Plumlin
 13. lisle Genust
 14. a le port Talamount
 17. la cite de Corne et Senes la vele
 et la cite de Lanne et vn lieu —
 25. vn chastel qe lem appelle Bettoun
 33. au chastel de Cape del Espourn
- p. 53, l. 1. lisle de Panteth
 „ la cite de Gaite Pantee
 3. lile de Stele maior
 5. Lile de Irom
 7. Pateroun
- p. 55, l. 16. a la port del cite de Suyle
 18. la mount Alije
 19. nome Abmylan
 „ Salez
 20. Wondelkeker
 27. Alkalon
 28. Mussian
 34. et en lile de Baltarye, Marcells,
 Wail, chastel de Maure
- p. 56, l. 1. del mount en Beraltare
 3. Salamanette
 5. Cappe de Mellik
 14. Tyntuse
 16. Tarracount
 17. Cappe de Salyke
 18. Emparise
 20. Cappe Lewgat
 22. Edur

HOVEDEN.

- f. 380, l. 42. per Aquilam
 43. per civitatem de Nices
 43. per Wentemile civitatem
 45. sanctam Mariam de Funz
- f. 380, b.l. 1. portum de Barate
 „ in vigilia sancti Bartholomæi
 3. castellum quod dicitur Plumbum
 5. insulam, quæ dicitur Genit
 6. portum, qui dicitur Talemunde
 9. et Senes la veile civitatem; et
 locum—
 19. castellum quod dicitur Lettum
 27. ad castellum quod dicitur le cap
 del Espurun
 29. insulam, quæ dicitur le pantee
 „ a Gaeta civitate
 31. insulam, quæ dicitur Istellemanie
 33. Ile de Girun
 34. Baterun
- f. 381, b.l. 49. ante portum Siluæ
 f. 382, l. 18. qui dicitur Muntalue
 „ quæ dicitur caput Almilan
 19. Saltis
 20. Windelkebir
 25. Scaloniam
 28. Muncian
 37. et Jubaltarie insula, Mertell,
 Swail castellum Maurorum
 38. ad pedem montis Jubalarie
 39. Salamame
 42. Caput de Melich
- f. 382, b.l. 5. Turtusa
 7. Taragutie
 8. Caput de Salut
 12. Empiris
 20. Caput Leucare
 26. Odur.

... si troueret le bon roi [Richard] dormaunt, et ly pristrent et renderent al duk Humbald.—p. 76.

None of the printed chronicles, as far as I am aware, fix upon Richard's attendants the stigma of having betrayed their master into the hands of the duke of Austria; but in the manuscript chronicle of Winchester that accusation is advanced against one named Ioldan de la Pumerai.

Ioldanus de la Pumerai accusatus est de prodicione regis post reversionem ipsius de Ale-mannia, in crastino coronationis suæ apud Wintoniam. Ex regia igitur dispensatione et miseracione, potius quam justicia, dictatur in eum sententia; videlicet, ut abjuraret terram suam, vel ut pateretur iudicium curiæ suæ, vel ut religioni se exhiberet. Quod audiens, magis habitum quam actum religionis apud Fordam suscepit. Sed audito obitu regis non diucius deliberavit reverti ad seculum, spe recuperandæ gloriæ pristinæ quam olim deliberaverat religioni se debere causa vitandæ necis vel pœne.—*MS. Cott. Domi.* xiii. fol. 39, b.

The authority of these annals is considerable—they contain internal evidence of having been continued from time to time, and record facts of the reign of Richard and John in such a manner as to evince that they are contemporaneous productions. The accusation and conviction of the offender at Winchester (the place where these annals were written) lends additional weight to the story; and the distance of the Cistercian abbey of Ford, in the parish of Thorncomb, is not great from the residence of the writer of the above extract. If Ioldan de la Pumerai resided at Ford from Easter 1194 till April 1199, the fact must have been notorious at Winchester and elsewhere, and the great marvel is how the fact should have escaped the notice of our early chroniclers. It is also a curious fact that in the *Monasticon* should be found charters of Jocelin and John de Pomerai granting to Ford the vill of Tale: see vol. i. p. 785, etc. Upon the whole the story seems worthy of credit.

Richard le roy morust le x. ane de soun regne, et fust enterrez a Pountheurard.—p. 81.

There is not perhaps a more remarkable instance of the contradiction observable in the accounts given by our early historians of events which happened when they were alive than the manner in which they narrate the death of Richard. The place of his death, and the individual from whom he received his mortal wound, are uncertain. As to the place, Hoveden and Diceto, contemporaneous writers, tell us that he was killed at Chaluz. Gervase of Canterbury, also alive at the time, says he was killed at a castle named Nantrum, belonging to the earl of Angolesme. Paris, Westminster, Trivet, and others, agree with Hoveden as to the place of his death. Hoveden says that he was killed by Bertram de Gurdon; Gervase of Canterbury names the individual John Sabraz; Diceto and M. Paris call him Petrus Basileus; Westminster, Trivet, and others, do not give his name. The contemporaneous chronicle of Ricardus Divisiensis, which is probably very good authority,

differs from all of these, by stating that he was killed at Chaluz by Petrus Basileus. I forbear to insert the stories of Richard introduced into the unprinted Chronicle of the Kings of Jerusalem, MS. de la Sarbonne at Paris, 454, although they are curious as shewing that even in the earlier half of the thirteenth century Richard had become a hero of romance, and his achievements, which surely did not require the aid of fiction, had even then been mixed up with false and absurd interpolations. The reader will be pleased to accept, as a good substitute, the account of the death of Richard as narrated in the Annals of Winchester, in the Cottonian manuscript.

1199. Hoc anno Ricardus rex Angliæ, totius miliciæ speculum speculumque libertatis, apud oppidum Chavlev nomine, quod a quibusdam interpretatur "casus lupi," a quodam milite, cui nomen erat Petrus Basilius, telo perfossus est vij. kal. Aprilis, obiitque viij. idus ejusdem mensis, die videlicet Martis ante floridam Pascha; sepultumque est corpus ejus ad pedes patris sui Henrici regis apud Funt Ever'. Cor autem ejus, jussu ipsius, extractum a corpore deportatum est Rothomage, et juxta fratrem suum Henricum reconditum. Testati sunt autem illi qui cor ejus viderunt, quod extractum de corpore fuit paulo majus pino. Condonavit ante mortem suam huic qui eum vulneravit, sed Marchadeus eum clam rege ad Johannam cometissam Sancti Egidii, sororem regis, [misit], quæ fecit ei evelli ungues pedum et manuum et oculos, et postea excoriari et equis detrahi. Scitu quidem dignum est quod dictus rex sepultus est cum eodem corona et cæteris insignibus regalibus quibus præcedenti quinto anno coronatus et infulatus fuerat apud Wintoniam.

Pro miraculo habetur apud multos, quod per multum tempus ante obitum regis solebant puellæ Normannicæ canere in choris,

"In Limozin sagitta fabricabitur
Qua tirannus mo[r]ti dabitur."

Sed mirum nobis videtur quare tirranus pronostice dicebatur qui princeps piissimus, ut æstimabamus, existebat. Revera, quod mirum dictum est, postremo ille telo occubuit quod in Limozin fabricatum est.—*MS. Cott. Domit.* xiii. fol. 39. b.

The narrative of the text obviously follows Hoveden.

APPENDIX.

2 K

APPENDIX.

p. 509. NOTABLE THINGS TRANSLATID IN TO ENGLISH BY JOHN LEYLANDE OUTE OF A BOOKE, CAULLID SCALA CHRONICA, THE WHICH A CERTAIN INGLISCH MAN (TAKEN YN WERRE PRISONER, AND BROUGHT TO EDINGEBURGH YN SCOTLAND) DID TRANSLATE OWTE OF FRENCH RYME YN TO FRENCH PROSE.

EX PROLOGO.

The name of the writer is obscurely lefte in the Prologe to be curiously soute oute by numbres and conferring of lettres.

Gualter Archidiacon of Excestre [Oxenford] did translate the historie of Brute owt of Walach yn to Latine.

The vicar of Tillemouth did write an historie, thus intituled, *Historia aurea*, wherein is much to be seene of kinge William conquerors cumming yn to Englande.

Thomas Otterburne (a Master in Divinite, and of the religion of the Freres Minores), did write an historie of Englande.

I gesse, that one of the Greys of Northumbreland was autor of it by the imagination of the dreame that he showith of a ladder yn the prologe.

The Grayes give a lader in their armes.

[The coate is barry of 6. arg. & azure, a bend gobony, or and gueules.]

¶ Vicar of Tillemouth.

The bookes of the Gestes of Lindisfarne, Chester and Derham, make much mention de *historia aurea Joannis Ebocacensis*. Therefore loke wither they be both one or no.

¶ Thomas Otterburn historiographer.

THE Chronicle beginnith A CREATIONE MUNDI, and so to the Grekes and Romaines to bring it to Brutus.

Out of the Firste Booke.

The Britons foughte with the Saxons yn Vortimers (Vortigers sunnes) tyme iiij. sundry tymes. Firste by the water of Derwent.

The seconde tyme at Teforde in Lindesey, wher Raengeieres and Hors mette to gither.

Wherefore Vortimer causid the forteres of Horne castel* to be beten donne, and nervert † sins was ‡ refortied: the which castel was firste enstrengthid by Hors, Hengistus brother &c.

William Banestre and Thomas Erceledoune, § whos wordes were spoken yn figure, as were the propheties of Merline. p. 510.

Gorloius erle of Cornewalle in king Uthers tyme.

Sum chroniques say that Uther vanquished Otta and Oza at Wyndegate by Coquet ryver.

Tintagoil et Duvilioc castelles kepte in Cornewaile of the counte ther of agayne Uther.

The counte of Cornewaile killid by Uthers men at Duvilioc castel taken by force.

Uther had Tintagoil castel deliverid on to hym, and married Igerne the counte of Cornewalles wife.

Arthure was crowned at Wynchestre.

Arthure faughte with Colgryne by the water of Duglas now caullid Done.

Arthure chasid Cheldrik in to a greate woode by Barlingea.

Arthure lefte Hoël of Litle Britaine his nephew sike at Alcluit ¶ in Scotland.

Arthure gave to Loth, ¶ Angusel, and Urien (the 3 sunnes of Kahu) more landes than their auncetors had. He gave to Angusel Scotland, to Urien Murref, to Loth Lownes and his eldest sister of whom he engenderid Gawin and Mordrede.

Arthure married Genouer, cosin to Cadour of Cornewail, and daughter to the king of Briscay.

Angusel of Scotland and Gawin killid at Dovar in the batel agayne Mordrede.

Geneur made her self a nunne at Cairleon.

¶ Mordred fled from Winchestre to Porchester, and so went by ship to Cornewalle.

¶ Arthure taried at Dovar wils Angusel, Gawin, and Cadour were buried.

Mordred taried the cumming of Arthure by the water of Tamar, wher Hywain (to whom Arthure had gyven Scotland after the deth of Angusel as next heire) did kille Mordrede, in the which bataile Arthure was after deadely woundid, and cam to Avalon with Hiwayne.

A hole chapitre speking agayne them that beleve not Arthure to have beene king of Britaine, bicause that Bede spekith nothing of hym. And among other thing these be sum of the reasons that he allegith that Bede did not speke of Arthure:

Peraventure he countid hym not among kings, because he was begotten in adultery.

Or by cause the things that were writen of Arthure were greater then Bene** could wel beleve.

Or that Bede passid not to magnifie any Briton, wherby the Saxons glory might be defacid, or a thinge impertinent to his bokes de gestis Anglorum. p. 511.

Or that most lykelihod was that Bede had very smaul knowlege of Britons gestes, whos bookes were lossid, burnid, and many caried owt of Britaine, whereby knowlege might have rysen to hym. And Stoneheng, so notable a thing erect by the Brittaines, is nothing spoken of Bede, and a great many thinges beside.

* Horne Castle in Lindsey.

† Sic.

‡ Sic.

§ Prophetiers. William Banestre. Thomas Erceledoune.

¶ Alcluit in Scotland.

¶ Loth married Arthures sister.

** Sic.

Sum say that Mordred lefte Wilshire, Somersetshire, and Dorset to Cerdik the Saxon that began the kingdom of Westsax.

Mordrede had 2. bastarde sunnes.

Sum say that in Constantine king of Britons tyme that Ethelbright and Edelsy were smaual kinges under hym, where of the first was king of Norfolk and Southfold,* and the other of Lindsay [Lindesey]. And these 2. kinglettes encresid, and Ethelbright toke to wife Orwenne, the syster of Edelsy, of whom he got a doughter caullid Argentile in Brutisch, and Goldes burg in Saxon. And this Goldeburge was after left with her uncle Edelsy on this condition, that he that yn feates of chevalry might be found most noble, that he shoulde have his doughter. And she was after married to one Havelok, that was sun to a king of Dennemark, but conveyid by slaite in to England, and after, the treuth knowen, was restorid in Denmark as trew heire.

One Cuaran, † sun to Grime, a strong and a mighty yong felow, cam to Edelsy's court in to Lindsay, and ther was first a turner of broches yn the kechyn, and after by valiant deades rose to greate name.

Gryme had Haveloc (by commaundement of the king of Denmark stuard) to be drounid: but having pite on hym, he conveyid hym yn to Lindesey in England to a place, syns caullid of his name Grimesby. ‡ But this historie ys countid of sum as but as an acocriphe.§ And sum say, that Sweyn of Denmark (father to king Knut) first attemptid Lindesay by the firste cumming thither and mariage of Haveloc.

Octa, one of the linage of Hengist, recoverid Twhan Castel, refortifying it, and putting ther a garnison of men kept it.

King Gurmund seing that he could not wynne the cite of Cirecestre, toke sparowes, and taying fier undre their winges let them in to the cite, and so brenned it. And king Caretius fled thens in to Wales.

p. 512. Beldrik lord Cornawal, Godwin of Northwales, and Morgadu of Southwales gave batail to Ethelfrid, ¶ king of Kent, and Elfry of Northumbreland, and discumfted them. Ethelfrid flyid in to Kent, and after dying was buried in the abbey of S. Augustines at Cantorbyri. Elfry fled in to Northumbreland. At this viage was Beldrik and Morgadu slayne: and Goodwin of Southwales chosen of the Britons for king and coronid at Leyrcester.

Elfry of Northumbreland had Edwine a sun and heire.

Godwin king of Britons had a sun callid Cadwallein.

Edwine over cam in bataile Cadwallein, that passed with his host over Humbre.

Cadwallein fled first in to Galaway; then into Ireland; and thens into Litle Britaine.

Edwine founde at Winchestre Brians syster, nece to Cadwallein, and married her.

Brien toke Excestre for Cadwallein, and after was there besigid of Penda king of Merces; but Penda by the cumming of king Salamon of Litle Britaine was taken at Excestre, and at the laste, promising to holde of Cadwallein, was set at liberte.

* Sic. † Cuaran sun to Gryme, a poor fischer, not able to keepe him for poverty. ‡ Grimesby unde. § Sic. ¶ Lincam sub hac voce ductam habemus; et e regione in ora Codicis scribitur q? A manu, ut videtur, Antoni à Wood, non vero ipsius Lelandi.

And after Cadwalein destroyed at Helfeld in Northumbreland Edwine, and Offrys his cosyn, and after ii. of Offrys nepheus.

Ethelfride king of Northumbrelande discomfitid Aidan king of Scottes.

Oswi over threw king Penda yn bataile.

Penda had a sunne caullid Penda.

Oswy had ii. sunnes. Alfrid the elder was a baster, and sent to schole in to Scotland.

Ecfrid the yongger and legitime reignid next after his father in Cuthebertes tyme.

Elfede, Oswy's daughter, was made a nunne at Whitteby. King Cadwallein was founder of the college of S. Martine yn the weste part of London.

The great pestilence that was in Britaine was chief cause of the destruction of the Britons, and losse of their country.

The reigne of the Britons endid yn the yere of our Lord 700. after that it had continuid, as sum write, by the space of a 1815. yeres.

Out of the Secunde Booke of Scala Chronica.

Algarus, one of the kinges of Wales, a lecherous felow lovid Fredeswide.

Ecbright king of Westsax was the firste monarche of the Saxons.

Gye of Warwik was in king Ethelstanes tyme.

Egbalde, sun to king Ethelberth of Kent, performid the monasteri of S. Augustine that his father began.

The kingdom of Essex containid Etsax, Midlesex, and halfe Hertefordshire.

p. 513.

Kinges of Estsex.—Reges Ostrosax.

Erkenwin. Gebert Erkenwine sunne. Then Segebert. Then Siberte that was nephew to Ethelbert king of Kent. He was christenid by S. Mellite. Then Sexred and Seward, sunnes to Sibert, the which both were killed of the West Saxons. These ii. drave a way S. Mellite. Then reignid litle Sigebert, king Sewardes sunne. He resignid his kingdom to Sichebert. Then reignid Swithelin his brother. Then Sicherine, sunne to Sigebert. Then Sebbi and Seward junctely to gither. Sebbi after the deth of Seward becam a monk. His ii. sunnes Segeard and Senfredus reignid joyntely. Then Offa Sicherines sunne. This Offa refusid Ceneswide Pendas doughtter, and went to Rome with S. Egwine and king Kinred. Then reignid Selred sunne to Segebert. Then Switrede, at the very same tyme that Ecbright king of Westsaxons did conquere Kent, after that there had reignid in Etsax xvi. kinges.

Kinges of Kente.

Put this afore the kinges of Essex.

^{47. annis.} Hengist. ^{34.} Esca Hengist sunne. ^{30.} Octa Esca sunne. ^{10.} Then Ermenric. ^{th 53.} Then Egelbert his sunne christenid of Augustine. ^{35.} Egbald his sunne performid S. Augustines that his father began at Cantorbyri. Erconbert his sunne reignid 24. yeres after hym. Ecbertus his sunne reignid after hym. Ercomberth had 2 cosins, Elberth and Eglbright, that lyvid

not long. Then Lothair reignid 9. yeres after them. Then Edric and Vitred, that were not of the bloode royal, but by election made kinges, reignid a vi. yeres. Wilrede* reignid 33. yeres. Then Edbright his sunne xii. yeres. Then Ecfred† 24. yeres. Then Ecbright 3. yeres. Then Cutrede his brother 9. yeres. Alfred 18. yeres, whom Ecbright king of Weste Saxons drave owte of the kingdom of Kente.

Kinges of Southsex, to whom belongid Southsax, Suthery, and Hamptonshire.

p. 514. Ella primus. Tissa the secunde. Ethelwold the third convertid to the faith by S. Birine. And this was the first kingdom that cam by conquest to the kingdom of Westsax.

Kinges of the Estangles, to whom belongid Northfolk, Southfolk, and Grantebridgeshire.

Uffa. Titul. Redwalde. Corpuald. Then Sebert Corpualdes brother by the mother side. This Sebert made hymself a monk, and gave the kingdom to his cosin Egrit, whom Penda killid yn bataylle. Then reignid Anna, killid also by Penda in bataylle. Then Ethelher, killid with Penda, whos part he tooke with Oswy king of Northumbreland. Then Ethelwald, that resignid his kingdom to Aldoph, and to Elwald sunne to Edrede. Then Beorna. Then Etheldrede. Then Ethelbright, whom Offa king of Merces causid to be slayne. From the which tyme to S. Edmund the kingdom in a maner lost the name. Edmund was killid of Hinguar and Hubba 16°. of his reigne. Then Guthran, and then Edrike both Danes.

Edward, king Alfrede of Westsax sunne, conquerid the kingdom of Estangles 50. yeres after the death of saint Edmund, after that xvi. kinges had reignid yn it.

Kinges of Northumbreland.—Subreguli ante Idam in Northumbria.

Hengist having Kent sent his brother Octa and his sunne Jebus in to Northumbreland, and there they, and their successors, were dukes under the king of Kent on to such tyme that by pride the Northumbres chose them self a king. Of this realme was Hiring firste kinge, that begot Wodnam, that begot Witeglis, of whom cam Hors the king, that begot Uppa, that begot Heppa, that begot Hermiger, that begot Bernak. Al these were before the noble king Ida. And the gestes of them before Ida be litle knowen by croniques.

Ida causid the castel of Banborow‡ to be ualid with stone, that afore was but inclosed with woode.

Ida reignid xii. yeres, whos fathers name was Joppe, and Esk was Joppe father.

Alla, the next king to Ida, was not Ida sunne, but one Ifas, whos father was caullid Ursefrea.

S. Augustine cam in to England anno D. 182. a 150. yeres after the cumming of the Saxons yn to England.

Ethelfrid king of Northumbres sun to Alla. This Ethelfrid killid the Briton monkes of Bangor. This Ethelfrid was killid of Redwald king of Estangles.

* Forsan Uchtrede.

† Forsan Edbert.

‡ Banburge.

Ethelfride had of Acca, the daughter of Alla, and sister of Edwyne, ii. sunnes, Oswald et Oswyne. Edwyne their uncle was king after Ethelfride. p. 515.

Osfid, elder sunne to king Edwine, was killid with his father at the batel of Hetefelde [Hatefelde].

Eadfride, Oswynes yonger sunne, fled to Penda, and there was slayn agayne covenant.

Divisio regni Northumbrie.

Osrice, nephew to Edwine, succedid in kingdom of Deire, and Eanfride, sunne to Elfride, reignid in Bernisia, that is to say from Tyne to Forthe. These 2. were baptisid in Scotland, but after fel to idolatrie, and were killid in bataile by Cadwalein king of Britons. Then reignid Oswald, king Ethelfrides sunne. He wan the victory at Henynfeld by Hexham agayn Cadwalein.

Oswald endid the chirch at York that king Edwyne his uncle began.

Oswald in the 8. yere of his reigne * at Maserfelde of Penda the first day of Auguste. His body was caried to Berdeney Abbay, by the commaundment of the quene of Merces his cosyn, ther to be buried.

Oswyn king of Northumbreland [Bernicia] brother to Oswald, tooke the hedde and the arme of his brother Oswald from the stakes that they were set on at Maserfeld, and buried them in Halyeland, wher the hed afterward was buried with the body of S. Cuthberte. And while Oswyn reignid in Bernicia, Oswyn, sunne to Osfrid, was king of Deire. But Oswy enviying hym caussid hym by strenght to fly to one counte Humwald, the which betrayid hym to Oswy. So that he was killid at Gillingham, and buried at Tynemouthe.

Then reignid Oswy both in Deira and Bernicia, and at the laste killid at Wounwed water king Penda the pagane in bataile.

Oswy reignid 38. yeres, and was buried in his abbay of Whiteby.

Ecfride, younger sun to Oswy [but legitime] then reignid. He toke Etheldrede to wyfe. He was killid of the Pictes in bataille 16. regni sui.

After Ecfride reignid Alfride, a good clerk, and eldest sun to Oswy, but he was a basterd. He dyed yn the thyrde yere of his reigne at Drifeld, and there is buried.

Osrud his sunne reignid after hym 9. yeres, and in Merche was killid in bataille.

Then reignid Cenred 2. yeres. Then Osrice a 11. yeres. And these 4. kings immediately afore were yn the tyme of Ine king of Westsax. Then reignid Ceoluulph 8. yeres. He was after monk of Lindisfarne, and there buried. p. 516.

Then reignid Edbright his cosin 31. yeres. In whos tyme Ethelbold king of Merces destroyed Northumbreland. This Edbright folowing his uncle was made a monke.

Then Oswald his sunne reignid that of his mother was traiterusly killid.

Then Mol Edelwald reignid a 11. yeres, whom Alfrede † [Acfride] did sle. Then this Alfrede [Acfride] reignid a x. yeres, and after driven away for his ille ruleing, the people chose for their king Ethelred, sunne to Molle Ethelwald, and after that he had reignid 4. yeres he

* F. was slayne in a cruel batayle at Maserfeld, &c.
mox infra.

† Sic, cum duob. punctis sub f, et cum e, supra lin. Nec aliter

was dryven away by his barons, that did chuse Alfwold to their kinge, that was traiterusly slayne of a great man, and byried at Hexham after that he had reignid 11. yeres. Then Osred, that after he reignid 2. yeres was dryven a way. And then they toke Ethelrede, sun to Mol Ethelwold, to their king agayne. And sone after Osred, attempting to put owte Ethelrede, and reign agayn hym self, was taken and killid, and burid at Tinemuthe. Ethelrede after married Osredes wife: and at the last was killid of his owne people.

Eardulph then reignid, whom Ecbright, king of Westsax, vanquishid, putting Northumbreland to Westsax kingdom.

There were after Ecbright kinge of Westsax tyme ii. kinges of Northumbreland. The one was Osbright, the other was Ella.

The Kinges of Merche.

p. 517. Ther was a se at Southwel of the Merches, that now longith to tharchebishop of Yorke. Crida the first king of Merchis. Then Vippa his sunne reignid 2. yeres. Then Ceorius, cosyn to Vippa. Then Penda, sun to Vippa, that was slayne by Oswy, S. Oswaldes brother, and king of Northumbreland, by Wynwede ryvere. Penda had by his wyfe Kineswithe Penda* [Peada] Wulpher, Ethelred, Merewald, and Marceline, sunnes, and Kinneburd and Kinesuide, doughtters. Then reignid Wulphur a 20. yeres. He overcam Ceneuuald, king of Westsax, and got the Isle of Whight of hym, and gave it Athelwald [Athelbald], king of Southsax, at such tyme as Athelbald be cam a christian. This Wulwphur, and Estewyna, sunne to Ceneuuald, had a sore bataille together. Wolpher had of Ermenild, doughter to king Erconbert of Kent, a sunne caullid Kinred, and a doughter caullid Werburg that lyith at Chestre. Then was Ethelred, brother to Wulpher, king, a man meter for religion than to fighte. And he, yn the 30. of his reigne, was made a monke, and after abbate of Berdeney. He had by Ostgidera, suster to Egfride king of Northumbrelende, a sunne caullid Ceolred. Then was Kinred (Wulphurs sun), king 5. yeres, and after made a monke, and went to Rome, and ther died. Then reignid Ceolred, sunne to king Ethelred, 8. yeres, and was buried at Lichefeld. Then reignid Ethelbalde, cosyn to Penda by Alwyne his brother, by the space of 40. yeres. He dispisid matrimony, otherwise lecherus, and a killer of his familiar servantes. Then reignid Offa of the fyfte degre in bloode to king Penda. He was a man of no greate vertue. He reignid 30. yeres, and over cam yn batel Kinewolph, king of Westsax, and killid Ethelberth, king of Estangles, by treason, and toke his kingdom.

Offa made Lichefeld the archebishop see, and toke it from Cantorbyri.

Offa married Ethelburg his doughtter to Brithric king of Westsax.

Offa gave over his kingdom to his sunne Ecfride, that reignid but v. monithis, and died yn his floures.

Alquine, † wrytte to Osberte Patrick of Merche that the noble young Ecfride died not so sone for his owne faughtes, but by cause his father was a greate shedar of bloode.

* Penda, sunne to Penda, was slayne, but he was afore christenid. Pe. Sic in MS. Sed nihil amplius. † Flaccus Albinus.

Then reignid Kenwolph kyn to Penda in the v. degre. Kenulph destroied Kent, and toke Ecbright king ther of prisoner. Kenelm, king Kenwolp's sunne, was foully murderid by the mene of Quindreda. Then reignid Ceoluulph a 3. yeres, and he dryven a way Beornwolph was kinge, with whom Ecbright [28. regni sui] king of Essax fighting at Elendune vanquishid, and he flyng was killid aboute the quarters of the Estangles. Then reignid Ludecan, the which yn the 2. yere of his reigne was killid, and with him v. of his countes.

Then Wilak [Wiglak] was king, in the secunde yere of whom Ecbright^{*†} king of Westsax conquerid Merch, and drave hym a way. But in the yere foloung he restorid hym, graunting to be tributarie to Westsax. After Burherde was king, and in the 30. yere of his reigne he was dryven a way, and fledde to the Englisch schole at Rome, wher he died, and was buried yn our Lady chirche. And thus the kingdom of Merches, that had 18. kinges, cam to the dominion of the king of Westsaxons.

p. 518.

Kinges of Westsax.

Cerdik reignid 17. yeres.

Kenrik his sunne reignid 26. yeres.

Cheuling his sunne after was king. He faught with Ethelbright king of Kent, and killid Oslaf and Kenban his great counselars, and a great numbere of his menne.

Cuta, brother to Cheuling, faute with the Britons at Bedforde, and discomftid them, taking 4. castel there by, Lienbering, Alesbiring, Benesington, et Evesham. Cuta died about this season.

Chewlin and Cutwyn, sunnes to Cheuling, faught with the Britons in the 18. yere of the reigne of their father. And than they got Glocestre, Cirecestre, and Bath. And in the 25. yere of his reigne he had a batel agayne the Saxons, wher yn his sunne Cutwyne was slayne.

Cheuling died the 30. yere of his reyne.

Ceolrik, sunne to Cuta, sunne to Cheuling, succedid, and died in the 5. yere of his reign.

Then Ceolnuup his brother was king, and ever was in batail.

Then reignid Cinigil, king Ceolric sunne, the wich departid Westsax with his brother Chechiling.

Cinegil and Chicheline [Chicheline] receyvid baptisme the 22. yere of their kingdom.

Chichelin died, and Kinegil reignid to the numbere in all of 31.

Sum say that Cinegil was the sunne of Chicelin, and nat his brother: but Gul. of Malmesbyri and Huntendune be of contrarie opinion.

Then Cenwald was king 31. yeres, an yl man at the begynning, but after very good. He despisid matrimony, and drave away his wife, sister to Penda, of whom he was discomftid, and feld † to the Esteangles; but after he toke corage, and had victories of the Britaines, and unitid the Isle of Wigcht to the Westsaxon kingdom.

Rauf le Noir ‡ in his croniques.

* Bis occurrit in MS.

† Sic.

‡ Radulphus Niger historiographus; incertum tamen an Anglus.

Cenwald dyed in the 31. yere of his reigne, in the which yere in his reaulme was a conflict of fowles.

Then Chelburg his wife reignid one yere.

p. 519. Eskewin then reignid a 2. yere, and Wulphur king of Merche bet him in bataille. And sone after Wulphur died himself.

Oskwine [Eskwine] reignid 3. yeres after the deth of Wolphere.

Then Genwine [Chentwine] reignid 10 yeres.

Ecfride, king of Northumbres did fighte by Trente water with Ethelfride king of the Merches, wher Alwyne, the brother of Ecfride, whom he much lovid, was killid.

Then reignid Cedwalle the nephew of Cuda that was exilid. He destroyed the people of Wigcht Isle, the which, in hope of help of them of Merche, did rebelle.

He killid Edrik and Elwalki that began to rebelle in Westsax. Wherapon the Kentis-men were displesid. Wherapon Cedwalle [3. anno regni sui] sente his brother Moyle, a puissant man, in to Kent, wher he was killid, and a good peace of the flour of the youth of Westesax. Apon this Cedwalle hym self wen yn to Kent, and brenned it on every side.

Cedwalle went to Rome, ther died, and was buried in Sainct Peters chirche.

Then reignid Ine 37. yeres, and went to Rome, and ther died.

Athelarde, cosyn to Ine, then reignid, and yn his first yere he fauwe with Oswald that was of the very line of Cerdik, and chalauncid the kingdom of Westsax, but he was not able to countervaile with Athelarde.

Athelard died yn the 18. yere of hys reigne.

Then reignid Cutrede his cosyn 6. yeres, and fauwe with Ethelbald king of Merches, and after they felle to agrement, and faught both agayne the Britons.

Ethelbald apon pride after fought at Berford with Cudrede, wher greate murder was on both partes.

And 8. yeres after he faught with Cudrede at Secandune, wher he beyng ashamid to fly was killid.

Cudrede reignid 16. yeres.

Then was Sigebert his cosyn king, and wax so proude that at the laste he was fayne to fly in to Andredeswalde, and ther was slayn of a suineharde servant to one Cumbra that Sigebert slew.

He reignid 31.*

Then reignid † + a Kenewolph, that at the laste, causid Kineard, brother to king Sigebert, to be exilid. Wherefore Kineard after killid hym, and his men killid Kinearde.

p. 220. Then Brithrik, that descendid of the lineal stok of Cerdic, reignid 16. yeres.

Brithric married Edburge, daughter to Offa king of Merches.

Brithrik after that he had reignid 16. yeres was poisoynid by consent of Edburge his wife.

Then reignid Ecbright sunne to Alcmund of the kindred of Ine 37. yeres. He was in

* Alias uno anno. quid inseri debeat.

† Hæc nota est a manu ipsius Lelandi. Eademque habetur itidem in margine. Perinde ac si

his yoth dryven owt of England, and was more than 3. yeres with Charles the Great yn his warres.

Ecbright made the Britons of Cornewal subject, and toke tribute of them. He overcam Berwolpbus king of Merche at Hellendune. He sent Alston bishop of Shirburne, and Ethelwop his sunne, in to Kent, and there Baldred king of Kent submitted hym self to the kingdom of Westsax. He drave Witglafe king of Merches owt of his reaulme, and after for pite restorid hym to be a tributarie to Westsax. He went with his hoste into Northumbreland, and there the Northumbres made an agreement with hym at the water of Done.

Ecbright, by the counsail of his barons, was crounid king of al Britayne at Wynchestre. And then was the name of Britaine chaungid yn to England.

This Ecbright* was extreit de Athilstan, one of the greatest dukes of the Saxons, the which Athelsta† enfefid the chirch of S. Peter of York with Amundernes in perpetual almoynes.

This Ecbright‡ by his mother side cam of the line of the kinges of Westsax.

This Ecbright caused the image in brasse of Cadwalein, § king of the Britons, to be throwen doune.

Sum chroniques say, that Ecbright did not conquere thorough owt the residew of the Saxon kingdoms: but yet they wer his tributaries.

In the 33. yere of Ecbright the Danis arrived at Lindisfarne, and faught with the Engles at Carham, wher ii. bissopes, and 2. Englisch countes, were slayne, and greate nombre of people. And a 2. yeres after the Danes arrivid yn Westwales, where Ecbright over cam them at Hengistendon.

Ecbright had ii. sunnes, Etheluoop the eldeste, and Athelstane the younger. Of Athelstane is no very greate mention made, but that he, and duke Ealer faught with the Danes, and wan the victory at Sandewiche yn Kent the xvi. yere of king Ethelwolpbes reigne.

Helena, Constantine the emperors mother, was translatid from Rome to S. Reyns in Fraunce in the tyme of pape Sergius.

Ethelwolphe reignid after Ecbright. This Ethelwop was a bissop, as it is written, and yet after, because he was left the only sunne and heire of Ecbright, he was made king, and had 4. sunnes, and reignid 20. yeres and v. monithes. S. Swithwine was yn his tyme.

Then reignid Ethelbauld his eldest sunne, and gave Kent to his secunde brother Ethelberth, and toke his mother yn law Judith to wife agayne the law of the chirch. He reignid v. yeres, and was byried at Shirburne.

Then was his brother Ethelbert king of Westsex, and Kent also, reigning v. yeres, and also buried at Shirburne.

Then reignid Ethelred the 3. brother v. yeres, and was byried at Wynburne.

And about this tyme the Danes did much hurte in Northumbrelande.

And Osbright, king of Northumbreland, ravishid a faire lady of his cuntery, wife to

* Genus Ecbrighti.

† Sic.

‡ Genus Ecbrighti a matre.

§ Status Cadwallonis deturbata.

Buernbokarde, the which after defied Osbright, and fled to king Godrine ynto Denmark his kinneman, by whose meanis he brought Hinguar* and Ubbe in to England, and arrivid at Haly Iseland, and so cam to Yorke, and there was king Osbright slayne.

At this tyme Ella was partiner with Osbright yn the kingdom of Northumbreland, and approaching to Yorke was there killid by Hinguar and Ubbe, and the place after was callid Elcroft. After Hinguar and Hubbe destroyid Lindissey, Holand, Northfolk, and Southfolk, and killid king Edmund.

Hinguar and Ubbe cam to Reding, and ther faught ons with Ethelred king of Westsax. And strait ther agayne with Ethelred, and also his brother Alured.

And a non after they faught at Essendon, and the Danes drave them to Wichelade.

After they faught† Chipenham [Chepenham], and ther was Hubba slayne, and a great hepe of stones layed coppid up where he was buried.‡

And a nother tyme they faught at Whitingham, by the helpe of the barons of Somerset, Wilshire, and Dorset, wher the Englischmen (though many of them were slayne) wan the felde.

Then reignid the 4. brother, Alured, 38. so sore chasid of the Danes in the beginning of his reigne, that he had but Hampshir, Wilshir, and Somerset: but after victoriously wan al agayne.

Alured married Egelfed, daughter of counte Egelrede, and had by her Edward and Ethelwarde, that was a good clerke, and 3. daughters. Ethelsuitha was marid to Balde-wine, cog: Calvo, erle of Flaunders. Elfede was the 2. and was married to Ethelrede erle of Marche. The 3. was caullid Elwine, and was a nunne at Winchestre.

p. 522. Alured devidid the shires of England yn to hundredes.

He was a man greatly gyven to lerning.

He departid 24. howres of the day thus, viii. to prayer and studie: viii. to eate, drinke, and slepe: the other viii. to the besines of his realme.

He had alway yn his chapel candelles brenning, wherby he knew how the tyme passid.

He gave to housis of relligions that he buildid half the landes that he had purchasid.

Alured was the maker of the Universite of Oxford.

He was first buried in the olde monastery at Winchestre, and after yn the new.

Cutrede was made counte of Northumbreland by Alurede at the admonition of S. Cuthe-berth appering to hym yn vision.

Then reignid Edward sunne to Alurede.

Eduard first wife was Elfede. By hir he had 2. sunnes, Athelstan et Edwin, and vi. doughtters. Elfede et Ethelilde lye buried at Wilton. Edive was married to Otho the emperour. The 4. Edilde was married to Charles king of Fraunce. Edithe the 5. was married to the king of Northumbreland that helde his kingdom of king Eduarde: and this was the fairest of al. The 6. Elfgithe was married to Hughe Chapet, the great sunne to Robert duke of Parys. Edwarde 2. wife was caullid Edive. Of her he begot Edmonde, and Edrede, and S. Edburge that lyth at Winchestre.

* *Causa adventus Angari et Ubbonis.*

† *Adde, at.*

‡ *Hubbeclaw.*

Edwarde set his sunnes, and also his daughters, to lerning.

Edward and his sister Elfled, countes of Merche, reedified many townes destroyed by the Danes.

Edward was buried with his father at Winchestre.

Elfride [Edwine], brother to Athelstane, had thought to have succeedid Edward his father, by cause he was legitime, and Athelstane was a bastarde; but the people chase Athelstane for his valiantnes.

The king of Northumbreland stale upon Ethelstane at Brimandburge, wylling to have slayn hym; but Athelstane, hering the noyse, starte up darkeling to fynd his swerde, and finding the scaberd with oute the swerde was greatly abashid. And praying to S. John of Beverley found his swerde, and vanquishid the king of Northumbreland his brother yn law.

Henry the emperor sent great giftes to Athelstan, and emong them many reliquis, the which Athelstane sent to Malmesbiry.

Athelstane toke greate repentaunce for putting his brother Edwyne to dethe, and made abbayes to have hym praied for.

Athelstane chasid the Britons beyound yn to Cornewalle.

p. 523.

He chasid also the Britons on the other side over Wy yn to Wales, and had 20. poundes of gold and silver, and 1000 hunting dogges, and great nombre of hawkes for tribute.

Athelstane was buried at Malmesbyri.

Then reignid Edmunde, brother to Athelstane.

Peace was made betwixt the king of Northumbreland, Anlaf, and king Edmunde, that Edmunde should rule on the west side of Watheling streate in Northumbrelande, and Anlaf on the este.

And after he chasid Anlaf owt of Northumbreland, and Raynald Gutfrid sunne that claymid after hym.

Edmunde gave Cumbreland to Malcolin king of Scottes to hold it of him.

Edmunde gave great possessions to Glasteinbyri.

Edmunde was * king by one Leof a thefe, and was buried at Glasteinbyri. He had 2. sunnes by his wyfe Elfgive, Edwyne and Edgar.

Then reignid Edrede 3. sunne to Edward.

The Northumbres chase one Eirik a Dane to their king. Wherefore Edredede sore destroyed Northumbreland and brenid Ripon.

The Northumbres set apon Edredes company at Castelforth by Yorke. Wherefore he returnid sparing to destroy nothing. But † apon they clerely submitted them self, and drave a way Eirik their new king.

Edrede lyith at Wynchestre.

Then reignid Edwine, sunne to king Edmunde. He was very lecherows, and a hater of monkes, and banishid S. Dunstane yn to Flaunders.

* Sic. † Sic.

The people set up his brother Edgar for king, and Edwine was glad to be king of a peace of this realme after precario a bove the Tamys. He lyith at Winchester.

Edgar † be yong was cruel, and a great lecheor, and killid with a darte in the isle of Warwelle in huntinge a counte, whos wife he lovid. This counte was caullid Ethelwold, and sent to spy the beautie of Estrild [Estridel], doughter and heyre to Orgar erle of Cornewalle [Devonshir] and he returning sayde that her bewty was but commune, and after got the mariage of hyr of the king for hym self, and was erle after the death of Orgar, and then absenting hym self ran yn to suspition with the king that he had begilid hym. And the king trying that she was yn bewty very excellent pursuid Ethelwold to dethe, and married Estrilde. Sum say that Edgard sent Ethelwold in to Northumbreland to war with the Danes, and that he was there slayne.

Sum say that after Edgard had killid Ethelwold in the forest, he askid a bastarde sunne of Ethelwoldes, how he likid the venson: and he answerid seyng, "that it likith yow it can not not displease me." Wher apon the king made much of hym.

Quene Elfride made an abbey* for the dethe of hir aforesaid lord Ethelwold.

Edgare cam on De ryver to Chester, standing hym self at the helme, and certeyne kinges rowing.

Kunwak, king of Scottes, spake certeyne wordes of reproche by Edgare. Wherfore Edgare got the king of Scottes alone in a wood, and offerid to find † hand to hand with hym, and there Kunwak cryid Edgare mercy.

Edgare was a greate maker and restorer of abbayes.

Ailwine, privy councelar to Edgar, made Ramesey abbay.

Eilfred, the whighte doughtter to Orgar erle of Devenshire, had a sunne, caullid Edward, by Edgar, and Wilfride and Edithe nunnes of Wilton.

He had also after by Elifride, doughter to Orgar of Devonshire, Edmunde et Eilrede. Edmond died vi. yeres before his father.

Edgare saw in a dreame ii. pottes fleting in the water.

Sum say that Edgare was not in the very solemnite coronid on til he was 30. yeres of age, and that he livid not past 3. yeres after.

Edgare made every yere shippes for defence of his reaulme.

There was a yerth quake thorough England in the 13. yere of Edgars reigne.

Edgare was as much to be praysid of the Angles, as Charles the Great of the Frankes.

After reignid Edward [3. annis & dim.], Edgares sunne, and was killid by his step-dames menes at Corfe. First buried at Warham, and then at Shaftesbyri.

Aboute the tyme of the deth of king Edwarde a great part of London was brent.

Egelred reignid after his brother Edward.

This Egelred pissid yn the font at his christening.

The Danes sore persecutid England yn this kinges dayes.

Oilfrik capitayne of Egelredes shippes fled with them to the Danes part.

* Sic.

† Werwel Abbey.

‡ Sic.

Anelaf, a Danish king, was convertid to the faith, and Egelred was his God father at the fonte.

The Danes brent Excestre.

p. 525.

The Danes brent and spoilid Cantorbyri.

Egelrede toke Emme, Richarde duke of Normandies doughter, in the 18. yere of his reigne, and had ii. sunnes, Alurede and Edward, by her. But he had afore Edmunde Yrenside by an other wife.

About the 23. yere of his realme the Danes arrivid about Northfolk shore, and burnid Norwiche.

William bastarde of Normandies mother was a pelters doughter.

Sweyn of Denmark made Egelred to fle to his brother yn lawe the duke of Normandy.

King Swein held a greate concile, or parlament, at Gaynesborow, and ther he died, striken, as sum say, by S. Edmunde with a spere.

After the deth of Swayn king Egelred cam yn to England agayne, and died wil London was besegid of the Danes, and was biried at S. Paules in London.

Then reignid Edmund Yrenside. Sum say that he was Egelredes sunne by the doughter of counte Correde. Sum say that he was a bastarde: but that is not autentique.

Edmund faught vi. tymes with the Danes in one yere. And at the vi. batel at Aschedon by Rocheford in Essax, wher, by the meane of false erle Edrik of Marche, the floure of Englisch men were slain.

Edmund was slayn at Oxford, the morow after S. Andrews day, by the treason of counte Edrik of Lincoln.*

Knute had thought, by Edrikes counsel, to have killid Edward and Edmond, sunnes to Edmunde Yrenside.

Knute devidid the impery of England into 4. partes. He kept Westsax to hymself. He gave Estangle to † countie Turkille; the Marche to Edrike, and Northumbrelaund to Irice.

Knute put certain to turmentes, to know the treuth how Edmund Yrensid was slayne.

Knute, by il counsaile, ‡ caussid Edwine, caullid king of Villanes, brother to Edmunde Yrenside.

Walgare a Dane was commaundid by king Knute to cari Edward and Edmunde, Edmunde Yrenside sunnes, to the king of Sueuen, there to be killid; but he sent them to Salamon king of Hungary ther to be kept.

Knute (to wynne the Engliche mennis and the Normans hartes) toke Emme, the wife of king Egelrede, to hys wife.

Knute causid many chirchis to be made agayne that his aunceters had destroyed in England.

At Ashedon in Estsax he made a fair chirch.

Knute causid monkes to be set at Bederichworth, now caullid Bury.

p. 526.

* Edrik erle of Lincoln, or Marche.

† Sic.

‡ Sic.

He translated hym self the body of Elphegus the bishop martyrid from London to Cantorbyri.

Knut reedified the abbay of Abbendon, and enrichid the olde monastery of Winchester.

Knut did 3. notable thinges. He married Gunnild his doughtter to the emperor of Rome. He goyng to Rome made tolles and passages for pylgrimes. And commaundid the flouing se streme not to touch his foote, to thintant to show that al his pour was but a vanite.

After that king Knute had bene at Rome, and ther redemid diverse exactions (that were wont to be payde yn England to the chirch of Rome) and was safe returnid home, he went to Glasteynbyri, to se the tumbe of king Edmunde Yrenside, whom he did accustomably caulle his brother, and there gave a very riche paule to lay on his tumbe, embroderid with apples of golde, and set with perles, and confirmid al the privilegis that his predecessors had gyven to that monastery.

Knute dyid at Shaftesbyri, and was buried at Winchestre in the olde minstre.

Knute made his sunne Suaine, (gotten as sum say, of a prestes wife) king of Norway.

He made Hardiknute (his sunne by quene Emme, that was king Ethelredis wife afore) king of Denmarke.

He made Harald Harefoote (his sunne by Elflege, daughter to counte Alfeline) king of England. But this Harald said hym self that he was quene Emmes sunne.

Sum say that Harolde was sunne Suo* [Sua], and that the quene Emme made king Knut beleve that it was his.

The Englischmen wold have had one of Egelredes sunnes to their king. But erle Godwine made hym self gardian of quene Emme, and her sunnes, and of the kinges treasor. Wherefore he set up by poure Harald to be king.

Harald being king exilid quene Emme, the which after taried 3. yeres yn Flaunders with counte Baldewine.

After the deth of Harold, the Danes and Englischmen of one acord sent for Hardiknut that was with his motther yn Flaunders, and made hym king. And Hardiknute being king, the sunnes of king Ethelred, the right heyres of England, were little set by.

Hardi Knute reigned 2. yeres, saving x. dayes. He put Alurik, archebishop of York, yn prison, and also counte Godwine with other great menne. He causid Haroldes bodi p. 527. to be taken oute of his tumbe at Westminstre, and to be caste into the Tamise, wher a fisher toke it up, and after it was byried at S. Clementes by Temple Barre. He did it for these causes: First be cause he exilid his mother. Secundly because that he toke him not for his brother. Wherefore he thought hym not meete to be byried among kinges.

In Hardy Knutes tyme Elfrede and Edward (sunnes to king Ethelrede) cam oute of Normandie to Wynchestre to se Emme their mother, wherof counte Godwine having pryvi envy, toke Elfride on Gileston, and killid a 600. of his companie at Gildeforde, and sent Alfred, berevid of his yes, to the isle of Eley, wher for feble diets he died.

Emme seing this sent Edward again in to Normandie.

• Sic.

Yet after cam Edward yn to Englande to his brother Hardiknut, and had great chere of hym: but he had no luste to tary, remembering Alfreds deth.

Godwine caussid Alfrede thus be made out of the way, be cause he know hym so wise, and of so great corage, that he should bere litle stroke with hym: And so to marry his daughter to Edward his yonger brother.

And Godwine told the barons of England, that Alfrede had promisid the realme of Eng- land to the Normans. And therefore sum tooke welle Godaines doings agayn Alfrede.

Sum say that Godwyne caussid this outrage to be done to Alfrede yn the interreigne be- twixt Harolde and Hardy Knute, and that Stigand, archebishop of Cantorbyri, was of coun- sel of Godwines doing.

Hardy Knut put Livinge oute of his bishoprike of Excestre: but after, with yn the yere, knowing hym onculpable, he restorid hym to his dignite. And Hardiknut commended erle Godwin to purge hym self of Alfrid deth. But Godwyne plesid the king with a ship ful richely furnishid.

Hardy Knut was a very liberal fester of men.

Hardy Knut brent Wicestre, by cause the burgesis there killid to of his collectors, or treasurers.

He was buried at Wynchestre, and had no children to succede hym.

Hardy Knute performid the mariage for his sister Gunilde, that his father had begun with the emperor.

Edward, sunne to Ethelrede, was sent for in to Normandi, and made king.

This Edward made the goode lawes of Englande.

Erle Godwine at this tyme was in Denmarke as a bannishid man, and had married king Knutes doughtter by his firste wife and half sister to Hardiknut. He wel considered that almost al the right heires of England were gone, and that the title of the corone might cum to his sunnes by his wife, king Knutes doughtter, after that he was returnid in to England be cā to stere agayn king Edward for a fray, that he was challengid for, made at Dever upon the counte of Boleyn that had maryed king Edwardes sister.

p. 528.

After this Godwine was banishid. But sone after, by meane of the nobils of the realme, to whom he was nere king, he was restorid to the kinges grace, after that he had peacid with great giftes, and friendship of Leofrik erle of March, the king, accusing hym of his brother Alfreds deth.

Leofrik, and a xi. countes with hym, brought the king as much gold as they could cary between their handes to purchase Godwine grace.

King Edward, by counsel of his barons, did mary Agatha, doughtter to Goduine; but he never knew her carnally.

The king gave the counte of Oxford to Harald, Godwynes sunne.

Edward was hard to his mother, by cause she was harde to hym yn his minorite, and because that she was suspectid with Alwin bishop of Winchestre, whom he put in prison, by counsel of the bishop of London and Robert archebishop of Canterbyri. But after that

his mother had purgid her self, Alwin was taken oute of prison, and Robert tharchbiahop conveyid hym self out of England.

King Eduard made fre England of such tribute as Danes wer wont to have yn England by the surrendre of Swayne king of Danes, whom he holpe to recover his kingdom agayn Harald Harfager king of Norway.

King Eduard made great war by se apou the costes of Flaunders agayne Balduine.

Godwyne accusid at the table at Wyndesore of Alfride, king Edwardes brothers deth, according to his othe, was strangelid with a peece of brede, and burid at Winchestre.

Godewyn had six sunnes, Harold, Sweine, Costin, Wolnote, Grith, et Leofrik.

Wolnode dyed at Salisbyri yn prison.

Sweyn (that ravishid Edgyve abbas of Leoff: whom he wold have had to his wife, but let by the nobles of his owtrages fiedde, and after cumming agayn yn to England killid the counte Beornoa his cosyn by treason) dyed yn bataile in terra sancta among the Saracenes.

Grith and Leofrik were killid with king Harald theyr brother at the batelle of Hastings.

Edwarde made Siuarde erle of Northumbr: for his valiantnes.

Siward killid Makacta, king of Scotland.

p. 529. Then was Maklow, * king of Cumbreland, made king of Scottes.

Siward sent his sunne to warre in Scotland, wher he dyid of the flux. Where he after toke the same decease, and dyid of it. But he, much detesting to dy like a cow of the flix, causid hym self to be armid at al peaces, and died yn his armure.

Walteof his sun was very yong, and had few frendes, and the king by procurent gave Northumbreland to Costin, Godwyne sunne, the which after, for his governing, was put owt of it, and then he desirid Haraldis help. But he præferrid the peace of the cuntry afore Costin promotion. Then went Costin into Flaunders.

Then was Maloher, Edgar sunne, made counte of Northumbr:

Harald over cam Ris and Griffyn brothern governors of Wales.

About this tyme cam Edward, sunne to Edmunde Yrenside, oute of Hungery in to England, and sone after dyid, and was buried at S. Paules yn London. This Edward was father to Edgar Atheling, and Margaret, after quene of Scotland as wife to Malcolin.

This Malcolin chaungid the names of the thaynes yn Scotland on to countes.

Malcolin causid one of his brothers to be behedid, and put out the yes of a nother of his brethern, and kept hym in Gedworth castel yn pryson, fering lest they should put hym from his kingdom. He that was blynd got a mayd childe of a launder, that wold never leve on tyl he had married her. This doughter was after gyven with landes yn mariage by Malcoline on to a sunne of the countie Comyn of Fraunce, the which young Comyn at that tyme duellid with king Malcoline.†

The English men would have had, after king Edwardes deth, Edgare, sunne to Edward the exile, sunne to Edmunde Yrenside, to their king; but Godwines sunne, namid Harald, with great friendship, was straight coronid king.

* Malcolin.

† Adventus Comialorum in Scotiam.

Harald,* yn tyme of his captivite in Normandie, did promise to mary Gul: Bastarde doughter, and to kepe the castel of Dover after king Edwardes deth to his use.

Harold king of England killid at Stainforde by Yorke, wher Olave, sunne to the king of Norway, and Paule of Orkeney fled to theyr shippes, and Harold, brother to S. Olave, was slayne, and Costine king Haroldes of England brother.

At this bataile of Stanford ther was a Dane, that faught manfully, and killid many on p. 530. tyll he, under the bridge, was prively smitten to death.

King Harold toke so much of the spoile of Stanford bridg batel to his oune use, that many of his soldiors depertid, and many had but faint hartes.

King William Conqueror at his arrival made strait a castel at Hastings.

William Bastard offerid 3. thinges to Harold, that other he should take his sister, or hold England of hym, or finally to try the quarel yn batel.

The bataile was faught at Hastings on S. Kalixt day the 14. of Octobre yn the yere of our Lorde 1066.

Harald was king but a XL. wekes, and yn the night afore the feld the Englah menne playid at dice, and had ministralcie almost al the night. But the Normans were much in silence and prayers.

William Bastard cumming owt of the ship to land in England flet † with hondes and face on the grounde.

King William was crounid at Lond ‡ of Alred, archebishop of York, on Christemes day.

King William repairid the castelles of Notingham and Lincoln, and made a castel at York.

Edgare with his mother and his 2. sisters fled by Humbre, with other nobles, in to Scotlande.

King William gave the counte of Northumbreland to Robert Comyn: and he enterid by force in to Duresme; but for his outerages ther done he and his were slayn yn the biabop palace that had hymself receyvid hym honorably.

Harald and Knut, sunnes to king Swayne of Dennemark, with Edgar, Waltheof, Morkar, and Cospatrik the counte, with al the poure of Northumbrelande, cam to York to encounter with the Normans.

The Danes brenning the house aboute the new castel at Yorke were cause that al the townne, and S. Peters church, caught on fyer.

At this tyme were al the Normans slayn, except Mallet, vicount of York, his wife and children, Gilbert Gaunt, and a few other. This done the Danes and the Northumbres departid.

King § destroyid utterly Yorkshire, saving the liberties of S. John of Beverle by miracle of a thefe, or spoiler of the Normans, that ther brak his nek. So was much of Yorkshir left onhabited.

Malcoline, king of Scottes, on the other side cummyng yn by destroyid the p. 531.

* Harold taken prisoner of the counte of Pontive at S. Walerie. † Sic. ‡ Sic. § It was written first " King John destroyid:" but " John " is struck owt by Mr Leland's own hand, and nothing added in its stead.

bisshop rike of Duresme almost to desolation, and also Cliveland. And at this tyme Edgare cumming yn to Weremouth was honorably receyvid of Malcolin.

A non after this tyme Cospatrik, erle of Northumbreland, went yn by force to Cumbrelannde, that then was under Malcoline dominion, and ther toke great praye. Wherefore Malcoline cam agayn, with out mercy, yn to Northumbreland, and toke with hym so many prisoners, that almost every house in Scotland had sum of them.

King William gave Billingham and Houden to the chirch of Duresme.

King Willyam had thought to have made Hery, his yongest sunne, a bishop.

These were the 3. caussys that made king Wylliam conqueror to cum yn to England. Fyrst, by cause erle Godwyne caussid his nephew Alfrid to be killid at Ely. Secundly, by cause king Edward had promised to make hym his heyre. Thyrdly, by cause Godwyne and his sunnes had killid, and exilid, the noble men of the Normans that dwellid yn Englannde.

William counte of Herford counselid king Wylliam to take the treasure of the chyrchis of England yn to his handes.

In the beginning of kinge William Rufus Edgare, the trew heire of the corone of England, was * dispossid of the landes that Wylliam Conqueror† gyven hym there, and was faine to fly the country, and to cum to Scotland.

But after Rufus and Robert, being yn war yn Lodenys yn Scotland, caullid to them Edgar, and by his meanes Malcolin and they agreed.

King Malcolin, Gul: Garilef the bishop of Duresme, and Turgot the prior ther, dyd lay the first stone of the new chirch of Duresme.

Edgar askid leve of king Wylliam Conqueror to go to see his syster Christian a nunne in Russy.‡

Leyland. Yet after these wordes be wrytten yn the historie,

Agas, mother to Margaret quene of Scotland, and Christian her sister becam nunnes at Newcastle upon Tyne, after that king Malcoline was killid at Alnewik.

Robert Moubray, counte of Northumbreland, and William de Owe, with other, had conspirid to put down Gul: Rufus, and to have made his nephew, Stephen Blankmarle, king.

Edgar was sent with an host into Scotland to set his nephew Edgar, king Malcolines p. 532. sunne, yn to the kingdom, that Donald his uncle did occupy.

King William Rufus caussid king Edgar of Scotland to gyve Goldingham [Coldingham], that was one of his chiefest maners, to the college of S. Cuthbert of Duresme.

Wylliam Rufus caussid Res of Wales to be killid in batayle nere Brekenok. And after none bare the name of kinges, but of princes, in Wales.

Henry the first had with his wife Matilde the releace of the title of Edmondsyde* and his, in the realme of Englannde. 67

These nobles were drownid cumming out of Normandie, in to England: Wylliam king Henry sunne, and his brother Richarde; Richard counte of Chestre, and Otinel his bro-

* Sic. † Sic. ‡ This peece is set extra locum. § Sic in Autogr. Sed in Excerptis Galeanis, "Edmond Yreaside and his," &c.

ther, Gaufrid Ridel, Walter of Euarcy, the kinges doughter countes of Perches, and Lucece the kinges doughter countes of Chester.

Randulph erle of Chester, Robert erle of Gloceter, Hugh Bigot, and Robert Oyly were the great men that toke part with Mawde emperes agayne king Stephane.

King Stephan cumming to Wilton, and ther myndedding to make a castel was almost taken by Robert erle of Glocestre. Wylliam Marcel [Martel] was there taken, for whos redemption Stephane delyverid the castel of Shirburn that he had won afore.

King Stephanes men toke Geffray Grauntville,* that had many castelles in keping, to the use of Mawde emperes.

Henry, sunne to king David of Scotland, was erle of Northumbrelande.

Wylliam, the eldest sunne of Henry the secunde, dyed beyng young.

In the 15. yere of Henry the 2. good Robert, counte of Leircester, dyed, the which foundid the abbay of Gerendon, the abbay of Leircester, the place of the nunnes at Eiton.

King Henry 2. causid the castel of Werke to be made.

Malcoline, king of Scottes, married his sister to Conan, duke of Bretayn, and lorde of Richemont.

William king of Scottes enterid yn to England, having many Fleminges with hym, and wan the castelles of Appleby and Burgh. And after he wan Prudehow castel.

Robert de Stoteville, Randolph de Grantville [Mandeville], Barnard Bailliol, of whom p. 533. Bernards castel toke name, and Willyam de Vescy cam to New Castel, and after toke king Wylliam prisoner, and sent hym to London. And king Henry toke Wylliam with hym yn to Normandy, and also the erle of Leyrcestre, and prisomid them yn Roane.

King William was after delyverid at York for the raunsum of 4000 li.

The nobilles of Scotteland cam no nerer than Pemples yn Scotland to mete with theyr kinge. Wherefore he toke with hym many of the younger sunnes of the nobyl men of England that bare hym good wylle, and gave them landes in Scotlande of them that were rebelles to hym. These were the names of the gentilmen that he toke with hym: Bailliol, Breuse, Souly, Moubray, Saintclere, Hay, Giffard, Ramesey, Laundel, Bysey, Berkeley, Walenge, Boys, Montgomery, Vault, Coleville, Friser, Grame, Gurlay, and diverse other.†

King Wylliam of Scotland made, in the honor of Thomas of Cantorby, ‡ the abbay of Aberbrothok.

Among other castelles that Wylliam delyverid to king Henry, was Edingburg, the whiche king Henry gave hym agayne yn mariage with his cosyn Hermeger, the which quene after foundid the abbay of Balmorinagh.

Philip of Esterby warnid Henry the 2. to amend hym self yn 7. articles.

Rosamunde, the faire doughter of Clifford, was concubine to Henry the 2. at Wodestoke, and was poysenid, as sum think, by the quene Henry wife.

After the death of Rosamunde Henry toke prively king Lewys doughter of Fraunce, that was maryed to his sunne Richard counte of Petow, for his leman.

* Geffray Grandeville erle of Estax.

† The historie reherith thes names in the plurale nombre.

‡ Sic.

King Henry had practisid afore for a dispensation of devorce betwixt hym and his quene Eleanor, yn thentent to have had her that his sunne Richard was after maryed onto.

King Richarde gave to his brother John Cornewalle, an Devonshire, and divers other countes.

Richard goyng to the Holy Land made wonderful shiftes for mony.

King Richard sold the dignite of the county of Northumbreland to Hugo Pisas, bisshop of Duresme. * This bisshop Hugh was cancellare of Englande; but at the very going of king Richard yn to the Holy Land William bisshop of Ely was made cancellar and procurator yn England for kinge Richarde, but for his extorsions he was deadly hatid of the nobils of Englande.

p. 534. This William put Hugh bisshop of Duresme yn custody, and kept hym on tille he had renderid up such castelles as he had of the kinges.

John brother to king Richard chasid William the cancellar owt of Englande.

About this tyme was great persecution of the Jues yn Englande. And the Jues at York, to fly the ignomy of the Christians, ther killid them selves.

King John toke homage of Wylliam king of Scottes at Lincoln.

Sum chroniques say that king John did mary the doughtter and heyre of the counte of Glocestre, and that he had heires males be her, that after * wer † [furent] countes of Gloucester. But after that John was king, he was clerely devorcid from her, and yet had he afore a dispensation for degre of consanguinite betwixt them.

Sum say that Arture, nepheu to king John, dyed yn prison at Roan.

Sum say that as Arture should passe from one ship to a nother, to go yn to England as prisoner, that by the procurement of John, a mariner leyid a plank after such a sorte, that, as sone as Arture trode upon it, he fel yn to se, and was drounid.

King John, for riottes made by Wylliam king of Scotland, went to Berwik, and ther was aboute to make a castel on the hyther ripe of Twede, but then king Wylliam delyverid to hym great hostages, and so John returnid.

A chronique caullid *Historia aurea*. ‡

King John sent his justices, Gerard le Peitewine, William de la Bruer, et John fitz Hughe, pledges for the safe cumming of Stephan Langton to the toune of his bisshoprik of Cantorbury.

The abbate of Waverle, for fere of king John, left his house, and fled to Cisteaux.

King John preparing toward Ireland toke great taskes of the Jues yn England, and great summes of the White Monkes.

Stephan Langton, archebisshop of Cantorbiry, kept a counsail [councaill] at Reding for goodes to be restorid to the clergy taken away by king John. Stephan had adjudgid to hym 3. M. markes. The residew of the clergy 15. M. markes.

King John disenheritid sum nobyl men without judgement of their peres. And he wold have destroyid the good erle Randol of Chester.

p. 535. King John used to haunt the wife of his brother Geffray, counte of Britaine, whom

* Hugo de Putesco comes Northumbr :

† Sic, cum asterisco.

‡ *Historia aurea*.

Randol, counte of Chestre, had married, and from whom he was devorcid by the counsel of king John, for the which it was supposid that counte Randol dyid with owte issue.

Then toke counte Randol Clemence, doughter of the counte Ferrars.

Randol often warnid king John for taking the doughtters of diverse nobil men, and de-flouring them.

The barons of England made strong war apon king John.

King John sent for so many Pikardes, Normannes, and Fleminges that wen they cam the cuntery had much a do to fede them. Emong whom Faukes de Brente, a great tyrant, that nother sparid to spoile house of relligion or chirche that he could cum to.

Alexander king of Scottes, sun to king William, did entre yn to England, and did muche despite to king John. He assegid the castel of Mitteford and Norham, and toke Homages of divers nobil men of Northumbreland, and the counte of York. Wherfor king John after destroied much of theyr landes, and bet doune Morpeth castel.

Alexander assegid Cairluel, and toke it.

Gualo the legate, by assistence of Randol erle of Chester, William le Marescal counte of Penbrok, and erle Ferrars, William Burer, and Saverly de Mail *

Gualo anon after the coronation caussid a great counsel to be kept at Bristow, both of the clergy and temporalite, and there made them swere to their new king Henry, and cursid Lowys the king of Fraunce sunne.

After this Lowys toke the castel of Berkhamsted and † [in] Herforde [Hertforde].

The barons toke Lincoln, and thither cam king Henrys hoste, and discomfitid them. Ther was slayne of Lowys parte the counte of Perches. Ther was taken Saer de Quincy erle of Wynchester, Humfre de Boum counte of Hereforde, and Robert Fitz Walter baron.

Lowys hering of that cam to London, and shut up al the gates savyng one. But the Londoners, at the cumming of king Henry hoste, yeldid the cite to hym. Wherfore he confirmid al the liberties that the Londoners had, or wer wont to have.

Aboute this tyme cam a navy of shippes out of Fraunce to help Lowys with divers nobil men, and Eustace le Moigne ‡ was their admiral, with whom encounterid, with help of the v. Portes, Hubert de Burgh having only but viii. shippes.

p. 536.

There was Eustace taken and behided, and the other gentil lefte alyve put in prison, and ther escapid but xv. shippes. The residew were taken and drounid.

In the yere of our Lord 1221. Alexander king of Scottes married Johan at York doughter of king John.

And the same yere Hubert de Burgh married Margaret the doughter of William late king of Scotland.

Hubert de Burgh was made chief justice of England.

Faukes de Brente richely furnishid his castel of Bedford that king John gave hym, and kept it by force agayn king Henry.

* See Stowe's Annals at the beginning of Henry III's. reigne.

† Sic.

‡ Eustachius monachus navarcha.

Henry take Bedforde castel, and hangid up Falke men: and Faukes hym self was sone after founde yn a chiroche at Coventre, and there he forsware the kinges lande.

King Henry had by Eleonor his wife, daughter to the counte of Province, Edward, and Edmunde flour of al liberalite and curtesy; Margaret after quene of Scotland; Beatrice counte of Britaine, and Katarine that died virgine in relligion.

Johan, daughter of king John of England, and wife to Alexandre king of Scottes, died with owt issue.

Alexander, sunne to Alexander king of Scottes, and Margaret the eldest daughter of king Henry the 3. being booth aboute the age of 4. yeres, were promisid yn mariage at New Castel, wher king Henry had a great host agayne the Scottes, but upon this alliaunce he returnid.

This Alexander got after of Margaret 2. sunnes, Alexander and David, the which booth dyid afore their father. He begot on her also a daughter caullid Margaret, and she was after married to the king of Norway, by whom she had a daughter also caullid Margarete.

King Henry kept, in the 43. yere of his reigne, a parlament at Oxforde.

In the 48. yere of king Henry reigne batel was begon betwixt his barons, and at the batel of Chesterfeld wer divers of the barons slayne, Rober counte Ferras was taken, and Bawdewine Wake, John Neville, and John de la Hay had much payn to escape.

In this XLVIII. yere of Henry the toun of Northampton was taken from the barons by force.

This yere the Jues of London were slayn, by cause they had providid Grekisch fier to have burnid the cite of London.

p. 537 Prince Edward discomftid Simond Montford at Kenilworth, [Killingworth] and he [Simon] had much payne to escape. But Baudewine Wake, William de Montchensy, and Adam de Newmark, Simons frendes, wer taken.*

John, sunne to David the Scotte erle of Huntingdon, begotten of the sister of Randol erle of Chestre,§ married the daughter Lewelin † prince of Wales. Wherapon the warre seasid bytwixt Randol and Lewelin prince of Wales.

Randol, after his cumming home from the Holy Lande, dyed with owt heyre of his body begotten. So that the counte remaynid to his nephew John, sun to David erle of Huntingdon and of Gerviagh, and this John dyed with oute heir of his body begotten. So that the counte cam to the kinges handes, that greyd with the sisters of John that the counte should not be disperkelid among women.

Henry the 3. got by parliament the wardeship of noble mennes sunnes tyl they cam to the age of 21. yeres.

William de Brewse was accusid of adulteri with the wife of Lewelin prince of Wales. Wherapon the princes was put in prison, and Gul: Brewse ‡ was hangid by hym. Wherapon insuid much werre.

Prince Edward toke his viage in to the Haly Lande, having these noble menne with hym,

* Gul: de Monte Cassato. Adam de Novo Marcato. § Genealogia comitum Castria. † Sic. ‡ Gul: de Breuse suspensus ob adulterium.

John de Britaine erle of Richmunt, John Vescy, Thomas Clare, Roger Clifford, Othes de Garaunsun, Robert de Bruise, et John de Nerdon.

Edward, hering of king Henry his father, lefte his brother Edmunde, counte of Lancastre and Leircestre, at Acres, and cam home.

Margaret, king Edwardes sister, quene of Scotland dyed, leving 2. sunnes and one doughter by king Alexander. Edwarde and David her sunnes booth dyed at the age of a 20. yeres, Alexander their father then lyving. Margaret her doughtter was after maryed to the king of Norway.

King Edwarde gave inheritance to David, brother to Leweline prince of Wales, the lordship of Frodisham.

Roger Clifford, William de Lindisey, John Fitz Robert, Lucas de Towny* went to war on the Walsch men, and John Vescy also.

John Giffard and Edmunde Mortimer toke Lewelin, prince of Wales, and sent his hed to king Edwarde.

Dauid Lewelines brother was taken nighe Denbigh, and put to deth.

King Edward gave the landes of Wales emong his gentilmen to dwelle on them.

Thomas de Welande, Rauf de Engham, Hugh de Chancelery, Adam de Straiton, Elys p. 538. de Ethingham, and John of Mechingham sore punishid by the purce for ille usinge there office yn justice.

The Scottes sent to king Edwarde ambassadors, that his sunne Edwarde mighte have yn mariage, by dispensation at Rome, Margaret, daughter to Margaret, quene of Norway, and heir of Scotland, and that Edwarde, during the life of his father, should stil remaine in Scotland, and after his dethe one yere in England, and a nother yn Scotland.

One Master Weland, a clerke of Scotlande, sent yn to Norway for Margaret, † dyed with her by tempeste on the se cumming oute of Norway to Scotland yn costes of Boghan.

King Edwarde, Guliā ‡ de Gaynesborow a Gray Frere and Hugh de Mauncheester a Blak Frere to make homage for Gascoyne to the French king, whom the erle of Artoys toke going thorough his cuntry, and put them yn prison.

King Edwarde sent Mr John de Glaunton, archidecon of Richemonte, to the bisshop of Rome to showe the ontreuth of the Frenche king toward hym.

Leilandus.

There is in this history a long chapitre of the names and successions of the kinges of Scotland.

Ferguse, sunne to Ferthair of Ireland, was the fyrste that namid hym self king of Scottes.

Ferguse brought oute of Ireland the Stone Royal, and layed it at the abbay of Scone [Stone] in Scotland, apon the which the kinges of Scotland were coronid on til suche time that king Edward brought it thens to the abbay of Westminstre by London.

Lelandus.

Ther folowith a nother hole chapitre of the names and successions of the kinges of the Pictes.

* Lucas de Tonelo.

† Margareta heres Scotie naufragio perit.

‡ Sic.

Cruthene Kekek the gentil was the first king of the Pictes.

The kingdom of the Pictes durid 1187. yeres.

Edmund king of England, brother to king Athelstan, gave to Donald, king of Scotland, al Combreland: wherfore the Scottes clayme the ground to the crosse in Stanmore.

Malcoline, (sunne to Henry counte of Garviagh, of Huntendune, and Northumbreland, that was the sunne of kinge David) reignid 12. yere and 6. monithes, the which dyed avant le pier a Jedworth, and lyith at Domfermeline.

Wylliam, sunne to the same Henry * counte of Northumbreland, by the gifte of king Stephan, reignid 50. He dyed at Stryvelin, and lyith at Aberbrothok abbay, the which he buildid.

p. 539. Alexander his sun reignid 37. yeres. He dyed at Kembray yn Orkany, and lyith at Melros.

Alexander, sunne to Alexander, reignid 37. yeres, and brake his nek at Kinkorn, of the which thing rose great strife for the croun of Scotlande.

By cawse ther was no issue lefte of the ii. aforesaide king Alexanders, it owte to cum to the issue of David, counte of Huntendune, brother to Willyam king of Scotlande, sunne to king David.

The which Davy, counte of Huntindon, had a sunrie callid John, that dyid with owt issue, and 3. doughters. The first caullidⁿ † Margaret was married to Alane lorde of Galaway. The 2. Isabella was maryed to Peter Bruse. The 3. Ade to John Hastingses.

Margaret had only a doughtter, caullid Doruergule, that was maryed to John Bailliol.

Isabelle had a sunne caullid Robert Bruse.

Ade had a sunne caullid John Hastingses.

Esche of these had great frendes, and desirid to have the croune of Scotlande.

The bridge of Berwike brake aboute this tyme, with great force of water, by cause the arches of it were to low. And after the making of it as it was then, it durid scars ix. yeres.

Antony Bek, bishop of Duresme, that had, by the gifte of William Vescy, the disposition of the honor of Alnewik, sold it to Henry for certain sclaunderus wordes that John Vescy, bastarde to William, spake by hym.

Edward was made judge of the title of Scotland, and cam, at a day apointid, to here the plee; where these many men put in theyr titles: Florence counte of Holand; John Bailliol, Robert Bruse, John Hastingses, John Comyn [Scottus], Patrik counte of Marche [Scottus], John Vescy, Nicolas de Sowlis [Scottus], William de Ros [Scottus etiam], and Patrik Galightly [ut opinor, Scottus.]

Edward after this returnid in to England, and at Michelmas folowing cam to Berwik, wher in the chirche of the Trinite: ‡ wher the title of the 3. doughters of David, counte of Huntendune, was approvid.

§ Sic, cum asterisco.

† Hæc vox bis occurrit.

‡ Sic.

Gilbert Clare, counte of Glocestre, did greatly maynteyn the quarel of Robert Bruise, by cause he had married his sister.

The counte Waren, and Antony Bek, bisshop of Duresme, maintenid thetitle of John Bailliol.

Robert Bruise allegid that he was immediately the sunne of Isabelle the secunde daughter, and that John Bailliol was but the sunne of Dorvergule, daughter to Margarete, the eldest daughter of Davy erle of Huntingdon: so that Bruise saide, that he was one degre nerer in consanguinite. p. 540.

Bailliol said, that seing that his mother,* that was the right heire, could not reigne, that he owte to have it by lineal descente.

To conclude, the right title was adjudgid to John Bailliol by the 40. chosen peres, xx. of Scotland, and as many of England.

Robert Bruise, in presence of king Edwarde, denied to do homage to Bailliol, and upon that gave up his land that he had in Scotlande in the vale of Anande to Roberte his eldeste sunne, begotten by the sister of Gilbert de Clare counte of Glocestre: and he like wise denied to do homage to Bailliol. Then Robert Bruise said to Robert his secunde sunne, engenderid upon the daughter and heire of the counte of Carrik, and after king of Scotlande, "take thow my lande yn Scotland." This Robert was a young man of king Edwards chaumbre, and toke it doing homage to John Bailliol.

John Bailliol, king of Scottes, had 3. sisters, Margaret lady of Gillialande. The secunde was lady Conay. The thirde was maryed to John Comyn, father to hym that Robert Bruise killid at Dumfres. And this John Bailliol had but one sunne caullid Edwarde.

John Bailliol, king of Scottes, cam to Newcastle yn the firste yere of his reigne, and did homage to king Edwarde.

The Scottes having 7. countes in their bande cam to Cairluel, and brent al the suburbes of it.

The same 7. countes with their bande brennid the priory of Hexham.

Patrik counte of Marche with the blak berde, that alonly of al the nobles of Scotland remainid yn obedience of king Edwarde, complainid, that the Scottes had taken his castel of Dunebar by treyne. Upon this king Edward sent from Berwike counte Waren, and the erle of Warwik, with great pour by se and land to Dunbar. Where were taken yn the castel the counte of Menteth, the counte of Athele, the counte of Ros, and 6. barons; John Comyn the yong", † William Saintclere, Richard Siuard the elder, John de Ynchemartine, Alexander de Murref, Edmund Comyn de Kilbride. And beside 29. knightes, and 80. esquier, the which were to † prison in to diverse partes of Englande.

King Edward toke at his parliament at Berwike homage of al the lordes of Scotland, upon the which he had their writings and their seales. p. 541.

King Edward being at Newminstre abbay gave the gardianship of Scoland to the

* Forsan intelligit Margaretam, socrum suam.

† Mr Leland had first of all written "yonger."

‡ Sic.

counte Waren. He made also Hugh Cressingham his [treasurer alias] chambrelayn of Scotlande, and William Ormesby his justice.

Robert Fitz Roger lorde of Werkworth castel.

John Fitz Marmaduke.

Gul: Waleys sent Henry Haliburton a knight to sease Berwik, and so he did. But after this Henry hering of a discumfiture of the Scottes, left Berwik as voyde.

King Edward wan the batel of Faw Kirk yn Scotland apon S. Maria Magdalena day in the yere of our Lorde 1295. where Wylliam Waleys their capitayne ran a way. Antony de Bek, bishop of Duresme, had this batail such a retinew, that in his cumpany were 32. baners. At this tyme was the toune of S. Andreas destroyed. The yere after cam letters, by procurement of the Scottes, from Boniface, bisshop of Rome, that saide, that Scotland did hold of the court of Rome. For this cause king Edwarde kept a parlament at Lyncoln, and there provid that the king of Scottes oute to hold of the king of Englande.

Wylliam Waleys was taken of the counte of Menteth aboute Glaskow, and sent to king Edward, and after was hangid, drawen, and quarterid at London.

Robert Hastings, an Englisch man, capitayne for king Edwarde of the castel of Roxburge.

Hugh Andeley cumming yn to Scotland with king Edwarde having with hym 60. men of armes divertid for loging to Melros abbay. John Comyn, gardiane of Scotland, hering of this, cam thither pryvely in the night, and brasting the gates killid divers of them. Thomas Gray knight fled over the bridge, and kept a house on til he saw it bren over his hed. Then he cam owte, and was taken prisoner.

Edward kept his Christemas at Linlithcow in Scotland, wher John Comyn submittid hym self to hym, and was taken to grace, and kept hys landes.

John de Sowlys, not willing to submit hym self to king Edwarde, went in to Fraunce, and there dyed.

Olifart, a young bachelor of Scotland, furnishid the castel of Strivelyn agayn king Edward. But Eduarde wan it by the seage of 19. wekes, and toke Olifart.

p. 542. Thomas Gray knight in this seage of Strivelin wil he rescuid his master Henry Beaumont from the Scottes was striken with a garon under the yes thorough the hedde, and fel down for dede, and after, when he was caryed to be buryed, he began to stere, and after was helid of his sore wounde.

King Edward made Eymer de Valoyns counte of Penbroke his gardian yn Scotlande, and gave hym the forestes of Selkirk and Etrik. This Eymer made a pile in Selkirk, and put a garnison in it.

Robert de Bruse counte of Carrik, that bare hym self very bold of his kinsmen in Scotland, trusting to wyne his title of the corone of Scotland, caussid John Comyn, by sending to hym his 2. bretherne,* to meete with hym at the Gray Freres at Dunfres to speke with hym. And wen he cam thyther, Bruse told hym hys mynd, and bad hym, "other take hys enheritaunce of Carrik, and help me to be king of Scotland, or let me have thyne,

* Thomas et Neil fratres Roberti Bruse.

and I wyl help the to be king.* But John Comyn not consenting to this was slayn, and his uncle also, that strake Bruse afore such a blow that if he had not been harnessid he had slayn hym.

The countes of Boughan, by cause her sunne was absent lying at his maner of Witnik by Leircestre, toke apon her to corone Robert Bruse at Stone in Scotland.

This countes was taken the same yere, and put in a tour at Berwike.

Edward caussid Eymer Valoyns to war agayn Bruse. So he went as he was commaundid, and cam to S. Johns Towne, having yn company the frendes of John Comyn late slayn. And thens went to Methfen,* and wan the feld, wher John Haliburton let Robert Bruse escape, after that he knew hym, for he ware not his kingly cote of armes.

Thomas Randolf, nephew to Robert Bruse, and after counte of Morref, was taken at this feld, and after, at the prayer of Adam Gordon, deliverid, and byd † Englisch on til he was taken at a nother tyme of the Scottes.

Robert Bruse hym self fled in to Kentire, wither the Englisch men folowid hym, and besegid the fortres of it, supposing that Bruse had beene in it. But when they had taken it, thei founde hym not: but there they toke his wife, the doughttter of the counte of Hulster, and Neil, his brother. ‡ And a non after was the counte of Athelis taken, that fled from the aforesaid fortres.

Neil, brother to Robert Bruse, with Alane, Durnard, and divers other were hangid, drawen, and quarterid at Berwik. And Robert Bruse wife was sent to prison in to Englande.

The counte of Athelis (by cause he was cosyn to the king of England, and sunne to Maude of Doure his aunte) § was sent to London, and there was hangid apon a pair of galows 30. foote hyer than other. p. 543.

Thomas counte de Lancastre, and Humfrede de Bouhun counte of Hereford, passid the montayns of Scotland, and assegid the castel of Kyndronn yn Marre, and wan it, and there toke Christopher de Seton with his wife, sister to Robert Bruse, the wich, as an Englisch renegade, was sent to Dunfres, and ther hangid, drauen, and quarterid: wher he had afore killid the viscounte of that cunteri, sent thither by the king of Englande.

The bisshops of Glasgow, and S. Andres, and the abbat of Stone wer sent in to England to be in custody.

Peter Gavirston was accusid to the king of many crymes, and as not worthy to be about his sunne prince Eduarde, wherapon he was banishid owt of England.

Brother [Roberte] Brusce returnid oute of the Isles, and hering that prince Edward was at the Toun of S. John, desired to have safe conducte to treate of peace with hym. But after king Eduarde hard say that they had tretid, he ragid that it was done with oute his knoulege, and sent word from Dunfermelin that thei should treate no farther.

The king and his returnid toward England, and Aimer Valoyns was left as the kinges lieutenant in Scotland.

Robert Bruisce sent his 2. brethern, Thomas and Alexander, toward Nidesdale, and the

* The bataille of Methfen.

† Sic.

‡ Neil, frater Roberti Bruse.

§ Matildis de Doure.

vale of Anauud, to reise the people; but the Englisch men toke them, and after ward they were sent to Cairnel, and ther hangid, drawen, and quarterid.

Robert Bruse repairid to the counte of Carrik, wher he reiseid the people.

Eymer de Valoyns hering of this, cam thither, and at Loudon was discumfited by Roberte Bruse, and dryven to the chastel of Are. And a 3. days after he skirmochid with Rafe de Monhermer,* that was caullid counte of Glocestre (by cause that Johan, the kinges doughtter, and countes of Glocestre, toke hym for love to her husband) and over cam hym, and drave hym also to the castel of Are on tyl rescue cam. And then was Bruse so beten with il fortunes, that he was left alone to take passage at the isles with ii. mariners in a bote, that askid hym if he could tel any tyding of Robert Bruse.

p. 544. King Edward had but one sunne that lyvid by his first wife, doughter to the king of Castel. By his secunde wife, sister to the French king, he had 2. sunnes, Thomas and Edmunde. He gave to Thomas the countes of Northfolk and Southfolk, with the Erle Marescalship of England; the which countes and Marescalship longid to Roger Bigot,† the which had no issue: and apon that he made the king his heire, parteley for fere because the king should not give hym reporte of a certeyn disceit that he with other wrought againe hym at Lincoln.

And he gave to his sunne Edmunde yn his testament 4000. markes by yere of landes, to be performid by his sunne Edwarde apon his benediction. In party wher of Edmunde had after the counte of Kent, but he had not the hole summe afore Edwarde the 3. dayes. King Edwarde the first had diverse doughters. One was married to the erle of Glocester; a nother to the duke of Brabant; the 3. to the counte of Baris; the 4. to the counte of Holland, after the death of whom she was married to the counte of Hereford. The fift doughter was a nunne at Amesbyry.

Edwarde the secunde was married at Amias to Isabelle, the doughter of Philip the Fair king of Fraunce, and thens he brought her to London, and ther she was coronid.

King Edwarde the secunde after this passid with his wife agayne yn to Fraunce, and at S. Germanes, hard by Parys, treatid with king Philip for maters of Gascoyne, and richely festid king Philip at S. Germanes.

The quene of Navare, whos doughter and heyre was maryed to Charles the youngest sun of king Philip of Fraunce, did mary Edmunde, brother to Edwarde the first, by whom she had 2. sunnes Thomas and Henry, after countes of Lancastre.

King Philip of Franee, knowing his doughters to be of very light conversation, askid of Philip Dawnay, an aunecient knight and counselor of his, what thei were worthy to have that committid frequent adultery ‡ with his sunnes wifes? He answerid to be burnid alive. Then said the kinge, they be thy sunnes, and shaul have thy jugement. Wherapon one was straitte condemnid. The other escapid into Englande, and was taken at York, and sent agayne (with no small murmur of the Englisch men, seing that he cam to hym for socour) to the French king, and ther was brent alyve. And 2. of the ladies, wives to the French

* Joanna de Acres, mortuo Gilberto comite Claudio, nupsit Rodolpho Monhermerio.
hereditate Rogeri Bigotii.

‡ Gravis: adulterii supplicium.

† Thomas Broyer-ton donatus

kinges sunnes, were put to villaine death. The thirde was murki up, and dyed for hunger. This thing was openid by Isabelle, quene of England, to her father Philip: but many belevid that the thing was not trew, and that therapon, for vengeance of cruelte, Philip p. 545. shorteley dyed, and eche of his sunnes reignid but a wile after hym.

Charles, the yongest sunne of king Philip that was king of Navar, his father lyving, had but one doughter by his wife heir of Navare, that after was married to the counte of Everus, that after was king of Navar.

Isabel, doughter to king Philip, her 3. brethern beyng deade with owte issue male, was countid the next heire to the kingdom of France, wher upon the right cam to Eduarde her sun by Eduarde the secunde her husband.

Thomas Gray, warden of the castel of Couper and of Fife of the kinge of Eglandes part in Scotland, cumming from Edwardes coronation toward the aforesaide castel, was layde for privile by Walter Bickirkton, knight of Scotlande, that had prive intelligence when, and by what way, he could cum, and lay yn waite with 400. menne of armes with hym. The which thing being told to Thomas Gray at hand, that had with hym but 26. men of armes, wel appointid and wel horsid, causid his varlettes to cum yn sight, behynd with a baner, and with his smaul band rood thorough the rankes of Scottes by force, and bak agayn by force thorough them, killing dyvers of them. And then they espying Grayes verlettes cumming toward them, fledde alle, and levyng theyr horses tooke the marresis, or bogges. And Thomas drave their horses a way for his pray to the castel of Couper.

A nother tyme Alexander Fresile a Scotte, frend to Robert Bruse, was sent with in a litle of Couper castel with an embuschement, and caussid certen of his to pille a village ther by, so supposing to bring Thomas Gray in to a trappe: the which hering the cry went to horse to se what it was. The embuschement seying that, roode of force to the very castel gates. Thomas seing this returnid his horse, and cam faire and softly thorow the toune of Couper, and then laying spurres to his horse, and rode thorough them, and got within the barres of the castel, wher he founde his oune * meny cumming out to help hym.

King Edward caullid a gayn Peter Gaverston, a yong man of Gascoyne, afore exilid by his father; caussing Thomas erle of Lancastre, with other, to swere to the accomplischement of the banischment, and caussid hym to take to wife † the doughter of his sister and the erle of Gloscestre, and made hym counte of Cornewalle.

Peter Gaverston then became noble, liberal and gentil in summe facions: but after ful of pride and disdayne, of the which the nobilles of England tooke great despite.

It chauncyd about this tyme, that Peter was in the kinges werres yn Scotland, and let p. 546. the toun of Dundee to ferme, and hering of debate of barons yn England cam to Scarburge, and ther was taken, and delyverid to Eymer Valoyns, erle of Penbrok, upon condition that he should send hym to the king by them that toke hym: but he was taken agayne by Oxforde, and brought to the erle of Lancastre, that caussid hym to be behedid by Warwike.

Adam Banester, a bachelor of Lancastreshire, movid ryot agayne Thomas of Lancastre

* Sic.

† Peter Gaveston married Johan of Acres doughter.

by crafte of king Edwarde; but he was taken, and behedid by the commaundement of Thomas of Lancastre.

Robert Bruse cam agayne in to Scotland, and wan such counterys agayne as Edward the father had conquerid: and al by the governement of Englischmen, that usid their autorite in Scotland to theyr singular profite.

Rokesborow was yn garde of one Gilleminge de Fenigges, chevaler, and Burgonion: of whom James Douglas wan it, and ther was Gilleminge slayn in defending the great tour.

Pers Lelande* knight a Gascoyne was vicount of Edenburge, apon whom cam the menne of Randol counte of Murref: and Pers fledde to the kepe of the castel roche, and after became suoren to Bruse: the which after surmisid treason apon hym, because he thought that he had an Englisch hart, and made hym to be hangid and drawen.

Edward the secunde cam to socour Strivelin, and ther his host was discumfitid, and the erle of Glocestre slayn.

Humfrede de Bouhun, erle of Hereford, was taken at Botheville, and delyverid after for the wife of Robert Bruse and the bisshop of S. Andres.

Philip Moubray knight, capitayne of Strivelin, for the king of Englande, made promise to Robert Bruse to render the castel if he had no socour by a certen day.

The counte of Gloucester was capitayne of the vaunt garde of Edwardes host.

Bruse with his owne handes killid Pers Monfort, an Englisch knight, in the wooddes by Strivelin. Clifford and Henry Beaumont with 300. men of armes closid the other side of the wodde. Then Thomas Randolf, counte of Murray, nephew to Bruse, hering that his uncle had vanquishid the vantgard of the Englisch men, cam with his batel owt of the wodde apon Clifford and Beaumont, wher William Dayncourt knight was slayn, and Thomas Gray was taken. The residew of king Edwardes hoste escaping the woddes to the water of Forth beyond Banokesburne, a deade depe water, and pitchid there by a marres.

p. 547. Then one Alexander Seton a Scottie, beyng in king Edwardes hoste, made owte prively yn the night hym self to Bruise being yn the woodde, telling hym, that if he wold cum erly yn the mornyng, that he should easely overcum the Englisch menne. Wherapon Bruse cam erly yn the morning with 3. batelles on foote, taken exemple of the Fleminges that on foote a litle afore had discomfitid the pour of Fraunce at Courtray.

The Englisch men, loden with harneys and horsemen, were not wonte to fight on fote. And at the laste in fighting, the Englischmen were dryven yn to the diche of Bannokburne hedelinges one apon a nother.

The king hym self with a few fled to Dunbar, by the counsel of Giles de Argentine, a stoute warryer, and a late cum from the werres of Henry Lusenburg emperor.

The king in chase foute sore, and had his horse paunchid, but he got a nother.

But Giles Argentein saide, that he was not wont to fly, and so returnid to the Englisch host, and was slayne.

Counte Patrik of Marche ful gently reseivid king Edward in to his castel of Dunbar, and thens the king cam by water to Berwik.

* Petrus Lelandus vicount of Edenburg.

Edwarde de Bruse, brother to Bruse kinge of Scottes, desyring to be also a king, went yn to Ireland with great poure, supposing to conquere it, wher he remaynid 2. yeres and a half, doing wonderful feates, and proclayming hym self king of kinges yn Ireland. But at the laste he was slayn of the Englischmen at Dundalge yn Irelande by his owne wilfulnes, that wold not tary for his ful cumpany that were almost at hand.

King Edwarde sente the erle of Arundel as capitayne yn to the marches of Scotlande, where he soferid reproche by James Dugles at Lincelly yn the forest of Jedworth, and ther was Thomas of Richemont* slayne.

The same James Douglas discumftid the garnison of Berwik at Staithmore, wher were many Gascoynes slayne.

The same James Douglas, by treason of the marchers, discumftid the band of Englischmen at Berwike, wher Robert Neville was slayn, the which Neville had afore slayn Richard Fitz Marmaduke at the olde bridge of Duresme for despite who might rule moste.

The same James Douglas, by help of Patrike counte of March, and Peter Spalding† of Berwike, got Berwik owt of the Englischmennes handes. But the castel kept a xi. wekes after, and then, for lak of vitaille and rescue, was gyvin up. Ther Roger Horseley, the capitayn of the castel for the Englischmen, lost one of his yes.

Eymer de Valence, counte of Penbroke, goyng toward the court of Rome, was taken by p. 548. one John de la Moiller, a Burglion [Burgonion], and sent to the emperour, and raunsumid for 20. M. poundes of sylver. By cause the saide John allegid, that he servid the king of England, and had not his wages.

Robert de Bruse caussid al the castelles of Scotland to be beten doun saving Dumbretain, wher William de Sowles was put for treason and dyed.

Gilbert Midleton about this tyme made riottes in Northumbreland, robbing ii. cardinales, and taking Lewys de Beaumont bisshop of Dursme, and Henry Beaumont his brother, by cause the king had arrestid Adam de Swineburne his cosyn, by cause he had spoken of the marchers maters to sharpely to the kinge hym self. This Midleton, by the abetting of other marchers, did much harme in Cleveland, and toke all the castelles of Northumbreland, excepte Alnewik, Baniburg, and Northam.

Gilbert Midleton was taken yn his owne castel of Mitforde, with pryvi intelligence had with his owne men, by Gul: Felton, Thomas Heton, and Robert Hornecliffe, and hangid, drawen, and quarterid at London.

The Scottes cam yn to the marches of Engeland, and destroyed the castelles of Werk and Herbotel, and over ran much of Northumbreland marches.

At this tyme Thomas Gray, and his frendes defendid Norham from the Scottes.

It were a wonderful processe to declare what mischefes cam by hungre and asseges by the space of xi. yeres in Northumbreland. For the Scottes be cā to be so proude, after they had got Berwik, that they nothing estemid the Englischmen.

Aboute this tyme there was a greate fest made yn Lincolnshir, to which cam many gentil men and ladies. And emonge them one lady brought a heulme for a man of were, with

* Thomas of Richemonte.

† Petrus Spalding.

a very riche creste of golde, to William Marmion knight, with a lettre of commaundement of her lady, that he should go in to the daungerust place in England, and there to let the heulme to be seene, and knowen, as famos. So he went to Norham, whither, with yn 4. dayes of cumming, cam Philip Moubray, gardian of Berwike, having yn his bande 140. men of armes, the very flour of men of the Scottisch marches.

Thomas Gray, capitayne of Norham, seying this, brought his garison afore the barriers of the castel, behynde whom cam William, richly arrayed, as al glittering in gold, and wering the heulme his ladys present.

p. 549. Then sayd Thomas Gray to Marmion, "Syr knight, ye be come hither to fame your helmet. Mount up on yor horse, and ryde lyke a valiant man to yowr * even here at hand, and I forsake God if I rescue not thy body deade or a lyve, or I myself wyl dye for it."

Wherapon he toke his cursore, and rode emong the throng of ennemyes, the which layed sore stripes on hym, and pullid hym at the last oute of his sadel to the grounde.

Then Thomas Gray with al the hole garnison, lette prik yn emong the Scottes, and so wounded them, and their horses, that they were over throwen, and Marmyon sore beten was horsid agayn, and with Gray pursewid the Scottes yn chace. There were taken 50. horses of price, and the wemen of Norham brought them to the foote men to folow the chace.

Thomas Gray hym self killid one Cryne, a Fleming, an admiral, and great robber on the se, and yn hy favor with Robert Bruse. The resydew that escapid were chacid to the Nunnes of Berwik.

Adam de Gordon, a baron of Scotland, cam with 160. men to dryve a way the catel, pasturing by Norham, but the yong men of the cuntry ther aboute encounterid with them, whom Thomas Gray seeing to stande in jeopardy, went owte with onely 60. men, and killid most parte of the Scottes and their horsis.

This same Thomas was tuise assigid yn the castel of Norham by the Scottes, one tyme by the space almost of an yere, the other vii. monithes.

His ennemies made forteresses before the castel, one at Upsedelington, a nother yn the chirch of Norham. The castel was tuise vitailid by the lord Percy and Neville, that be cam very noble men, and riche and great socorers of the marches of England.

The utter ward of Norham castel was ons taken yn Thomas Grays tyme, on the vigile of S. Catarine, but they kept it but 3. dayes; for theyr purpose yn myning fayllid them.

About this tyme Gosselyn Daivel† caussid the maner of Allerton to be made warlike, [fist en forcer.]

John of Ireland ravishid the lady Clifford.

Great hungre was aboute this tyme in Englande.

King Edward kept much the se costes, al delighting in shippes, and to much using the vile company of maryners, wher by he lost much favor of his people.

* Sic.

† Gosselin Daival.

Whil king Edward layid sege to Berwik, the Scottes enterid by Cairuel far in to Eng- p. 550.
land, and discomftid the Englisch men at Mitton.

Then the king left of the sege of Berwik, supposing to have faught with the Scottes yn his oune,* but they hering that the sege of Berwik was left (for the which they ragid) they returnid by montaynes and waste groundes in to Scotland.

Johan de Lilleburne toke the castel of Knaresburg, the which after renderid hym self to the king apon condition.

The quene Isabel assegid the castel of Ledes, to whom it was renderid. For the barons, in reverence of her, wold not rescue it.

Souldiors of the kinges, going with hym againe toward Scotland, faught with the communes of the toune of New Castel, at the very bridg, for certen displeasures; and ther was syr John Perith knight slayne, and other esquiers, longging to the Conestable and Marescal.

King Edward beyng at Leth to go to Edenburg was constraynid to recoil for lak of vitayle.

Robert Bruse cam with a great pour of Scottes in to Yorkshir, and King Edward being at York, and hering of this, cam to Blakehoumore, with such pour as he could sodenly gather, and toke a hylle bi Bylaund abbay for his fortresse, wher the king and his company were discomftid, and the counte of Richemont taken, and the lorde Sully, a baron of Fraunce, and many other: and the king self hardely escapid to Rivalles abbay.

Then the Scottes did much hurt aboute York, and the wold of Yorkshir.

Then toke Edward peace for xiii. yeres with the Scottes.

Edward sent his brother counte of Kent yn to Gascoyne, wher he loste much, and wan naught.

King Edwarde gave the dukedom of Gascoin to Edwarde his sunne, but the barons of Gascoyn wold bere no homage to hym, but alonly to the corone, during his father's life.

The erle of Kent left the war of Gascoyn, and cam to Parys to treat with the erle of Henaude for a mariage betwixt Philip the countes doughter, and prince Edward his nephew.

King Edward hering of the cumming of his quene, his sunne, and Mortimer, with theyr host, towarde hym, toke shipping at Chepstow: but tempest kept hym from flying xv. dayes yn the Severn se, and after of necessite arrivid yn Glamorganshire.

Many of the kinges household cam from Chepstow to Bristow to the quene.

Donald, erle of Marre in Scotland, was made by king Edwarde gardian of the castel of p. 551.
Bristow, the which he delyvered to the quene, and so repairid into Scotlande.

Hugh Dispensar made bargayne with certen galays of Wales, but after they had attemptid the se ii. or iii. tymes to passe, and wind servid not, they delyvered Hugh Dispensar to the quene, that after was hangid, drawn, and quarterid at Glocester.

King Edwarde the secunde had 2. sunnes, Edwarde that was crounid king he beyng a life, and John† that was after eounte of Cornewalle, and dyed at the toun of S. John yn

* Sic.

† Joannes filius Edwardi 2, comes Cornub:

Scotlande, having no issue. Isabelle, the elder daughter of this Eduarde the 2. was married to the counte of Gelders, that after was made duke. The secunde daughter was maryed *sunne to Robert Bruse king of Scotlande.

King Eduarde the 3. sent the countes of Lancaster and Kent with these lordes, Wake, Ros, Moubray, and Beaumont to Newcastel apon Tyne, to strenkith the marche. Yet James Douglas cam with yn 3. miles of them, brenning the countrey; and they for lak of knowlege of war, kept them with yn Newcastelle.

After this the king hym self cam toward Stanhop with a great host, booth of Englisch men and of estraungers, and after loggid at Eiden, when they had cumpasid the bakkes of the Scottes in the Scottisch marches, and could see none of them. Wherapon proclamation was made yn king Edward hoste, that he that could discry the Scottiah host shold have a 100. li. land by the yere. Then one Thomas Rokeby brought certein newis, that the Scottish host was at Stanhop. Wherapon the king went thither, and loggid his host beyond them to stop theyr flite.

At this tyme Kinghald Douglas toke great prayes in the bisshopriche of Duresme, and encounterid with a band of Englisch men at Darlington, and killid many of them.

Shortely after the Scottes by covine fledde clere away from Stanhop Park in the night. Wherfore the yong king Edward wept tendrely, and returnid to York.

Robert Bruse king of Scottes had assegid the castel of Norham, wher Robert Maners was capitayne: wich with his garnison issuid oute one day, and discomftid the Scottes, killing William Mouhand, a baron of Scotland.

The counte of Morref, and James Douglas, besegid the lorde Percy in his castel of Alnewic: but they sone depertid to Robert Bruse theyr king, lying at the seage of Norham.

* The counsel of king Edward sent one William Denoun, a man of law, to Bruse beseging p. 552. Norham, to treate for a mariage betwixt Johan, king Edwardes sister, and David, Robert Bruse sunne.

There was a parlament set after this at York, and there peace was concludid betwixt the Englischmen and the Scottes, and al the wrytinges of the homages of Scotland to England were deliverid. But these lordes, Percy, Wake, Beaumont, and Souche, wold not agre apon this condition, that the Englischmen shoulde lese such landes as they had by enheritance yn Scotland.

Henry counte of Lancastre, and other barons, began to make riottes, as not content with the governement of quene Isabel and Mortymer. But after their peace was made to the king at Bedeford, saving that the lord Wak, and the lord Beaumont, and Thomas Ruselin were exceptid, that had avoydid the realme to have cum agayn with strenkith.

Ther was a voyce went a brode, that king Eduarde the secunde was yet alyve: and with this tale cam one of the erle of Marches retinew to erle of Kent, saying, that if he wold assist hym, he might be brought agayne to his kingely dignite. And the erle promisid to help it foreward; and so he was apon thos wordes accusid of treason to Edward

* Sic MS. "The Sunne," sine "was," in Excerptis Galeanis.

the 3. and therapon, by the meane of quene Isabelle and Mortymer, was behedid at Winchester.

The king being wery of the governing that his mother and Mortimer had, causid Mortimer, by counsel of his nobils, to be taken in the castel of Notingham.

Hughe Turpington, stewarde of Edward the kinges house, and favorer of the government of Isabelle and Mortymer, was ther slayne by John Neville at the taking of Mortimer.

Mortimer was jugid at a parlament at London to be hangid, drawen, and quarterid, as a traitor for thes causes, First, for consenting to the death of Edward the secunde: for causing the erle of Kent to be put to death: for disinheriting the king of his homage to be had of the Scottes; and for destroying the kinges treasor. Then the lordes, that were banishid, were restorid to theyr landes, and William Montacute was chefe of counsel with the king, and al way gave hym good counsel, and for his honor.

The Englisch lordes that were disinheritid of theyr landes in Scotland made supplication to king Edwarde, that they might be restorid to them. The king sent this supplication to the counts of Murrefe, theu gardiane of Scotlande in the nonage of king Davy, whos father Robert Bruse dyed of the lepre: and the erle sent the king a gentil answer in wordes. But for lak of effect, the lord Beaumont, the countes of Atheles and Anguse, Richard Talbot, Henry Ferrars, John Moubray, and many other:* so that apou they found means p. 553. to send for Edward Bailliol, (sunne to John Bailliol, late king of Scotlande,) the which had beene owt of Scotland 30. yeres. And he toke shipping at Ravinsher, and landid at Kinkorn, having a 400. men of armes with hym: wher the counte of Fife was discomfitid, and Alex: Seton the sun slain. And went thens to Dunfermelin, and there found a great nombre of staves, wel heddid with yren of the purveying of Thomas erle of Murref dede a xii. dayes afore: and thens went to the Toune of S. John, wher they found a great band † the Scottes. For ther the lordes, hering of the arrival of Edward Bailliol, were gatherid to chose a gardian, and appointid to that office the counte of Marre.

The lord Beaumont, seying the ennemyes at hand, encoragid al the company, with Bailliol and the disenheritees, appointing to passe over the water of Earne by the night, and manfully to sett apou the Scottes, very erly yn the morning. And yn passing over Roger de Sewarton was drownid, and they set fiersely apou the varlettes first that kept the horssees of the Scottisch hoste, and went forth, and, as sone as any day aperid, stoutely set on the batelles of the Scottes, and over cam them: wher were slayn the counte of Marre, Alexander Fresil, Robert de Bruse, bastard to Robert Bruse king of Scotland, and many barons, knightes, and esquiers. Thens Bailliol and the barons went into S. Johns toune, and welle fortified it.

But with yn an viii. dayes of the batel cam an infinite nombre oute of all partes of Scotland afore S. John's toune, and sone after for lak of vitayle, were constraynid to recoyle and disparkle themselves.

After the barons coronid Edward Bailliol at Stone.

* Sic in MS. nostro, Desiderantur nempe paucula, que ex historicis sunt petenda.

† L. "of the Scottes."

After they goyng toward Galeway were layd for by Jedworth by Archibald Duglas, whom they discomfitid, and toke Robert de Lowedre the sunne, with other.

After they went to Roxburg, and ther Andrew Murref, gardian of Scoteland for David Bruse, set apon them, but he was ther taken prisoner.

Edward Bailliol went toward the vale of Anand, and Archibalde Duglas lay by the waye to take prayes, but the Englischmen drave hym a way, and killid many of his men.

Embassadors of Scotland cam to king Eduard to his parlament at York, and theyr desirid the king to help Davyd his brother yn law. But answer was made, that the king
p. 554. could not help them agayn his subjectes, whom they had disenheritid.

Edward Bailliol gave up Berwik, Roxburg, Dedingburg, Pebilles, and Dunfres, to king Edward, and promisid to make hym homage for the residew.

After that the hole Englisch hoste had faught with the Scottes, and had so great a victory* of the toune of Berwik was gyven up to king Edward.†

The secunde yere after the batel of Berwik, Edward Bailliol, king of Scottes, cam to Newcastle to do his homage to king Edward of England.

Edward Bailliol beyng at Stryvelyn, debate and envy fel emong his chief councelars, and apon that every one of them repayrid to theyr holdes. And Edward hym self cam in to England.

Henry Beaumont, erle of Boghan by thenheritance of his wife, went to Dungarg, a castel that he had newly fortyfied yn Boghan.

The counte of Atheles repayrid to his cuntery.

Richard Talbot was beyond the montaynes yn the landes of thenheritance of his wife, daughter to John Comyn of Scotland, and hering of these newes went toward England, and was taken in Lownes.

Henry Beaumont was assegid in Dungarg, wher he surrendred his castel apon condition that he might frely repayre in to England.

The counte of Atheles turnid to the part of Davy Bruse.

So that al the Englisch enheritors of Englischmen in Scotland wer none left of any great reputation.

The counte of March held on the Engliche kinges part, and cam to hym to Newcastle apon Tine, and goyng homeward agayn was sore hurt of ille people in Northumbreland for covetusnes of mony that king Edward gave hym.

King Edward the 3. repayrid the castel of Roxburg, and that in wynter, that was beten down in his fathers tyme, and after went to London to prepare shortely to returne with a great host yn to Scotland.

At this tyme was Edwarde de Bowne, king Edwardes cosyn, drounid yn a ryver yn the vale of Anande, whil he went yn to save a varlet, that toke holde of his shoulders, and pullid hym oute of his sadel. The varlet was savyd.

King Edward sent with Eduard Bailliol the countes of Warren, Arundel, Oxford, and

* Sic. † The batel of Berwik.

Angous, and the lordes Percy, Neville and Latimer, with an hoste to enter by Berwik in to Scotlande.

King Edward hymself went yn to Scotland by Cairluel with the flour of his chevalry, p. 555. having also with hym the erle of Geders, that after was marquise and duke with a greate bande of Alemayns.

These 2. hostes mette [cam nere] to gether about the ryver of Clude.

There was a great trobylle in Bailliols hoste for an esquier caullid Gurnay, whom the marchers killid apon a surmise that one of name was consenting to the deth of the kinges father.

Bailliol got the castel of Combrenald by assaute.

At the Toune of S. John yn Scotland the counte of Atheles, Godefray de Rose, and Alexander Moubray, with other, cam to the kinges peace.

Whil king Edward lay at S. John's toune the counte of Nemure cam with his band to Berwik, and so be land thought to cum to king Edward of England: but he was constraynid at Edingburg by the counte of Murref to take the roche of the defacid castel of Edingburg; and, apon condition that after he should not bere wepen agayn the quarel of Davy Bruse, he was soferid to returne to England. The Englischmen that were with hym were taken prisoners, and theyr ranson appointid.

The counte of Nemure cam agayn to Berwik, and in company of the quene cam to S. John Toune by the se to king Edwarde.

The counte of Murref, about this same tyme, was by chaunce taken yn the marches by one William Presfen.

About this tyme the erle of Hulster was killid yn Ireland of his own people (the which counte was sunne and heyre of one of the doughtters of the erle of Glocester, and cosyn to the king of England) whos daughter and heyre Lionel, sunne to Eduarde the thyrd, after maryed.

Edwarde the 3. cam from S. John's Tounne to Edingburg and repayrid the castelle, whither cam Robert the seneschal of Scotland on to hys peace. This Robert was sunne to the daughter of Robert Bruse, king of Scotland.

King Edward put a great garnison yn the castel of Edinburg, and returnid in to England.

The wynter after king Edward sent the counte of Atheles to be gardian beyond the Scottisch se: and there fightyng with Andrew Murref, with the counte of Marche, and William Duglas, that were of David Bruse part, was slayne.

And about the same tyme Thomas Russelin cumming from the se was slayne at Dunoter, but his band had the victory.

The somer after this king Edwarde sent his brother John erle of Cornewale, to S. John's p. 556. Toune in Scotland to succurre Bailliol, and after dyed ther of fayr death.

King Edward, hering that the Scottes had appointid to fight with his men at S. John's, cam yn a wonderful spede thither, and disapointid their purpose, and after rode beyond the mountaynes of Scotland, and there rescuid the counte of Atheles wife, that was besegid yn

the castel of Loghindorm: and he having great scarcite of meate in his hoste, but he was help by foraging of Robert Ogul and other marchiers. Then he went to Strivelyn, and repairid the castel.

Thens he went to Botheville, and there repayrid the castel yn * wynter", and put a strong garnison yn it. The lord Barklay conveyid vitailles from Edinburg to Botheville, and descomfitid apon a night William Duglas, that lay yn wayte to intersepte hym.

King Eduarde lost sone after al the castelles, and tounes, that he had fortified for lak of diligent pursuing of his victory. King Eduarde made at his parlament at London his eldest sunne, erle of Chester, duke of Cornewalle. * Henry of * Lancaster † was made erle of Darby, Wilyam de Bowne erle of Northampton, Wilyam de Montague erle of Salisbyri, Hugh de Audeley erle of Glocester, Robert Ufford erle of Southfolk, Guliam Clinton erle of Huntingdon. And the king gave such landes and possessions to these menne, that no very great summe of landes, apperteyning to the corone, was lefte. So that the king was fayne to lyve of subsidies, and taskes, to the great payn of his ‡ people.*

At this parlament at London the king was advisid by his counsel to prosecute his title to the coroune of France.

Wherapon king Edward sent ambassadors to the duke of Baver, beyng emperor, that had weddid the other sister of the erle of Henaude, for surety of alliaunce, and to retayne nobile men about hym with no smaul coste. Henry Burwasche bisshop of Lincoln, the countes of Saresbyri and Huntendune were the ambassadors, and returnid to the parlament at London with theyr answeere.

Andrew de Murref, gardian of Scotland for David Bruse, did much hurt in the counte of Cairluel, and thens went to assege the castel of Edinburg, yet in the Englisch mennes handes.

p. 557. The marchers of England, hering of the sege of Edenburge, cam to rescue it. So that the cam thens to Clerkington; and the Englischmenne cam to Krethtoun, where betwixt them and the Scottes was a great fighte, and many slayne on both parties. Then the Scottes made as they wold go yn to England, and loged them self at Galuschel, and the Englisch went over Twede.

The erle of Saresbyri, that was nere of pryvi counsel with king Edwarde, tolde hym, that is alliaunce with themperour, and the Alemayn, was very costely, and to a smaul profite to hym. And apon this the king went toward Scotland to excuse hym of the farther intelligence with the Alemayns, and toke the countes of Arundel and Glocestre with hym, and the lordes Percy and Neville to the sege of Dunbar, on til he cam to Whitekirk, and ther, for other of his afferes, could not be at the sege. But the lordes lay al Lent, and to Pentecoste, on tyll the bishop of Lincollne, and the counte of Saresby wer cum again from the Allemayns. So at the last the alliaunce with the Alemans was taken by king Edwarde: and then the lordes being at a point of rendering the castel of Dunbar, hering that they, that lettid the king passage in to Fraunce for prosecuting his title thereof, shuld be

* Astericum supra hanc vocem posuit Lelandus.
‡ Sic, cum asterisco.

† Sic in MS. nimirum cum astericis duob: uno in textu, altero in

countid as traditors, disloggid them self thens with treuues, lest they should have bene countid as letters of the kingges passage.

King Edward went over to Antwerp, keping great justes there: wher also his sunne Lionel was borne.*

The marchers of Scotland, that were left behind the lordes that went in to Scotland, where discomfitid at Presfen. Robert Maners was taken, with many other prisoners, and many slain: because that for certen displeasaunt wordes emong them self, they brake order, and faught in an onconvenient place.

King Edward, with yn 2. monithes of his arrival yn to Fraunce, went to themperor Lewis to Colayne, wher king Eduardes title to the corone of Fraunce was pronouncid as good.

Whil Edwarde was in Braban the Frenche galays cam to Hampton, and toke the tounne by assaute, and destroyed it: but taryid not ther; and toke goyng thens 4. Englisch shippes lying be Middleburge, tarying to know wither Edwarde wold commaund them any service.

King Eduarde was made vicar general of thempire, and they to be at his commaundement.

King Edward sent for the duke of Braban his cosyn germayn, for the duke of Gelder that had maryed his sister, and for the marquis of Julers his brother in law to mete with hym at a certen day to enter into the marches of Fraunce.

The Englishes and the Almayns assegid Honicourt, but they could not take it: at the which assaute Thomas Poninges was slayn, and other good Englisch menne.

p. 558.

The king of Fraunce cam to Berenfos with yn 2. miles of the Englisch host.

The king of England remivid for lak of vitaille to Avayne; wher felle varyaunce betwixt the Englisch men and sum of the Almayns, so that in the night the Almayns killid and spoillid certen Englisch men yn a litle village ther by, and so departid.

King Edward went bak to Antwarp, wher the lordes did hym homage as the very king of Fraunce. And he toke to hym the armes of Fraunce at Gaunt: and ther was John † his sun borne.

King Edwarde returnid for a tyme into England, and left the countes of Saresbyri and Southfolk his gardians in Braban, which, by reason of a folisch yorney enterprisid by them, were taken a fore Lisle of the French men, and sent prisoners to Paris.

The erle of Warwik was made gardian of Flaunders for king Edward.

King Edwarde having his horses redy shippid to passe over at Orwel to his allies, hering that the navy of Fraunce, and the admiral of Normandy lay at Sclose to stop vitaille, and let his passage, sent his horses to land agayn, and forth sailid to Sclose, and the morow after S. Johns day in somer faught with the French navy, and got a glorius victory.

King Edwarde layed sege to Turnay, wher yn was the counte of Owe, conestable of Fraunce, and the counte of Foy, with xv.c. men of armes: and when he had lyen a xi. wekes at the sege, Philip Valoyce, that caullid hym self king of Fraunce, cam with yn a 2.

* Lionel borne yn Flaunders.

† Joannes de Gandavo.

myles of Turnay with his great hoste, and there began treatice, and there conclusion was made for treweys for one yere, and that prisoners shoulde be delyvered on booth partes: wherapon the erles of Saresbyri and Sothfolk wher delyvered to king Edwarde, and monseir Montmarauncy, that was taken at the sege of Turnay, with other, to Philip Valoys: And that the obligations, wher yn the Fleminges were so straitly bounde yn the court of Rome that they should beare no armure agayn the corone of Fraunce, shoul be cassate, and utterly voyde.

Whil the king was at the sege of Turnay, the erles of Marche and Sothirland made a rode yn to England, and were discomfitid by Thomas Gray there.

p. 559. Robert Maners, and John Coplande, with the garnison of Roxburg, then yn the Englisch mennes handes, but after won by covyne of the Scottes on Ester day, at the very hour of the Resurrextion. But al they that were capitayne of this covyne dyed after an il death. Alexander Ramsey, capitayne of this deade, dyed for hunger, put in prison for very envy that Wylliam Duglas bare hym.

King Edwarde repayrid into England, and was in yeopardy of drouning at the Tamys mouth, and at his arrival caussid his treasurers to be arrestid, by cause he was so il furnishid of mony: the which was the great cause of leving of his sege at Turnay.

The wynter after the sege of Turnay king Edward went to Melros, and rode thorough part of the forest of Etrik in a very il season, and cam to Melros agayne, wher Henry, erle of Darby, sunne and heyre to Henry counte of Lancastre, justid with Wylliam Duglas by covenant yn the kinges syte.

The * king" Edward taking a trews departid from Melros half in a melancholy with them that movid hym to that yornay.

The counte of Derby went to Berwik, and there were justes of werre by covenant with yn the toune of many knightes and esquiers: and ther were killid ii. Englisch knightes.

This season David Bailliol cam † out" of Fraunce, and yn the wynter after, about Candelmas, made a roode in to the Englisch marches, and brent much corne and houses: and yn somer after he made a rode yn to Northumbreland on to Tyne.

The same yere debate rose in Britayne, by the death of John duke there, betwixt the counte Montforte, brother by half bloode to duke John, and Charles de Bloys, that had to wife the doughter to the counte of Penthuvir, brother to duke John by father and mother.

Counte Montfort escapid out of prison in Fraunce, and cam to king Edward as king of Fraunce, and Edwarde mayntenid his quarel, and sent Water Mauney yn to Britayne; and after sent the counte of Northampton into Britayne, as his lieutenant, with Robert of Artoys, that dyed ther on fayr death.

The counte of Northampton‡ faught with the barons of Britayne and great pour of Fraunce at Morlays, and discomfitid them, wher Geffray de Charny was taken.

King Edwarde cam yn to Bretayne, and assailid the toune of Vanes, wher ii. cardinales cam to make treuse betwene the kinges, and the toune was delyverid to them; but king Eduarde wan it afterwarde.

* Bis habetur.

† Hæc etiam vox bis occurit.

‡ Bohun comes Aronie Mediterræanæ.

King Edwarde with great peril of tempest, and ther he gave his eldest sonne the principallite of Wales. p. 560.

The countes of Saresbyri and Southfolk, that had beene prisoners yn Fraunce, and were deliverid for the counte of Murref in Scotland, and 3000. poundes sterlinges, with many oþer knightes of England, toke there yorney into Spayne to the fronter of Granate to the sege of Algesirs,* a great toune of the Saracenes apon the straites of Marok, that the good king Alphonsus had besegid, and after wan it by famyne.

King Edwarde made a great fest at Wyndesore at Christemes, wher he renewid the Round Table, and the name of Arture, and ordenid the order of the Garter, making Sainct George the patrone thereof.

King Edward sent an army yn to Flaunders by the meane of James Arteville, capitayn of the communes of Flaunders, the which when they saw † the army [at Scluse] they [of Gaunt] cutte of Artevilles hed.

King Edward sent the counte of Derby, the erle of Lancasters sunne, with many gentil men yn to Gascoyne, wher he discomfitid his ennemyes at Albaroche. Ther the erls of Lisle and Valentinoyes wer taken, and ther they did many great feates of armes beside.

The baron of Staford, ‡ that after was erle, and many other Englisch men were besegid yn Agiloune yn Gascoyne by John duke of Normandy, eldest sunne to Philip king of Fraunce: but he left the sege be cummyng of king Eduarde yn to Normandy.

King Edward sent the counte of Northampton and Oxford, with counte Montfort in to Britayn, that claymid to be duke there, and that shortely after dyed there of fayr death. The aforesayd counte assegid the toune of Kemperkaretyne, and at the laste toke it by assaute.

Charles de Bloys cam with great pour to rescue the toune, and the aforesaid erle cam foreward to fight with them; but yn dede they fought not to gither.

The counte of Northampton rode through the cuntery, and wan the toun of Rochedirien by assaut, and so returnid yn to England with yeopardy of tempest. Thomas Dagworth sent warden yn to Brytaine, anone after this fought with Charles de Bloyse, and put hym to flyte. A nother tyme he layd wayte for Charlys de Bloys, where he had assegid Rochedirien, and toke hym, and sent hym prisoner yn to England. And at this tyme were many of the barons of Britayn slayn. Abowt this season king Edwarde landid at Oges in Normandy, and wan the towne of Cane by force, wher the counte of Owe [Ew], the conestable of Fraunce, and Tankerville the chambreleyn wer taken and sent yn to Englande. p. 561.

King Edward went up yn Lenght yn Normandy apon the ryver of Sene, wher al the bridges wer broken, and made the bridg of Pontoyse, wher many French men wer slayn.

Then went king Edwarde thorough Beauvoisin and Pykardy to the water of Sowme, wher a great sorte of Frenchmen, wylling to stop the passage were slayn.

Philip Valoyse cam with his great hoste to have stoppid king Edward at the passage of Soum, but he was over or he cam.

* Algesiers won partely by the aide of Englisch men.
Artevilles hed," in excerptis Galeanis.

† Sic in autogr. "The army (at Scluse) they cutte of
‡ The first erle of Stafford of the Staffordes.

King Edward passing the forest of Crescy was sodenly beset with Philip Valoys great hoste: but yet he chace a plott of ground equal to fight yn, and wan a great victory of hym; wher wer taken John king of Boheme, the duke of Loreyne, the counte of Alaunsun, the brother of Philip Valoys that caullid hym self king of Fraunce, the counte of Flaunders, and many other countes.

King Edward went thens to Calays, wher he lay a whole yere at the sege.

King Davy of Scotland, yn the meane while, wan agayne, part by strenght, part by treason, part by famyne, al the holdes that king Eduard had yn Scotland, saving the only toun of Berwik. And the tyme of the ii. firste monithes of the assege of Calays, he enterid ons in somer in to the parties of Cairluelschir; and a nother by Sulwath, and after assaylid the pile of Lidel, and wan it by assaute, and then cut of the hedde of Water Selby capitayne there, that afore had beene of the covyn of Gilbetert Middleton, that kept Mitford Castel and Horton pile agayn king Eduarde. Davy king of Scottes went forth in to the bisshoprik, and there did much hurte, wher the archbishop of York, the counte of Angous, the lorde Percy, the lorde Neville, and lord Moubray, with other marchers wan the batelle, and John Coplande toke hym prisoner. The countes of Murref and Strathern wer killid, and also Morrice Murref, with many barons, banerettes, and knightes wer killid. The counte of March, and the seneschal of Scotland, fled. The counte of Marche was taken, and the counte of Menteth, that shortely afterwards was hangid and drawen at London. Wylliam Douglas; that had greatly holp the quarel of king David, was restorid to his castel of the Heremitage, p. 562. upon conditions that he never after should bere wepen agayn king Edwarde, and alway be ready to take his part. This Douglas was sone after slayn of the lorde Wylliam Douglas yn the forest of Selkirk.

Many lordes, knightes, and esquires of Scotland, taken yn batayle with theyr king David, wer sodenly ransomid, the which after they cam yn to Scotland, made great riottes agayn. After this batayle cam to the king of Englands peace the countes of Berwik, Roxburg, Peblys, and Dunfres, with the forestes of Selkirk and Etrik; the valleis of Anand, Nide, Esk, Euwide, Muffet, Tevyot, with the forest of Jedworth. The castelles also of Roxburg and Hermitage wher delyverid in to the Englisch mennes handes.

King Edwarde lay stille afore Calays, and there the counte of Flanders practisid with hym to have his daughter Isabelle.

King Philip of Fraunce* to the borders of Calays to remeve the sege; but he prevailid not.

Calays beyng over cum with famyne, the capitayne and burgeses of the toune cam with halters about theyr nekkes, submitting them self to king Edwarde: the which put a right strong garnison yn the toune, and so cam yn to Englande.

Then cam to king Edward messagers from Rome to treate for peace for viii. yeres folouing.

About this tyme the electors of the empire sent to king Edward, offering hym theyr voyces to be emperor, † Lowys of Bavar beyng deade. But he for his other great afferes refusid it,

* Sic.

† Edwarde the 3. refusid to be emperor.

and then was electid Charles king of Boëme, sun to king John, that was killid at the batail of Crescy. This Charles electid emperor fled at the batail of Crescy.

Henry duke de Lancastre chalengid at the coronation of Charles thempereur at Rome a greate part of Province, the which by deathe of his auncestors was fallen to hym, by reason of his fathers mother quene of Navar.

King Edward had prepared to armyes, one at Sandewiche and a nother at Orwelle, to go yn to Flaunders, to thentent to help them of Gaunt and Ypers, the which wer at debate with them of Bruges for his quarel. But trewse taken betwxt them brake this yorney.

King Edward knowing a pryvy practise that a Genuoyse of the garnison of Calays had for a great summe of mony with the French king for delyveraunce of Calays cam very secretly thither, and caussing as many of the French men to be let yn as might be welle over cum, slew them, and brake al their purpose: and there was taken Geffray Charnay very prive of the French kinges counsel, and a great cause of thys conspiracy.

Geffray Charney delyverid for raunsom toke in a castel the aforesaid Genuoyse, whom king Edward had made knight, and for he had bene cause of his taking he put the Genuoyse to great tormentes.

p. 563.

King Edward faught with a navy of the Spanyardes cummyng from Flaunders (by cause they had * afore" done hys navy greate hurte) and vanquishid them taking many great shippes of Castelle.

The Englishch men of the garnison of Calays toke the castel of Gines.

The Englishchmen toke a great parte of the counte of Bretayne, wher Thomas Dagworth theyr capitayne, a man to hy a corage to fly, was slayne yn a skirmouche of the French menne. This Thomas Dageworth had often tymes over cum the French menne.

Gualter Bente was gardian of Bretain after Dagworth did wondrous feates yn Britayne: but after he was put yn the tour by fals suggestion, as it was said.

King Eduarde and his counsel wher much occupied by the space of a peace of viii. yeres, procurid as it was spoken of afore by the messagers of Rome; and for the delyveraunce of king David of Scotland, and Charlis de Bloys duke of Bretayn, the which had beene, in these space of viii. yeres, yn divers castelles on England yn prison. In this tyme was a very great pestilence yn England, and many noble men dyed of it beside the communes. In this season at a parliament was Henry counte of Lancastre made duke, and Rafe Stafford counte.

Henry duke of Lancastre made after a rode to Boloynes. And this Henry was at a nother tyme yn wynter in Spruce [Prussia]: but his yorney faillid to fight with the infideles. Henry went thens to Cracow, whither the Tartares enterid, and were departid a litle afore his cummyng. Henry, at his cummyng to Colayne, fel, by chaunce, at hy wordes with the duke of Brunswik, that gave hym gage of bataile, and receyvid it, and had leve of king Eduarde to try it. The bataille was apointid at Parise before John king of Fraunce; and there they were armid an a horse bak redy to fight, but king John toke up the quarel. Henry laborid sore for the peace of viii. yeris afore spoken of, yn so much that at the last,

* Bis occurrit.

by great difficulte, it was concludid apon conditions at Avinion afore certayn cardinales and the counsell of Fraunce. But this peace cam to right smaull effect.

p. 564. About this tyme John Beauchamp, that was capitayne of Calays, was taken aboute Arde goyng owt of Calays: wher the syre Beauin, capitayne of the French band, was slayn; but the French men, beyng iiii. tymes doble as many as the Englishe men, had the victory.

Clement was bisshop of Rome* after Benedict. This Clement was a monk of Cluny ordre, and archbisshop of Roan, and had beene before prior of a celle of the French ordre in Englande. He was a good clerk in divinite.

In the meane whyle that king Davy was prisoner, the lordes of Scotland, by a litle and a litle, wan al that they had lost at the bataille of Duresme: and there was much envy among them who might be hiest; for every one rulid yn his owne cuntery: and king Eduarde was so distressed with his afferes beyound the se, that he toke litle regard to the Scottisch matiers.

At this tyme a baronet of France, caullid Garenceris, cam with 50. men of armes yn to Scotland, and brought with hym x. m. markes of the French kinges treasor to be gyven among the prelates and barons of Scotlande, apon the condition that they should breke their trewis with the king of England, and mak werre apon hym.

About this tyme in playne parlament the jugement of Mortymer,† that was erle of March by king Eduards gift, was revokid at London; and so was the sunne of the sunne of Roger Mortymer restorid to the therledom of Marche, and to al his possessions, by the meanes of his great frendes, that allegid that Mortimer dyed with oute answering to such thynges as were layid agayne hym.

About this tyme king Edward was long deteynid, by reason of a treatice of alliance betwixt the king of Navar, that was the sunne of the erle of Ewerous and hym. The which alliaunce by tretice afore was offerid, when Henry duke of Lancastre was at Avinion. Apon the which king Eduarde was with his navy apon the costes of Gascoyn the hole somer for performance of this alliaunce. But his yorney faillid. For the king of Navar though to have more avantage at the French kinges hand.

King Edward went with his hoste to Calays, and rode thorough Artoys and Pykardy, destroying 700. paroches. And apon this king John of Fraunce, sumwhat to redubbe the rebuke of king Eduardes actes in his reaulme, sent his marescal to king Eduarde, that he should apoint a day by gages. And king Eduarde assignid the place in the marches of Calays; but king John cam not nere it by viii. lieus.

p. 565. At this season Eduard the prince of Wales was sent by king Edward with a 1000. men of armes, and the erles of Warwike, Oxford, Saresby, and Sothfolk, yn to Gascoyn, the which, with the Gascoynes, rode over the hilles of Langedok with yn 2. dayes yorney of Avinion, and brennid the suborbes of Narbone, and destroyed Karkason, and the counteries about: and yn their returning to Burdeaux rode over the counte of Ermeniak [Erminak], and cam to Burdeaux with out batail.

* Clement bisshop of Rome sum tyme a prior yn Englande. of March.

† Rogers Mortimers heir was restorid to the erledom

In the same tyme the Englischmen that wer in Britayne vanquishid the vicounte of Roan, and the syre Beaumaners. This Beaumaners had afore faught with the Englischmen by covenant 30. to 30. The Englischmen at the begynning had the better: but at the ende they were vanquishid.

The lordes Percy and Neville, gardians of the Englisch marches, toke trewis with the lorde William Dugles at the tyme that he had conquerid the landes that the Englisch men had won of the Scottes.

Patrik erle of March, that was * patisid with Garaunceris the baron of Fraunce, king John of Fraunce agent ther, wold not consent to this trews, and so with other cam yn roode to the castel of Norham, and imbuschid them self apou the Scottisch side of Twede, sending over a banaret with his baner, and 400. men to forage, and so gathering prayes drove them by the castelle.

Thomas Gray (conestable of Norham, sunne to Thomas Gray that had beene 3. tymes besegid by the Scottes in Norham castel yn king Edwarde the secunde dayes) seing the communes of England thus robbid, issuid out of Norham with few mo the 50. menne of the garnison, and a few of the communes, and, not knowing of Patrikes band be hynd, wer by covyn be set both before and behind with the Scottes. Yet for al that Gray with his men lightting apou foote set apou them with a wonderful corage, and killid mo of them than they did of thenglich men. Yet wer there vi. Scottes yn nombre to one Englisch man, and cam so sore on the communes of England, that they began to fly, and then was Thomas Gray taken prisoner. Patrik of Dunbar counte of Marche, and Thomas le Seneschal, that caullid hym self counte of Angus, one and twenty dayes after this preparid them self apou a night with scaling laders cumming to Berwik, and with yn vi. dayes after tok be assaute one of the strongest toures of Berwik, and enterid the toun.

This tydinges was brought to king Edwarde at his very landing at Calays yn to England. Wherefore he taried at his parlament apointid at London but 3. dayes, and with al spede cam to Berwike, and enterid the castel, and then the burgeses tretisid with hym, and the toun of Berwik was redelyverid ful sore agayn the Scottes wylle to king Edwarde.

King Edward went to Rokesburg, and there the xxvi. day of January, anno D. 1355. p. 556 Edward Bailliol king of Scottes resignid his corone, and al his title of Scotland, to king Edwarde, saying, that the Scottes were ful of rebellion: and be cause he had no heyre, nor ane very nere of his linage, and that he was of king Edwardes blode: wherfore, he said, he could not telle wher better to bestow his title, and the corone of Scotlande, better than apou hym. Apou this king Eduarde went be yond Lambremore in Lownes, destroying the cuntry on to Edingburg.

Then he repayrid yn to England, and left the erle of Northampton gardian of the marches, which toke a trews with the Scottes that was not wel kept.

John king of Fraunce toke by covyne the king of Navar, that had afore treatid with king Eduard for alliaunce.

In the yere of our lorde 1355. and the 3. yere of the reygne of king Edward, prince Edwarde went out of Burdeaux the 6. day of July, and went by Rule, and thorough

* sic.

Agenoys, Parragore, Lymosine, and Berry, where many fortresses were delyverid to hym. Then he cam to Remorentyne, a toune in Saloigne, where [whither] the syres Croun, and Bursigaude, a knight wel travelid, wer sent by the French king, and wan the toune by assaut. Then Croun and Bursigaud toke a strong toure: but they after, with 50. knightes and esquiers, put them self in prince Edward mercy.

Then cam prince Edwarde to the ryver of Loyr, and cam before Toures: and this passing by Loyr he toke a 200. men of armes of Fraunce, by whom he knew that king John of Fraunce was cummyng toward hym.

The cardinal of Perogor cam to prince Edward for treatice of pece: and he answerid, that he was ready booth to take and to do that should be reasonable.

p. 567. Prince Edward passid over the ryvar of Vian, and hard by prisoners that king John was cumming toward Poyters. Wherefore prince Edward made great haste to prevent king John with passage over Pont Chaneny: but when he cam nere he perceyvid, that king John was passid, and a great band of French to be left there whom he vanquishid: and there were taken prisoners the countes of Ansoir and Juny, and with them an hunderith men of armes, knightes and esquiers. The residew wher dryven to Chenany: and this was on a Saturday the 17. of Septembre, the tennith weke of this yorney. The next day prince Edwarde drew toward Poyters, and shortely harde that king John was there by redy in bataylle. Then prince Edwarde light on fote, and set his bataylle yn order. Then the cardinal of Perogor cam to treat agayne of peace: and after that were ix. sent of eche party to reason the mater; but al cam to no effect. For the French kinges purpose was to foode forth that the princes hoste should lak vitayle, and by that, or other, meanes to take hym at advantage.

To marescalles of the French hoste having envy, as it was sayde, one to a nother made great haste, and set upon the vaunward and rerega[r]de of the prince, and were discomfitid.

The bataile of the delphine, eldest sunne to John, set upon the princes batel, and was dryven bak.

Then cam the bataile of the duke of Orleunce, brother to king John, upon the prince. The 2. other batailes that had won their victory gatherid toward the helping of prince Edwarde, and wan among them enterly, with the prince, the prince the batayle. There were taken king John, and Philip his sunne, and 13. countes, and an archebissshop; and of barons and banerettes 66. and 2000. men of armes.

The duke of Burboun, and the duke of Athenis, then conestable of Fraunce, and the marescal of Clermont, and a bissshop, with many vicountees, barons, and banerettes, and about 3000. men of armes, were slayne yn chace of the batelle. The nombre of men of armes with cotearmours at this feld on the French party were numberid to an 8000. And on the prince scant a 1900. and 15. hunderith archers. Wylliam Duglas, that at thys was about to go on pilgrimage beyond the se, at such tyme as king John was preparing his hoste went with king John to the aforesayde feldé, and was made knight of his hande, fiodde the bataille * beyng 1 and sum of his men slayne, and returnid yn to Scotland: and

* Sic, cum inductionis nota, pecula desiderari subindicante.

this William a non, upon the delyverance of Davyd king of Scottes, was made erle of Duglas. And this king David Bruse, about the same tyme, made William Ramsey counte of Fiffe, by the meanes of his wife, whom he lovid, as it was sayde: the which counte king David sayde that he gave it of right for a forfaitur, that Duncan, counte of Fiffe, had done in king Robert Bruse dayes, for killing of an esquier, caullid Michael Betoyn, whom he killid for very displeasure in a ryvere. Wherefore this saide William Ramesey surmisid, that Dunecan, for to have pardon for his forfaiture, made, by endenture, Robert Bruse king of Scottes his heyr in reversion; so that he dyed with owt heyr male. But the afore saide Dunecan had a doughter of his wif, doughter to the king of Englande, countes of Glocester: the wiche doughter was yn Englande, and should have bene solde to Robert Seneschal de Scotland; the which toke for love to her husbände William Felton,* a knight of Northumbreland, the which at that tyme claymid the counte of Fiffe. p. 568.

Prince Edward returnid with his prisoners to Burdeaux.

Two monithes after the batel of Poyter, the cite of Basile al to shaken and rent with an yerth quake.

Duke Henry of Lancaster lay a great while at the sege of Remes, on tille such tyme that trews was taken for 2. yeres betwene the kinges, and then he left of his sege, having therefore a great sum of mony of them of Britayne, that favorid Charles de Bloys parte.

The prince Eduarde sent king John to London to his father, and after a certen tyme John was sent thens to Wyndesore. At the fest of S. Michael folowyng king David of Scotland was delyverid for a 1000 markes of sylver, and his ostages cam to Berwike, the counte of Southirland, and his sunne, that was born of the sister of king David, and Thomas Seneschal, that was namid in Scotland counte of Angose, Thomas de Murref baron of Bothevill, with other 20. sunnes of nobyl men of Scotlande.

The quene of Scotland, sister to king Edward, cam oute of Scotland to Wyndesore to speke with hym, and after was with her mother quene Isabel at Hertford, and ther dyed about the 30. yere of her age.

King Edward kept his great feast of Saynct George at Wydesore, and there were great justes, to the which cam the duke of Braban, and the duke of Luneburge, brother to Charles king of Boheme and emperour, desiring help agayne the erle of Flaunders.

About this tymes the cardinales of Peragor and Urger cam yn to Englande to treate of peace, and for the delyverance of king John.

Thomas Lisle, a frere preacher and bisshop of Ely, answering not formally to the law of Englande, to an enditement of felony surmisid upon hym by his adversaries, the counsile of the lady Wake, had the temporalities of his bisshoprik seasid in to the king handes by the declaration of the justices of the kinges benche; and he beyng attachid, and delyverid to tharchbisshop, went to Avinion to the bisshop of Rome, and made such processe there that the bisshop of Rome began to take up this matier of seasing the temporalities.

During the tyme of trews by twixt Englande and France, many lusty, yong Engilsch

* Felton married the duchesse of Glocester.

men, that were wont to lyve by warre, made such riotes yn Normandy, by help of yong
 p. 569. men, that dayly resortid out of England to them, dyd very wonderful feates, and having no
 hed or chief capitayne, got them self good forteresses bothe ther, and in counterys ther about,
 as in Paitow, yn Angeow, and Humein.

And about this tyme the communes of Fraunce, theyr king beyng absent and prisoner,
 made grete riotes apon the gentilmen of Fraunce, killing theyr wives and childerne: wher-
 apon the gentilmen raysid an host, and discomftid them.

*A brefe remembraunce of feates done yn Gascoyne, not specied of afore
 yn their placys.*

In the yere of our Lord a 1333. in the begynning of the clayme of king Eduarde to the
 corone of Fraunce, dyvers provostes of the French kinges cam to assaute the abbay of Gis-
 ters, fortified by the Englischmen and the Gascoynes, havyngh Hugh de Geneve, capitayne
 for the king of Englande: to the rescue wherof cam the aforesaid Hugh, with certeyne
 barons of Gascoyne, with 400. men of armes, and an 860. servientes and archers. And of
 the French men ther were about a 1000. men of armes. The ryver of Ille was betwixt these
 2. bandes. They that were assegid in Gistres issuid forth, with oute assent of the capi-
 taynes, and so skirmouchid with the French band, that they drew bak to be more at large,
 and seing the Englisch band, cryed, "let us go on, they be discomftid." After this tyme
 many grete feates and yorneyes were in Gascoyne, by the space of about a 12. yeres after
 the departure of Henry of Lancastre, that was lieutenant there for the king of England, and
 afore the coming of prince Eduarde thither. As at the rescous of Lishinyane [Lishinian
 ue], wher Thomas Cok, a knight of England, was seneschal after the departure of Henry of
 Lancastre, and being abrode with 500. glayves mette sodenly with a 1500. glayves of Fraunce
 on horse bak devided into thre batayles, and discomftid them.

The castel of Lisinian was after, by treason of one in the castel, got owt of the Engliche
 mennes handes. And as after apperid at the yorney of S. George at the rescous of S. John
 le Angelin, wher John Ceverstoun, knight of England and seneschal of Gascoyne, and the
 barons ther about, with 900. men of armes, faught with 1200. French men of armes, and,
 with much payne, wan the victory of them, and toke the mareschalles of Neel and Oude-
 nam.

This marischal de Neele was after slayne by the Englisch men yn Britayne nere the
 p. 570. wod of Onglis, where many barons of Britayne were slayne, as in one of the merveluste
 yorney that thenglich had in Bretayne, except the yorney of Lankaderet, wher Thomas
 Dagworth, knight of England, wonderfully discomftid the barons of Britayne.

The Englisch men did great feates yn France for the king of Navar, that had bene
 there prisoner yn the castel of Grevequer,* and therefore had warre with the French
 menne.

* Grevequer castel.

Neere to Neneners John Waldebeouf, an Englisch man, cumming oute of the proaede castel of Coruen with 56. men of armes, faute with a young ruffeling capitayn of Fraunce, that caullid hym self Lerchiprester, having 200. menne of armes, and discomftid them, taking Lerchprestre, but, apon conditions, sufferid hym to go at large apon his faith to be trew prisoner, and apon the delyveraunce of a forteress that Lerchiprester had, whither Waldbouf cam by the fayre wordes of hym, and there by treason was detaynid, and after murderid.

The Englisch men were discomftid by fore the cite of Troyes by counte Vadimonte, that cam sodenly apon them disperkelid.

John Dault, knight of England, gathering men of warre out of the garnisons of thenglich men in Britayne and Normandy, toke by night the cite of Dansoir. Then the citisens, and the lordes of the countrey there aboute, entretid with the Englisch men for great summes of mony, that they shoulde depart, not brenning * the. Apon this thinglichment pullid doune moche of the walles of the toune, and taking of the mony (for they could not kepe welle to gither wher every man wold be a lorde) and depertid thens. As sone as the Englisch men were † they gatherid this mony, and there with hyred Almayns and estraungers for garnison of theyre toune: and making it far stronger then it was afore, payde not a penny to thenglich men.

A nother tyme a hunderid glayves of Englisch men cumming to the rescow of the castel of Brien, that was in the Englisch mennes handes, discomftid yn Burgon 500. French men.

John Foderingey cumming of the toune of Crael with other Englisch capitaynes assegid an abbay by twixt Crael and Compin that was incastellatid, and wan so much of it, that the capitayn ther of cam, and yelded hym selfe to one of the Englisch capitaynes: wher of the other having envy, and requiring parte of the prisoner quarelid. And among the French capitayne was alayne. Apon this ‡ capitaine, to whom the prisoner had yeldid hym self, went away with his band yn a great displeasure. They that were with yn the forteres, hering such a noyse among the Englisch capitaynes, cam doune ward toward them with such a brute and cry, that thenglich men thought them self betrayid, and fledde one faulling apon a nother yn the ditches, wherof summe were drounid, and sum fledde to horsis, and made away. So that by this meanis the forteres was left stille in the French mennes possession.

p. 571.

John Griffith, capitayne of the forteres of Espernoun, that that James Pipe an Englisch man had won, made a rode forth nere to Chres: wher one Bek cam with 120. men apon 6. men of armes, and 12. archiers of the Englisch ban that § strgelid from theyre bande. Yet thenglich men, with help of a few ¶ mof theyr company that were behynde as wel as they, and cam to help them, discomftid the French men, and toke Bek as prisoner. This Bek had bene afore that taken prisoner of thenglich men.

In the yere of our Lorde 1359. thenglich men wan the toune of S. Walery.

* Sic.

† Sic.

‡ Sic.

§ Sic.

¶ Sic.

About this season thenglich men enforcerent the toun of Veylye yn the vale of Sessoun. And after wan the toun of Pontarsy: from whens they went to rescow the castelle of Sassoun, (wher the Alemayns theyr companions were besegid) met sodenly with a 100. men of armes of Britayn whom they discomfitid. But they not folowing the rescow of Sauson, it was gyven up.

Apon a tyme, nere our Lady of Puy yn Auvern, Thomas de la March cam with a very great band of men ner to Hugh Calverley, a capitayn of thenglich men, but 900. with hym, and yet de la March set not apon hym.

After the concorde was made betwixt the king of Navarre and the dolphin of Vyea, sunne to John king of Fraunce, many of the forteresses, that thenglich men had wonne, were voyde, and delyverid agayn.

About this tyme Thomas Holland knight, that was in Normandy, made a strong forteres of the chirch of Barflu, and taried ther pur constreinder Costentyn. The which Thomas dyed hu pays apres lieutenant to the king of England of his landes conquerid, and was counte of Kent by thenheritance of his wife.

Gilbert Rodom having 53. glayves with hym, and 80. archers, faught with Reynald de Gilion, capitayne of Parys, nere Stampes, that had 700. men of armes and 400. brigantes with hym. Gilbert was slayn there; yet had thenglich men the victory, and Reynald was there taken prisoner, but he, by the help of a false Englisch man, was convayid or ever he had payid his raunsom.

p. 572.

In this yere of our Lord a 1359. Henry duke of Lancastre * with his retinew to Calays to bring forth with hym the marquise of Mise, with the Alemayn that taryed for tharrival of king Eduarde: and they to gither went over the ryver of Soume, asegyng the toune of [B]Dray, and passing behynd the walles, caussid his men to wade up to the shoulders thorough the water, and yet faylid of theyr purpose of taking the toune, and so returnid to Calays. The erle of March arryving at Calays 8. dayes afore king Edwarde, mad a rood beyond Bolayne, and cam to Calays agayn. King Edward cam to Calays, and taryed ther † 8. deviding his host in to 3. parties, keping one to hym, delyvering a nother to his sunne Eduarde, and the 3. to the duke of Lancastre. The king went, the Monday afore S. Martines day, from Calays to S. Omers by Arras, and Cambray, and Champaine toward Reyna.

Prince Edward went by Mountroil, Hedging, Pontive, and Pykardy by yound the water of Soume per Neel, by Haan, by Vermendois, where Baudewyn Daukyn, knight, master of the arblasteris of Fraunce, was taken prisoner, and dyvers other knightes.

About this tyme the vicoun Benoge, that was caullid capitayne de Busche, an Englisch Gascoyne, cam owt of his counte from garnison to garnison of thenglich men, and cam over the ryver of Seyne by conduct of the king of Navar, and cam to Crael, then holden of thenglich menne: from the which toune he scaldid in the night the castel of Cleremont in Beauvaisin. This Crael was kept by John Foderingey, knight of Englande, by thassigne-

* Sic.

† Sic.

ment of the king of Navarre, upon condition that he should render it to hym when he shoulde require: but when * was often required by the king of Navar he kept hyt, saying, that he wold not delyver it on to such tyme as he were payde such mony as the king of Navar owt hym: and after that John Foderingey had gatherid up this mony the delyvered the toune.

Strait a pon this John Foderingey made hymself a sure fortres at the bridge of Saint Menseus upon Ese ryver, and there taryed.

Prince Edward went forth by S. Quintins, and by Retieris, wher the French men them self did bren the toune. Then he passid by the castel of Purcien, and so thorough by p. 573. Champain to meate with his fathers host.

The duke of Lancastre kept the mide way betwixt the other 2. hostes approaching toward them, and al 3. meting at Reins, and lying afore the cite at Christnestide.

Ther went this tyme a certen numbre out of the prince host, and scaldid the toune of Curmousse, and wan the castel by throuing doun a great tour with myning.

Barptolemew Burghersch, a capitayne in the duke of Lancasters band, had justes of warre by covenant with men of warre, that cam owt of Reins: wher one French man was slayne, and other ii. naufrez de fere de glayve.

The duke of Lancaster, the erles of Richmont and Marche made owte of the kinges hoste, and wan too tonnes, Otry and Semay, upon the ryver of Aine, and the march of Lorayn.

A nother band roode out of the kinges hoste to the very gates of Paris, wher no man durst cum owte to fight.

Ther was a route caullid the great company, that was al the yere in Burgoin, yn Brie, yn Champeyn, in Dairres, and the best partes of the counteris there aboute, to seke vitaille. This route scaldid the toun of Chalouns in Champaine in the night; but they in the toune got them to the bridge of Mairiel ryver, that rennith thorough the toune, and so they kept the Englischmen owt of the best part of the toun: and so the Englischmen sodenly departid.

A nother rout of Englisch men, at the first cummyng of king Eduard to Reins, went and scaldid the toun of Attinie in Chaumpain.

The king left the sege of Reins, and went by Chalouns, wher he had tretice with them of Baires.

James Audeley, knight of England, tok by assaut the forteres of Chaven in the vale of Saxsoun upon the Britaynes.

Huwen Trevidig, a capitayne of the aforesaid James Audeley, cam from his castel of Ferte in Brye to the hoste of prince Edwarde nere to Chalouns, having yn his company capitain de Busche that cam from Cleremont.

King Edward † repayre the bridge over the ryver of Mairiel, and bridge over other great ryvers, and then went toward Troyes; wher the marquis of Mise, and the counte of Midow, and other lordes of Alemanyne, that cam yn his yorney with king Eduarde, returnid home

* Sic.

† Sic.

in to their countereis, part for lak of vitail, part for fere of Lent, that was at hande : to whom king Eduard gave theyr costes.

p. 574. King Edward passid over the ryver of Seyne by Meriz, keping his way nere by Ceins, and Pounteney: and yn Burgoyne the prince Edward, and the duke of Lancaster followid hym: but for lak of horse meate the prince chaungid the way that his father went, and loggid at Eggliny nere Anser, wher the princes host toke more damage then it did in al this yorney beside: and summe of his knightes, and esquier, and divers varlettes, foragers wer slayn.

Nere the forteres of Regentz, that the Englischmen had in custodye by Anseir, v. esquiers [with a few other] of the princes band went half on harnisid to a certen mille for grynding of corne, and ther cam upon them 50. of the route of Moseir de Hanget; but the v. Englisch esquires over cam them, and toke xi. of them. Wherapon the Frenchmen yn gest caullid it the yourney of 50. agayne 5.

King Edward lay at [B]Golion in Burgoin nere Montreal, for tretice of the duche of Burgoin. Where Roger Mortimer, counte de la Marche,* mareschal of the kinges hoste, and one of the most secretest with hym dyid of the ague the 24. day of February.

The king toke trews with Burgoyne for 3. yeres, that should gyve to king Edwarde, at 3. termes, 2000. floreyne, at 4. shillinges sterling the pece.

The toun of Flaveny in Burgoyne, that was taken by Arleston an Englischman, was deliverid by the handes of Nicolas Dagworth, by cause it was taken in the beginning of the tretice of the aforesaid trews. Nere the which toun of Flaveny, Nicolas Dagworth, having but 13. [Englich] men of armes with hym, faught with 66. French men, and vanquishid them by meane of charettes, that the Englisch men had had sette aboute them for defence, leving a way to entre at pleasure; wherby they wonddid, toke, and killid their ennemys. Norman Lesselin a Scot was taken prisoner.

At this tyme William Aldeburg, capitain of Honiflu in Normandy, cumming oute to make a rode was taken prisoner of the Frenche men, and his bande discomfitid. Thomas Fogge, knight, hering of this, cam to Honyflew, and finding it disgarnishid of vitailles, foragid ther about to revitail it, having with hym men of other garnisons there about, and met sodenly with 250. menne of armes, and 200. archers, and arblasteres of the French men lyyng yn waite for them. The Englisch men were in nombre 40. men of armes, and an p. 575. 100. archers, and cam to the French men with their stakes, and discomfitid them. Lewis Darcourt, and Baudren de la Husee, theyr [French] capitaynes, wer taken, with other knightes and esquiers. Lowys Darcourt was shortly after delyvered by the same Englisch men that tooke hym.

A French man, caullid the White † Knigh, cam to Fregeville, a forteres upon the march of Beaux, that thenglich men had, demanding of the conestable to have batel ii. for ii. and had: wher the Whight Knight, and his esquier, were discomfitid of the ii. Englisch, whos armure wer al grene, and brought the ii. French in to the forteres with them.

* Rogerus Mortimarius, comes Marciarius, febre obiit in Burgundia.

† Sic.

About this tyme John Neville, knight of Englande, with 13. ~~glayves~~, ~~discomfited~~ by Stampes 50. Frenche men, taking dyver of them.

The Gascoynes and thenglich of the fortres of Daubeny fought with the French men by yound Heere in Berry, discomfiting them, and taking dyvers prisoners.

Thre thousand of the coste of Normandy went to the coste of England with countenance to tary there, and so to cause * king to recoile to save his own land; and cumming in Lente to Winchelsey toun taryed there a day an a night, and then brent the toun, and recoyling to theyr shippes left ii. behynd, beyng fast in land, and a 3. hunderith men by the communes that cam to the socbur of the towne.

Nere Paris Robert Scot, an Englisch knight, was taken, and his men discomfited by the French men, and his forteres that he had enstrenkid loste.

As prince Edward passid thorough Gastinoys v. knightes, with 60. men of armes, and a 100. of the cummunes, had made a bastoil agayn the forteres of Turnelles, that the Englisch men helde; upon whom the prince cam sodenly to assaut it: but Jakes de Greville, and Hageney de Boville, with al the other renderid theyr selves to the prince.

King Edward cumming out of Burgoin loste ii. knightes, and 3. Alemayns, that wer slayne by night in theyr loginges by Ine de Vepount, a knight of Fraunce, and his company.

As king Eduard cam thorough Beaux nere Turry the castel by fortune was a fier, and they with yn put them selves in king Edwardes mercy. The capitayne kept the dungeon a ii. daies after, and then renderid hym self to the king.

About this season thenglich men of the garnison of Nogent in Brye, being 30. in numbre, discomfited, upon the river of Mairel, an 100. men of armes of Fraunce of the garnison of Terry, and toke 60. of them prisoners.

About the Christemes afore James Pipe, an Englisch knight, was taken yn the tour of Espernoun, that he had won of the French men, and toke no good way, trusting to much to the strenkth of his dungeon, wher in a mason had made of purpose a sklender and fals window, wherby he was taken in his bedde, and Thomas Beaumont, an Englisch knight, that cam from a nother garnison as a gest on to hym, and the goodes were caryid to the French king sun regent of France.

This Thomas was an other tyme byfore taken, and with hym Otis de Holand, a knight of England, about Graunsoures.

Robert † Her[ke]le, knight of England, and gardein of Britayne for king Edwarde, made a rode agayne the Bretons Galloys nere Dowle; and as they went, thinking to finde a bridge that was broken with a great rysing water, Robert Knolles, knight of England, that cam on the other side oute ‡ of at the commaundement of the aforesaide Robert Herle, strake his horse with spurres, having but 17. of his companions with hym, the residew of his band not knowing of it, and he thinking that Herle had bene cum over the ryver was sodenly entrappid by his ennemyes, and taken, but sone rescuid of the residew of his bande knowing his distresse: and so the French were discomfited, and Knollys taken from them.

* Sic.

† Sic, cum "ke" supra "r."

‡ Sic.

About the capitayne* Busche askid leave of king Edward to go in to Normandy to speke with the king of Navar, having yn his company 20. glayves of Englischmen and Gascoyns, and aboute Drewes ther mette sodenly with 24. men of armes, knightes and esquires, that lay in embuschement to waite for men of Englisch garnisons: but the French men were discomftid, and Bek theyr capitaine, caullid communely Capitayne of villains, was taken prisoner.

King Eduard in the year of our Lord 1360. logid hym self afore Parys, the Wennesday in Ester weke, behynd the suburbes of Saintclou. Pilerin de Vadencourt, a French knight, was taken at the barreis, where his hors wondid threw hym down. The new knightes of the band of prince Edward set apon them that issuid oute of the cite of Parise. Richard Baskerville the sunne, an Englisch knight, streken to ground, rose, and defendid hym self until he and his horse were rescuid.

The counte Tankerville cam oute of Parise to treate with king Edwardes counsail: to whom answer was made, that king Eduard wold be conformable to reason.

p. 577. King Edward departid from Parise to Monthery, and his host with hym: and the 13. day of April, for lak of horse meate, he toke a great yorney toward Beaux, and the tyme was ille what with haile, snow, and cold, with wynd and wete, that many feble horses and varlettes dyed by the way.

About the wich tyme James Audeleis, with the garnisons of Ferce and Nogent in Brye, scaldid the castel of Huchie in Valoyse nere Sessoun.

A xi. men of armes, and viii. archers, Walsch men, of the retinew of the lorde Spensar, going to a mille nere to Bonevail yn Beaux were set apon with 26. glaves, and 22. archers of French Britons: but thenglichmen discomftid them.

King Edward taryed xv. dayes in Beaux near Orliaunce for treatice of peace that the counsail of Fraunce went about. Thabbat of Cluny, and monseir Hugh de Geneve wer mediators in this treatice.

Too knightes of the duke of Lancaster retinew, Edmund Purpoint, and Bawdewin Malet adventurid among the French out of reason, and therby wer taken et fiances.

Mounseir Brian de Stapleton of the erle of Salisbyri, and other with hym, skirmouchid in foraging with the French men, and discomftid them nere Yanville.

In vengeance of the arrival of Normans at Winchelsey the navy of the v. Porthes and the North navy, went a 1000. armid men, and 1500. arches to the isle of Dans with in 15. dayes after Estre, and wan the toune of Luce, and brent it. But this yorney was lettid to procede by commandement of Edward, that was by the French counsail meanes in treatise of trewes.

The peace between England and Fraunce was concludid, nere Chartres, apon these cove-nauntes that king Eduarde should have Gyen enterly, with al the olde marches, and the country of Rogerus, the countes of Pontive and Gienes with the appertinaunces, and Calays with the seignory there about, clerely with oute paying any thing for it: And to have

* Sic.

3. millions of gold for the Frenche kinges raunsun. And the title of Britaine, bytwixt Mountfort and Charles de Bloys, to be jugid by the discretion of the 2. kinges. And that the prince of Wales, and the duke of Normandy, and the king of Navar, with 20. other persons of * France; and the duke of Lancaster, with 20. persons of England, to be juges in this matiers of counsel as suoren to it.

And upon this treatice were right pretius reliques sent by the regent of Fraunce to the prince of Wales, as of the corone of thorn, and the holy crosse.

And upon this the king of Navar cam to Newburg to king Edwarde, preparing toward Hunflew to saile into England, and leving in Normandy the erle of Warwike gardian of the treues. p. 578.

The duke of Lancastre and the counte Stafford cam with parte of the hoste after home-ward, and founde in the partes as thei cam great scarcite of vitails, as in a countrey destroyed.

And thus partid owte the 3. Engliche hostes owt of Fraunce, in hope of peace, after that this warre had endurid 20. and 4. yeres.

About this tyme, in the yere a 1360. one Catarine Mortimer, a damoysel of London, was so beloved of Davy Bruise, king of Scottes, by acquaintaunce that he had in tyme of imprisonment with her, that he could not forbere her companie. Wher at the lordes of Scotland were angry, and causid one Richard de Hulle, a varlette of Scotland, to go to hur as for busines from Bruise: and he stikkid her, and killid her, ryding from Melros to Soltre; wherapon Bruise toke great dolor, and causid her to be burid honourably at Newbotelle.

This yere 1360. king John of Fraunce was deliverid at Calays, upon the aforesaide conditions, after that he had bene at London, Windesore, and Somerton prisoner by the space of 3. yeres, and payid at his departure one million of gold, and left hostages for performing of the residew of covenantes: that is to say, his 2. sunnes, the countes of Angeow and of Patiers; his brother duke of Orliance; his cosin duke of Burboun; the countes of Bloys, Alaunson, Saint Poul, Harcourt, Pocien, Valentinoya, Brein, Vademont, Fores, and the vicount Beaumont, seignior Coucy, de Fenys, de Preux, de Saint Venaunte, de Garenzers, de Mount Marauncy, de Haunget, the daufine Dameryne, sir Pers de Alaunson, William de Cinoun, Lowys de Harcourte, John de Ligny, and al these to tary in Englande to the final ende of the treatice. And upon these treatice John Chaundos, knight, was sent, with sufficient autorite, that † delyveraunce of such fortresses and holdes as the Englichmen had there wonne.

And then divers Englisch bandes (that had made war of their own adventure yn Fraunce, and then resorting to gither were caullid the great bande) voidid Fraunce by king Edwardes commaundement, and after got the toune of Saint Spirite, and made war in Province, and livid wonderfully upon praies.

In the yere a 1361. Henry duke of Lancaster dyed in March, and was buried at Leices- p. 579.

* Adject.

† Sic.

ter. He was wise and glorious in fortune, and in his youth ful of honor in armes. He had to his heires 2. daughters. Duke William of Bavare and counte of Henaw, Seland and Holland, and after becam madde, had the elder, John erle of Richemont,* sunne to king Edward the 3. had the secunde.

The king Eduard buildid of new the castel in Tamise mouth in the isle of Shepye.

About this tyme Lionel, counte of Hulster by his wife, and sun to king Edwarde, went yn to Ireland to recountre the Irisch men that vexid there the Englisch.

Edwarde prince of Wales toke, aboute this tyme, to wyfe, by dispensation, the daughter of the counte of Kent, uncle to his father king Edwarde. She had bene married afore. She was a gentil lady, and right heire to her father, and her uncle the lorde Wake.

A rowte of the great company of the Englisch men, commandid to depart owte of Fraunce, discomftid in Auverne the French men, and toke divers prisoners of the nobyles of Fraunce, that had bene afore taken of the Englisch men, and there was slayne Jakes de Burbon, and the counte of Salbrog. At this tyme a route of Britons, part of the great company afore-saide were † discomtid in Limosine a la Garet, by William Felton, knight of England, and stuard at that tyme of the countrey for king Eduarde.

Aboute this [1362] was a route of Englisch men, with one Robert Dyer, discomftid by Bertrein de [C]Glekin Briton nere Ho yn Normandy.

At this tyme king Edwarde gave to prince Edward the duchie of Gien.

Johan quene of Scottes, and wyfe to Davy Bruis, and sister to king Edwarde the 3.‡ and was buried in the Gray Freres at London by her mother.

King Edward, at his parlement at London, made Lionel § his sunne counte of Hulstere, then being in Ireland, duke of Clarence, and his sun John duke of Lancastre, and the names to remaine to their heires males. He made Edmond ¶ his sun counte of Cambridge.

Davy Bruis, king of Scottes, toke to wyfe, by force of love, one Margaret de Logy.

* John of Gaunte erle of Richemont.

† Sic.

‡ Adde, dyed.

§ Lionelle duke of Clarence.

¶ Edmunde counte of Cambridge.

APPENDIX II.

EXTRACTS FROM THE EARLY PORTION OF THE SCALACRONICA.

ON* FIST mettre en memoir en escript lez parolis qe Merlyn ly dist, dez queux les vns estoient oscuris, com dites od diuers significatiouns. Pur quoi cest cronicle de eaux touz nen fait mencion, pur ceo qe creables ne sount, verrays, et parolis futures, dount nul definacioun purra estre pris en certain, parlez en tiel maner, noun coungeables au droit foy. Et pur ceo qe plusours estoient qe sount dites Merlyns predestinours, se passe cest cronicle a parler dez dites Merlyns; pur ceo qe en certain ny estoient sez parolis, et lez queux sount exponez diuersement, aptez as cheaunces du ciecle, quant sount escheuz; lez queux estoient parlez en figure et pus comparez par ymaginacioun de diuers comentours diuersement, com par similitude avenir, dez dragouns, sengleris, lowys, egles et liouns, coufles, chailis, chenys, anes, taupes, cheuyrs, arbres, et russeaux. La signiffiaunz de queux tout fusent ils prophecies, com noun doivent estre croiables, pusque parlez estoient de entendement demoniak, ne purra estre determyne en certayne si fussent en le hour de lescriuer de cest cronicle passe ou avenir, pusque tauntez des roys sount passez, tan com durerent lez regnes des .vij. reaulmes Saxsouns, en queux la Grant Bretaigne estoit deuise, et dez autres puscedy Engles et Normandes; pur quoy ne agreast a le deuissour de cest cronicle plus dez parolis de Merlyn ede soy entremettre, ne dez autres queux hom disoit en le heure predestinours, com de Willam Banastre, ou de Thomas de Erceldoun. Lez parolis de queux furount ditz en figure od diuers entendementz aptez a lestimacioun de les comentours, qe en casse purroit desacorder.

LE ROY† Arthur, qi de la descounfiture de Nichol estoit departy en Escoce pur destruyre sez enemys,—qe touz iours prest estoit a leuer od qi qe venoient, Picis, Danoy, ou Sax-

* Extract from fol. 61, b. After giving the history of Merlin, as in Geoffrey of Monmouth, the author proceeds as above.

† From fol. 70.

souns,—oy lez nouelis qe Cheldrik oue lez soens estoit rearyues, encountre couenant et lour serement, en sa terre ; si fist al hour comander a pendre lour ostages, et lessa Hoel soun neuw de la Petit Bretagne a Alclud en Escoce maladez, qi ne se poat bouger, si se hasta vers lez foriurez quanque il poait, qe lez troua al auantdit assege, qe aperceurent la venu Arthur, si estoient tretz au somet dun mountayn pres un grant forteresce. Endrementres qe Arthur se armoit, lerceuesque Drubrice de Carlioun sarmouna le poeple en monestaunt com par le comaundement du souerayn qils defendissent lour pays, la souerayne charite, aumoine, et hommesce, au profite du comune generalmente et singulerement, si lour garny de le meschief aparaunt si ils ne ceo feissent peniblement, pur murrir qe plus uaudroit qe viure, a ceo voire com quaut nul est digne dauoir honour qi ne le vaut a defendre, si lour moustra coment pur a reachater lygne humaigne Dieu morust pur nous. Pur quoy ils ses buteroint le plus de gree en aenture pur defendre sa loy encountre sez enemys, qe ceo enuoroint abatre et lez destruyer en captiuison. Arthur od soun ost prist la forteresce du mountayn, si se auansa deuaunt touz en tiel maner qe a touz donoit baudour de tost assembler, lez vns a porter pris, lez autres pur eschuer hount. Arthur enfist de sa mayne tiel pruesce par qoy lez enemys estoient touz desaroutez, qe pristrent a fuyr, le roy chargea Cadod, soun freir, de Cornewail a pursuyr lez fuauntz, qar il se voroit retreir deuers Hoelle, soun neuw, qe en le hour ly veint message qil estoit assys de lez Escocoz. Cadod sauoit vn plus pres chemyn deuers lour nefes, si lour forcloa, si lour encountra en my le vice, qe touz lour fist decouper en pece, lez cheuetayns, et Colgryn, et lez comuns touz ; et se hasta deuers le roy, qe ly troua a Alclud, qe deuaunt ly estoit venuz, ou il auoit troue Hoelle sayn et haytez, lez enemys departys sceu la venu le roy, qe sez estoient retraits a Caumfer en Murref, ou Arthur lez pursuy, et outre en lisle de Dumaloi, ou par autre noun Logh-lunloc, vn grant estank, en qoy descenderent xl. ryueris, ou sount dedenz l. isles, hautes roches, ou solaient lez egles ayreir, qe acoustomez estoient a faire signes encountre guere par queux lez gentz du pays enpristrent grant signifians ; dedenz quel isle Arthur auoit lez Escocoz assys, qe fist feir barges, bateaux et flotes, pur lez surcoure.

Quant nouels ly vindrent qe Gillemarus, roy de Ireland, estoit illoques pres aryuez pur rescoure lez Escoces, Arthur se delogea, se trey deurs ly, qe auoit aparsu la maner dez enemys, qe nestoient pas armez, mais launsours des launces et dartz, mais grant poeple furoint. Arthur fist mounter dereire chescun de sez gentz darmes vn archier, se cheuaucha le petite pas, et pres le assembler fist descendre lez archers, qe saunz aparsayuanz dez enemis lez lardisoient dez setes qe ils ne sez pooint eyder, et oue ceo qils sez meruaillement de ou lour venoit cel encombrer, fery cheueaux dez esperouns et touz al assembler, qe touz lez porterent a terre fiches oue launces par my lez corps com gentz desarmez, ceaux qi purroint fuerent oue lour cheuetaigne as nefes, qi ses remistrent en lour pays. Arthure repaire a lestant, qi en grant carouce de eaux se enforsa par touz lez engynes qil poait de lez greuer, qe grant occision enfist faire. Les Escocoz, qe aparaceurent la descouffiture dez Irroys et le grant purpos et ire le roy, mauderent a ly lour euesques et prelates, portantz lour corps sayntes, et od femmes et enfauntz plurauntz, qeraunt sa mercy ; qi lez resceut com homplayn de pite. Arthur enqist de eaux lez meruails du pays, qe ly counterent dez isles qes-

toient remuantz de vn lieu en autre oue le vent en le estank, et dez pessouns de diuers maners, lez vns saunz bowail, qe conuersoient en diuers lieux saunz entreaprocher dedenz lestank; si luy counterent dun maner dez oyseaux qe cressent sur arbres dedenz lez roches de mere, qe quant ils sount mures cheount en mere, uolount auaunt; ceaux qe cheoint sure sek tere enuentissount aveint, ceaux oyseaux sount appelez Bernakes. Hoel, roy de la Petit Bretagne, qe oy lez meruailles du pays, enauoit meruail; qi bien lez recorda. Arthur prist lez homages de lez Escoces, qe enuice le firent, com tesmoigne Bede, qe meutz voloint murrir qe estre sutzgis. Arthur repaire a Euerwik, ou il fist redresser par assent dez prelatez le deray qe fust fest a saint eglis de ruyme de eglis, qi bien lez fist reparailier, et fist rebailier as touz spirituels et temperales touz leur possessiouns droiturelis et leur bon auncien loy bien garder il fist. Erceusque illoeqes, Adam Piran soun cosyn, bon saint, hom religieux; lez .iij. freirs, fitz Rahu, Loth, Anguysel, et Vrien, y furount as queux le roy rendy plus de terre, qe leurs auncestres nauoint: a Anguysel dona Escoce; a Vrien, Murref; a Loth, Lownesse; a cely dona il sa sore eyne, de qey il engendra .ij. fitz, neuews le roi, Gawayn ly prus, et Mordret ly malerous. Hoel se trey en soun pays.

DONQES COM * Conwak le roy Descoce out dit vn foitz en deduyt, "ieo me meruail coment ceo pust estre qe tauntz dez grantz seignours sount sutzgiz a sy petite hom." Et ceo ly fust counte. Il le teint longment en soun quer, mais au darayn se descouery en tiel maner. Il prist cesti Kunwak vn iour od ly au boys, com pur chacer; et quant lez gentz furount alez de eaux et ils estoient tot soul, il prist soun espey en sa mayn et vn autre qil out porte de gree et bailla a ly, si ly dist, "ore assayomes si vous deuez estre sutzget a cely qi vous escharnistez le autre iour a la fest, ou il a vous; qar lede chos est au roi estre sure soun bank pur sez bobauns, autres despisant, et quant il al mister veynt nul rien fesaunt." Et quant ceo oyst le roy Descoce il auoit vergoyn, et fust enpooury, et cheoit as peese le roy et cria mercy, et se excusa et dist qil le dist en deduyt et par nul despit de ly.

IL y † out vn fort cheualer et prus hu pays, qi out a noun Siward, de qi cesti roy Edward enfist count de Northumberland pur sa pruesce. Cesti Syward tua en batail Makacta, roy Descoce, qi mouoit riot coudre cesti roy Edward. Apres qi Makacta, Mancloun Grostest, fit le roy de Coumbirlande, deueint roy sur lez Escoces. Autre foitz Siward enuoya soun fitz a gerroyer en Escoce, ou il murrust de flux. Et quant le pier le sauoit si disoit, "Ha," fesoit, "ne poast moun fitz finy dautre mort? il ne enuailly rien!" En coroucz de qoy il se voloit venger; si mouoit od ost en Escoce, ou meisme la malady ly surueint si cruel qe a murrir ly coueint. "Allas," fesoit il, "pur quoy ne huse departy du siecle en

* From fol. 134, b. After mentioning the widely-extended conquests of Edgar, the above narrative is introduced.

† From fol. 137, b.

tauntz de batails ou iay este, qe ore doy murrirre com vn vache. Endosez moy," fesoit il, "moun hauberk, si me lacez de healm, y mettez moy lesq, si me seinez de lespey, baillez moy la launce hu poyn, qe com vn fort chiualer pius morir." Soun comaundement acomplye, il se lessa morir.

Après mort de qy, Walteu, soun fitz, estoit de si trestendre age qil ne pooit le pays iustifier, ne nestoit de grant parenty, pur qoy la counte de Northumbreland fu done du roy Edward a Tostin le fitz Godwyn et freir Harald; qi Tostin fust enchace pur sez extorsions du poeple, qi meutz voloient morire qe noundroiturement estre gouvernez en seruitude. Quels extorsions conuz de soun freir Harald par messageres de Northumbreland, qy venoit od poair, le roy a rescour soun freir departy soun ost, qi plus amast la peise du pays qe soustenaunz soun freir en deresoun; pur corouce de quoi Tostin sen departy en Flaundes, et Malche fitz Edgar deueint count. Cesti Harald fitz Godwyn se entremist dez bosoignes le roy, qi chiualerusement lez gouvernoit. Il descounfist deus frers le roy de Galis, Rys, et Griffin, et soutzmist la terre a gouvernement le roy Edward.

Meisme le temps veint Edward fitz Edmond Irneside de Hungry, qi procheinement se lessa morir et fust enterre a saint Poel a Loundres. Cesti fust pier Edgar Atheling, et de Margaret qe puis fust roine Descoce, espouse Mauncloun Gros-test, de qey il engendra Edward et Daud. Edward, le eyne, morust od soun pier en batail; Daud regna apres sagement en Escoce en le temps Willam de Malmesbery. Mancloun auoit de Margaret ij. feilles; Maude, qe Henry le roy Dengleter, fitz Willam le conquerour, esposa; lautre, Marie, qe Eustace count de Boloyne prist a femme. Lez cronicles Descoce tesmoignent qe ceste Margaret fust enchace par tempest de mere en Escoce en Forth, com ele venoit deuers Engleterre, de ou ele estoit amene au roy Mancloun, qi amariere estoit, qi la prist en espous. Lez cronicles tesmoignent qe cesti Mancloun estoit fitz bastard le roy, qi droit clama en Escoce, qauoit ij. freirs moillers, od les queux il estoit en Engleterre a nurrir. En quel temps, pur juvenesce de ditz heires, les seignours Descoce auoint chescun leur pays a gouverner com roys; lez queux al hour nauoint my le noun de countis mais de thayns. Vn qi se tenoit le plus grant meistre, cely de Murref, fist somoundre toz lez autres thayns qils fussent prestes od leur cariage pur apoter meryme et pere au edifaunce dun chastel qe ly plesoit a fair fermer, qe toz vindrent et fesoient le mandement. La charge du thain de Fyffe failloit au vieu de cely de Murref qi leur auoit somounne, qi se countrefist leur souerayne, demaundoit a qy la charge qe failloit apartenoit. Ils ly disoient qe ceo estoit au thayn de Fyffe. "Voir," fesoit il, "faitez ly venyz, si mettez soun cole propre a sustener ceo qe ses bofes deueront surtreier." De quel comaundement le thain de Fyffe auoit despit, si se aloigna et sen alast en Coumbreland, ou leur droit seignours furount a nurrir, qi ne lez troua my araez de volounte, poair, ne corage al hour de metre claym. Qy demaundoit Mancloun leur freir bastard, qi parcru estoit, sil vousist venir et il ly eydroit a estre roys, qi se assenty, sen ala od ly; par eide de qy il endeuint roi, destruyt touz qi contrairs ly furount, si graunta a cesti count Macdouf, [qi] ly auoit ensi eide, la franchise de Clacmacdouf, vn exempt priuilage du comune loy, issint qe pur touz trespases touz extreitz de soun lyne ne portassent punisement for raunsoun dun some dargent.

Cesti Mancloun, qi esposa la dit Margaret, fist chaunger lez nouns de thains en countis. Meismes les cronicles tesmoignent qe cesti Mancloun fist puscedy decoller lun de sez freirs, et envoegler lautre, pur ceo qils ne ly tollacent soun estat, lez fist mettre en gard en le chastele de Jedworth, ou cely qi fust esvoeglez engendra vn feile de vn lauender, qe ne ly voroit lesser refeter tanque il lauoit espose. Quel feile lauandit roy Mancloun donast a vn dez fitz le count de Comynge de France, qi od ly demuroit, qi du roy demaunda la dist puscel. Vn iour, com le roi cheuaucha pres de Jedworde a Roul, la dit puscel en compaigny dez autres paisenis crioit au roy, "bele vnkell, festis moi bien, qe su la feil toun freir." "Voir," fesoit il, "veignez auant;" si la vist bel meschein, qe au prier del auant dit freir le count de Comenge la dona od la terre en quoy il cheuaucha, pur quoi auyndrent lez Comynes Descocce.

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

- Abigensos, lez eretiques, 85.
Abirbrothock, 118.
Abirbrothocke, le abbay de, 41.
Abirnethi, 7.
Abirnethin, le sire de, 130.
Abirnithin, leglis de, 115.
Abmylan, 55.
Achfin, 114.
Acon, le sege de, 47.
Acres, 53, 56, 69, 71, 74, 105, 110.
Acres, la cite de, 45, 68, 71.
Acres, le seige de, 66, 68, 76.
Ada, espouse de Johan de Hastings, 118.
Adrian iv., pape, 39, 47.
Adrian v., pape, 133.
Adriel, 15.
Agas, la mere la royne Margaret, 5, 21.
Agaz, saint, la toumbe de, 63.
Agenoys, 172.
Agueth, Mount, 2.
Aiveryne, le daufyn de, 199.
Aix-la-Chapelle, v. Ake.
Ake, 105.
Alasoun, le count de, 199.
Alayn, seignur de Galeway, 118, 120.
Albany, levesche, 9.
Albanye, 114, 116.
Albeon, 1.
Aldeburgh, Willam de, 190.
Alence, 56.
Alensoun, Peres de, 199.
Alexandre i., roy d'Escoce, 28, 117.
Alexandre ii., roy d'Escoce, 84, 95, 99, 100, 118.
Alexandre iii., roy d'Escoce, 100, 107, 108, 109, 110, 118.
Alexandre iii., pape, 47, 48.
Alexandre iv., pape, 106.
Alfouns, v. Alphouns.
Alije, la Mount, 55.
Alkalon, 55.
Allemayn, 19, 42, 77, 167.
Allemayn, lez princes de, 81, 106.
Allemayn, le roi de, 111.
Allemayn, lez seignurs de, 79.
Allemauns, lez, 47, 154, 165, 168, 169, 183, 185, 187, 191.
Alertoun, 33.
Alertoun, le maner de, 147.
Almarich, roy de Jerusalem, 36.
Almarie, 56.
Almarie, Cappe d', 56.
Almary, 81.
Alne, 21.
Alnewyk, 21, 40, 117, 155.
Alnewyk, le chastel de, 21, 145.
Alnewyk, l'onur de, 118.
Alphouns, fitz le roi Edward i., 109.
Alphouns, iii., roy d'Espayne, 37.
Alphouns, iv., roy d'Espayne, 197.
Alpin, 116.
Alpyn, fitz Beghach, 114.
Alpin, fitz Eferadhech, 115.
Alpin, fitz Tenagus, 115.
Alred, ercevesque d'Everwik, 6.
Alsace, Phelip d', count de Flaundres, 66.
Alvern, 44.
Amfodech, 115.
Amias, 136, 158, 179, 199.
Amil, 115.
Ampost, 56.

- Amthar, fitz Donald, 117.
 Anachlitus ii., antipape, 29.
 Anand, 161.
 Anand, l'eau de, 165.
 Anand, le vale de, 120, 132.
 Anandredalle, 154.
 Anastatius iv., pape, 35, 47.
 Anastays, Saint, l'abbe de, 34.
 Ancelyn, lerceuesque de Cantorbirs, 20, 22, 23,
 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.
 Andrew, Saint, leglis de, 116.
 Andrew, Saint, levesque de, 41, 88.
 Andewerp, 168, 169, 170.
 Angelin, Seint Johan le, 181.
 Angeow, *v.* Aungeow.
 Angous, le count de, 125, 159, 165.
 Angous, le viscount de, 203.
 Angous, Thomas le Seneschal, còunt de, 176.
 Anser, 189.
 Ansoir, le count de, 173.
 Antais, 181.
 Antioche, 9, 23, 66.
 Appilby, le chastel de, 40.
 Apuil, 8, 97.
 Archady, 116.
 Arche, le pount de la, 196.
 Archeprestre, *v.* Ercheprestre.
 Arcourt, le count de, 172.
 Are, le chastel de, 132.
 Argentair, l'isle, 52.
 Argentem, 13.
 Argente, Giles de, 142.
 Arlestoun, 189.
 Armelech, fitz Findan, 114.
 Arnikelec, 114.
 Aroundel, le count de, *v.* Arundelle.
 Arragoun, 51, 56.
 Arragoun, brigauens de, 108.
 Arragoun, le roy de, 109, 111, 197, 201.
 Arraz, 187, 199.
 Arthur, le roy, 63, 83.
 Arthur, le corps de, 37.
 Arthur, duk de Bretagne, 61.
 Arthur, count de Bretagne, 82.
 Artoys, le count de, 111.
 Artoys, le counte de, 171.
 Artoys, la feille le count de, 137.
 Artoys, Robert de, 138, 171.
 Arundelle, le count de, 143, 152, 165, 167.
 Àrviragoun, 114.
 Ascalon, 72, 73, 74.
 Assassins, 73.
 Assasis, le roy de, 76.
 Assath, Saint, levesque de, 88.
 Assys, la cite de, 96.
 Athe, mac Kinath, 116.
 Atheles, 55, 132.
 Athelis, le count de, 122, 123, 131, 140, 159, 165,
 166.
 Athelis, le countais de, 166.
 Attenys, le pays de, en Grece, 112.
 Attenys, le duk de, 175.
 Attinye, la vile de, en Chaumpayn, 188.
 Aubigny, le sire de, 199.
 Aude, feille Willam i., roy de Engleterre, 8, 26.
 Audel, 12.
 Audeley, Hugh de, 126.
 Audeley, James de, 188, 189, 194.
 Aueneris, 18.
 Aufric, l'emperour de, 54.
 Aufrik, lez estroytes de, 55.
 Aumarell, le count de, 32.
 Aumarill, 12.
 Aumesbery, 133.
 Auneris, 18.
 Aungeloun, 12.
 Aungeow, 32, 37, 47, 83, 178.
 Aungeow, le counte de, 46.
 Aungeow, Gaufred Plauntegeneth, count de, 30,
 32, 34.
 Aungeow, Henry count de, 33.
 Aungers, 19.
 Aungewyn, 19.
 Auntiage, le lyvere de, 9.
 Auverne, 185, 201.
 Avenel, 18.
 Aveneles, 13.
 Avinioun, 136, 176, 177, 201.
 Awge, Gerard, ercevesque de, 50.
 Ayne, l'eau de, 188.

INDEX.

v

B.

- Babiloyn, 36.
 Babiloyn, le soudane de, 106.
 Badoghe, 116.
 Bahaynouns, les, 47.
 Baillof, Bernard de, 40.
 Baillof, Edward, 121, 123, 159, 161, 162, 164, 165.
 Baillof, Johan de, 39, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 125, 162.
 Baillof, 12.
 Baillolfs, les, 41.
 Baiounais, 121.
 Baires, 188.
 Balmorinagh, l'abbay de, 41.
 Baltary, l'isle de, 55.
 Banastre, Adam, 140.
 Banester, 16.
 Bannokburn, 141.
 Barbedor, 17.
 Bardolf, 12.
 Baret, 18.
 Bareth, le port de, 52.
 Barflet, 78.
 Barflu, l'eglise de, 186.
 Barkschire, 22.
 Barry, 17.
 Barry, 18.
 Barsalon, la cite de, 56.
 Basille, la cite de, 176.
 Baskevil, 13.
 Baskirville, Richard de, 193.
 Basset, Rauf, 102.
 Bassingwerk, le chastel de, 35.
 Bath, l'evesque de, 77, 97.
 Baudewyn, 17.
 Baudewyn, archevesque de Cantorbirs, 48.
 Baudewyn, count de Flaundres, 84.
 Baudewyn, roy de Jerusalem, 9.
 Baudyn, 16.
 Bauent, 15.
 Baumburgh, le chastel de, 22, 35, 144, 145.
 Bawdewgh, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 53.
 Bay, le port de, 53.
 Baynard, 57.
 Bayns, 15.
 Bayouns, Bernard evesque de, 50.
 Bealum, 16.
 Beatrice, countesse de Bretagne, 100.
 Beaumaisn, 180.
 Beaumound, count de Tripol, 64.
 Beaumound, Henry de, 127, 141, 144, 153, 156, 159, 164.
 Beaumound, Lowys de, evesque de Doresme, 144.
 Beaumound, Thomas de, 191.
 Beaumont, 17.
 Beaumont, le viscount de, 199.
 Beauvaisin, 187.
 Beauvoys, 199.
 Beaux, 191, 192, 193, 194.
 Beaux, la marche, 190.
 Bede, 3.
 Bedford, 156.
 Bedford, le chastel de, 99.
 Beghach, 114.
 Bek, dez Vileins Franceis, 184, 193.
 Bek, Antoin de, evesque de Doresme, 118, 120, 121, 125, 135.
 Bekard, 16.
 Beke, 17.
 Beket, Thomas, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 46, 47, 53.
 Beket, Thomas, translate, 99.
 Belevile, 19.
 Belew, 19.
 Belgard, 111.
 Belin, 113.
 Bend, la compagnie de la, 197.
 Benet x., pape, 135.
 Benet xii., pape, 172.
 Benny, 17.
 Benoge, le count de, 187.
 Beraltare, 56.
 Bercelay, 152.
 Bercelay, v. Berkelay.
 Berenfes, 169.
 Berenger, femme le roy de Jerusalem, 75.
 Berenger, femme le roy Richard i., 93.
 Berewik, 83, 119, 122, 123, 124, 125, 130, 131, 143, 148, 165, 176.
 Berewik, le batail de, 164.

- Berewik, le chastel de, 41, 48, 121, 124, 130, 144, 163.
 Berewik, l'eglis de la Trinite, a, 119.
 Berewik, le pount de, 118.
 Berewik, la vile de, 125, 146, 162.
 Berewik, le viscounte de, 162.
 Berkelay, le sire de, 165, 166.
 Berkhamstede, le chastel de, 97.
 Berkleys, les, 41.
 Bernard Chastel, 40.
 Bernard, Saint, 42.
 Bernevale, 18.
 Berneville, 18.
 Berry, 172, 201.
 Berry, Philip count de, 199.
 Berthun, la vile Saint, 52.
 Bertram, 12.
 Bertyn, 19.
 Betnoble, 73.
 Betoyn, Michel, 175.
 Betoyne, 127, 129.
 Beturicha, 44.
 Bettoun, 52.
 Beverlay, Saint Johan de, 6.
 Bevers, 14.
 Bevery, 18.
 Bewchaump, 16.
 Beyuer, Conrard le duk de, 34.
 Biard, 12.
 Bickirtoun, Waulter de, 138.
 Bidyn, 18.
 Biford, 12.
 Bigot, 12.
 Bigot, Hugh, 31, 32.
 Bigot, Roger, count de Northfolk, 82, 133.
 Bilaund, 149.
 Billingham, 7.
 Bingard, 18.
 Biroun, 15.
 Biseys, lez, 41.
 Blachenok, 23.
 Blakhowmore, 149.
 Blanc Warde, 72.
 Blankmorl, Esteven de, 22.
 Blaunche, la royne, 82, 110, 112, 185.
 Bleyne, 19.
 Bloete, Robert, 20.
 Blount, 17.
 Bloys, 173.
 Bloys, le count de, 8, 199.
 Bloys, le gouverour de, 201.
 Bloys, Charles de, 176, 195.
 Bluet, 15.
 Blundet, 15, 17.
 Boemond iii., prince de Antioche, 71.
 Boghan, c. Beaumont.
 Boghan, le count de, 122.
 Boghan, la countesse de, 130.
 Boghane, lez costres de, 110.
 Boloin, Godfray de, 9.
 Boloyne, 187.
 Bonhom, Jakes, 184, 186.
 Boniface viii., le pape, 125, 134, 135.
 Bonevaille, 194.
 Boown, 12.
 Bouhun, Humfray de, count de Hertforde, 98, 131.
 Borewase, Henry de, 167.
 Boroun, 16.
 Bosevile, 17.
 Botheville, 140, 166.
 Botheville, Thomas de Murref, baroun de, 176.
 Boteler, 13.
 Boundevil, 12.
 Boune, Edward de, 165.
 Bourbon, le duk de, 175, 199.
 Bourt, 18.
 Bovet, 18.
 Boville, Hagenay de, 191.
 Boys, 13.
 Boysis, lez, 41.
 Boyvile, 17.
 Braban, le duk de, 133, 169, 170, 177.
 Brabane, 169.
 Brabasoun, 14.
 Bracy, 16.
 Bragh de Mount-real, 70.
 Braibof, 15.
 Brandane, Saint, 112.
 Brandesburgh, le markis de, 136.
 Braund, 15.
 Bray, 16.
 Brec, Symound, 113.
 Breghen, David de, 144.

- Breicourt, 19.
 Brein, le count de, 199.
 Bret, le sire de la, 202.
 Bretagne, 53, 126, 173, 176, 182, 183, 192, 195.
 Bretagne, le count de, 99.
 Bretagne, le duk de, 107.
 Bretagne, Gaufray count de, 35.
 Bretagne, Graunt, 1, 2.
 Bretaine, Johan de, 105.
 Bretevil, 17.
 Breteville, 18.
 Bretoun, 15.
 Bretouns, 114, 116, 189, 201.
 Breute, Faukes de, 94, 99, 100.
 Brewes, Willam de, 104.
 Brian, 18.
 Briainsoun, 13.
 Bride, fitz Fathe, 115.
 Brie, 188.
 Brien, le chastel de, 183.
 Brigans, le chastel de, 112, 113.
 Brige, 171.
 Brighen, le sire de, 130.
 Brise, 135.
 Bristow, 97.
 Bristow, le chastel de, 151.
 Bristow, la tour de, 31.
 Broi, 19.
 Broth, 17.
 Brud, fitz Ferahach, 116.
 Brude, fitz Dergert, 115.
 Brude, fitz Fochel, 116.
 Brude, fitz Tenegus, 115.
 Bruer, Willam de, 86, 97, 98.
 Bruges, 171.
 Brumeville, 19.
 Brut, le, 3.
 Brutus, 4, 126.
 Bruys, 13, 15.
 Bruys, Alexander de, 132.
 Bruys, David de, 161, 163, 164, 165, 196, 202, 203.
 Bruys, Edward de, 143.
 Bruys, Neil, 131.
 Bruys, Peris de, 118.
 Bruys, Robert de, le eyne, 105, 118, 120.
 Bruys, Robert de, le second, 120.
 Bruys, Robert de, roy Descoce, 119, 120, 121, 129, 130, 131, 132, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 160, 162, 163.
 Bruys, Robert, la femme de, 131, 140, 143.
 Bruys, Thomas de, 132.
 Bruys, les, 41.
 Bruyt, v. Brut.
 Bulgery, 9, 34.
 Bullyoun, Godfray de, 23.
 Burboun, Jaqis de, 201.
 Burch, 133.
 Burdet, 16.
 Burdeux, 111, 172, 175.
 Burdoun, 17.
 Burges, l'eglise de, 103.
 Burgh, 15.
 Burgh, le chastel de, 40.
 Burgh, Hubert de, 98, 99.
 Burghersche, Bartholomew de, 188.
 Burglioun, 140.
 Burgoyne, 183, 188, 189, 191.
 Burgoyne, le count de, 111.
 Burgoyne, le duche de, 201.
 Burgoyne, le duk de, 59, 60, 74, 137, 171.
 Burnel, 13.
 Bursigaud, monsire, 172.
 Burtoun sur Trent, 148.
 Busard, 19.
 Buscel, 18.
 Busche, le capitain de, 187, 189.
 Buscy, 15, 121.
 Buttencourt, 12.
 Buttevilain, 13.
- C.
- Calibourne, 63.
 Calixtus ii., pape, 29.
 Calnatuhel, 115.
 Calpes, 55.
- Cadwaladre, 3.
 Calabre, 57, 58.
 Calays, 186, 187, 195.
 Calays, le stapille de laynes a, 202.

- Caluz, le chastel de, 80.
 Calverley, Hugh de, 185.
 Cambresi, 187.
 Came, 199.
 Camevill, 12.
 Camoys, 12.
 Camwille, Richard de, 54, 55.
 Cantelu, Founk de, 83.
 Cantorbirs, 20, 40, 46, 83, 86, 90, 99, 125.
 Cantorbirs, la cite de, 36, 40, 85.
 Cantorbirs, l'eglis de, 85.
 Cantorbirs, lercevesque de, 98.
 Cantorbirs, lez ercevesques de, 9.
 Cantorbirs, les moignes de, 84, 85.
 Cantorbirs, le prior de, 85, 86, 87.
 Cantorbirs, Willam lercevesque de, 30.
 Cappow, 52.
 Capri, 53.
 Captal, le chastel de, 55.
 Cardif, le chastel de, 43.
 Cardoil, 28, 40, 95, 114, 118, 122, 124, 132,
 148, 161, 165, 167.
 Cardoil, le chastel de, 20, 95.
 Cardoil, la cite de, 35.
 Carentane, la duche de, 136.
 Carlaverok, le chastel de, 126.
 Carlisle, *v.* Cardoil.
 Carnaveran, le chastel de, 109.
 Cartage, 56.
 Casselis, 156.
 Castilun, Cappe, 56.
 Casyne, Mount, la college en le, 29.
 Cateneys, 113.
 Catinezie, la cite de, 63.
 Cauville, Richard de, 50.
 Ceins, 189.
 Celestine iii., pape, 81.
 Celestin iv., pape, 105.
 Celestin v., pape, 134.
 Celtaniech, 115.
 Cenomenia, 44.
 Cercil, Cappe de, 52.
 Cesille, 24, 47, 56, 57, 106.
 Cesile, le roy de, 59, 60, 61, 62, 76.
 Cesile, la royne de, 35, 64.
 Cestre, 29, 38.
 Cestre, levesque de, 10.
 Cestre, le count de, 44, 150.
 Cestre, le counte de, 102, 104.
 Cestre, Hugh, count de, 78.
 Cestre, le moigne, 3.
 Cestre, Randulf, le count de, 31, 32, 98, 104.
 Cestre, Robert, count de, 33.
 Chalcolme mac Duncan, 117.
 Challeys, 14.
 Challouns, 14.
 Chalouns, 188, 189, 199.
 Chame, 8.
 Chamount, 17.
 Champayne, Henry de, roy de Jerusalem, 74.
 Chancu, la forteresce de, 188.
 Charles de Bahayne, lempereur, 177.
 Charles, roy de France, 137, 138, 156.
 Charles, le freir le roy de Fraunce, 106.
 Chartres, 19, 195, 199.
 Chastel, la royne de, 35.
 Chastel Galiard, 164.
 Chastel de Pucelis, 2.
 Chaudut, 14.
 Chaumberlayn, 13.
 Chaumberoun, 13.
 Chaumbre, Giliot de la, 168.
 Chaumpein, 71, 187, 188.
 Chaumpeners, 16.
 Chauncelery, Hugh del, 110.
 Chaunceus, 16.
 Chaunci, 12.
 Chaundos, Johan de, 199.
 Chaundoys, 14.
 Chauntelew, 14.
 Chaupes, 14.
 Chavent, 12.
 Chaveny, le pount de, 173.
 Chaward, 14.
 Chep, le grant rue de, 107.
 Chep, le conduyt en, 107.
 Chercourt, 19.
 Cherres, 184.
 Chestrefield, 102.
 Chevaler, Blanche le, 190.
 Cheverstoun, Johan de, 181.
 Chevil, 19.
 Cheyny, 17.
 Chilham, 86.

- Chinow, 51.
 Chirin, le chastel de, 65.
 Cinoun, Willam de, 199.
 Cinque Ports, 98.
 Cipres, herbiz hors de, 109.
 Clare, Gilbert de, count de Gloucestre, 120.
 Clare, Thomas de, 105.
 Clarel, 14.
 Clarrens, Lionel duk de, 202.
 Clemence, la feile le count de Ferrers, 93.
 Clement, 11.
 Clement iii., pape, 48.
 Clement iv., pape, 106, 107, 133.
 Clement v., pape, 135.
 Clement, ercevesque de Ravennen', 11.
 Cleremont, 189.
 Cleremont, le mareshal de, 175, 178.
 Clerevaux, 14.
 Clerkintoun, 167.
 Clermont, le chastel de, 187.
 Cleveland, 144, 145.
 Clide, l'eau de, 165.
 Clidisdale, Willam de Hesilrig, viscount de, 123.
 Clifford, la dame de, 147.
 Clifford, Robert de, 141.
 Clifford, Roger de, 105, 108.
 Clifford, Rosamound de, 44.
 Clifland, 6.
 Clow, Saint, 179.
 Cluny, 23.
 Cluny, l'abbe de, 194.
 Coffreir, Rauf le, 126.
 Cogan, 114.
 Coil, 161.
 Coingers, 17.
 Cok, Thomas, 181.
 Cokebrid, 114.
 Colevyles, les, 41.
 Collevil, 13.
 Coloigne, lez trois roys de, 47.
 Columbe, Saint, 115.
 Cumber, 13.
 Colume, 134.
 Combreland, 6, 117.
 Combrenald, le chastel de, 165.
 Comete, 22, 28.
 Compyn, 199.
 Comyn, 13.
 Comyn, Edmound, 123.
 Comyn, Johan, 119, 122, 126, 127, 129, 130, 132, 164.
 Comyn, Johan, la dame de, 121.
 Comyn, Robert, 5.
 Conan, 3.
 Conan, count de la Petit Bretagne, 39.
 Conel, 114.
 Conel, fitz Congelle, 114.
 Congan, 114.
 Congelle, 114.
 Conradyn, 107.
 Conrard, le duk de Bayuer, 34.
 Conraud, duk de Francoyn, 68.
 Conraud, marchiz de Mountferrard, 66, 71, 73, 76.
 Constable, 15.
 Constan, fitz Doengard, 114.
 Constantin, mac Culen, roy Descoce, 117.
 Constantin, mac Edha, roy Descoce, et abbe de Saint Andrew, 117.
 Constantin, fitz Fergusa, 115.
 Constantin, fitz Kynache, 116.
 Constantinnoble, 34, 47, 55, 84.
 Conyngham, 161.
 Coraud, v. Corra id.
 Corbet, 14.
 Corby, 14.
 Corhetinen, Danel, 114.
 Corne, la cite de, 52.
 Cornewaille, 48.
 Cornewail, le count de, 109.
 Cornewail, Edward count de, 167.
 Cornewail, Johan count de, 166.
 Cornehille, Reynald de, 83.
 Cospatrik, 5, 6, 7.
 Costentyn, 186.
 Coucy, le seignur de, 199.
 Coudrey, 13.
 Coumbray, 14.
 Councy, Marie de, 100.
 Counsy, la dame de, 121.
 Couper, le chastel de, 136.
 Couper, la ville de, 139.
 Courfew, l'isle de, 75.
 Coursoun, 17.

Courteny, 15.
 Courtray, 127, 142.
 Courtray, le batail de, 129.
 Courveu ly Orglious, le chastelle de, 182.
 Covelens, 168.
 Covyntre, 100, 104.
 Crael, la ville de, 179, 184, 187.
 Crakow, le roy de, 136.
 Craufordmore, 161.
 Cree, l'eau de, 161.
 Creit, l'isle de, 64.
 Cressens, 11.
 Cressingham, Hugh de, 123, 124.
 Cressy, 15.
 Cristiane, 5, 8, 21.
 Cristiens, 42.
 Croland, 7.

Croun, ly sires de, 172.
 Cruthene Kenek, 115.
 Cryn, 146.
 Cuchie, le chastel de nostre Dame de, 182.
 Culen, mac Indolf, roy Descoce, 117.
 Cumpyn, 184.
 Cunithar, Zayn de Angus, 117.
 Curmousse, la vile de, 188.
 Curteville, 17.
 Curthose, Robert, duk de Normendy, 23.
 Custance, la sore le roy Lowys de France, 33.
 Cuthbert, Saint, 6, 7, 28.
 Cuthbert, le college de Saint, 23.
 Cypre, l'ile de, 65, 73, 76.
 Cypre, le roy de, 200.
 Cypre, Zacheus emperour de, 64.
 Cytyn, le sire de, 199.

D.

Dabernoun, 16.
 Dagworth, Nichol de, 189.
 Dagworth, Thomas de, 182.
 Dairres, 188.
 Daivel, Gosselyn, 147.
 Dakeny, 16.
 Dalscuentoun, 129.
 Daltoun, Johan de, chivaler, 183.
 Damary, 16.
 Damas, Saladyn soudan de, 44.
 Damay, 18.
 Damot, 18.
 Danel, 114.
 Danoys, 6, 10, 20, 47.
 Danoys, le tribute, 29.
 Dans, l'isle de, 194.
 Dansoir, la cite, 183.
 Darcourt, v. Harcourt.
 Darcy, 12.
 Darel, 14.
 Daron, le chastel, 73.
 Dartoys, le count, 111, 127.
 Daubenay, 13.
 Daubeny, 190.
 Daucer, le count, 199.
 Dauerenge, 16.

Daukyn, Baudewyn, chevaler, 187.
 Daunevyle, le chastel de, 192.
 Dautre, 16.
 David i., roy d'Escoce, 27, 30, 31, 33, 34, 117, 118.
 David ii., roy d'Escoce, 153, 155, 175, 176, 196,
 202, 203.
 David, fitz Alexander iii., roy d'Escoce, 100, 108.
 David, count de Huntyngdoun, 118, 119, 120.
 David, le fitz Lewlin, 108.
 David, le freir Lewlin prince de Galis, 108, 109.
 David, Saint, le evesqe de, 88.
 Dawmartyn, le count de, 199.
 Dawnay, le sire de, 180.
 Dawnay, Phelip, 137.
 Dayncourt, Willam, 141.
 De la Huse, 18.
 De la Launde, 15, 18.
 De la Mare, 15.
 De la Plaunche, 18.
 De la Pole, 15.
 De la Ryver, 17.
 De la Vale, 18.
 De Latoun, 17.
 De Vaus, 14.
 De Wake, 15.
 Degreville, Jakes, 191.

- Del Isle, 15.
 Delahay, 14.
 Delfyn, le port, 51, 52.
 Denbigh, 109.
 Denegul, fitz Ferusagin, 115.
 Denemarc, 113.
 Denmark, le roi de, 79, 200.
 Denie, la cite de, 56.
 Denoun, Willam de, 155.
 Derby, Henry de Lancastre, count de, 167.
 Dergert, 115.
 Derlingtoun, 154.
 Dertmouth, 53.
 Dervalle, le sire de, 199.
 Derworgul, femme de Johan de Baillolf, 118, 120.
 Despenser, Hughe, 102.
 Despenser, Hugh le, 150, 151, 152.
 Destranges, 17.
 Devenschir, 48.
 Deverell, 13.
 Deveroy, 16.
 Devornach Lecdales, 115.
 Devyas, 13.
 Deyncourt, 12.
 Deyvil, 12.
 Dinortechest, 115.
 Diseney, 16.
 Dodingle, 14.
 Doengard, 114.
 Dompnach, 115.
 Donald, 21, 22.
 Donald, roy Descoco, 21.
 Donald, fitz Alpin, 116.
 Donald, mac Dunkan, roy Descoco, 117.
 Donald, mac Dunstan, roy Descoco, 117.
 Donald, fitz Mancloun, roy Descoco, 19.
 Donald, fitz Sealnech, 114.
 Donengard, 114.
 Dopnaldebrec, 114.
 Doreny, 114.
 Doresme, 5, 6, 7, 8, 23, 144, 154.
 Doresme, lez moignes de, 21.
 Doresme, le novel eglise de, 20.
 Douglas, Archebald de, 154, 161, 163.
 Douglas, James de, 140, 143, 144, 149, 153, 154,
 155, 163.
 Douglas, Willam de, 166.
 Douglas, Willam count de, 202, 203.
 Douglas, Willam seignur de, 124, 175.
 Doure, Maud de, 131.
 Dover, le chastel de, 95.
 Dover, Richard priour de, 44.
 Doway, 129, 199.
 Dowle, 192.
 Doyvell, 18.
 Dray, la vile de, 187.
 Drewes, 193.
 Driburgh, 126.
 Drlitoun, le chastel de, 202.
 Dromfres, v. Dunfres.
 Druel, 13.
 Drust, fitz Fathe, 115.
 Drust, fitz Feredhach, 116.
 Drust, fitz Gigurnus, 115.
 Drust, fitz Hidrofigus, 115.
 Drust, fitz Hole, 115.
 Drust, fitz Irb, 115.
 Drust, fitz Menech, 115.
 Drust, fitz Methor, 115.
 Drust, fitz Talargbin, 115.
 Drust Gortinoch, 115.
 Drustane, 115.
 Duf, mac Mancloun, roy Descoco, 117.
 Duf Tolorg, 116.
 Dugil, 115.
 Dunbar, 143, 168.
 Dunbar, le chastel de, 122, 163.
 Dunbretain, 114, 144, 163.
 Dundarg, 143, 164.
 Dundee, la vile de, 139.
 Dunfermelyn, 21, 39, 117, 118, 127, 131, 132,
 144, 159.
 Dunfres, 121, 129, 131.
 Dunfres, le viscounte de, 162.
 Dungal, 116.
 Dunkan mac Kryn de Dunkeldyn, 117.
 Dunkan fitz Mancloun, roy Descoco, 117.
 Dunkeldyn, 115, 117.
 Dunkeldyn, l'evesque de, 41.
 Dunotre, 166.
 Duns, le park de, 124.
 Dunstable, 37, 49.
 Durand, 87, 88, 89.
 Durant, 18.

Duruard, Alain, 131.
 Dusch, le capitain du, 192.
 Duyly, 16.

Du Lec, 18.
 Dyer, Robert, 201.
 Dysard, 18.

E.

Eadmound, *v.* Edmound.
 Eberiac, la mere, 113.
 Eberus, 113.
 Eboracum, *v.* Euerwik.
 Ebre, le flume de, 56.
 Edgar Atheling, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 22.
 Edgar, fitz Mancloun, roy Descoce, 22, 23, 28, 117.
 Edhan, fitz Godfray, 114.
 Edinburgh, 2, 165, 166, 202, 203.
 Edinburgh, le chastel de, 21, 41, 121, 140, 167.
 Edinburghe, le viscounte de, 162.
 Edulf, fitz Harald roy de Engleterre, 19.
 Edur, 56.
 Edmonane, Saint, 115.
 Edmound, freir Athelstan, 117.
 Edmound, freir Edward le primer, 100, 111, 137.
 Edmound, l'ercevesque de Cantorbirs, *v.* Pounteney.
 Edmound Irnside, 20, 22, 25.
 Edmound, count de Langcastre, 105.
 Edmound, Saint, 53, 64, 81.
 Edward i., roy Dengleterre, 102, 107, 114, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 125, 126, 128, 130, 132, 133, 134, 136, 155.
 Edward ii., roy Dengleterre, 109, 131, 132, 135, 136, 140, 141.
 Edward iii., roy Dengleterre, 135, 136, 153, 161.
 Edward, fitz Mancloun, roy Descoce, 21.
 Edward, prince de Galis, 172.
 Edward, fitz Alexandre iii., roy Descoce, 108.
 Edward, Seint, 3, 7, 9, 10, 20, 22, 24, 36.
 Edward, Seint, lez loys de, 9, 31.
 Eferadheche, 115.
 Egbright, 3, 116.
 Egelwyne, levesque de Doresme, 7.
 Egerardus, pape, 34.
 Egganus, fitz Hungus, 116.
 Eggliny, 189.
 Elfred, freir Saint Edward, 9.

Eliador, femme Edward i., 107, 110, 133.
 Eliador, femme Henry ii., 43, 44, 75, 76.
 Eliador, feile Henry ii., 36.
 Eliador, femme Henry iii., 100.
 Eliador, femme Henri count de Baris, 133.
 Eliador, l'espouse Lowys le roi de Fraunce, 34.
 Elizabeth, femme de Johan count de Holand, 133.
 Ely, 9, 28.
 Ely, Willam l'evesque de, 49.
 Emound, fil de roy Edward i., 133.
 Emparise, la cite de, 56.
 Engham, Rauf de, 109.
 Engles lez, 20, 21.
 Enneas, 4.
 Ercheprestre, le, 176.
 Ercheprestre, le, capitain de Nenever, 182, 183.
 Ergeille, 116.
 Ergheche, fitz Achfin, 114.
 Ermynak, le count de, 171.
 Erne, 159.
 Erwelle, 170.
 Escluse, 170.
 Escoce, l'eglis d', 116.
 Escoce, lez evesques d', 39.
 Escoce, la marche d', 33, 95.
 Escuage, le, 104.
 Ese, la ryver de, 187.
 Espayne, 85, 112.
 Espayne, le bastard d', 201.
 Espayne, la mere d', 53.
 Espernoun, 184.
 Esperoun, la tour de, 191.
 Espowin, le chastel de Cape del, 52.
 Estapelis, l', 187.
 Estderby, Philip de, 43.
 Esteven, roy Dangleter, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 37, 118.
 Esteven, lieutenaunt en Aungeow, 78.
 Esteven, l'Isle Saint, 51.

- Estotevil, 12.
 Estirlings lez, 200.
 Estraunge, 12.
 Esturmy, 17.
 Ethingham, Elys de, 110.
 Ethirkenyn, 203.
 Etoun, la mesoun de noneyns a, 36.
 Etrik, la forest de, 126, 127.
 Euerus, le count de, 137.
 Euerwik, 6, 41, 95, 99, 109, 137, 148, 149, 150, 154.
 Euerwik, les barouns de, 40.
 Euerwik, le chastel de, 5.

- Euerwik, lez ercevesques de, 9.
 Eugenius iii., pape, 34.
 Eustace, evesque de Ely, 83, 85.
 Eustace, fitz le roy Esteven, 33.
 Eustas, le moygne, 98.
 Eustaci, 18.
 Euurcy, Walter de, 27.
 Everuse, 191.
 Evesham, 102.
 Excestre, 5.
 Excestre, l'evesque d', 152.
 Ew, le count d', conestable de France, 171.
 Ewyne, 114.

F.

- Far, l'eau de, 58.
 Farendoun, 32.
 Fathe, 115.
 Faucony, le sire de, 137.
 Faversham, l'abbey de, 33.
 Fawkirk, 125.
 Fegulus, Saint, 115.
 Felebert, 13.
 Feltoun, Willam de, 145, 175, 201.
 Feniers, 14.
 Fruygges, Gillemying de, 140.
 Fenys, le sire de, 184, 199.
 Feradagus, fitz Badoghe, 116.
 Feredhach, 116.
 Feradhegh, 115.
 Ferair, l'isle, 52.
 Fercarfod, 114.
 Feredhach, 116.
 Ferers, 13.
 Fereirs, le count de, 97, 103.
 Fereirs, Henry de, 159.
 Ferers, Robert le count de, 102.
 Feres, 13.
 Fergaleg, 115.
 Fergus, fitz Ferthairy, 113, 114, 116.
 Fergus, fitz Frude, 115.
 Fergusa, 115.
 Fergusagin, 115.
 Fermband, 19.
 Ferte en Bry, le chastel de, 189.

- Ferteryoth, 116.
 Ferthair, fitz Ewyne, 114.
 Ferthairy, 113, 114.
 Fiachrea, 115.
 Fichent, 19.
 Fif, le chastel de, 138.
 Fiffe, 115, 122.
 Fiffe, le count de, 130, 159.
 Fiffe, Willam de Ramyssay count de, 175.
 Fiffe, Dunkan count de, 175.
 Filiol, 17.
 Filiot, 14.
 Findan, 114.
 Finghamstede, 22.
 Fiportz, lez, 110, 121.
 Fitz Alayn, 15, 16.
 Fitz Aruiz, 17.
 Fitz Bryan, 16.
 Fitz Eustace, 18.
 Fitz Henry, 17.
 Fitz Hugh, 17.
 Fitz Marmaduk, 18.
 Fitz Morice, 17.
 Fitz Nele, 16.
 Fitz Ourse, Randulf, 40.
 Fitz Payn, 16.
 Fitz Peris, 16.
 Fitz Phelip, 14.
 Fitz Rauf, 16, 17.
 Fitz Raynald, 17.

- Fitz Robert, 13.
 Fitz Robert, Johan le, 108.
 Fitz Roger, 13, 16.
 Fitz Rohaut, 15.
 Fitz Symoun, 15.
 Fitz Thomas, 17.
 Fitz Waryn, 17.
 Fitz Wauter, 13.
 Fitz Willam, 15.
 Flaundres, 5, 119, 127, 129, 170, 171, 195.
 Flaundres, le count de, 29, 34, 41, 63, 85, 127, 128, 137, 177.
 Flaundres, la feile le count de, 109.
 Flaundres, Gy de, 168.
 Flaundres, Robert count de, 111, 112.
 Flaundres, soudiers de, 40.
 Flaveny, en Burgoun, 189.
 Flemynkes, lez, 35, 41, 94, 128, 129, 168, 171.
 Florens, counte de Holand, 119.
 Fochel, 116.
 Fode, 115.
 Foderinghay, Johan de, 183, 187.
 Fog, Thomas, chevalier, 190.
 Folevil, 13.
 Forays, 117.
 Fores, le count de, 199.
 Fortherik, 122.
 Forneux, 14.
 Fornyvaus, 14.
 Forth, l'eau de, 141.
 Forz, Willam de, de Ulleroun, 50.
 Fournelis, 191.
 Fovecourt, 14.
 Foys, le count de, 171, 202.
 Fraunce, 77, 127, 167, 168, 169, 171, 174, 175, 176.
 Fraunceis, les, 177.
 Fraunces, Saint, 96.
 Fredrik i., lempereur de Rome, 68.
 Fredrik ii., lempereur, 47, 81, 96, 105, 106.
 Fregevil, 190.
 Freirs Carnes, 134.
 Freirs Menours, 134.
 Freirs Menours de Dromfres, 129.
 Fresel, 17.
 Frise, 177.
 Frisel, Alexandre, 139, 140.
 Frisoun, 19.
 Frodisham, 108.
 Frude, 115.
 Frysers, lez, 41.
 Fryull, 17.
 Fumel, la feile Cunithar, zayn de Angus, 117.
 Funtz, Seint Marie de, 51.

G.

- Gaidel, 112, 113.
 Gaite Pantee, la cite de, 53.
 Galan, 115.
 Galasie, 72.
 Galeway, 39, 114, 116, 161.
 Galeway, l'evesque de, 39.
 Galightly, Patrik, 119.
 Galioun, Renaud, 186.
 Galis, 104.
 Galis, lez comunes de, 111.
 Galis, Edward prince de, 200.
 Galis, le prince de, 8, 176, 181, 187, 189, 191, 193, 195.
 Galis, lez seignours de, 103.
 Galoser, 16.
 Galoys, lez, 108, 112.
 Galuschelle, 167.
 Gamaldebald, 115.
 Garain, le count de, 120, 122, 123, 124, 165.
 Garaunson, Othes de, 105.
 Garensers, le seignour de, 199.
 Garet, la, 201.
 Garilef, Willam, evesque de Doresme, 20.
 Garille, 52.
 Garnald, fitz Dompnach, 115.
 Garnard le riche, 115.
 Garnarde, fitz Feradhegh, 115.
 Garnarde, fitz Gigurnus, 115.
 Garre, 14.
 Gascoyn, 99, 109, 110, 111, 123, 124, 125, 137, 150, 172, 175, 176, 202.
 Gaser, 72.

- Gastinoys, 191.
 Gatisheved, 7.
 Gaufray, count de Bretagne, 35, 36, 82.
 Gaufray, fitz roy Henry ii., 39.
 Gaugy, 15.
 Gaunt, 14, 111, 170.
 Gaunt, Gilbert, 6.
 Gaunte, lez eskeuinis de, 128.
 Gauter, erchedeken de Excestre, 2.
 Gaverstoun, Peter de, 148.
 Gavirstoun, Peris de, 131, 139.
 Gaynesburgh, Willam de, 111.
 Gede, 115.
 Gelasius ii., pape, 29.
 Gelfes, 135.
 Gelir, le seignour de, 170.
 Geller, le count de, 153, 165.
 Gellire, le duk de, 169.
 Genefe, Hugh de, 180, 194.
 Geneves, 51, 66.
 Genevil, 14.
 Genolois, 181.
 Genust, l'isle, 52.
 George, Brace Saint, 9, 55.
 George, Saint, la journe de, 181.
 Gerdoun, 17.
 Gerendoun, l'abbey de, 36.
 Germayn, Saint, en Prees, 137.
 Geroun, 17.
 Gernate, 163.
 Geynor, 37.
 Gien, la duche de, 103, 158, 195, 201.
 Gienes, le countee de, 195.
 Giffard, 14.
 Giffard, Johan, 109.
 Giffardis, lez, 41.
 Gigurnus, 115.
 Gildas, 3.
 Gildford, le chastel de, 95.
 Gilebof, 15.
 Gillisland, Margaret dame de, 121.
 Gisors, 42, 45, 79.
 Gistres, l'abbe de, 180.
 Gistres, la journe de, 180.
 Glantoun, Johan de, archedeken de Richemound,
 111.
 Glaskow, 126, 165.
 Glaskow, l'evesque de, 88.
 Glastinbery, 37.
 Glaumorgane, 152.
 Glaumvil, Randolf de, 53.
 Glauncourt, 17.
 Glenkin, Bertrem de, 201.
 Gloucestre, 10, 21, 97, 133, 152.
 Gloucestre, le count de, 102, 140, 141, 168, 175.
 Gloucestre, la feile de, 82.
 Gloucestre, Hugh de Audeley count de, 167.
 Gloucestre, Robert count de, 31, 32.
 Gobaud, 15.
 Goddestow, 44.
 Godfray, 114.
 Godfri, erchedeken de Herforde, 27.
 Godwyn, 5, 9.
 Goldingham, 23.
 Golion, en Burgoun, 189.
 Gordoun, le sire de, 130.
 Gordoun, Adam de, 131, 146.
 Gordoun, Bertram de, 80.
 Gorgeise, 13.
 Gortinoch, 115.
 Gourlays, lez, 41.
 Gournay, Hugh de, 70.
 Gournay, 165.
 Gower, 13.
 Grames, lez, 41.
 Graundyn, 17.
 Graunsoun, 12, 16.
 Graunsoures, 191.
 Grauntvile, Geffray de, 34.
 Grauntvill, Randoulf, 40.
 Gray, 16.
 Gray, Alexander, 163.
 Gray, Thomas de, 123, 124, 127, 138, 139, 141,
 145, 146, 147.
 Gregeoy, lez, 107.
 Gregeoy, fieu, 101.
 Gregoir vii., pape, 11.
 Gregoir viii., pape, 41, 48.
 Gregoir ix., pape, 105.
 Gregoir x., pape, 107, 133.
 Gregoir, antipape, 29.
 Greilly, 12.

Grevequer, 13.
 Grevequer, le chastel de, 182.
 Griffith, Johan, 184.
 Griffouns, lez, 62.
 Grige, mac Kenneth mac Douf, roy Descoce, 117.
 Griketol, 13.
 Grimward, 17.
 Grostest, Robert, evesque de Nichol, 106.
 Gruyele, 18.

Gubioun, 16.
 Gullyurdas, 135.
 Gurgoun, l'isle de, 52.
 Gurguyns, 113.
 Gurnay, 12.
 Gwalo, cardinal Seint Martin, 95, 97.
 Gy, chivaler, 38.
 Gy, roy de Jerusalem, 44, 64, 66, 71, 73.

H.

Haan, 187.
 Habindoune, Edmound de, tresorer de Sarisberis, 100.
 Haliburtoun, Henri de, 124, 125.
 Haliburtoun, Johan de, 131.
 Halieland, 6.
 Hamelyn, 18.
 Hamtoun, 169.
 Hanget, le sire de, 189, 199.
 Hanueris, 154.
 Harald, 5, 9, 19, 24.
 Harald, fitz Swayn, 5.
 Harcourt, 18.
 Harcourt, le count de, 199.
 Harcourt, Godfray de, 178.
 Harcourt, Lowys de, 190, 199.
 Harding, moigne a Schireburn, 22.
 Harevile, 18.
 Hastings, le batail de, 5.
 Hasting, 13.
 Hasting, Henry de, 102.
 Hastings, Johan de, 118.
 Hastings, Johan de, le second, 118, 119, 120, 162.
 Hastings, Robert de, 124, 126.
 Haunget, v. Hanget.
 Haunsard, 14.
 Hautasises, gentz, 79.
 Hautayn, 12.
 Hauvill, 12.
 Hawley, 13.
 Hay, Johan de la, 102.
 Haydenbrig, 154.

Hayes, lez, 41.
 Hayward, 18.
 Hedyn, 187.
 Heere, en Berry, 190.
 Henaw, le counte de, 136, 151, 155, 167, 170.
 Henaw, Johan de, 151.
 Henaw, la countas de, 177.
 Henour, 18.
 Henry i., roy Dengleter, 8, 24, 25, 26, 28.
 Henry ii., roy Dengleter, 28, 35, 45, 46, 47.
 Henry iii., roy Dengleter, 97.
 Henry, fitz le roy Henry ii., 35, 38, 42.
 Henry iv., emperour Dallemayn, 23, 26, 27.
 Henry v., l'emperour, 29, 42, 43, 47, 48, 81.
 Henry, roy Dallemayn, 96.
 Henry, count de Baris, 133.
 Henry, count de Champayn, 71, 73.
 Henry, fitz le roy David Descoce, 33, 34.
 Henry, count de Lancastre, 137.
 Henry, count de Lussemburh, 135, 142.
 Henry, fitz Henry duk de Saxsoyne, 36.
 Heraclius, patriarch de Jerusalem, 45, 46.
 Hercy, 17.
 Herene, Saint, 54.
 Herforde, 102, 176.
 Herforde, le chastel de, 97.
 Herforde, le count de, 133, 140, 148.
 Herforde, Gauter evesque de, 83, 85.
 Hereforde, Roger count de, 8.
 Herkeley, Andrew de, 148, 149.
 Herle, Robert, 192.
 Hermeger, royne Descoce, 41.
 Hermony, 106.

- Hermynak, le count de, 202.
 Heroun, Seint Marie de, 55.
 Heroun, 17.
 Hert, 116.
 Hertforth, l'evesque de, 152.
 Heryce, 18.
 Hesilrig, Willam de, 123.
 Hetoun, Thomas de, 145.
 Hexham, la priory de, 122.
 Hidrofigus, 115.
 Hildebrand, 11.
 Ho, en Normendy, 201.
 Holain, le graunt, 24.
 Holand, le count de, 106, 136.
 Holand, Johan count de, 133.
 Holand, Otis de, 191.
 Holand, Thomas de, chevaler, 186.
 Hole, 115.
 Hombre, 5.
 Honorat, Lile saint, 51.
 Honorius ii., pape, 29.
 Honorius iii., pape, 96.
 Honorius iv., pape, 134.
 Honycourt, 169.
 Honyflu, en Normendy, 190.
 Hornclif, Robert de, 145.
 Horsley, Roger de, 144.
 Hospitalers, 60.
 Hotoun More, 124.
 Houden, 7.
 Houmframvyle, Ingram de, 126.
 Hovedene, Roger de, 3.
 Howard, 14.
 Howell, 18.
 Hugh, evesque de Cestre, 49.
 Hugh, freir, 106.
 Hugh, Johau le fitz, 86.
 Hugh, evesque de Salisbirs, 53.
 Hugh, Seint, evesque de Nichol, 84.
 Hulle, Richard de, 196.
 Hulster, le count de, 131, 166.
 Hulster, Lionel count de, 200.
 Human, Willam de, 83.
 Humbald, le duk, 76.
 Humein, 178.
 Hungry, 9, 104.
 Hungus, 116.
 Hungus, fitz Fergusa, 115.
 Hunifu, 196.
 Huntyngdoun, 5, 28.
 Huntyngdoun, la vile de, 33.
 Huntyngdoun, David count de, 28, 39, 78.
 Huntyngdoun, Henry de, 3.
 Huntyngdoun, Willam de Clyntoun, count de, 167.
 Hurel, 15.
 Huse, Baudreu de la, 190.
 Husee, 15.

I. J.

- Jacobins, lez, 177.
 Jactan, frer Brude, 115.
 Januer, l'abbay de Saint, 53.
 Jardyn, 18.
 Jay, 18.
 Jedworth, 39, 118, 121, 161.
 Jedeworth, la forest de, 141.
 Jerusalem, 9, 24, 45, 48, 58, 61, 73.
 Jerusalem, la cite de, 38.
 Jerusalem, le patriarch de, 106.
 Jerusalem, le perde de, 42.
 Jerusalem, le roy de, 75.
 Jerusalem, la royne de, 38.
 Jewis, v. Jues, lez.
 Ille, la ryver de, 180.
 Inchemartin, Johan de, 123.
 Inchgalle, 114.
 Indel, mac Costantin roy Descoce, 117.
 Innocens ii., pape, 29, 34.
 Innocens iii., pape, 81, 91, 92.
 Innocens iv., pape, 96, 97, 106.
 Innocens v., pape, 133.
 Innocens vi., pape, 176, 201.
 Joachim, l'abbe, 47.

- Joachim, les livers, 81.
 Joan, femme de count de Glowcestre, 133.
 Johan, la vile de Saint, *v.* Perth.
 Johan, roy de Bahayne, 135, 136.
 Johan, cardinal, 29.
 Johan, count de Cornwall, 153.
 Johan Saunzterre, roy Dengleterre, 35, 36, 42, 46,
 48, 49, 75, 76, 77, 78, 82, 99.
 Johan, fitz David de Escoce, 104, 118.
 Johan i., roy de France, 175, 176, 177, 185.
 Johan ii., roy de France, 198, 201.
 Johan, count de Holand, 183.
 Johan, roy de Jerusalem, 104.
 Johan, fitz Marmaduk, 124.
 Johan, evesque de Norwiche, 53.
 Johan xx., pape, 133, 134.
 Johan xxii., pape, 135, 136, 172.
 Johan, fitz bastard Willam de Vescy, 119.
 Johan, femme Alexandre roy d'Escoce, 96, 99,
 100.
 Johan, femme David de Bruce, 153, 155, 202.
 Johan, royne de Cesile, 58, 61.
 Johan, countesse de Gloucestre, 132.
 Johan, feille Henry ii., 36.
 Iona, l'isle de, 116, 117.
 Jonathan, l'abbe, 62.
 Jolers, le markeis de, 169.
 Joppa, 72, 73, 74.
 Jordan, le flum, 44.
 Ipre, Willam de, 31.
 Irb, 115.
 Ireland, 39, 43, 87, 90, 91, 113, 115, 116, 143.
 Irom, l'ile de, 53.
 Irroys, lez, 86, 114, 200.
 Irroys, Johan le, 147.
 Isabelle, royne D'angleterre, 136, 137, 148, 150,
 151, 152, 153, 154, 156, 157, 158, 176.
 Isabelle, la sore Henry iii., 105.
 Isabel, femme de count de Geller, 153.
 Isabel, femme de Peris de Bruys, 118, 120.
 Isabel, emperice de Rome, 96.
 Isles D'escoce, 24.
 Itailee, 51.
 Jubelar, 56.
 Jues, lez, 34, 48, 87, 105, 109.
 Juleris, Willam de, 129.
 Juleris, le seignour de, 170.
 Juny, le count de, 173, 199.

K.

- Kanceis, 19.
 Karilef, Willam, 8.
 Katarine, feille de Henry iii., 100.
 Kauntbrige, Eadmound count de, 202.
 Kecter, 115.
 Keile, 3.
 Kells, 102.
 Kelrimoneth, 115.
 Kelsow, 161.
 Kenech, fitz Alpin, 116, 117, 118.
 Kenech, fitz Feredhach, 116.
 Kenech, fitz Malcolm, 117.
 Kenech, fitz Sugthen, 115.
 Kenbray, en Orkany, 118.
 Kenlynworth, la Round table a, 109.
 Kenlynworth, *v.* Kenylworth.
 Kent, 31, 128.
 Kent, le count de, 153, 156, 157, 158, 186, 200.
 Kent, le count de, *v.* Ipre, Willam de.
 Kente, la counte de, 133.
 Kentire, 131.
 Kenylworth, 152.
 Kenylworth, l'assege de, 102.
 Keret, Hugh, 170.
 Keth, Willam de, 163, 202.
 Kethe, Robert de, 126.
 Kevelers, 19.
 Kilbride, Edmound Comyn de, 123.
 Kilwardby, Robert de, ercevesque de Cantorbirs,
 107, 134.
 Kineth, *v.* Kenech.
 Kinkorn, 110, 118, 159.
 Kinlos, le pount de, 117.
 Kirildis, 57.
 Knaresburgh, 148.
 Knollis, Robert de, 192.

Knout, roy de Denemarck, 5, 10.
 Krehtoun, 167.
 Krehtounden, 167.
 Kyburcan, 115.

Kymarays, 18.
 Kynather, fitz Conel, 114.
 Kyndromy, en Marre, le chastel de, 131, 202.
 Kynnet, v. Kenech.

L.

La Muile, 18.
 Lambertton, Willam, evesque de Saint Andrew,
 131.
 Lamfraunc, le ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 19.
 Lanark, 123, 203.
 Lancastre, le countee de, 35.
 Lancastre, le count de, 149, 153.
 Lancastre, le duk de, 181, 186, 187, 188, 189,
 193, 194, 196.
 Lancastre, le duk Henry de, 173, 176, 200.
 Lancastre, Johan duk de, 202.
 Lancastre, Thomas count de, 131, 140, 148, 152.
 Landath, l'evesque de, 88.
 Lanerc, v. Lanark.
 Lanercost, 133.
 Langcastre, v. Lancastre.
 Langton, Esteven, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 81,
 83, 100.
 Lanne, la cite de, 52.
 Lascels, 15.
 Lascy, 12.
 Lates, 56.
 Latimer, le sire de, 165.
 Latymer, 13.
 Laundels, lez, 41.
 Laycestre, 130, 158.
 Laycestre, l'abbey de, 36.
 Laycestre, le count de, 41, 44.
 Laycestre, Robert count de, 36.
 Le Vele, 16.
 Lebaud, Peres, 140.
 Legle, 51.
 Lemas, 14.
 Lenburgh, le duk de, 177.
 Lescot, Robert, chevalier, 191.
 Lesly, v. Lesselyn.
 Lesselyn, Norman, 190.
 Lettow, le roy de, 200.
 Levecote, 14.

Levenaux, lez, 142.
 Lewgat, Cappe, 56.
 Lewlin, 103.
 Lewlyn, prince de Galis, 104, 108.
 Lewys, la batail a, 102.
 Leyre, la ryver del, 173.
 Liege, 9.
 Lieu Real, 113.
 Liffard, 17.
 Ligny, Lowys de, 199.
 Lile, Thomas de, evesque de Ely, 177.
 Lilleburn, Johan de, 148.
 Limosin, 201.
 Lincoln, v. Nichol.
 Lindezey, Willam de, 108.
 Lintelly, 143.
 Liolf, 19.
 Lionel, fitz Edward iii., 166, 168.
 Lions, Petre, 29.
 Lioun, 127, 199.
 Lishinyane, 181.
 Lisle, 128, 129, 170, 199.
 Lisours, 18.
 Lissinan, Godfray de, 64.
 Lissinyan, le chastelle de, 181.
 Lithcou, 125.
 Loern, 116.
 Loghindorm, 166.
 Loghmban, 129.
 Logy, Johan, 144.
 Logy, Margaret de, 203.
 Loignes, 187.
 Lombardy, 135.
 Longchamp, Willam, chaunceler, 76.
 Longespe, 15.
 Longespey, Willam, 106.
 Longville, le count de, 199.
 Loring, 18.

- Lorrein, la marche de, 188.
 Loterel, 18.
 Lothair ii., l'emperour, 29, 34.
 Lothoir, duk de Saxsoun, 29.
 Loudoun, 132.
 Loundres, 5, 11, 24, 29, 31, 41, 77, 83, 84, 93, 98, 99, 104, 105, 123, 126, 127, 131, 136, 145, 147, 176, 177, 199.
 Loundres, lez eglises de, 93.
 Loundres, lez Freirs Menours a, 202.
 Loundres, la tour de, 34, 95, 109.
 Loundres, Willam evesque de, 83, 85.
 Loundreis, lez, 94.
 Loundy, 124.
 Loveday, 13.
 Lovel, 13.
 Loverak, 16.
 Loveyn, 12, 15.
 Loviers, la moustier de, 196.
 Lowedre, Robert de, 161.
 Lownay, 18.
 Lownays, 20.
 Lownes, 95, 117, 143, 164, 165.
 Lowys, duk de Bayuer, 136.
 Lowys vi., roy de France, 26, 29.
 Lowys vii., roy de France, 32, 44.
 Lowys ix., roy de France, 94, 97, 98, 99, 103, 106.
 Lowys, l'emperour, 168.
 Lucan, 56.
 Lucius iii., pape, 45, 48.
 Lucete, countesse de Cestre, 27.
 Lucy, 7.
 Lugdoun, 107.
 Lulach le fole, roy Descoce, 117.
 Lumbard, Piers le, 81.
 Lungchaump, 16.
 Lungvale, 18.
 Lungvil, 15.
 Lungvilers, 13.
 Lure, la vile del, 194.
 Luscly, 15.
 Lusignan, Godfray de, 166.
 Lusignan, Gy de, v. Gy roy de Jerusalem.
 Luyntin, Seint, 188.
 Lymeloigne, la journe de, 181.
 Lymers, 19.
 Lymesey, 13.
 Lymosyne, 172.
 Lynaux, le count de, 122, 163.
 Lynlithcow, 127.

M.

- Macbeth, mac Finley, roy Descoce, 117.
 Maddok, 111.
 Mahew, le chastel de, 72.
 Mahu, Saint, 121.
 Mailhermer, 15.
 Mail, Savery de, 97.
 Mairel, la ryver de, 188, 189.
 Malcolm, v. Mancloun.
 Maldun, fitz Dopnaldebrech, 114.
 Maleberge, 14.
 Malebranche, 13.
 Malebys, 16.
 Malekake, 18.
 Malemain, 13.
 Malet, 14.
 Malet, Baudewyn, 194.
 Malevil, 14.
 Malherb, Gilbert, 144.
 Mallet, Willam, 6.
 Mallop, 15.
 Malmesbery, le chastel de, 32.
 Malmesbery, Willam de, 3.
 Malpedre, mac Loern, count del Meiernys, 117.
 Malyns, 177.
 Mancestre, Hugh de, 111.
 Mancloun, mac Donald, roy Descoce, 117.
 Mancloun, fitz Kynech, roy Descoce, 117.
 Mancloun iii., roy Descoce, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20, 21, 22, 117.
 Mancloun iv., roy Descoce, 34, 38, 39, 118.
 Maners, 17.
 Maners, Robert de, 155, 168.
 Manifredus, fitz Fredrik, 106.
 Maoun, 16.

- Marcadins**, 80.
Marcel, Willam, 32.
Marchaunde, le provost de, 178.
Marche, 21.
Marche, le count de la, 82, 163, 164, 166, 172, 187, 188, 203.
Marche, Patrick count del, 155.
Marche, Thomas de la, 185.
Marches Descoce, 119.
Marcile, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 201.
Marel, 191.
Margaret, femme d'Alayn, seigneur de Galeway, 118, 120.
Margaret, femme d'Alexander iii., roy Descoce, 100, 108.
Margaret, ly amirax, 59, 61.
Margaret, femme de duk de Braban, 133.
Margaret, femme d'Edward i., 112, 128, 133.
Margaret, dame de Gellisland, 120.
Margaret, femme de Mancloun iii., roy d'Escoce, 21, 24, 117.
Margaret, sor de Mancloun iv., 39.
Margaret, royne de Norway, 100, 108, 110.
Margaret, feile de Margaret royne de Norway, 101, 110, 112.
Margaret, feile le roy Willam d'Escoce, 99.
Mariotus, le Escot, 3.
Mariz, 189.
Markswyn, 5.
Marmaduk, Richard le Fitz, 143.
Marmyoun, Willam, 145, 146.
Marny, 12, 15.
Marre, 14, 131, 202.
Marre, le count de, 122, 154, 159, 160, 202.
Marre, Donal count de, 151.
Marrok, lez estroitiz de, 55.
Marschal, Willam le, count de Pembrok, 97, 98.
Martin, 13.
Martyne, Cappe, 56.
Mary, nonayne de Aumesbury, 109, 133.
Mascy, 18.
Mategrifun, le chastelle de, 62.
Matilda, v. Maude.
Mauches, 18.
Mauclerk, 17.
Maucounsail, 180.
Maucovenaunt, 16.
Maud, l'emperice, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 35, 36.
Maud, femme le roy Esteven, 31.
Maude, femme de Henri i., 24, 29.
Maude, femme Willam le conqueror, 5.
Maudit, la tour, 67, 69.
Maudut, 14.
Maufe, 16.
Maugisir, 19.
Mauley, 13.
Maulovel, 19.
Maulvyverer, 17.
Mauncel, 18.
Mauntis, 8.
Maundevil, 12.
Mauney, Wauter de, 168.
Maure, chastel de, 55.
Maureward, 19.
Maurius, fitz Arviragoun, 114.
Mauroun, 182.
Mauryn, 29.
Mautalent, 14.
Mauvesyn, 19, 22.
Mauvys, 15.
Maynard, 16.
Mayngun, 14.
Mechingham, Johan de, 110.
Medeivay, la ryver de, 29.
Meditaran, la mere, 55.
Melan, 47.
Melent, le count de, 27.
Mellik, Cappe de, 56.
Melros, 100, 118, 126, 149, 196.
Memil, 201.
Mendeleghe, 115.
Menecch, 115.
Meneteth, le count de, 122, 123, 163.
Menevil, 13.
Menours, lez Freirs, 96, 101.
Mentethe, Johan, 126.
Menteth, Muryogh de, 144.
Menyle, 16.
Merche, 6.
Merkingfeld, 14.
Merlay, 17.

- Merlyn, 3.
 Mertoun, 98.
 Messane, 52, 56, 57, 58, 62, 63.
 Messane, Richard ercevesque de, 59.
 Methfen, 131.
 Meulos, 15.
 Middilburgh, 169.
 Middiltoun, Gilbert, 144, 145.
 Mille, la cite de, 51.
 Millein, 185.
 Mirable, le chastel de, 83.
 Miriet, 17.
 Mise, le markeis de, 187, 189.
 Mitoun, 148.
 Mitteford, le chastel de, 95, 145.
 Mohaud, 12.
 Moiller, Johan de la, 144.
 Monchensi, Willam de, 102.
 Monhermer, Rauf de, 132.
 Montagow, Willam de, 157, 158.
 Montfort, 195.
 Montforth, Henri de, 102.
 Montforth, Peris de, 102.
 Montforth, Symound de, 102.
 Montforth, Symound de, le joen, 102, 103.
 Montreal, Willam ercevesque de, 59.
 Mooun, 12.
 More, le prince del, 109.
 Moredath, fitz Arnikelec, 114.
 Morel, 22.
 Morgan, 111.
 Morlay, 17.
 Morley, 12.
 Morpeth, le chastel de, 95.
 Mortein, 13.
 Mortimer, 13.
 Mortimer, Edmound, 109.
 Mortimer, Roger de, 102, 109, 150, 151, 153,
 155, 156, 157, 158, 189.
 Mortimer, Kataryne de, 196.
 Mortivaus, 15.
 Morvil, 12.
 Morvill, Hugh de, 40.
 Moubray, 12.
 Moubray, Alexander, 145, 165.
 Moubray, Cristiane de, 122.
 Moubray, Phelip de, 141.
 Moubray, Robert de, count de Northumbreland, 21.
 Moubray, Roger de, 144.
 Moubray, le sire de, 130, 148, 153.
 Moubray, lez, 41.
 Mouet, 18.
 Mouhaud, Willam de, 153.
 Mounceus, 16.
 Mouncy, 17.
 Moundevil, 12.
 Mounfey, 14.
 Mounfichet, 14.
 Mouns, en Paiwer, 129.
 Mount Agneth, 2.
 Mount Morel, 14.
 Mount Real, 189.
 Mountagu, 14.
 Mountchensy, 15.
 Mounthugh, 14.
 Mounte, le noyre, 15.
 Mountferount, le sire de, 181.
 Mountford, 14.
 Mountforth, Peris de, 141.
 Mountforth, la feile le count de, 108.
 Mountgomeris, lez, 41.
 Mounthery, 193.
 Mountmaracy, le sire de, 171, 199.
 Mountpessulan, le port de, 56.
 Mountpinsoun, 16.
 Mountrivel, 18.
 Mountsorel, 14.
 Murreis, 14.
 Moustrol, 187.
 Moygne, Eustas le, 98.
 Moyses, 198.
 Muce, le seignour de la, 69, 70.
 Murref, Alexander de, 123.
 Murref, Andrew de, 166, 167.
 Murref, Thomas de, 162, 176.
 Murref, le count de, 131, 154, 155, 159, 163, 164,
 165, 166.
 Musard, 14.
 Muschet, 15.
 Muse, 13.
 Mussegros, 14.
 Mussian, le mount de, 55, 56.
 Musteys, 17.

N.

- Nairmer, 16.
 Namount, lez fitz, 53.
 Naplis, 53.
 Navere, monsire Phelip de, 184.
 Navern, le roy de, 75, 137, 179, 182, 185, 186,
 191, 193.
 Nawar, la feille le roy de, 137.
 Nectan, 115.
 Nectan, fitz Fergaleg, 115.
 Nectane Celtaniech, 115.
 Neel, 187.
 Neel, le mareschall de, 182.
 Neil, Thomas de, 129.
 Nemburgh, 196.
 Nemure, le count de, 165.
 Nenevers, 182.
 Nerbonne, la cite de, 56.
 Nerdon, v. Verdon.
 Nerevil, 13.
 Neubet, 14.
 Neubotil, 196.
 Nevers, 13.
 Nevil, 15.
 Nevyl, Johan de, 102, 157, 158, 190.
 Nevyl, Robert de, 143.
 Nevyl, le sire de, 165.
 Newark, 95.
 Newark, le chastel de, 30, 96.
 Newburgh, 15.
 Newmarche, 14.
 Newmarche, Adam de, 102.
 Newmouster, 123.
 Nices, Saint, la cite de, 51.
 Nichol, 10, 29, 31, 82, 95, 97, 126, 133.
 Nichol, le batail de, 98.
 Nichol, le chastel de, 5, 32.
 Nichol, l'evesque de, 30.
 Nichol, antipape, 136.
 Nicholas, Saint, 53.
 Nicholas, iii., pape, 134.
 Nicholas iv., pape, 134.
 Nicholas, evesque de Tuscanne, 92.
 Nichosie, la cité de, 65.
 Niddiadale, 132.
 Nidow, le count de, 189.
 Noefchastel sur Tyne, 8, 21, 22, 35, 40, 41, 100,
 121, 149, 153, 155, 164.
 Noefchastel, le chastel de, 33.
 Nogent, en Bry, 191.
 Nogoun, l'evesque de, 180.
 Norham, 119, 145, 155.
 Norham, le chastel de, 95.
 Norham, l'eglis de, 147.
 Northampton, 36, 41, 87, 101, 148.
 Northampton, le count de, 168.
 Northampton, Willam de Boune, count de, 167.
 Normanz, lez, 6, 7, 20, 21, 94, 110.
 Normendy, 5, 8, 9, 10, 19, 20, 24, 25, 27, 30,
 32, 33, 37, 40, 41, 46, 47, 50, 53, 76, 78, 83,
 104, 121, 170, 178, 183, 192.
 Normendy, le duk de, 178, 195.
 Northumbreland, 5, 6, 7, 8, 20, 21, 49, 124, 144,
 145, 156, 163.
 Northumbreland, Henry count de, 33.
 Northumbreland, lez seignours de, 95.
 Northumbrois, 5, 6.
 Norway, le roy de, 24, 200.
 Norways, lez, 116, 117.
 Norwiche, 34, 105.
 Norwiche, l'evesque, 88.
 Notingham, 28, 157.
 Notingham, le chastel de, 5.
 Novel forest, 22.

O.

- Octovean, evesque d'Ostiens, 52.
 Odeham, le chastel de, 95.
 Odo, 11.
 Ogle, Robert de, 166.
 Oke, Lang de, 176.
 Olifart, Willam, 127, 140.

Oliffard, 19.
 Onacule, 17.
 Onglis, 182.
 Orkany, 24, 100, 113.
 Orliens, 173, 194, 199.
 Orliens, le duk de, 174.
 Ormesby, Willam de, 123.
 Oseney, 104.
 Oseville, 17.
 Ospitulers, l'ordre dez, 37, 38.
 Ostris le duk de, 47, 76, 78, 136.
 Oswald, Saint, 28.
 Other, le fitz Henry duk de Saxsoyne, 36.
 Otho iii., duk de Burgoin, 72, 73.
 Otho, legat, 104, 105.

Otinel, freir count de Cestre, 27.
 Otreburn, Thomas de, 4.
 Otry, la vile de, 188.
 Ottobon, le cardenal, 103.
 Otus, 81.
 Otynuel, 13.
 Oudenam, le mareschall de, 182, 199.
 Ow, Willam de, 21.
 Oweyn, le roy de Wales, 35.
 Oxsenford, 31, 36, 101, 104, 140.
 Oxsenford, le count de, 125, 165.
 Oxsenforde, lez escolers de, 104.
 Oyly, Robert de, 31.
 Oysel, 19.

P.

Paifrer, 15.
 Paiteris, le batail de, 173, 174, 175.
 Paiteris, le count de, 199.
 Paitow, 53, 82, 178.
 Paiwer, 129.
 Paladius, 115.
 Paloner, l'île, 52.
 Pandulf, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92.
 Panteth, l'isle de, 53.
 Paragor, v. Peregor.
 Parmerol, l'isle de, 52.
 Parys, 50, 82, 106, 137, 150, 178, 179, 186, 188,
 191, 193, 199.
 Paschal, ii., pape, 23, 29, 43.
 Pateroun, l'isle de, 53.
 Patrik, count de la Marche, 119, 122, 126, 143.
 Paulus, abbe de Saint Alban, 21.
 Pauteris, 178.
 Paveley, 15.
 Pavillioun, 17.
 Paynel, 13.
 Payteny, 16.
 Peblis, le viscount de, 162.
 Pecche, 13.
 Peccham, Johan de, ercevesque de Cantorbris,
 109, 134.
 Peittewin, Gerard le, 86.
 Penreth, Johan de, 149.

Percehay, 19.
 Perches, le count de, 98.
 Perches, la countes de, 27.
 Percy, 12.
 Percy, Henry de, 119.
 Percy, le seignour de, 155, 156, 165, 168.
 Peregor, le cardenal, 172, 173, 174, 177.
 Pereris, 19.
 Perot, 14.
 Perpount, 16.
 Perrers, 17.
 Perse, 47.
 Perth, 39, 130, 132, 140, 141, 144, 153, 159, 160,
 161, 163, 165, 166.
 Peverell, 13.
 Peveril, 16.
 Peytow, le counte de, 46.
 Pharao, 112.
 Phelip i., roy de Fraunce, 26.
 Phelip ii., roy de Fraunce, 35, 45, 46, 47, 48,
 50, 51, 52, 57, 59, 60, 66, 70, 71, 73, 75, 77.
 Phelip iii., roy de Fraunce, 110.
 Philip iv., roy de Fraunce, 121, 128, 129, 134,
 137, 169, 172, 185.
 Phelip, fitz Johan roy de Fraunce, 175.
 Phelip, le freir Henry l'emperour, 81.
 Phelippe, royne d'Engleter, 151, 155.
 Picardes, lez, 94.

- Picts, *v.* Pices.
 Pigot, 12.
 Pikard, 14, 16.
 Pilat, la terre, 53.
 Pinkeny, 15.
 Pinkeney, le sire de, 180.
 Pipe, James de, 184, 191.
 Pirpount, Eadmound, 194.
 Pisas, Hugh, evesque de Doresme, 48, 49.
 Pisauns, lez, 66.
 Pise, le port de, 52.
 Placy, 16.
 Planis, le chastel de, 72.
 Plauntegeneth, Gaufray, count de Aungeow, 28,
 30, 34, 35, 42.
 Playce, 16.
 Pleciys, le chastel de, 34.
 Plukenet, 15.
 Plumlinn, le chastell de, 52.
 Poel Saint, l'eglis, 104.
 Poel, Saint, le count de, 179, 184, 185, 199.
 Poille, 81.
 Poince, 15.
 Poisy, 179, 186.
 Polecronicon, 3.
 Pollardes, 109.
 Poncien, le count de, 199.
 Pont Audomer, 27.
 Pontekers, 52.
 Pontif, le counte de, 82.
 Ponyngis, Thomas de, 169.
 Porcien, le count de, 199.
 Porry, 113.
 Portesmothe, 78, 111.
 Portingalle, le roy de, 54.
 Pountarsy, la vile de, 185.
 Pountenay, 39, 189.
 Pounteney, Edmound, ercevesque de Cantorbirs,
 39, 106.
 Pountfret, 149.
 Pounthevrard, 46, 81.
 Pountyne, le countee de, 195.
 Pountyve, 187.
 Power, 13.
 Prag, la cite de, 135.
 Precheours, l'ordre de, 96, 135.
 Prendregeest, Willam de, 163.
 Presfen, 168.
 Presfen, Willam de, 166.
 Preux, le seignour de, 199.
 Prodhow, le chastel de, 40.
 Provost dez Marchaundes, le, 178, 179.
 Province, 176, 200.
 Pudsey, Hugh, *v.* Pisas.
 Pugois, 16.
 Puille, Roger duk de, 29.
 Punce, l'ile, 52.
 Purcien, le chastel de, 188.
 Puterel, 18.
 Puy, nostre Dame de, 185.
 Puyle, 47.
 Pynchadown, 16.
 Pynkene, le seignour de, 179.

Q.

- Quincy, Caer de, count de Wincestre, 98.
 Querru, 17.
 Quincy, 13.
 Quyntyn, Seint, 169, 185.

R.

- Rabby, le meistre dez Juys d'Everwic, 50.
 Ragent, l'ile de, 168.
 Raguse, 75.
 Ramsay, l'abbay de, 34.
 Ramesays, lez, 41.
 Ramyssay, Willam de, count de Fif, 175.
 Randolf, Thomas, 131, 140, 141.
 Randulf, count de Cestre, 97, 98.
 Randulf, count de Cestre, la sore de, 104.
 Ranulpus, evesque de Doresme, 26.

d

- Rauf le Coffreir, 126.
 Ravenshere, 159.
 Raygate, le chastel de, 95.
 Redda, fitz d'un roy de Ireland, 116.
 Reding, l'abbay de, 28.
 Rees, le roy de Galis, 23.
 Regentz, 189.
 Reimound, freir, un Jacobin, 105.
 Reir, 117.
 Remorentyne, un vile en Saloigne, 172.
 Rennound, prince de Antioche, 64.
 Retieris, 188.
 Reynes, 176, 187, 188, 189, 199.
 Reyneville, 19.
 Reys, prince de Galis, 81.
 Richard i., roy d'Engleterre, 35, 36, 38, 42, 44,
 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56,
 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68,
 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80,
 81.
 Richard, count de Cestre, 27.
 Richard, count de Cornewail, 96, 101, 102, 105,
 106.
 Richard, priour de Dovor, 44.
 Richard, fitz de Henri i., 25, 27.
 Richard, le fitz Marmaduk, 143.
 Richemond, le count de, 149, 188.
 Richemount, Johan count de, 170, 200.
 Richemound, Thomas de, 143.
 Ridel, Gaufrid, 27.
 Ridele, 13.
 Rise, Willam ercevesque de, 59.
 Roan, 41, 42, 50, 51, 56, 82, 83, 199.
 Roan, l'ercevesque de, 52, 77.
 Robert i., roy de Escoce, 146, 149, 155, 159.
 Robert, count de Flaundes, 10.
 Robert Curtehorse, duke de Normendy, 8, 9, 19,
 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26.
 Robert, duk de Poil, 11.
 Robert, le fitz Roger, 124.
 Roderik, 114.
 Rodolan, le chastel, v. Rothelan.
 Rodom, Gilbert de, 186.
 Roergus, le pais de, 195.
 Roger, l'ercevesque d'Everwik, 36.
 Roger, count de Herford, 8.
 Roger, duk de Puille, 29.
 Rokeby, Thomas de, 154.
 Rokell, 16.
 Rome, 11, 23, 47, 52, 90, 125, 126, 134, 135,
 136, 144.
 Romer, le, 136.
 Ros, 13.
 Ros, le count de, 122, 123, 153, 163.
 Ros, Willam de, 119.
 Ros, Robert de, 121.
 Roscelyn, 17.
 Rosel, 16.
 Rosse, Godfrai de, 165.
 Rosselin, Thomas, 156.
 Rosselyn, 126.
 Rothelan, le chastel de, 35, 108.
 Rothewelle, 156.
 Rowcestre, 94.
 Rowcestre, Henry l'evesque de, 81.
 Roxburghe, 100, 122, 124, 125, 161, 164, 165.
 Roxburghe, le chastel de, 41, 48, 120, 124, 126,
 140.
 Roxburgh, le viscounte de, 162.
 Roys, lez troys, de Coloigne, 47.
 Ruget, 15.
 Rule, la, 172.
 Russy, 8.
 Ry, 16.
 Rynimede, 94.
 Rypers, 19.
 Rysers, 19.
 Ryse-ap-Meraduk, 109.
 Ryvauls, 149.
 Ryvel, 13, 17.
 Ryvers, 13, 19.

S.

- Sabillule, Robert de, 50, 54, 55.
 Sabloun, 133.
 Sadbyres, le countee de, 49.
 Sagevile, 19.
 Saint Alban, le abbe de, 21.
 Saint Amary, 18.
 Saint Amaund, 13.
 Saint Andrew, la vile de, 115, 125.
 Saint Andrew, l'evesque de, 140.
 Saint Barbe, 19.
 Saint Clere, Willam de, 123.
 Saint Johan, 15.
 Saint Johan, la vile de, v. Perth.
 Saint Jori, 15.
 Saint Leo, 15.
 Saint Lygier, 13.
 Saint Martin, 18.
 Saint Moor, 17.
 Saint Thomer, 13, 171, 187, 199.
 Saintcler, 13.
 Saintese, 14.
 Saintomer, v. Saint Thomer.
 Saintvenaunt, le seignour de, 199.
 Saladyn, soudan de Damas, 44, 45, 67, 68, 71, 74.
 Salamannette, 56.
 Salebruch, le count de, 199, 201.
 Salerne, 53, 56.
 Salez, le port de, 55.
 Salibirs, Roger l'evesque de, 30, 33.
 Salibirs, Willam de Montagow, count de, 167, 168.
 Salibirs, le count de, 160, 171, 194.
 Saloigne, 172.
 Salopie, 24.
 Salyke, Cappe de, 56.
 Salvayn, 16.
 Samuel, Saint, 74.
 Sandwiche, 186.
 Sarazins, lez, 41, 48, 74, 85, 106, 163, 197.
 Sassoun, 185.
 Sathany, la goul de, 47.
 Saucer, le count de, 199.
 Saunford, 14.
 Saunzpoor, 15.
 Saunzaver, 14.
 Sauvay, 14.
 Sawoy, le count de, 111.
 Saxsouns, lez, 37, 116.
 Saxsoun, la vale de, 188.
 Saxsoyne, Henry duk de, 36.
 Say, 16.
 Sayncleris, lez, 41.
 Sayntcloys, 13.
 Sayntquintyn, 13.
 Scaithmor, 143.
 Scalacronica, 4.
 Scarthburgh, 140.
 Schiphey, le isle de, 200.
 Schirburne, le chastel de, 30, 32.
 Schireburn, 22.
 Scon, 200.
 Scone, 113, 116, 120, 123, 130, 131, 144, 161, 163.
 Scota, la feile Pharao, 112, 113.
 Scoty, 113.
 Sealnech, 114.
 Sebille, la viel, 2, 3.
 Sebille, femme Coraud marchiz de Mountferard, 71.
 Sebille, la port de, 55.
 Segraf, Johan de, 126.
 Seintclou, 193.
 Seland, 151.
 Seland, le count de, 136.
 Selkirk, 127.
 Selkirk, la forest de, 127.
 Selnach, fitz Cogan, 114.
 Semay, 188.
 Senes, la Vele, 52.
 Seneschal Descoco, le, 165, 202, 203.
 Seneschal, Johan le, 155.
 Seneschal, Robert le, 166, 175.
 Seneschal, Thomas le, count d'Angous, 176.
 Senewar, 121.
 Sengryn, 18.

- Sennomannica, 46.
 Sergius, pape, 48.
 Servaunus, Saint, 115.
 Sesece, 16.
 Setoun, Alexander, 142.
 Setoun, Alexandre, le fitz, 159, 163.
 Setoun, Cristofre de, 131.
 Severne, 151, 152.
 Seyn, 179, 187, 189, 193, 196.
 Seyntmenseus, le pount de, 187.
 Silla, 57.
 Silveden, le boys de, 52.
 Sismatici, 47.
 Sisteaux, l'abbei de, 87.
 Sisteaux, l'ordre de, 22.
 Sisteaux, lez moignes de, 87.
 Snawdoun, 108.
 Solers, 16.
 Soltre, 196.
 Somertoun, 199.
 Somery, 14, 15.
 Sorel, 15.
 Sores, 79.
 Sotherlaunde, le count de, 163, 172, 176.
 Souchevil, 12.
 Soudan, le, 84, 105.
 Soules, 15.
 Souley, 15.
 Soulis, lez, 41.
 Soumme, l'eau de, 187.
 Southfolk, le count de, 170, 171.
 Southfolk, Robert de Ufforthe, count de, 167.
 Soverenge, 16.
 Sowche, le seignour de la, 156.
 Sowles, Willam de, 144.
 Sowlis, Johan de, 121, 127.
 Sowlis, Nichol de, 119.
 Spalding, Perys de, 144, 148.
 Spenser, le sire de, 194.
 Sper, en Allemayn, 29.
 Spout, 122.
 Spruz, 200.
 Stafford, le count de, 187, 196.
 Stally, la vile de, 300.
 Standard, le batail de, 33.
 Stanes, 94.
 Stanhop, 154.
 Stanhop, le park de, 154.
 Stapelton, Brian de, 194.
 Staumpes, 186, 190.
 Staynmore, 117.
 Stele major, l'ile de, 53.
 Stella insolita, 28.
 Stokforthe, 123.
 Storeye, la manoir de, 40.
 Stotevill, Robert de, 40.
 Strabolgy, 117.
 Stradach Fingel, 115.
 Strattoun, Adam de, 110.
 Strivelyn, 118, 125, 164, 166.
 Strivelyn, le chastel de, 121, 127, 140, 141.
 Strivelyn, le pount de, 124.
 Strivelyn, Johan de, 164.
 Sugthen, 115.
 Sulye, 54, 55.
 Sumail, Arraud le, 173.
 Surdevale, 18.
 Surry, 9, 23, 56.
 Surry, le perde de la, 42.
 Suwene, le chastel de, 51.
 Suylly, 16.
 Swayn, 5.
 Swenarton, Roger de, 160.
 Swetherik, 200.
 Swinesheved, l'abbey de, 95, 96.
 Swyn, en Flaundres, 77.
 Swynburne, Adam de, 144.
 Syke, 114.
 Syward, Richard, le eyne, 123.

T.

- Tage, le flume, 54, 55.
 Takel, 14.
 Talagach, 115.
 Talamount, le port, 52.

- Talarg, fitz Amil, 115.
 Talarg, fitz Kecter, 115.
 Talarg, fitz Mendeleghé, 115.
 Talargan, fitz Drustane, 115.
 Talargan, fitz Tenagus, 115.
 Talargbin, 115.
 Talbot, 14.
 Tallebot, Richard, 159, 164.
 Tally, 15.
 Tankarville, le count de, 193, 199.
 Tankered, roy de Cesille, 56, 58.
 Tany, 15.
 Tarasene, la cite de, 52.
 Taren, 115.
 Tarracount, la cite, 56.
 Tarteray, 19.
 Tartries, lez, 104, 107.
 Taxis dez eglis, 134.
 Tay, 18.
 Tekadin, 69.
 Tempest, 134.
 Tempillistoun, 125.
 Templers, lez, 29, 37, 38, 60, 67, 135.
 Temple, le meistre du, 44, 60.
 Temys, 29, 31, 200.
 Tenagus, 115
 Tenegus, 115.
 Tenys, 22.
 Terrage, 169, 187.
 Tese, 7.
 Tetforth, 10.
 Tevydale, 126, 155.
 Tharan, fitz Amfodech, 115.
 Thays, 15.
 Theobaud, count de Bloys, 26.
 Theobaud, l'ercevesque de Cantorbiris, 32, 35, 36.
 Thollet, en Espayne, 106.
 Thomas, fil de roy Edward i., 133, 137, 139.
 Thomer, Saint, v. Saint Thomer.
 Thornill, 16.
 Thorny, 16.
 Thuringe, le duk de, 106.
 Tibol, 17.
 Tilmouth, le vikeir de, 3.
 Tingez, 18.
 Tipitot, 14.
 Tiptoft, Payn, 109.
 Tire, 74, 76.
 Tirell, Walter, 23.
 Tirg, fitz Dungald, 116.
 Tiriet, 17.
 Tol, la mal, 123.
 Tolet, 19.
 Tolimer, 17.
 Tolorg, Duf, 116.
 Toulouse, 36, 39, 199.
 Toulouse, la countesse de, 35.
 Torquesay, 29.
 Torre, 143.
 Touny, 15.
 Touny, Rauf de, 111.
 Tourbevil, 14.
 Touris, 18, 51, 173, 199.
 Tournay, 170, 171, 172, 199.
 Towny, Lucas de, 108.
 Tracy, Willam de, 40.
 Tranans, la cite de, 76.
 Trascy, 12.
 Travile, 18.
 Trebidige, Huwen, 189.
 Tregos, 12.
 Treilly, 12.
 Trent, 28, 29, 123.
 Trevile, 17.
 Trie, 45.
 Tripe, le count de, 38.
 Trivet, 19.
 Troy, la gest de, 2.
 Troyes, 183, 199.
 Trusbutt, 14.
 Trusselle, 13.
 Tuchet, 13.
 Tuk, 15.
 Tunis, 170.
 Turgot, priour de Doresme, 21.
 Turlay, 17.
 Turonen, 44.
 Turpintoun, Hugh de, 158.
 Turry, 191.
 Turstin, ercevesque Euerwyk, 33.
 Tuskane, 135.
 Twede, l'eau de, 48, 83, 116, 118, 147, 161, 162,
 167.
 Tyberie, 52.

Tykhille, 148.
 Tyndalle, 154.
 Tyne, 22.
 Tynel, 18.
 Tynemouth, 21, 117.

Tyntuse, 56.
 Tyre, 47, 66, 67.
 Tyrol, la counte de, 186.
 Tysoun, 19.

V.

Vadencourt, Pilerin de, 193.
 Valence, 14.
 Valence, le port de, 56.
 Valentinoy, le count de, 199.
 Valeris, 18.
 Valoins, 17.
 Valoins, Eymier de, count de Penbrok, 127, 130,
 132, 140, 144.
 Valoys, 158.
 Valoys, Phelip de, 156, 171.
 Vaspasian, 114.
 Vaus, lez, 41.
 Veer, 12.
 Veilaund, 18.
 Veillye, la vile de, 185.
 Venables, 18.
 Vendom, le count de, 199.
 Vendour, 17.
 Venour, 18.
 Ventatour, le count de, 199.
 Venus, port, 52.
 Vepount, Iwe de, 191.
 Verboys, 16.
 Verders, 14.
 Verdon, Johan de, 105.
 Vermandys, 185, 187.
 Vernoun, 17, 19.
 Vernoun, le siege de, 78.
 Veroun, 17.
 Verpempnet, 115.

Vescy, 14.
 Vescy, Johan de, 105, 108, 119.
 Vescy, Johan, fitz bastard Willam de, 119.
 Vescy, Willam de, 40, 118, 119.
 Vesselay, 50, 51.
 Vetourbe, 133.
 Viane, la ryver de, 173.
 Victor iii., pape, 11.
 Vien, le daufyn de, 172, 178, 185.
 Viene, en Ostrik, 75.
 Vilages, la cite de, 56.
 Vilain, 18.
 Vile Noef, 56.
 Vincent, Saint, le corps de, 54.
 Vincent, Cappe Saint, 55.
 Vinoun, 12.
 Vipount, 12.
 Virgil, 53.
 Vise, le chastel de, 30.
 Vituik, la maner de, 130.
 Vllusibone, la cite de, 54.
 Vmfrevil, 12.
 Voradin, 69, 70.
 Vortiger, 153.
 Vpsedelingtoun, 147.
 Vrban ii., pape, 11, 22, 23.
 Vrban iii., pape, 48.
 Vrban iv., pape, 106.
 Vrban v., pape, 201.
 Vrgen, le cardinal, 177.

W.

Wace, 16.
 Waceley, 16.
 Wadmond, le count de, 188, 199.
 Wail, 55.
 Wake, le seignour de, 153, 156, 200.

Wake, la dame de, 177.
 Wake, Baudewyn, 77, 102.
 Walangay, 17.
 Walays, Willam, 123, 124, 125, 126.
 Walcher, evesque de Doresme, 7.

- Waldbouf, Johan, 182, 183.
 Walde, le, 150.
 Walden, le chastel de, 34.
 Walenges, lez, 41.
 Waleys, Willam, count de Penbrok, 82.
 Walingford, 31.
 Walis, 97, 151.
 Wallery, Saint, la vile de, 184, 185.
 Walteu, 5, 6, 7.
 Wamerville, 19.
 Warain, Adam count de, 39.
 Warayne, Willam count de, 33.
 Warde, 17.
 Warenne, 12.
 Warley, 15.
 Warroys, 16.
 Warvil, 15.
 Warwyk, 140.
 Warwyk, le count de, 122, 125, 170, 196.
 Wasteneys, 12.
 Waterville, 15, 19.
 Waulter, seneschal Descoce, 125.
 Waulter, evesque de Worcestre, 83.
 Waulter, Hubert, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 68, 82, 83.
 Waulter, Robert fitz, 98.
 Wauncy, 12.
 Wavasour, 16.
 Wavill, 12.
 Wawerley, l'abbe de, 87.
 Weland, Thomas de, 109.
 Weland, meistre, un clerk d'Escoce, 110.
 Welpey, 95.
 Wercworth, 124.
 Werdoun, 13.
 Were, 6, 154.
 Werk, 121, 145.
 Werk, le chastel de, 38.
 Werlay, 17.
 Wermerlay, 19.
 Wermouth, 3.
 Wermouth, l'eglis de, 6.
 Westmouster, 19, 22, 35, 36, 48, 114, 123, 131, 133.
 Westmouster, le novel overay de, 97.
 Whitekirk, 168.
 Wibert, 11.
 Willam le Conquerour, roy Dengleter, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 19, 20, 24.
 William ii., roy Dengleter, 8, 9, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24.
 Willam, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 27.
 Willam, seigneur de Douglas, 124.
 Willam, roy d'Escoce, 39, 40, 41, 44, 48, 78, 82, 83, 84, 118, 119.
 Willam, count de Henaw, 136.
 Willam, fitz roy Henry i., 25, 27.
 Willam, fitz roy Henry ii., 35.
 Willam, le fitz Henry duk de Saxsoyne, 36.
 Willam, crucife a Norwiche, 34.
 Wiltoun, 32.
 Wiseheart, Robert, evesque de Glascow, 124, 131.
 Wittoun Undrewod, 163.
 Wlstan, *v.* Wolstan.
 Wodstok, 44, 104.
 Wodstok, le park de, 26.
 Wolstan, 7.
 Womacian, la province de, 47.
 Wondelkeker, 55.
 Wyncestre, 7, 19, 23, 31, 43, 78, 92, 95, 96, 157.
 Wyncestre, l'evesque, 85, 86, 88, 97.
 Wyncestre, Caer de Quincy, count de, 98.
 Wynchelse, 190, 194.
 Wyndesore, 22, 39, 109, 176, 199.
 Wye, 151.
 Wyvill, 16.

Y.

- Yanvile, 194.
 Yarforde, 146, 162.
 Yarmouth, 151.
 York, *v.* Euerwik.
 Ypre, 171.
 Ystoria auria, 3.
 Yverois, l'evesque de, 52.

INDEX TO NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

A.

- Aberbrothoc, abbey of, 241.
Aberdeen, bishoprick of, 241.
Abernethi, Malcolm the Third's homage to William the Conqueror at, 212.
Ailsi, abbot of Ramsey, 200.
Alfred, abbot of Rivaux, cited, 220, 239, 240.
Alba Landa, monastery of, 250.
Alberin, in Scotland, Malcolm the Third does homage to William the Conqueror at, 212.
Alfeda, 208.
Almilan, caput, 253.
Alianor, *see* Elianor.
Alnwick, Malcolm the Third slain there, 221.
Alnwick, castle of, besieged by William, king of Scotland, 249.
Angolesme, the earl of, 254.
Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury;
 his letter of advice to Haco, earl of Orkney, 234;
Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury;
 his proceedings regarding the marriage of Henry the First with Maud, 236;
 his opinion of Edgar, king of Scotland, 238;
 his letter to Alexander the First, king of Scotland, 238.
Antiochensis, a poem written by Joseph of Exeter, 215.
Apulia, 242.
Aquila, 253.
Aquitain, duchy of, 239,
Argyll, bishoprick of, 242.
Arthur, king, his body found at Glastonbury, 245.
Ascalon, 243.
Avallona, insula, 246.
Aud, daughter of William the Conqueror, wife of Stephen, earl of Blois, 231.
Aurum Reginae, 251.

B.

- Babylon, 243.
Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, 250.
Barate, 253.
Baileus, Peter, kills Richard I., 254, 255.
Baterun, 253.
Battle Abbey Roll, 218.
Becket, Thomas, anecdote of, during his exile, 246.
Benedictus Abbas cited, 252.
Berwick, North, nunnery at, 241.
Berwick-on-Tweed, nunnery at, 241.
Beverley, St John of, miracle performed by him, 209.
Breachin, bishoprick of, 241.
Bracelond, Joceline, his chronicle cited, 251.
Brompton's chronicle cited, 249.
Bury, the abbot of, his transactions with Richard the First, 251.

C.

- Caen, Cecile daughter of William the Conqueror, abbess of, 231.
 Caithness, bishoprick of, 242.
 Candida Casa, abbata de, 241.
 Canterbury, Gervase of, his chronicle cited, 254.
 Cardif castle, Robert Curthose dies there, 229.
 Carlisle, castle of, besieged by William, king of Scotland, 249;
 Minaria de, 249.
 Cecile, abbess of Caen, daughter of William the Conqueror, 231.
 Chaluz, Richard the First killed there, 254, 255.
 Christiana, sister of Margaret, queen of Scotland, 237.
 Clavering, *see* Fitz-Richard, Roger.
 Cocus, *see* Martial.
 Coldingham, priory of, 241.
 Coldstream, nunnery of, 241.
 Colme's-Inch, priory of, 241.
 Costanz, daughter of William the Conqueror, wife of Alan earl of Britany, 231.
 Cottewen-more, battle of, 240.
 Cotton, sir Robert, 236.
 Culdees, *see* Keldei.
 Cupre, abbey of, 241.
 Cuthbert, Saint, miracle performed by, 248.

D.

- Damascus, 243.
 Danes, their invasion in Northumbria, 208.
 Diceto, Ralph de, his chronicle cited, 254.
 Divisiensis, Ricardus, his chronicle cited, 252, 254, 255.
 Dublin, bishoprick of, *see* Dunblane.
 Dunblane, bishoprick of, 242.
 Duncan, brother of Malcolm the Third, 222.
 Duncan, son of Malcolm the Third, 222.
 Dunfermlin, abbey of, 241.
 Dunkeld, bishoprick of, 241.
 Durham, the castle of, 209.
 Domesday-book, account of the formation of, 230;
 see Winchester, the Great Roll of.
 Driburgh, abbey of, 241.

E.

- Eadmer cited, 219, 237.
 Eccles, nunnery of, 241.
 EDGAR, king of Scotland;
 extract from Gaimar concerning him, 238;
 Anselm's estimate of his character, 238.
 Edinburgh, abbey at, 241.
 Edmund, son of Harold the Second, 208.
 Edward, son of Malcolm the Third, his death, 221, 222.
 Eleanor, wife of Henry the Second, 239;
 her liberality to the monks of Bury, 251.
 Espec, Walter de, 240.
 Estderby, Roger de, 250.
 Estes, [Eustace?] a sage, consulted by William the Conqueror as to the destiny of his sons, 224, 229.

F.

- Fergaunt, Alan le, earl of Britany, 231.
 Fitz-Richard, Roger, 249.
 Florence of Worcester cited, 219.
 Font-Evraus, Richard the First buried there, 255.
 Ford, abbey of, 254.
 Fordun cited, 220, 249.

G.

- Gaimer, his chronicle cited, 212, 237, 238.
 Galloway, bishoprick of, 241.
 Genit, 253.
 Giraldus Cambrensis, his treatise *De Instructione Principis* cited, 245, 246, 247, 249, 250.
 Girun, 253.
 Glanvillius, Ranulphus de, 250.
 Glasgow, bishoprick of, 241.
 Goddewrthe, *see* Jedburgh.
 Godwin, son of Harold the Second, 208.
 Goldewinus, a monk of Canterbury, sent by Lanfranc into Scotland, 222.
 Goldingham, *see* Coldingham.
 Gurdon, Bertram de, kills Richard I., 254.

H.

- Haco, earl of Orkney, letter from Anselm to him, 234.
 Hadintone, priory of, 241.
 Hanepinges, a forest near Winchester, 216.
 HENRY the First, king of England, 226, 227, 228, 230, 231;
 his marriage with Maud, 235, 236, 237.
 HENRY the Second, king of England, verses on the accession of, 242;
 HENRY the Second, supernatural warnings to amend his life, 249, 250, 251.
 Hexham, John of, 239;
 Richard of, 239.
 Higden's Polycronicon cited, 220, 249, 252.
 Hoveden, Roger de, cited, 240, 252, 253, 254.
 Hugh, bishop of St Andrews, 248.
 Huntingdon, Henry of, cited, 240.
 Hurtard, *see* Urquard,

I. J.

- Jedburgh, abbey of, 241.
 Jerusalem, kings of, 243;
 chronicle of the, at Paris, 255.
 Isles, bishoprick of the, 242.
 Istellemanie, 253.
 Italy, 242.
 JAMES the Fourth, apparition to, at Sterling, 249.
 Johanna, comitissa Sancti Egidii, 255.
 Jubaltarie insula, 253.

K.

- Keldei, 241.
 Kelso, abbey of, 241.
 Kilwinning, abbey of, 241.
 Kineweni, Sancti, abbatia, 241.
 Kinlos, abbey of, 241.

L.

- Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury;
 his letter to Walcher, bishop of Durham, concerning the Danes, 209;
 his letter to Margaret, queen of Scotland, 222;
 verses in his praise, 218;
 Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury;
 date of his death established, 219;
 epitaph, 219.
 Lascy, Gilbert de, slain at the battle of the Standard, 240.

Lettum, 253.
 Leucare, 253.
 Limozin, 255.
 Liulfus, 213.

Longchamp, William, bishop of Ely, 252.
 Luci, Richard de, 249.
 Lundors, abbey of, 241.

M.

Magnus, son of Harold the Second, 206.
 MALCOLM the Third, king of Scotland;
 his homage to William the Conqueror, 211,
 212;
 his homage to William Rufus, 219, 220.
 his conduct towards his daughter Maud, 235,
 237;
 the account of his death as narrated by Gai-
 mar, 221;
 the account of his death as given by Mathew
 Paris, 221.
 Margaret, queen of Malcolm the Third, 221, 236;
 Turgot's testimony concerning her piety, 222;
 Lanfranc's letter to her, 222.

Malmesbury, William of, cited, 219.
 Martial, styled 'Coeus' during the Middle ages,
 246.
 Matilda, *see* Maud.
 Maud, wife of William the Conqueror, 207.
 Maud, wife of Henry the First;
 her marriage, 235, 236, 237.
 May, priory of, 241.
 Melros, abbey of, 241.
 Mildenhale, the manor of, 251.
 Morray, bishoprick of, 241.
 Munbrai, Robert de, 231.
 Muncian, 253.
 Muntalue, 253.

N.

Nantrum, Richard the First killed at the castle
 of, 254.
 Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 249.
 New Forest, William Rufus slain there, 229, 233.
 Newbotle, abbey of, 241.
 Niger, Ralph, his chronicle cited, 212.

Norfulc, 217.
 Normandy, 231.
 Nostinot, *see* Restennet.
 Nunant, Hugo de, bishop of Coventry, his satire
 upon William Longchamp, bishop of Ely, 252.

O.

Odo, bishop of Bayeaux, 216.
 Odur, 253.
 Orkney, bishop of, 234.

Orkney, 242;
 earl of, *see* Haco.

P.

Paris, Mathew, a manuscript of, cited, 211, 219,
 220, 221, 235, 246, 254.
 Perth, priory of, 241.
 Pipe Rolls, extract from the Chancellor's dupli-
 cate of the, 249.
 Pitscottie, his account of the apparition to King
 James the Fourth, 249.

Plumbum, 253.
 Polycronicon, *see* Higden.
 "Polrouetes," [from the Sax. *hrutan*, *stertere*,]
 employed at the battle of the Standard,
 240.
 Prudhow, castle of, besieged by William, king of
 Scotland, 249.

Pumerai, Joldan de la, betrays Richard the First, 254.
 Pumerai, Joceline, 254.
 John, 254.

Q.

Queen gold, 251.

R.

Ramsey, William de, 208.
 Reading, 241.
 Reginald of Durham, cited, 248.
 Restennet, priory of, 241.
 RICHARD the First, his anxiety to raise money for
 the crusades exemplified, 251;
 his ships described, 252;
 betrayed to the duke of Austria, 254;
 his death, 254, 255;

Richard the First,
 his heart, 255.
 Richard, son of William the Conqueror, lines upon
 him, 214.
 Robert Curthose, eldest son of William the Con-
 queror, 224, 225, 227, 229, 230, 231.
 Ross, bishoprick of, 241.
 Roxburgh, abbey of, 241.
 Rudburn, chronicle of Thomas, cited, 236.

S.

Sabraz, John, kills Richard the First, 254.
 Salamame, 253.
 Saint Andrews, bishoprick of, 241.
 Scalonia, 253
 Scone, abbey of, 241.
 Scotland not subject to England, 247.
 Scot, John, bishop of St Andrews, 248.
 Serlo, verses by, 207, 211, 213, 214, 217.
 Sicily, 242.
 Siward, earl of Northumbria, 208.

Standard, battle of the, 239.
 Stephen, earl of Blois, 231.
 STEPHEN, king of England, 231.
 Sterling, abbey of, 241.
 Stoke, Osbert de, prior of Daventry, his poem
 upon the accession of Henry the Second, 242.
 Suthfule, 217.
 Swail, 253.
 Swain, king of Denmark, 209.

T.

Tale, granted to Ford, 254.
 Talemunde, 253.
 Taraguise, 253.
 Theobald, son of Stephen earl of Blois, 231.
 Thurston, archbishop of York, 240.
 Trevisa's translation of Higden's Polycronicon
 cited, 220, 249.

Trivet, Nicholas, his annals cited, 254.
 Turstinus, a Norman, slain at Beverly, 210.
 Turtusa, 253.
 Tyrel, Walter, 233.

U. V.

Unfranville, Odinell de, 249.
Urquhart, history of, 241.

Valensis, Alexander, archidiaconus Bangoriensis,
246.
Vals, Robert de, 249.

W.

Wace, his chronicle of the dukes of Normandy
cited, 215, 234.
Walcher, bishop of Durham;
letter from Lanfranc to him, 209;
lines in praise of him, 213;
upon his death, 213, 214.
Walkeline, bishop of Winchester, 216.
Waltheof, earl of Northumberland, legend of, 208.
Wennever, wife of king Arthur, her body found
at Glastonbury, 246.
Wentemile, 253.
Westminster, Mathew of, his chronicle cited,
254.
WILLIAM the Conqueror, 206, 209;
grants privileges to Beverly, 210;
anecdote concerning him and Walkeline,
bishop of Winchester, 216;
verses in his praise by Serlo, 217;
verses in his praise by an anonymous monk,
217;
romantic poem upon him and his sons, 223;

William the Conqueror,
account of his survey of England, 230;
lines upon his funeral, by Wace, 215;
his children, 230, 231.
WILLIAM Rufus, 225, 226, 228, 229, 230, 231;
his character, 232, 234;
his death, 233.
WILLIAM, king of Scotland, sketch of his charac-
ter by Giraldus Cambrensis, 247;
ravages Northumberland, 248.
William, son of Henry the First, drowned, 236.
William, duke of Aquitain, his epitaph, 239.
Winchester, 234;
the new church at, 216, 254;
the Great Roll of, 251.
Winton, annals of, cited, 237.
Whitherne, abbey of, 241.
Wolstan, bishop of Worcester, verses upon him,
211.
Wyntoun, chronicle of, cited, 220.

9 Polaris

10 Why it is in the sky

211 ...
but ...

212 ...

7. ...

unable to ...

241 ...

on ...

209 - ...

the ...

... ..

244 ...

1040 - ...

255 ...

... ..

... ..

246 ...

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
3 9015 01375 4141



**DO NOT REMOVE
OR
MUTILATE CARD**

